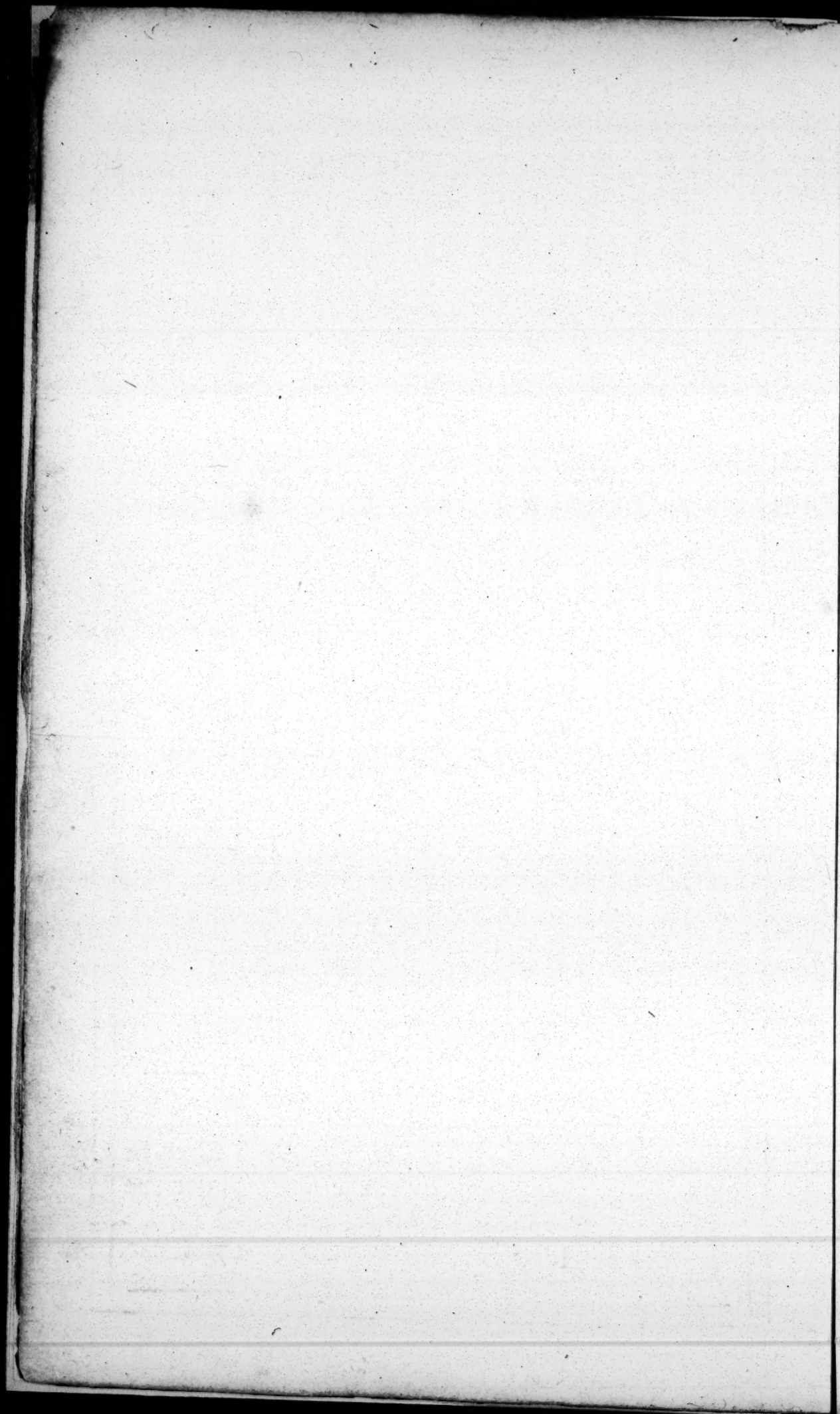


THE GENERAL
HISTORY
OF THE
WORLD,
BEING AN
ABRIDGMENT
OF
Sir WALTER RALEIGH.
WITH A
CONTINUATION
From the Best HISTORIANS
TO THE
Present Times.

VOL. III.

LONDON:

Printed for A. BELL, at the *Cross-Keys* in
Cornhil; R. SMITH, at the *Bible* under the
Piazza of the *Royal-Exchange*, and J. ROUND,
at *Seneca's Head*, in *Exchange-Ally*. 1708.



A
CONTINUATION
OF
Sir Walter Raleigh's
HISTORY
OF THE
WORLD.

VOL. III.

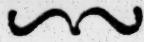
CHAP. I.

*From the Death of Henry the II. the last Emperor of
the West of the Saxon Race, to that of Henry the
Vth. the last Emperor of the Franconian Line.*

Containing the Space of 101 Years.

THE Emperor Henry the II. Nominated Conrade
Conrade Duke of Franconia, Sirnam'd the *Vlt. Em-*
Salique, to be his Successor: His Sirname *peror of*
was given him, for that he came from that *the West*.
Part of Franconia which was Inhabited
by the *Salii* or *Francks*. He Marry'd *Gisel* the last Em-
peror's Cousin, and when Henry Dy'd, the Princes
chose him Emperor. He was Crown'd Thrice, at
A Milan,

A. D.
1028.



Germany.

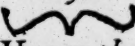
Milan, at *Menza*, and at *Rome*: *Cuno* the younger oppos'd his Advancement: So did his Son-in-Law *Ernestus* and *Frederick* of *Lorraine*; but he overcame all his Enemies both Foreign and Domestick. He declar'd his Son *Henry* his Colleague in the Empire at *Aix*, in the 3d Year of his Reign. He was call'd into *Italy* to suppress the Faction of *Herribert* Bishop of *Milan*, whom he Imprison'd, and Punish'd the Citizens of *Pavia* for Demolishing the Palace *Theodorick* King of the *Goths* and *Italy* had Built there. 'Twas in his Absence, that *Cuno* Earl of *Worms* took Arms against him; and *Ernest* Plunder'd *Alsatia* and *Burgundy*; *Frederick* dy'd before he cou'd Joyn them. *Cuno* was forc'd to Demolish all his strong Holds; and *Ernest* being forsaken by his Soldiers, submitted; but Rebelling again, the Imperial Guards pursu'd him to a Wood, Surrounded him, took him and Slew him. *Conrade* gave *Apulia* to the *Normans*, and took away the Kingdom of *Poland* from *Miesko*, to whom he afterwards restor'd a third Part of it. He Vanquish'd the *Hungarians*, whose King *Stephen* declar'd War with him for the Dukedom of *Bavaria*, which he Claim'd as his Sons Right, whom he begot upon *Henry the Holy's* Sister. In this War the Young Prince *Emerick* was Kill'd, which put an end to the dispute. He annexed the Province of *Burgundy* to the Empire, *Rodolphus* the last King having given it to him by his Will. *Conrade* Fought and Slew *Otho*, *Rodolphus's* Nephew, who pretended to be King after *Rodolphus*, and that Kingdom from his Time ceast to be Honoured with that Name. *Henry* his Son subdu'd the *Bohemians*, and was Marry'd to *Cunelinda*, the Daughter of *Canute*, King of *England* and *Denmark*. He was also made Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Otho*, Nephew to the Emperor *Otho* the III. Duke of *Swabia*. *Miesco* King of *Poland* flying to *Udalrick* Duke of *Bohemia* for Refuge, the *Bohemian* offer'd to deliver him up to *Conrade*; but he Scorn'd his Treachery, and gave *Miesco* Notice of it. Upon which, the King of *Poland* threw himself at his Mercy, beg'd a Peace, went to him and obtain'd it. The Emperor Reign'd almost 15 Years, and dy'd at *Utrecht* on *Whitsunday*, A. D. 1039. St. *Stephen* King of *Hungary* dy'd the Year before, and was Succeeded by *Peter* his Sisters Son: About the same time, *Udalrick* the 11th Duke of *Bohemia* dy'd, and left the Crown to *Bretislaus*.

1039.

Henry

Henry the Black, so call'd from the Colour of his Hair, succeeded his Father *Conrade* the IId in the Imperial Throne: He forc'd *Bretislaus* to Pay the Tribute which he had refus'd to do before, being assisted against *Henry* by *Peter* King of *Hungary*, who was depos'd by his Subjects, and restor'd by the Emperor, with whom he had made War. 1039. *Henry the III.*

The *Hungarians* Dethron'd their King on Account of his Promoting Christianity: They Burnt the Christians Churches; and when, by *Conrades* Help, *Peter* Recover'd his Kingdom, they sent for his Cousin *Andrew* whom they had Banish'd, made him King, and put out *Peter's* Eyes. *Andrew* Murder'd all the Orthodox Bishops, but plac'd *Pelagians* in their Sees, and became as great an Enemy to Heathenism, as his Predecessors had been. *Godfry* Duke of *Lorrain* enter'd into a Confederacy with the *French* King, and the Count of *Flanders*, to deprive *Gottello* his Brother of that Part of the Dukedom which belonged to him. *Henry* hearing of this League, siez'd *Godfry's* Person, threw him into Prison: But on his Submission releas'd him, and made him General of the Forces he lent Pope *Leo* the IXth against the *Normans*. This Pope assisting at a Synod held at *Mentz*, gave Place to the Bishop of that City, who demanded Precedence of him as his Right. *Henry* had been in *Italy* to compose the Differences between the *Normans* and *Lombards*: While he was there, he made Three Popes one after another, *Clement* the XIth, *Damasus*, and *Leo* the IId. After this, he March'd into *Hungary* against King *Andrew*, to Revenge the Death of *Peter*, who dy'd at *Alba Regalis* of the Wound that was the effect of his being Blinded. The Emperor was not very fortunate in this Expedition, *Andrew* dy'd of a Fall from his Horse, or as others say, was kill'd by his Brother *Bela*, who agreed to Pay the Emperor Tribute. *Henry* depriv'd *Conrade* Duke of *Bavaria* of his Government for his Male Administration, and created his own Son *Henry* Duke, declaring him his Successor. The *Normans* in *Italy* were too hard for *Godfry* of *Lorrain*, of whom the Emperor grew jealous, and having Crown'd his Son at *Aix*, went to *Italy* with an Army. He stay'd there a Year, and then return'd into *Germany*, March'd against the *Sclavi*, who defeated him, and he soon after dy'd for Grief in the 18th year of his Reign, and the 40th of his Age, A. D. 1056. *The Papacy.* *Hungary.*

1056.

Henry the
IV.

By his Second Wife *Agnes*, Widow of the Prince of *Pictavia*, he had a Son of his own Name, of about Seven Years Old, whom the Bishop of *Cologne* took from his Mother: Who for five Years Govern'd the Empire happily, and was then thrust into a Monastery. These Distractions encourag'd the Soldiers to be Insolent, and choosing one *Otto* for their Captain, they Plunder'd and Spoilt the Country: *Bruno* and *Egbert*, the Marquiss of *Saxony's* Sons suppress the Mutineers. *Henry* took the Government on himself when he was 13 Years of Age: He assisted *Salomon* King of *Hungary* against *Belay* I. Overthrew *Bela's* Army, and defeated the *Sclavi*. In the mean time, *Otho*, whom he had sent into *Italy* to receive the Homage of the *Italian* Princes, endeavour'd to engage those Princes in his Interest, and aspir'd to the Empire: *Otho* was Duke of *Bavaria*, and the Bishops of *Magdeburgh* and *Halberstad* joyn'd with him. The Emperor, by his General, *Rodolphus* of *Swabia*, routed these Rebels, and *Rodolphus* undertook to mediate a Peace: To which, *Henry* was so far from consenting, that he refus'd to Treat with the Deputies, whom he confin'd. The Deputies escaping out of Prison, did all they cou'd to prevail with their Principals to break the Peace. *Otho* was Convicted of High Treason, depriv'd of his Dukedom, and to be Reveng'd, he rais'd a new Army in *Saxony*. Pope *Gregory* the VIIIth being Chosen without the Emperors Consent, *Henry* rais'd Forces to Chastize the Impudence of the *Romans*. Pope *Gregory* pacify'd him, and after that Pacification, made a Decree, That the Emperor shou'd not be Concern'd in the Pope's Election: *Otho* and the *Saxons* sided with the Pope against *Henry*, whom that Haughty Prelate cited to *Rome* for Simony, in permitting Bishopricks to be Bought and Sold. He Excommunicated him, and the Emperor was forc'd in the Winter Time to go to *Rome* to clear himself. When he Arriv'd, the Pope made him stand bare-foot Three whole Days at his Palace Gate, and did not admit him to his Presence till the Fourth Day. When he gave him Audience, he did it with insufferable Insolence, reprov'd him for raising an Army, requir'd him to resign the Empire, or if he continu'd in it, to hold it in Fee of him. A Synod at *Worms* accus'd the Pope of Simony: On which, he took the Sacrament, and Imprecated sudden Death to befall him if he was Guilty. He demanded, that
Henry

The Papacy.

Henry shou'd do the same. To which the Emperor 1056.
 answer'd, That he wou'd justifie his whole Conduct in
 a Dyet he intended to Assemble on purpose. The Pope
 continu'd Obstinate in his Demands, and Henry was
 oblig'd to return to *Germany* without Absolution. Then
 Gregory dispatch'd away Nuntios to see his Excommuni-
 cations Executed in *Germany*: Where the Sentence
 of Excommunication was Publish'd, and the Empire
 was given to *Rodolphus* of *Swabia*, to whom he sent
 a Crown of Gold with this Inscription, *The Rock gave* *Petra de-*
the Diadem to Peter, and Peter to Rodolphus. *Rodol-*
dolphus accepted of the Imperial Title, at the per-
 swasions of the Bishops of *Mentz* and *Cologne*. The
 former Crown'd him, and he undertook to Execute
 the Popes Bulls against the Emperor: Whose Lieu-
 tenant, *Godfry Bileon* resisted him, while Henry himself
 was absent at *Rome*. On Notice of *Rodolphus's* Re-
 bellion, he Stole out of *Rome*, depriv'd the Rebel of
 his Dukedom of *Swabia*, Fought and Defeated him and
 his Confederates the *Saxons*, in several Battels: In the
 last of which, *Rodolphus* was Slain, and dy'd accus-
 ing the Bishops for their Wicked Councils. His Friends
 rais'd a Royal Monument over him, which being
 told the Emperor, Henry reply'd, *I envy him not that*
Honour, but Wish all my Enemies were as Nobly Bury'd.
 To be Reveng'd of the Pope for his Creating him so
 many Troubles, he turn'd all his Forces against him;
 Summon'd a Council to sit at *Brixia*, by whom Pope
 Gregory was Depos'd, and Imprison'd in the Castle of
St. Angelo, and *Clement* Bishop of *Raveuna*, advanc'd
 to the Pontificate by the Emperor's Authority, who
 carry'd him to *Rome*, and when he had Seated him
 in *St. Peter's* Chair, he Chastiz'd the *Normans*, who
 were now very strong in *Naples* and *Sicily*, for assisting
 the Pope.

The *Saxons* in Henry's Absence, Chose *Herman* Prince
 of *Lorraine* Emperor. The Emperor hasten'd Home and
 gave him Battel near *Wurtsburgh*; *Herman* had the Bet-
 ter in this Fight, but he was soon after driven into
Saxony, and kill'd by the Fall of a Gate in a Town,
 which he was assaulting. *Egbert* Marquis of *Saxony*,
 assum'd the Imperial Title: Him, Henry's Guards
 pursu'd to a Mill, and Slew him there. The *Saxons*
 were now Dishearten'd, and did not care to stand up
 for the Pope against their Lawful Sovereign any more.
 Pope *Urban* the II'd, to keep Henry in perpetual Broils,

1056. stir'd up his own Son *Conrade* to Rebellion: The Young Prince did not long survive his Crime; and *Paschal* out of his inveterate Hatred to the Emperor, Instigated his Second Son *Henry* to Invade the Empire. This Son by the help of the *Saxons* Dethron'd his Father, and the Bishop of *Mentz* divested *Henry* the IVth of the Imperial Ornaments, in the Presence of his Son, who was Elected Emperor in his stead. 'Tis said, That *Henry* the Father was reduc'd to such Straights before he dy'd, as to be forc'd to beg a Prebendary's Place of the Bishop of *Spire*, in a Church which he had himself Built, and the Bishop deny'd him his Request, because the Pope had not taken off his Excommunication. The Duke of *Lorrain*, and the Bishop of *Liege* flatter'd him with hopes that they would restore him; which was no easy undertaking, considering the Superstition of the Times, and the Veneration the Common People had for the Popes Commands: Before any attempt of that kind cou'd be made, he departed this Life at *Liege*, the 7th of *August*, A. D. 1106. in the 56th Year of his Age, and the 50th of his Reign. The Pope order'd his Body to be dug up, after it had been Bury'd, and it remain'd without Sepulchre Five Years, a Remarkable Instance of the Papal Tyranny and Pride. His Son *Conrade*, who Rebel'd before, *Henry* the Vth. depos'd him, had the meanness to hold the Pope's Stirrup while he Mounted his Horse, and the Proud Prelate suffer'd him to do it, thinking the Imperial Majesty was more Honour'd than Disgrac'd by such an Office. *Henry* IVth Fought 66 Battels, and was Victorious in most of them; 'twas in his Time, that *Peter* of *Amies*, Sirnam'd the *Hermit*, coming from a Pilgrimage into the *Holy Land*, stir'd the Western Christians to Recover *Jerusalem* and our Saviour's Tomb out of the Hands of the Infidels. Eight Armies were rais'd and March'd towards the *Palatine*, where 600000 Foot, and 100000 Horse are said to Arrive, besides almost as many more that were Cut off by the People, whom they had in several Places abus'd in their March. The Chief of this Expedition, call'd the First Croisade, from the Military Pilgrims wearing the Cross, were *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, Son of *William* the Norman King of *England*; *Hugh* Count of *Vermendois* the French King's Brother; *Robert* Earl of *Flanders*, *Godfry* Earl of *Boulogne*, Generalissimo of all the Forces; *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouze*, *Amiar* Bishop of *Orange*, *Boemund* the

The first
Croisade.

Chap. I. History of the World.

7

the Norman, Son of Robert Guiscard Duke of *Apulia*; 1106.
Ram baud Earl of *Orange*, and other Noble Men. *Godfry*
 took *Nice* and *Hereclea* in *Bithynia*, *Tarsas* in *Cilicia*,
 and *Boemund* surpriz'd *Antioch*, of which City he was
 made Prince. On the 15th of July 1099. The Chri-
 stians made themselves Masters of *Jerusalem*, and *Godfry*
 was Chosen King, 70000 *Saracens* were Massacred when
 the Holy City was Sackt, *Godfry* with 5000 Horse, and
 15000 Foot, kill'd 100000 Men of the Sultan of *Babylon's*
 Army and took *Ascalon*. In less than Four Years he reduc'd
Licaonia, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Mesopotania*,
Comagena : He dy'd of the Plague, A. D. 1101. and
Baldwin his Brother succeeded him in the New Kingdom
 of *Jerusalem*.

'Twas in the Emperor *Henry* the IVth's Reign, that
Robert Guiscard, Son of *Tancred de Hauteville*, a Noble
 Norman Baron, and *Roger* Son of *Robert*, Founded two
 New Kingdoms, that of *Naples* and *Sicily*. The latter,
 of which was Honour'd with the Title of a Kingdom, Naples.
 long before *Naples* was any thing more than a Duke- and Sicily.
 dom. *Tancred* having several Children, sent his Two
 Eldest Sons, *Terrabrach* and *Dreux*, to Try their For-
 tunes in *Apulia*: Where Adventurers us'd to Exercise
 their Arms against the *Greeks* and *Saracens*; and the
 Emperor had given Encouragement to such as serv'd
 in those Wars. *Terrabrach* and *Dreux* serv'd under
Pandulf Prince of *Capua*, distinguish'd themselves by
 their Valour, got Reputation and Power, and then
 sent for more of their Relations and Country-men, to
 come and share their Good Fortune. Accordingly,
Robert came and grew greater than either of his Bro-
 thers had done, at last, by betraying his Benefactor
Pandulfe, he became Master of his Country of *Apulia*
 and *Calabria*, and was made Duke of *Naples* by Pope
Nicholas. He had long Wars with the Pope and the
 Greek Emperor, his Success was Various, oftner Good
 than otherwise, and when he dy'd, he left the Duke-
 dom to *Roger*; who extended his Conquests in *Sicily*,
 and was Crown'd King of that Island at *Palermo*. *Bo-*
hemund the other Son of *Robert Guiscard*, went with
 the Western Christians against the *Saracens*, in the
 Holy Land, and for his Good Services was made Prince
 of *Antioch*. *Roger* King of *Sicily*, and Duke of *Naples*,
 was Confirm'd in his Dignities by the Anti-pope
Anecler, whom he assisted, and when he was Recon-
 cil'd to Pope *Immocent II.* that Prelate did the same as

1106. *Anecler* had done. Thus the *Norman* Power became formidable in *Italy* at the same time that it Triumph'd over the *Saxons* in *England*.

Portugal. 'Twas in the Reign of this Emperor also, that *Henry* of *Burgundy*, who serv'd *Alphonso* the VIth King of *Castile* in his Wars, Conquer'd *Portugal* from the *Moors*, and, was made Earl of it by that King, who gave him his Daughter *Teresa* in Marriage. His Son *Alphonso* assum'd the Title of King, and that Province was also Erected into a Kingdom.

Spain. In the latter end of the 11th Century, *Alphonso* the VIth King of *Spain* succeeded his Father *Ferdinand*, who had United the Kingdoms of *Leon*, *Castile* and *Arragon*. He had long and Successful Wars with the *Moors*, whom he oft Routed: He took *Toledo* and several other Cities from them; but in displeasure with the Cid, Banish'd him. He recall'd him from Exile, Honour'd and Employ'd him again, and he obtain'd many Victories afterwards over the *Saracens*. The Conquest of the *Moors* was facilitated, by their dividing themselves into seperate Kingdoms and Interests. The same did the *Spaniards*, or they had not been so long under the Domination of the Infidels: For after the Death of *Ferdinand*, *Ramir* a Bastard, Usurp'd the Kingdom of *Arragon*; *Garcia* King of *Navarre*, Contemporary with *Ramir*, oft Routed the *Moors*. His Successor *Sancho Garcia* being Slain, *Sancho Ramir* was Chosen King of *Navarre*. He was Son of *Ramir* the Bastard, and Father of *Pedro* King of *Arragon* and *Navar*. On the Death of *Sancho*, who was kill'd at the Siege of *Huesca*, A. D. 1094. *Pedro* was Proclaim'd King: He, the same Year Defeated the *Moors*, and 10 Years after Vanquish'd Four of their Kings at *Alcovar*, which Victory made him Master of *Huesca*: He Granted great Liberties to the *Arragonians*, and Reign'd 11 Years.

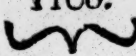
France. In *France*, *Henry* the Ist succeeded his Father *Robert*: He Marry'd a *Muscovite* Lady, to avoid the Decrees forbidden by the Church. He made his Brother *Robert*, Duke of *Burgundy*, and his Successors Reign'd over that Dutchy 300 Years. *Henry* Reign'd 29 Years, and dy'd on the 4th of *August*, 1060. His Son *Philip* the Ist. succeeded him at Seven Years Old, under the Tuition of *Baldwin* the Vth, Earl of *Flanders*, who during his Regency, subdu'd the Rebellious *Gascons*. *Philip* was Jealous of the greatness of Duke *William* of *Normandy*, King of *England*, which caus'd

caus'd a War between *England* and *France*; wherein both Nations wasted much Blood and Treasure. *Philip* was Notoriously Guilty of Simony, for which the Pope Threaten'd him highly. Pope *Urban* Excommunicated him at the Council of *Clermont*, for putting away his Wife *Bertha*, and Marrying the Earl of *Montfort's* Wife *Bertrada*. He was absolv'd from this Excommunication, and afterwards Excommunicated again; but he soon procur'd a second Absolution. 'Twas in his Time, that *Hugh* Earl of *Vermandois* took the Cross, and that Coats of Arms became to be in use.

His Son *Louis* the VIth, surnam'd the *Gross*, succeeded him after a Reign of 48 Years: *Louis* was a great Bigot, and for his Services to the Bishops of *Rome*, was stil'd the *Defender of the Church*. 'Tis said, the Quarrel between him and the Kings of *England*, was occasion'd by a Grutch between him and *Henry*, Son of *William* the *Norman*, who, while he was in the Court of *France*, fell out with *Louis* at Chess, and gave him hard Words. But before we enter farther into this Kings Reign, we must give an Account of the Revolution in *England*, where *Hardi Canute*, Son of *Canute* the *Dane*, by Queen *Emma*, Govern'd after his Brother *Harold Harefoot*: He was a Glutton and a Tyrant, and Reign'd scarce Two Years, killing himself by excessive Eating and Drinking at a *Danish* Wedding at *Lambeth*; with him the *Danes* lost their Authority in *England*.

For *Edward the Confessor*, Youngest Son to King *E-England*, *thelred*, Usurp'd the Crown from his Elder Brother *Edmund Ironside's* Issue: He releas'd the Tax call'd *Danegelt*, a very Popular Action, and by his Bounty to the Church, was very much in the Clergy's Favour. He Marry'd *Etheda*, the Fair Daughter of *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*, but he never enjoy'd her: He oblig'd his Mother to pass the *Fiery Ordeal*, and by his neglecting Posterity, expos'd this Kingdom to the *Norman* Invasion. This Prince is Commended by the Monks for his Mildness, Chastity and Piety: Yet his Father-in-law, Earl *Godwin*, rais'd several Insurrections against him, for his favouring the *Norman*, by whom he was entirely Govern'd. *Godwin* forc'd him to Banish his Foreign Favourites, and when he had Reign'd about 24 Years, King *Edward*, the last Monarch of *England* of the *Saxon* Race, dy'd, leaving his Crown to *Harold* Son

1106.


 Son of Earl of *Godwin*, who got into the Throne by means of the Clergy. He was attack'd by *Tofto* his Younger Brother, and *Harfager* King of *Norway*, whom he Vanquish'd and Slew. He had not Reign'd a Year, before *William* the *Norman* landed in *Sussex*, pretending a Right to the Crown of *England*, by Virtue of a Donation from *Edward the Confessor*, and an Oath of *Harold*, whom he had Shelter'd in *Normandy*, to help him to obtain it. The Two Competitors came to a decisive Battel, in which, *Harold* and above 60000 *English* were Slain: From this Victory *William* was Sirnam'd *Conqueror*, and acknowledg'd King of *England* by the *English* Nobility. *Aldred*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, Crown'd him at *Westminster* on *Christmas-day*, A. D. 1066. And he by Assistance of the *English*, suppress'd all the Rebellions that were rais'd against him. Prince *Edgar*, Stil'd *Etheling*, fled to *Scotland* with several Lords, who were impatient of the *Norman* Yoke: He Marry'd *Margaret* his Sister, to *Malcolm* the III'd. King of *Scots*, and King *William* following him into *Scotland* with an Army, compell'd *Malcolm* to deliver him up; which he did, on the *Normans* Promise to provide Honourably for him. He then turn'd his Arms against the *Welch*, who forc'd all the Petty Kings of *Wales* to do him Homage. The *Normans* Slew *Rice* King of *South-Wales*, and *Roger* and *Hugh Montgomery*, Expell'd *Griffith*, the Son of the Famous *Griffith*, who had been very troublesome to the *English*, and whom *Harold*, when he was General of *Edward the Confessors* Army, Slew. *Robert* the Son of *William* Rebelling in *Normandy*, the King went thither, carrying with him the Flower of the *English* Nobility, to prevent their Rising in his absence. *Robert* laid an Ambuscade for him, Defeated and Unhors'd his Father; on which, he dismounted himself, Submitted, and was Reconcil'd to him. He again broke out into Rebellion, was again Reconcil'd, and the King took him with him into *England*, where he was Employ'd in his *Scottish* Wars. *Robert* returning into *France*, joyn'd with the *French* King *Lewis*, who Invaded *Normandy*: On News of this Invasion, *William* hastens over thither, enter'd *France*, and *Robert* a Third time made his submission and was Pardon'd. *Lewis* requir'd King *William* to do him Homage for the Kingdom of *England*, as well as for the Dutchy of *Normandy*; which the latter refusing, the War continu'd with great Fury. The *English*

Chap. I. *History of the World.*

II

1106.

English and *Normans* wasted *France*; and had not Death put a stop to King *William's* Progress, he might have been as much a Conqueror in *France*, as he was in *England*: Where he Govern'd well at first, Swore to observe the *Saxon* Laws and Customs; but soon broke his Oath, and Rul'd as if he indeed got the Crown by Conquest. He Introduc'd the *Norman* Customs, Laws and Language; only the Customs of *Kent* were Preserv'd, at the Intercession of Arch Bishop *Stigand*. He seiz'd all the Forrests and Chases of the Kingdom, he dispeopled the Country of *Hampshire* for 30 Miles together, to make the *New Forrest*: He seiz'd all the Plate, Jewels and Treasures of the Monasteries, pretending the Rebels had hid them there. *Lanfranc* an *Italian* Monk, whom he made Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, was his Chief Minister. He Built the Tower of *London*, admitted the *Jews*, and order'd a General Register of all Lands, call'd *Doomsday-Book*. He dy'd in the 21st Year of his Reign, and the 74th of his Age, and was Bury'd at *Caen* in *Normandy*; his Body having lain neglected Three Days after his Death, and then was Interr'd by his Youngest Son *Henry*, who was first oblig'd to Purchase the Ground where 'twas Bury'd. He left *Robert* his Eldest Son the Dutchy of *Normandy* the Kingdom of *England* he bequeath'd to his Third Son *William*, Surnam'd *Rufus*: To *Henry* his Youngest, he gave Money and Jewels, and Assign'd him a Yearly Pension. He had another Son who was Elder than *Henry* or *William*, and was kill'd by a Stag in *New-Forrest*, where *William Rufus* also was Slain by an Arrow, and *Richard* the Son of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, broke his Neck.

William the II^d, by *Lanfranc's* Means, was made King after the death of *William* the Ist, to prevent his Elder Brother *Robert's* giving him any disturbance about the Succession, he Consented to Pay him 3000 Marks a-year. However, *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux*, and Earl of *Kent*, conspiring with other *Norman* Lords against *William*, invited *Robert* into *England*; but *William*, by Ingratiating himself with the *English*, drove them all into *Normandy*, and following them thither, took several Cities from his Brother *Robert*, with whom he made a Peace, and then assisted him against their Younger Brother *Henry*: But *Robert* Complain'd, he did not do it Heartily. *Robert Moubray* rais'd an Insurrection in *England*, which *William Rufus's* Friends soon suppress. He laid several Taxes

1106. Taxes on the People; kept several Bishopricks Vacant to receive the Revenues; Sold all Spiritual Preferments, and wasted the Money on Buildings, or Pensions to the *French* to keep them quiet. He made *Anselm* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* fly out of *England*, for taking his Pall from Pope *Urban* without his Consent; yet he afterwards tamely submitted to that Prelate, Recall'd and highly Carest him. This King was accidentally Shot by Sir *Walter Tirrill* a *Norman*, as he was Hunting in *New-Forrest*. He Reign'd 13 Years, and Liv'd 43.

Scotland. While these Transactions happen'd in *England* and *France*, *Donald* King of *Cumberland* succeeded *Malcolm* the II'd, in the *Scot's* Throne: He was a Prudent and Just Prince, yet cou'd not prevent his Subjects Rebelling against him. *Mackdonald* was the first that disturb'd his Reign, whose Insurrection he had scarce quieted, before he was Attack'd by a Foreign Enemy the *Danes*, to whom he sent a *Soperiferous* Drink, which is said to have had so good an Effect, that he Compell'd them to Conclude a Peace. The Traytor *Mackbeth* aspiring at the Sovereignty, Engag'd *Bancho*, who had done good Service in reducing the *Highland* Rebels, to Assist him, and they laid an Ambush for *Donald*, by which he lost his Life and his Crown together. *Mackbeth* seiz'd the latter, and growing jealous of *Bancho*, put him to Death. He Rul'd Ten Years very well, but then he Acted Tyrannically, which drove, *Mackduff* and other *Scottish* Lords into *England*: From whence they Invaded *Scotland*, Expell'd and Slew the Usurper, and Proclaim'd *Malcolm* the IVth. King, who kill'd and defeated the Son of *Mackbeth*, whom some of the Usurpers Friends wou'd have advanc'd to the Throne. *Malcolm* Introduc'd the Titles of Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Barons and Knights among the *Scots*, whose highest Honour was that of Thane or Earl before his Time. He Entertain'd *Edgar Etheling*, and Marry'd the Princess *Margaret* his Sister, with whom so many *English* Lords settled in *Scotland*, that most of the best *Scots* Families are of *Saxon* Original. There being a Rebellion in *Galloway*, he sent one *Walter* to reduce the Rebels, which *Walter* behav'd himself so Bravely, that he gave him the Office of Steward of *Scotland*, and from him the Royal House of *Stuart* is Descended. He abolish'd a Barbarous Law made by King *Eugenius*, That all Lords of Mannors, shou'd have the

Chap. I. *History of the World.*

13

1106.

the New-Married Brides Maidenheads within their Precincts. *Malcolm* was Slain as he was Besieging *Alnwich* Castle: *Robert Mowbray*, who deliver'd the Keys of the Castle to the King, as he did it, ran his Launce through his Eye, of which Wound he dy'd, and *Mowbray* was Sirnam'd *Peircy*, to whom, the Noble Family of the *Piercy's* owe their Name and Rise.

We must look into the Affairs of the North, before Poland. we Proceed in our History of the Eastern Empire. *Miesco* King of *Poland*, of whom we have already spoken, was Succeeded by *Casimir* the Ist, who had been under the Tuition of his Mother, declar'd *Regent* during his Minority. This Queen, for abusing the Trust and Power Committed to her, was expel'd, and she fled with her Son to *France*, where *Casimir* remain'd Incognito, stay'd at *Paris*, and became a Monk of *Clugny*. There was an Interregnum of Six Years in *Poland*, during which Time, the Kingdom was Harraht in a deplorable Manner by the Seditious, which made them have Recourse to their Abdicated King, who pleaded his Monastick Vow, in opposition to their Petition to Return and Marry. They apply'd to the Pope, praying him to dispense with their Cloyster'd Monarchs Vow, which he did, though not without much Entreaty and Difficulty. *Casimir* going home was solemnly Crown'd, and the *Poles*, in gratiude to the Pope for his releasing their King from his Vow, agreed to Pay him the Tribute call'd *Peter-Pence*. *Casimir* reduc'd *Massovia*; which *Maslaus*, the Son of *Miesco*, usurp'd: He took *Silesia* from the *Bohemians*; and translated the Episcopal See from *Breslaw* into *Poland*: He reign'd 18 Years, and dy'd, *A. D.* 1058. His Son *Boleslaus the Bold*, was the next King of *Poland*; who being reprov'd for his Vices, by *Stanislaus* Bishop of *Cracow*, he kill'd that Prelate at the Altar; for which the Pope Excommunicated him, and Interdicted his Kingdom; He began his Reign Gloriously, he Triumph'd over the *Muscovites*, and gave his Subjects Hopes that he wou'd make a Good King; but he soon degenerated, and became guilty of all kind of Vice and Cruelty; The *Poles* deserting him on the publishing the Pope's Sentence of Excommunication; he retir'd to a Monastery near *Inspruck*, where he liv'd and dy'd Incognito; or as some Authors affirm, kill'd himself in Despair as he was Hunting. His Successor *Vladislaus*, was Expell'd by *Sbigne* his Bastard Brother, whom *Boleslaus* the

1106. the III^d (stil'd *Wry-mouth*) defeated and slew: He marry'd *Alice*, Sister to *Henry* the Vth, Emperor of *Germany*, and dy'd full of Age and Honour, after he had Reign'd 37 Years.

Sweden.

Hequin succeeded the Bastard *Amundus* in the Kingdom of *Sweden*, and dying left the Crown to *Steneluleyn* a Religious Prince, in whose Reign the *Svedes* liv'd happily; as also in that of *Ingo* the III^d, who however, was murder'd, and his Brother *Halstan* reign'd after him, whose Successors *Philip* and *Ingo* the IVth, are highly prais'd by the *Swedish* Historians; yet the latter was poison'd to make room for *Ragivald* a Cruel Prince, who being slain, *Suercher* the II^d was made King. He was himself Good, but his Son so Wicked, that his Father's Virtues cou'd not save him. *Suercher* Abdicated the Government, and was kill'd in his Retirement.

Denmark.

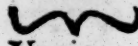
Canute the Great, King of *Denmark*, dying in *England*, left his Northern Crowns to *Hardi Canute*, his Son by *Emma*, Widow to *Ethelred* King of *Demark*, who being busi'd about securing the Crown of *England*, *Magnus* King of *Norway* possess'd himself of that of *Denmark*, and dying, left *Norway* to *Harold Harfager*, and *Denmark* to *Swaine* the II^d, who for killing a Man in the Church, did Publick Pennance. After his Death there was a short Interregnum, till *Herold* the III^d was made King; he reign'd about Two Years, and then dying, *Canute* the IVth succeeded him: This Prince settled Tithes on the Clergy, and was Canoniz'd for his Piety, being look'd upon as a Martyr; *Olaus* the II^d, Murdering him at a Feast, for his Favour to the Priesthood, by whom he was too much govern'd. In the Reign of *Olaus*, *Denmark* was sorely afflicted by a Famine. His Successor *Eric* the II^d, went to the *Holy Land*: *Nicholas* succeeded *Eric* the II^d; and the III^d *Eric*, *Nicholas*. 'Tis Remarkable that the Seven last Kings were Bastards: *Eric* the III^d dy'd at *Cyprus*, on his Way to *Palaftine*, and *Eric* the IVth, who reign'd after him, was murder'd for his Tyranny.

Bohemia.

We have already had occasion to make mention of *Bretislaus* Duke of *Bohemia*, who, besides his Wars with the *Germans*, obtain'd several Victories over the *Poles*: He left Five Sons behind him, and having reign'd Nine Years, dy'd A. D. 1161. *Sbilignæus* succeeded him; and *Uratiflaus* the II^d came after *Sbilignæus*; he assisted the German Emperor against *Leopold*, Marquess of *Austria*; for

for which *Henry* the IVth declar'd him King at *Mentz*, and he was Crown'd by the Arch-bishop of *Triers*: After his Coronation his Two Brothers rebell'd, but the one dy'd, and the other was taken to Mercy. His Son *Bretislaus* took Arms, because his Father had laugh'd at a Jest which *Desiderius* a Courtier broke upon the young Prince; who kill'd *Desiderius*, and rather than be Friends with his Father, retir'd to *Ladislaus* King of *Hungary*. *Uratisslaus* did not long survive his Sons Flight, and when he dy'd he left the Crown to *Conrade* his Brother, notwithstanding he had Rebell'd against him. The new King reign'd about Two Years, and then was Expell'd by *Bretislaus* the IId, his Nephew, as were his Sons also, who made some Attempts to Depose him: He forc'd the Idolaters to be Baptiz'd, and came by an untimely End. *Borivorous* the IId was his Successor; after whom reign'd *Sutapeleus*; and after him *Ladislaus* the IId, whose Sons were put by, when their Father dy'd, to make room for *Sobieflaus*, who had been Banish'd by his Brother *Ladislaus* the IId.

Bela the Ist, *Andrew's* Brother and Successor in the *Hungary*. Throne of *Hungary*, being dead, *Solomon* Son of *Andrew* assum'd the Sovereignty, but was Expell'd by *Jeisa*, *Bela's* Son, who fearing the Emperor's Displeasure, restor'd *Solomon* to the Kingdom, whom, however, he afterwards dethron'd, and he dy'd in Exile at *Pola* in *Istria*, A. D. 1095, above 20 Years after his Second Dethronement. *Jeisa* the IId reign'd on the Retirement of his Cousin *Solomon*, and dying, left the Crown to *Ladislaus* the IId, who enjoy'd it about a Year, and then departed this Life. *Coloman* succeeded him: He fell upon the *Western* Christians who march'd through his Territories into the *Holy Land*; he almost cut one Army of them to Pieces, and let none pass through his Dominions in a friendly Manner; which he did in concert with the *Greek* Emperor, who was Jealous of the Designs of the *Latins*, and indeed with good reason; for there never was a ruder Multitude, more given to Plundering and Wickedness than the Pilgrims of the *Crusade*, and 'twas very improbable that such Men shou'd have nothing in view but the Recovery of our Saviour's Sepulcher. *Coloman* had a Competitor in one *Almus*, whom *Henry* the Vth, Emperor of *Germany*, assisted. Him *Stephen* the IId, who succeeded *Coloman*, Banish'd: *Stephen* was Sirnam'd *Thunder*, and having reign'd 17 Years, Abdicated the Kingdom, leaving his Crown

1106.  Crown for a Coul, which he wore as long he liv'd.
 Venice. The State of *Venice* was very Unfortunate in their Dukes at this Time: *Otho Urceolo*, who succeeded *Petro*, and his Successor *Pietro Barbolani*, were both Banish'd. *Dominico Urceolo* was chosen in his stead, and not Governing the Republick better than his Predecessors, was oblig'd to fly the City, or he had been treated after the same Manner. *Dominico Flambenico* the next Doge, procur'd the Banishment of the *Urceoli*, a Family that had given the State a great deal of Trouble by their Power and Ambition. *Cantareni*, *Flambenico*'s Successor, declar'd War with *Guiscard*, but cou'd not hinder the *Normans* settling in *Italy*. *Dominico Silvio*, who succeeded him, was routed by the *Normans*; he held his Office 12 Years, and then resign'd it to *Vitalis Falerio*, who repair'd the Church of *Lauretto*. After *Falerio*, *Vitalis Michaeli* was chosen Duke, in whose Time the *Venetians* and *Biscans* were at War; the *Genoese* also disputed with the *Venetians* for the Dominion of the Sea, to which the latter pretended; but the *Genoese* had, by their Liberty and Industry, so encreas'd their Commerce, that they were a Match for the *Venetians*: They set out a mighty Fleet for the *Crusado*, hir'd Forces, and made Conquests in *Asia*: However, the *Venetians* maintain'd their Pretentions, and at last forc'd the *Genoese* to give over theirs to the Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean*. *Ordelapho Falerico*, and *Dominico Michaeli*, the Two succeeding Dukes of *Venice*, in the Beginning of the Twelfth Century were Fortunate in *Asia*, and reduc'd many Places in *Syria* and on the Coasts, to the Obedience of the Republick: *Michaeli* took *Tyre* and *Joppa* from the Infidels, and was a great Help to *Baldwin* the IId, King of *Jerusalem*.

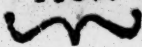
The Papacy. The most ungrateful Part of our Work, is the Account of the Christian Church in these Days of Darkness, wherein the Bishops of *Rome* are at the height of their Wickedness and Usurpation, trampling down all Laws, Sacred and Civil, to support themselves in their unjust Power, and sacrificing Conscience, and even Humanity, to their boundless Ambition. Pope *John* the 20th, was succeeded by *Benet* his Nephew, when he was but 10 Years Old; he grew so Wicked and Cruel, that the *Romans* drove him out of their City 10 Years after: He was restor'd to the Papacy, and continu'd his Debaucheries so grossly, that the Clergy oblig'd him to resign the Pontificate to *John* the XXIf, who was

Chap. I. *History of the World.*

17

1106.

was as Vile as his Predecessor. This Prelate dying; Gregory the VIth was chosen Pope, with whom *Benedict* the IXth, and the Anti-pope *Sylvester* the IIIrd, contended: *Benet* finding himself too weak for him, sold his Pretences to the Papacy to Gregory: *Sylvester* the IIIrd follow'd *Benet's* Example; but the Emperor outed Gregory, and advanc'd *Clement* the IIrd, a *Saxon*, to the Papal Throne. He took Gregory to Germany with him; but before he got home, Pope *Clement* was poison'd by *Benet's* means, as was also Pope *Damasus*, whom he appointed to succeed *Clement*. *Damasus* was Legally chosen according to the Canons, yet he enjoy'd that Dignity but 23 Days, *Benet* procuring him to be made away with after the same manner as his Predecessor was. Then the Emperor made *Leo* the IXth Pope: He was related to him; and before his Advancement to the Papacy, was Count of *Doesburgh*, and Bishop of *Toul* in *Lorrain*: He held several Councils at *Rome* against the *Simoniacks*, and *Berenger* Arch-deacon of *Angers*, who opposed Transubstantiation: He was a Man of great Learning and Sense, insomuch, that when he came to *Rome*, the Pope stood up, saying, *He honour'd his Natural Parts*: He drew over *Bruno* Bishop of *Angers* to his Opinion, which spread in *France* and *Germany*. Pope *Leo* reconcil'd the Emperor and *Godfrey the Valiant*, who were at War, and being taken Prisoner by the *Normans*, he apply'd to the Emperor for Assistance. The *Greeks* he excommunicated; bought *Beneventum* of *Henry* the IIIrd; left Decretals and Epistles, and dy'd in the Fifth Year of his Papacy. 'Tis Fabled of him, that he receiv'd Christ in the form of a Leper into his House. *Victor* the IIrd succeeded *Leo*: He held a Council at *Tours*, where he compell'd *Berenger* to sign a Recantation; however, he continu'd in his former Sentiments: He reign'd two years, and after him came *Stephen* the Xth, the Count of *Tusculum's* Brother, or as others say, the Duke of *Lorrain's*. The *Romans* dissatisfy'd with this Choice, set up *Benet* the Xth an Anti-pope, against *Stephen*, who was a Man of Learning, and Author of several Books: He subdu'd the Church of *Milan*, which had stood out 200 Years against the Papal Supremacy. Upon his Death, *Nicholas* the IIrd was chosen Pope, and got the better of his Antagonist, the Bishop of *Veletri*. He order'd that the Pope, for the future, should be chosen only by the Cardinals and Emperor: He held a Council at *Rome*,

1106.  to put an End to Simoniackal and Riotous Elections of Bishops; but their Canons had not the desir'd Effect. *Alexander* the II^d was the first who was chosen as his immediate Predecessor Pope *Nicholas* directed, by the Cardinals only. The *Italian* Bishops, influenc'd by the Emperor, chose *Cadulus* Pope; him *Alexander* defeated at the Battel of *Pralt de Nerone*: This Dispute was accommodated by the Council of *Mantua*: *Cadulus* made his Submission, and was Pardon'd. After which, *Alexander's* General recover'd that Part of *St. Peter's* Patrimony which had been taken from the Pope during the Civil War: *Alexander* favour'd *William* the *Norman* in his Pretences to the Crown of *England*: He dy'd *A. D.* 1073. *Cadulus* had assum'd the Name of *Honorius* the II^d, and resign'd the Pontificate without the Emperor's Consent, who chose *Guibert* or *Clement* the III^d to succeed him: But the Cardinals elected *Hildebrand*, a Carpenters Son, Pope, and he took the Name of *Gregory* the VIth: He declar'd the Cardinals Election to be Legal, without the Emperor's Approbation. *Henry* the IVth assist'd *Clement*: *Gregory* cited the Emperor to answer certain Accusations brought against him in the *Roman* Court, which incens'd the *German* Bishops. *Henry* appear'd at *Rome*, and we have already taken notice of the Pope's Insolence towards him. A Synod at *Worms* vindicated the Emperor's Honour; and accus'd *Gregory* of Simony: The Pope clear'd himself by Oath, and Excommunicated the Emperor, who assist'd the Anti-pope *Clement* the III^d, whom he carry'd to *Rome*, plac'd him in *St. Peter's* Chair, and was crown'd by him; *Gregory* remaining all that while a Prisoner in the Castle of *St. Angelo*. This Pope took away from the Emperor the Power of Investing Bishops and Inferiour Clergymen; depos'd him, and gave the Imperial Crown to *Rodolphus* Duke of *Suevia*, as has been elsewhere related; at last he departed this Life at *Salerno*, having held the Papacy above 12 Years. *Clement* the III^d promoted the War against the *Saracens* in *Asia*, and oft worsted *Gregory* and his Successors, *Victor* the III^d and *Urban* the II^d's Forces: He out-liv'd those three Popes, and dy'd in the Year 1101. *Victor* the III^d sat one Year in *St. Peter's* Chair, and was then poison'd. *Urban* the II^d, call'd *Odo* or *Eudes*, a Native of *Chatillon* in *France*, had been a Monk of *Clugny*: He was a cunning Prelate; held a Council at *Clermont* in *Auvergne* for the Recovery of the *Holy Land*,



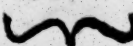
animating the Princes to undertake that War with extraordinary Zeal: He also Excommunicated and depos'd the Emperor, who came to *Rome* with an Army, and forc'd him to lie hid Two Years: From thence he fled to *France*, where he fulminated against King *Philip*, for repudiating his Wife *Bertha*: He reign'd 13 Years, and then dying, was succeeded by *Paschal* the II^d, who stood upon the Right of Investitures, reduc'd the *Romans* to Obedience, and order'd the Body of the Anti-pope *Gregory* to be dug up. His Name, before his Advancement, was *Reiner*: He held a Council at *Rome*; in 1102 another at *Guastalla* in *Lombardy*, and a third at *Troyes* in *Campaigne*, for the Reformation of Manners: He assisted at the last in Person. He Contended with the Emperor *Henry* the IVth, and *Henry* the Ist King of *England* about Investitures: He arm'd *Henry* the Vth against his Father *Henry* the IVth; yet the former, took the Pope Prisoner, and made him swear to yield him the Right of Investitures, and not Excommunicate him: The Pope did it by giving half of the Host to *Henry*, and taking the other half himself. However he broke his Oaths, call'd in the *Normans*, forc'd him to fly from *Rome*, and to renounce his Pretences to Investitures: The Clergy of *Liege* had him in such Abhorrence, that they apply'd the 12th Chapter of the *Revelations* to him: He commanded that the Body of the Emperor *Henry* the IVth shou'd not have Christian Burial: He held Two Councils at *Rome* against marry'd Priests, and tho' there were no less than Three Anti-popes in his Time, *Albert*, *Theodorick* and *Sylvester* the IVth, he maintained himself in the Papacy till he dy'd, which happen'd, *A. D.* 1118. He was succeeded by *John Cajetan*, calling himself *Gelasius* the II^d. In Opposition to whom the Emperor advanc'd *Berdinus* to the Pontificate, who took the Name of *Gregory* the VIIIth. The *Frangipani*, a Faction at *Rome*, were Enemies to Pope *Gelasius*, and threw him into Prison; the People freed him, yet not thinking himself secure, he fled to *France*, the Asylum of all Abdicated Princes, whether Ecclesiastical or Civil: He dy'd in less than a Year, and was succeeded by *Calistus* the II^d, of the Blood Royal of *France*, who we are told was one of the greatest Prelates that ever sat in the Papal Throne: He summon'd a Council, who met in the *Lateran* Palace to accommodate Matters between the Emperor and the Pope, which had so good an

1106. Effect, that the Anti-pope *Gregory* was thrust into a Monastery. His Successor *Honorius* the II^d, was elected by the Influence of the powerful Party of the *Frangipani*, notwithstanding the Majority of the Cardinals were against him: He Excommunicated the Monks of *Cassinum*, for refusing to pay a Tax he impos'd on them; and had for his Competitor *Anacletus* or *Pev. Leenis*, chosen by some Cardinals: He out-liv'd Pope *Honorius*; Excommunicated his Successor *Innocent* the II^d, and was Excommunicated by him. *Honorius* dy'd about the Year 1130. *Berenger*, who wrote against Transubstantiation, was persuaded by Pope *Gregory* the VIIth, to abjure his Opinion which he had learnt of *John Scotus*, Tutor to *Charles the Bald*, King of France, a Native of Great Britain. The Greeks almost Universally oppos'd this new Doctrine, as did *Fulbert Leutherick* Arch-bishop of Sens, *Kenulfe* and others; but *Lanfranc* Arch-bishop of Canterbury, *Alger* and others, wrote for it. The Office of the Virgin *Mary*, Indulgences, and Prayers by Beads, were brought in at this time. The Celebacy of Priests was strongly oppos'd, and *Ivo Carnot* and others vindicated the Right of Princes to invest Bishops. *Fluentius* Bp. of Florence declar'd that Anti-christ was come, for which the Pope Condemn'd him in a Synod; the *Albigenses*, so call'd from *Albi*, the Place of their Dwelling, were of the same Opinion. In this Century the Custom of Penitents Whipping themselves was introduc'd, and the Worship of the Roman Church so Corrupt, that the Monks of *Glastenbury* fought with their Norman Abbot, who would impose the *Gregorian* Liturgy upon them.

Henry the
Vth. Em-
peror of
the West,

We have already made mention of *Henry* the Vth's succeeding his Father *Henry* the IVth, in the German Empire. The first thing he did, after he was proclaim'd Emperor, was to punish *Henry* Duke of *Lorraine*, *Robert* Earl of *Flanders*, the Cities of *Cologne* and *Nuremburgh*, for their Fidelity to his Father. He assisted *Almus*, against *Coloman* King of *Hungary*; but giving Battel to the *Poles*, to oblige them to pay Tribute, was beaten, the *Bohemian* Auxiliaries deserting him in the Fight; upon which he was forc'd to raise the Siege of *Glogom*, and make Peace with the *Poles*. He march'd into *Italy*, in the Fifth Year of his Reign, to compel Pope *Paschal* to yield him the Right of Investitures, which the German Emperors claim'd ever since the Reign of *Charles the Great*. We have related how the Pope swore

to comply with him, how he broke his Oath, and how the *German* Bishops sided with the Emperor; but the *Saxons*, who thought the Empire ought to have been continu'd in their Line, and were never very obedient to that of *Franconia*, stood by the Pope: *Lothair* their Duke took Arms with him, join'd *Rodulphus* Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, and Count *Segefrid* of *Saxony*, whose Forces *Henry* defeated, and slew the Count. After this Victory he went in Triumph to *Mentz*, where he marry'd *Matilda* or *Maud*, Daughter to *Henry* the 1st, King of *England*, by *Margaret*, Daughter to *Margaret* Queen of *Scots*, and Sister to *Edgar Etheling*. *Lothair* came to *Mentz* in Sack-cloath, submitted, and was pardon'd: However, he and the Bishop of *Halberstadt* rais'd a new Army, gave Battel to *Huger* Count *Mansfeldt*, *Henry's* General, slew him, and routed the Imperialists. The Emperor fled into *Italy*, rais'd Soldiers every where, and march'd with an Army to *Rome*, to be reveng'd on Pope *Paschal*, who was the Cause of all his Troubles; *Paschal* retir'd into *Apulia*, where the *Normans* took Arms in his Defence, and he return'd to *Rome*: The Pope did not live long after his Return. *Gelasius* the 11d succeeded him, and *Henry* set up *Berminus* a *Spaniard* against him. *Calistus*, *Gelasius's* Successor, took and banish'd the Anti-pope *Berminus*, and Excommunicated the Emperor: The *French*, *Italians*, *Normans* and *Saxons* siding with the Pope against *Henry*. He was prevail'd upon by the *German* Lords, to resign the Investiture of Bishops and Priests to the Pope, which he did, and this Agreement was proclaim'd at *Worms*. The Rabble at *Mentz* had insulted him, and the *Germans* were impatient to see an End put to a Controversy which had cost them so much Blood. *Henry* assisted his Father-in-law, the King of *England*, against *Lewis* the *Gross*, King of *France*; quieted *Belgia*, where *Lothair* had been the Occasion of several Insurrections, and going to *Utrecht* fell Sick, and dy'd there of an Ulcer in his Arm, in the 19th Year of his Reign: His Body was carry'd to *Spier*, and there Interr'd. He left only one Daughter behind him; his Wife *Maud* bringing him never a Son. Their Daughter was marry'd to *Uladislaus*, King of *Poland*. In this Emperor's Reign the *Pomeranians* were converted to Christianity, by *Otho*, Bishop of *Bamberg*. The present Dutchy of *Savoy* was then made an Earldom, in Favour of *Ame* the 11d, the Son of *Humbert* the 11d, Marquess of *Susa*: Which *Ame* dy'd at *Cyprus*, in his Way to *Palestine*.

1106.

 England.

Before we proceed to the Affairs of the East, we must finish the History of those Princes that were Contemporary with *Henry* the Vth in the West. *Henry* the 1st Sirnam'd *Beauclerk* for his Learning, the Youngest Son of *William* the *Norman*, was Crown'd after the Death of his Brother *William Rufus*, *Robert* his Elder Brother being then out of the way; to Gain the Favour of the Clergy, he Recall'd Arch-Bishop *Anselm* whom his Brother had Banish'd, and fill'd the Vacant Bishopricks. To secure the Affections of the People, he eas'd them of their Taxes, and Punish'd his Ministers for their Exactions. He also took to Wife *Maud*, Daughter of *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, by *Margaret*, *Edgar Etheling's* Sister, and that Prince dying Childless, his Sister *Maud's* Issue were next Heirs to the Crown of *England*, of the *Saxon* Line, which by this Marriage became United with the *Norman*. Duke *Robert* Landing at *Portsmouth* with an Army, to prevent the Effusion of Christian Blood, King *Henry* agreed to Pay him 3000 Marks a-year, and that if he surviv'd him, he shou'd succeed him in the Throne. When this Storm was Blown over, *Henry* assum'd the Right of Investitures in *England*, as his Son-in-Law *Henry* the Emperor had done in *Germany*. *Anselm* oppos'd the King as obstinately as the Pope did the Emperor: But the Bishop of *Rome* giving *Henry* of *England* good Words, and *Anselm* being taken into Favour, that Dispute dropt. *Robert de Belleme*, Earl of *Salisbury*, Rebelling, was Defeated, and Banish'd into *Normandy*: Where joyning with *William* Earl of *Mortaigne*, he rais'd new disturbances. *Robert* Conniv'd at it, and at last broke out into open War Himself.

King *Henry* passes over into that Dutchy, fights and overcomes his Brother Duke *Robert*, who being taken, and brought Prisoner into *England*, was Confin'd to the Castle of *Cardiff*, a Town in *Glamorgan-shire*: Where he liv'd several years, and for attempting to make his Escape was Blinded. *Henry* on his Death, seiz'd all the Dutchy of *Normandy*. He sent a Colony of *Flemings* into *Wales* to be a Curb to the *Welch*; and finding he shou'd be oblig'd to enter into a War with *Lewis* King of *France*, he engag'd his Son-in-Law the Emperor in the Quarrel, from whom, however he had not much Assistance. *Lewis* the VIth, had Instigated *Fulk* Earl of *Anjou* to possess himself of the County of *Maine*, which was annexed to the Dukedom of *Normandy*; and

Baldwin

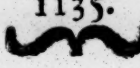
Chap. I. *History of the World.*

23

1106.

Baldwin the VIth Earl of *Flanders* to make War upon King *Henry*, for stopping a Pension which the King's Father Paid to the Earls. *Henry* knowing the King of *France* was the Mover of these Troubles, Invaded his Territories, and Compell'd him to come to Terms. The Peace being concluded between these Two Monarchs, the two Earls were easily Reconcil'd to King *Henry*, who had leisure to reduce the *Welch* Rebels; the Joy of which Victory was abated by his Grief for the loss of his only Son Prince *William*, who with 140 Persons more was cast away coming from *Normandy*. *Maud* the Empress being a Widow, her Father gave her in Marriage to *Jeffrey Plantagenet*, Son of *Fulk* Earl of *Anjou*. We are told, that this King held the first Parliaments of *England*, Consisting of the Three Estates at *Salisbury*, though this seems to be an Error, and that Parliaments were frequent in the Reigns of the *Saxon* Kings, yet we shall not here endeavour to Confute it. *Thurstan* Arch Bishop of *York*, disputed with *Ralph* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* for the Primacy, and was Encourag'd in it by the Pope. This King *Henry* dispenc'd with the Marriage of Priests for Money, and was by no means a Bigot to the Papacy. He dy'd of a Surfeit by Eating Lampreys, and was Bury'd at *Reading*, having Reign'd 35 years. Before his Death, he oblig'd the Lords Spiritual and Temporal to Swear Fealty to his Daughter *Maud* the Empress, who met with great opposition from her Cousin *Stephen*, Earl of *Boloigne*.

The Crown of *Scotland* on the Death of *Malcolm* the IIIrd, was Usurp'd by *Donald* the VIIth, assisted by the King of *Norway*, which so exasperated the *Scots*, that they sent for *Duncan* a Natural Son of *Malcolm's*, who liv'd in *England*, and Proclaim'd him King. *Donald* fled, being forsaken by every one after he had Reign'd Six Months. *Duncan* prov'd a severe Prince, and for the Rigour of his Government, was kill'd by *Makpender* Earl of *Merns*. *Donald* recover'd the Kingdom, but Three Years afterwards was Depos'd, Imprison'd, Blinded and Slain. *Edgar* the Son of *Malcolm* Succeeded him: He had been bred up in *England*, where he liv'd all the time of *Donald's* Usurpation; whose Tyranny forc'd the *Scots* to call in *Edgar*, and he easily prevail'd over his Competitor. He Govern'd the Kingdom Peaceably and Righteously, Built the Monastery of *Coldingham*, Reign'd Nine years, and dy'd A. D. 1107. His Brother *Alexander* was his

1135.  Successor, and several young Lords Rebelling, he defeated them near the River *Spey*. As he was returning home from that Battel and Victory, a Poor Woman met him, and Complain'd to him, that her Husband had been whipt by the Earl of *Mern's* Son: Whom he Swore to Punish before he stir'd from the Place, and perform'd his Vow. One of his Grooms let in some Assassins, who Assaulted him in the Night as he was asleep; the Noise they made waking him, he started up, took his Sword, Slew the Groom and Six of the Assassins, pursuing the rest so closely, that few of them got off. Upon this Deliverance, he Built the Church of St. *Michael* at *Scone*; and upon another by Sea, when he escap'd Drowning in a Storm, he Erected a Church to St. *Columbus*, and Enriched that of St. *Andrews*. He Marry'd *Sibylla* the Daughter of *William* the *Norman*, by whom he had no Issue, having reign'd 17 years, he dy'd, *A. D.* 1124 and was succeeded by *David* his Brother, who employ'd himself in Building and Repairing Churches and Monasteries. He Marry'd *Maud* Heiress of *Huntington*, of the *Norman* Race, by whose Right, he and his Successors stild themselves Earls of *Huntington*. He erected the Bishopricks of *Ross*, *Breckin*, *Dunkeld* and *Dunblane*: He Wall'd *Carlisle*, declar'd his Son *Malcolm* Prince of *Scotland*, and his Son *William* he made Earl of *Northumberland*: On the Death of his Eldest Son *Henry*, he and the whole Kingdom went into Mourning along while, for the loss of that Hopeful Prince. He had some short Wars with *Stephen* King of *England*, but as they were of no long continuance; so they were neither Glorious to the one, nor Prejudicial to the other. *Maud* the Empress, sent her Son *Henry* to receive the Order of Knighthood from King *David*. He Reign'd 29 years, and dy'd in the year 1142.

Spain.

In *Spain*, *Alphonso* the VIth was succeeded by *Alphonso* the VIIth, who, by the Death of *Don Pedro* of *Arragon*, became King of *Leon*, *Castile*, *Arragon* and *Navarre*, *Pedro* dying without Issue. *Alphonso* was still Emperor of *Spain*: He fought 29 pitch'd Battels with the *Moors*, and was kill'd in the last, 1134. He turn'd away his Wife *Urraca*, for her Horrid Leudness: She Procur'd the Pope to Grant a Divorce, and dy'd miserably before her Husband, whose Successor was *Alphonso* the VIIIth Son of *Ramir Berenger*. But *Sancho* his Son, after his Fathers Death, seiz'd the Kingdom

of *Castile*; and *Ferdinand* the other Son, that of *Leon*, as *Ramir* did that of *Arragon*, and *Garcia Ramir* *Navarre*. *Alphonso* the VIIIth's Reign was very short, and not so Fortunate as was expected, from the Hopes the *Spaniards* had conceiv'd of him for his Valour. We have not yet said any thing of the Eastern Affairs in this Chapter, because we were willing to give the Reader a View of them together, and relate 'em without Interruption.

Romanus the IVth, who, as we mention'd in the foregoing Pages, succeeded *Constantine* the Xth, and Marry'd his Daughter *Zoe*, was Sirnam'd *Argyropolis* from his extravagant Bounty. He eas'd the People of the Tax call'd *Allecangium*, Paid by the Rich to the Children of those Soldiers that dy'd in the Wars. He was very Liberal to the Clergy: Banish'd *Theodora*, *Zoe's* Sister, and Imprison'd *Constantine Diogenes*, in a strong Tower, from whence he leap'd, and kill'd himself with the fall. He beat the *Saracens* at Sea, but was beaten by them at Land, the Infidels defeating him in *Syria*, and forcing him to fly to *Antioch*. The *Saracens* offer'd to deliver him up the Cities he demand'd on very easy Terms; but he wou'd recover 'em by Arms, and was overcome in the Attempt. The Prince of *Tripoli* falling off from the Caliph of *Egypt*, he by his Help, took two Towns on the Coast, which did not make amends for his Losses in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, where his Forces were Routed by the *Normans* and *Germans*. Under him, *George Maniaces* took *Edessa* by Storm, and we are told, found the Epistle which *Christ* Wrote with his own Hand to King *Abgarus*, and sent it to *Constantinople*. *Romanus*, in the latter part of his Reign, Burthen'd his Subjects with Taxes, and *Zoe* growing weary of an Old Mans Embraces, Chose *Michael* of *Paphlagonia*, the Chief Eunuch's Brother, to be her Gallant.

He was Handsome and Young. *Romanus* suspected *Michael's* Familiarity with the Empress, which her Gallant deny'd, Imprecating Judgments on himself; to prove it, he was immediately taken with the *Falling-Sickness*, after which, the Emperor did not suspect him, supposing *Zoe* wou'd not be pleas'd with a Lover that was troubled with that Distemper. Notwithstanding which, they continu'd their unlawful Commerce, and one Day, *Michael*, as had been concerted between them, watch'd his opportunity when the

Romanus
IVth Em-
peror of
the E.

1135. the Emperor was in his Bath, held down his Head by Violence, and Suffocated him; such was the end of *Romanus*, in the Sixth Year of his Reign, A. D. 1034.

Michael of *Paphlagonia*, having Murder'd the late Emperor, Marry'd the Empress and stept into the Throne. All the time of his Reign was troubled with Comets, Earthquakes, Famines, Plagues, Locusts: *Michael* at first, was very Civil to his Wife, till he found he was well settled in the Sovereignty; he then Lock'd her up, to prevent her doing by him as she had done by his Predecessor: He remov'd all her Servants, and suffer'd no body to speak to her, without being examin'd by the Captain of his Guards: He oblig'd her to consent, that he shou'd Nominate his Nephew *Michael* to be his Successor. This Young Man, was the Son of *Stephen*, who got his Living by Caulking Ships, and had Marry'd the *Paphlagonians* Sister, before her Brother was in any likelihood of being advanc'd to the Empire. The *Falling-Sickness*, with which the Emperor is said to be troubled, was, as some Authors pretend, a Devil that Visited him, or rather the Convulsions caus'd by the Stings of a Guilty Conscience. He concluded a Three Years Peace with the *Egyptian Saracens*, and by his Lieutenant *George Maniaces*, reduc'd *Sicily*, after the Infidels had possess'd the Island 230 Years. *Maniaces* was accus'd by *Stephen*, that he aim'd at the Empire, for which the former was Imprison'd, and *Stephen* made Governor of *Sicily*, by which means, that Island was soon lost again to the Infidels. For *Stephen* did not know to keep a Conquest, so well as *Maniaces* how to get it. *Michael's* Diseases took away that Beauty which had Charm'd the Empress, and he went to *Theſsalonica* to make use of some Waters there, which were said to Cure those Distempers; but finding no Remedy, he retir'd into a Monastery after he had Reign'd Seven Years, and left his Crown to *Michael Calaphates*.

Michael
Calaphates.

This Emperor had been adopted by *Zoe*, who, before she wou'd do it, made him Swear he wou'd never be ungrateful to her: Yet, as soon as he was in Possession of the Imperial Power, he Banish'd her, and Depriv'd his Uncle *John* of the Administration, though he had been very Instrumental in his Advancement. He Castrated most of his Kindred, and shut up *Zoe* in a Monastery: Her Complaints, and the Insolence of *Calaphates*, so Provok'd the *Greeks*, that they rose

Chap. I. *History of the World.*

27

1135.

in Arms, took *Zoe* and her Sister *Theodora* out of the Monasteries where they were Confin'd, and put the Sovereign Authority into their Hands. *Michael's* Guards kill'd 3000 of the Citizens of *Constantinople*, yet they at last prevail'd, put out the Emperors Eyes, and thrust him into a Convent.

Zoe had not been long in Possession of her former Dignity, before she desir'd another Husband, and made Choice of *Constantine Monomachus* or the *Fencer*, whom the Eunuch *John* had procur'd to be Banish'd, and the Empress had recall'd from his Exile; having in her other Husbands Days, Granted him those Favours which she now made Lawful by Marriage.

He was Crown'd by *Alexius* the Patriarch, and wasted the Treasures of the Empire on Buildings and Debauchery: He impos'd heavy Taxes on the People, to purchase Peace of Foreign Powers, and when he cou'd no longer Pay them, the Frontiers of his Empire were Ravag'd, and his Cities Sackt. The *Scythians* Defeated *Michael*, Governour of *Dyrrachium*, and kill'd 40000 Men. *George Maniaces* Revolted, and was Slain in *Bulgaria*, though his Army worsted *Monomachus's*. *Leo Torrentius* also Rebell'd, but was Reduc'd, Shav'd and shut up in a Cloyster. The Citizens of *Adrianople* loving him, rose and releas'd him. He then rais'd a New Army, Besieg'd *Constantinople*, and had taken the City, if he had understood how to Improve the Advantages he got. *Constantine*, tho' he was negligent himself, saw his Rivals Error, and with great diligence, levy'd Forces which overthrew *Leo's* in several Engagements, took him Prisoner, and *Monomachus* order'd his Eyes to be pluckt out. A *Muscovite* happening to be kill'd at *Constantinople*, *Ulademire* the *Czar*, Besieg'd that City by Sea, with an Army of 100000 Men, but his Fleet was dispers'd by a Storm, and himself forc'd to retire with disgrace. The Emperor at the same time, by his Lieutenants subdu'd the *Bossini* in *Asia*. The *Turks*, over whom *Tangrilopix* still Reign'd, sent Ambassadors to *Monomachus*, requiring, that the *Greeks* shou'd become Tributary to him for their Dominions in *Asia*. *Constantine* slighting this Embassy, the Infidels Invaded and Over-run the Eastern Provinces, as far as the Coasts of *Bithynia*, and encamp'd over against *Constantinople*. *Monomachus* had lately subdu'd the *Pazinace* a *Scythian* Nation, who were Converted to Christianity. 15000 of these *Scythians*

1135. *ethians* he sent to Fight in his Armies that were employ'd against the *Turks*, who had taken *Liparites*, King of *Iberia* Prisoner, and made him Swear he wou'd never more take Arms against their Sultan. The *Pazinacæ* wou'd go no further than *Chrysopolis*, so they Swam their Horses over the *Hellepont*, joyn'd their Country-men, and Wasted *Thrace* to the Walls of *Constantinople*. At last, they concluded thirty Years Truce: The *Turks* the mean while, spoil'd the Provinces of *Asia*, the Frontier Garrisons being thin of Men. The Emperor sparing that Necessary Charge, to spend their Pay on Unnecessary Buildings and Magnificence. The Progress of the *Turks* Conquests was a little stop'd by Civil Broils at Home, or the *Greeks* had sooner lost all *Asia* to them. They got *Persia* entirely in this Reign, and the *Normans* drove the *Greeks* out of *Apulia*, where the Sons of *Tancred* began to Usurp the Sovereignty. *Monomachus* was for several Years troubled with the *Gout*, and after Twelve Years Reign, fell ill of a *Pleurisie* which kill'd him, *A. D.* 1054.

Zoe dy'd sometime before him, and on his Death, *Theodora* her Sister, assum'd the Sovereign Power. She Reign'd one Year and nine Months, and then Naming *Michael Stratioticus* for her Successor, left the Crown to him by her leaving the World, *A. D.* 1056.

Michael
Stratioticus.

Stratioticus, or the *Warriour*, was of a very great Age, when the Senate of *Constantinople* Recommended him to *Theodora* to be her Successor: He was a meer Soldier, and had been bred up to War from a Youth, but was too Old for Action. He left the Administration of Affairs, to the Eunuchs of the Palace, and they made an ill use of the Trust he had repos'd in them. The Soldiers were neglected by him, which was the more Grievous to them, because they expected great Things, from the Reign of a Prince who had all his days been a Soldier. His slighting them, disgusted 'em so much, that they Chose *Isaac Comnenus* for Emperor. *Stratioticus* sent *Theodorus* with an Army to Reduce the Rebels, but *Comnenus* defeated him; upon which, *Michael* offer'd *Isaac* to Nominate him to be his Successor. *Comnenus* seem'd Contented with this offer, till he understood, that *Stratioticus* was Caballing with the Senate to oppose that Nomination. He then order'd the Patriarch to divest him of the Imperial Ornaments, which as he was doing,

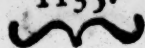
doing, Michael askt him, *What Reward he should have for leaving his Crown?* The Patriarch answer'd, *An Eternal Kingdom in Heaven.* Thus was *Stratoticus* degraded, and thrust into a Monastery, having Reign'd One Year.

1136.

Isaac Comnenus, who succeeded him in the Imperial Throne, began his Reign with an Action that appear'd to be very Ungrateful; for he depos'd the Patriarch, by whose Interest he got the Crown. He seiz'd on the Revenues of the Church to fill his Exhausted Treasure: This made the Priesthood his Enemies, and to this he owes the ill Character that is given him by the Historians of those Times. He had Wit and Courage, and his ill Qualities wou'd not perhaps have been so many, had he not happen'd to have disoblig'd the Clergy, who were the Authors that transmitted his Story to Posterity. He forc'd the *Hungarians* in *Europe*, and the *Bossini* in *Asia* to beg Peace: And as he was Hunting, was so affrighted at the sight of a Horrible Boar, (which some think was an Apparition) and with sudden Lightning and Thunder, that he fell from his Horse in a sort of Trance. When he recover'd the use of his Reason, he resign'd the Empire to *Constantine Ducas*, and retir'd into a Monastery after he had Reign'd two Years and three Months.

Ducas was a Prince endow'd with many Excellent Qualities, which were all Eclips'd by his Avarice. His Covetousness put him upon Disbanding great Part of his Armies, to save the Charge of Maintaining them; and thus like the Management of Misers, he endanger'd the whole, to save a small Part of his Treasures. The *Barbarians* observing the Empire was left Naked, were tempted to Invade it from all Quarters. The *Ufians*, a People of *Asia*, to the Number of 500000, broke into *Thrace*, and Threaten'd it with the same Ruin that the *Goths*, *Vandals* and *Huns* had brought on the other Provinces by their Irruptions. They Cut the *Bulgarians* and *Greeks* that were Posted to defend the Passes in Pieces, and despis'd the Offers of Peace and Tribute which *Monomachus* made them. In this Calamity, the Emperor apply'd himself to the God of the Christians, the Lord of Hosts, who in an extraordinary manner assisted him. He took the Field with 150000 Men, and before he cou'd come up with the Enemy, most of 'em were Destroy'd by a Pestilence, the rest the *Bulgarians* Massacred in their Retreat. He made

1135.



Romanus
Diogenes.

The Turks.

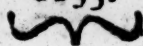
Michael
Ducas.

made *Xiphiline* Patriarch, declaring *He had rather obtain Honour by Men of Learning, than Men of Arms.* He Reign'd Seven Years and Six Months, and dy'd of a Lingring Disease, in the 61 Year of his Age: He oblig'd his Wife *Theodosia* never to Marry again, that he might secure the Succession to his Family, leaving Three Sons behind him, *Michael*, *Andronicus*, and *Constantine*. But *Eudoxia* as soon as he was dead broke her Vow, and marry'd *Romanus Diogenes*, who set aside *Michael* Sirnam'd *Parapinacius*, *Ducas's* Son, and seiz'd the Crown.

As *Eudoxia* had broken her Oath to *Constantine*, so *Romanus* falsify'd his Word to her: He promis'd she should share the Sovereignty with him, but he soon Excluded her from the Government and assum'd the sole Administration: He then prepar'd for an Expedition against the *Turks*, who had invaded *Asia*. *Aspasalis*, Caliph of *Babylon*, according to some Authors, or, as others say, *Axan*, Successor to *Tangrolipix*, commanded one of his Generals to waste *Cappadocia*, while another over-ran *Syria*; *Romanus* resolv'd to oppose the latter whom he defeated, took *Hierapolis* and *Aleppo*, and seiz'd their Plunder and Magazines in *Neo-Cesarea*: He then march'd against the *Turks* that were in *Cappadocia*, where he had the like Success as in *Syria*. On this he grew so presumptuous, that he wou'd Fight *Axan* himself, who offer'd him Honourable Conditions of Peace, which he rejected: The *Greeks* gave Battel to the Infidels and fought them till Night; *Andronicus*, the Brother of *Constantine Ducas*, who commanded a Party, retir'd out of the Fight, either intending to expose *Diogenes* to the greater Danger, or to save himself, believing the *Turks* wou'd have the better of the *Greeks*: *Romanus*, notwithstanding *Ducas* had forsaken him, fought the Enemy again the next Day, behav'd himself manfully, kill'd many of them and maintain'd his Ground, till at last falling from his Horse he was taken and carry'd to the Sultan, who first insulted him and trod on his Neck, but afterwards pitying his Misfortune, treated him as became both their Qualities, concluded a Treaty of Peace, and dismiss'd him with Rich Presents.

When he return'd into the Empire, he found *Michael Ducas* had seated himself in the Imperial Throne. *Eudoxia*, whom he had offended in taking away her Power, by her Interest in the Senate and City of *Constantinople*, had prevail'd with them to proclaim her Eldest Son *Michael*, Emperor, and *Diogenes* was disown'd as such.

When



When he came back from his Captivity, he shut himself up in *Adena*, and sent Remonstrances of his ill Usage to *Eudoxia*, who took no notice of them: *Michael's* Lieutenant besieg'd him in that City, which he deliver'd up, on Promise of Life, Liberty, and Honourable Treatment, which he by no means met with; for his Eyes were pluck'd out, and for want of dressing, the Wound that Execution made, putrify'd, became incurable and kill'd him after he had Reign'd Four Years, *A. D.* 1071. By his Death *Michael Ducas* enjoy'd the Sovereign Power without a Rival; he was Sirnam'd *Parapinacius*, from *Pinacium*, a Measure of Wheat, which in his Time was sold at a Prodigious Price, occasion'd by a great Dearth; the Famine was follow'd by a Plague and the Irruption of the *Barbarians*. *Michael* minded his Study more than his Government; his Master was the Philosopher *Pfellus*, whose Arithmetick is yet extant. It had been better for the Empire to have had a Soldier on the Throne in such Perillous Times. The *Turks* Conquer'd the Country about *Pontus*, and erected the Kingdom of *Turcomania*. The *Croats* wasted *Thrace*, and seated themselves in the Ancient *Liburnia*, from them call'd *Croatia*. The *Servians* infested *Bulgaria*, and the little that was left of the *Roman* or *Greek* Empire was torn in Pieces, by new Invasions of Barbarous Nations. *Nicephorus Botoniates*, descended from *Nicephorus Phocas*, usurp'd the Imperial Purple, and call'd the *Turks* into *Asia* to assist him in his Usurpation. *Nicephorus Briennius* assum'd the same Dignity at *Dyrachium*, of which City he was Governour. *Rufelius*, whom *Michael* had sent to help him with an Army of *Catalans*, overthrew *Briennius* and *Botoniates*, took *Nice*, cross'd over to *Constantinople*, thrust *Michael* into a Monastery, and did the same by his Mother *Eudoxia* and his Brother *Constantine*. Thus ended *Michael's* Reign, which lasted Seven Years.

Nicephorus Botoniates his Successor, met with some *Nicephorus* Opposition from *Briennius*, who was defeated and slain by *Alexius Comnenus*, Son to the Emperor *Isaac Comnenus*. The Army in *Thrace* saluted *Constantine Ducas* the Son of *Michael* Emperor; him *Botoniates's* Forces overcame. This Emperor having thus secur'd the Possession of the Throne to himself, neglected the Affairs of the Empire, minding only dressing and diverting himself, which the *Comneni* perceiving, the Four Brothers of that Family Conspir'd to Dethrone him.

The

1135.

Alexius
Comne-
nus.

The *Greeks* never lik'd *Nicephorus's* Advancement to the Empire, he having obtain'd it by Assistance of the *Turks*; so the *Comneni* being the Sons of *Isaac Comnenus*, found no great Difficulty in deposing him. *Alexius Comnenus*, the second Brother, who commanded the Emperor's Armies, had acquir'd an Universal Reputation by his successes, and got the greatest Interest in the Soldiery; for which reason, his Elder Brother *Isaac* yielded the Sovereignty to him, and contented himself with the new Dignity of *Sebastocrater*; the Third Brother *Adrian*, was to be *Protosebastos*, and the Youngest, *Sebastos*; all which Honours were conferr'd upon them by *Alexius Comnenus*, on his Accession to the Throne. *Nicephorus* Reign'd about Two Years, and was then Cloister'd up by his Successor *Comnenus*, who, together with his Three Brothers, divided the Revenues of the Empire between them.

Alexius us'd all manner of Rapine and Violence to fill his Exchequer; he paid his own Debts in bad Money, and receiv'd all the Taxes he levy'd in Gold. *Robert Guiscard*, and his Son *Bohemund*, pretending to some of his Coast Towns in the *Morea*, by Virtue of a Grant from a *Greek* Lord, invaded that Country and *Greece*, and beat the Emperor's Army near *Epidamnum*. The *Turks* took *Chios*, *Lesbos*, *Samos* and *Rhodes*, and *Meléc* the Third Sultan, made himself Master of *Crete* and *Cyprus*. The *Bossini* also overthrew his Forces, compelling him to buy a Peace, and to assign them Lands to inhabit. This Emperor was very Jealous of the Princes of the *Crusade*, and tho' he promis'd *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, to join his Armies to the *Latins*, yet he first privately, and afterwards openly did them all the Mischief he cou'd. To be reveng'd of *Robert Guiscard* he hir'd the *German* Emperor *Henry* the IVth to invade *Apulia*; but the *Normans* defended themselves so vigorously, that *Henry* was oblig'd to retire with Disgrace. The *Latins* fought *Alexius's* Army in *Asia*, and defeated it: After which, his Fleet intercepted all their Convoys and streighten'd them by Sea. *Bohemund* Prince of *Antioch*, Son of *Robert Guiscard*, made his Escape to *Naples* by a Stratagem, rais'd an Army, and again invaded the *Morea*. The *Greek* Emperor finding he cou'd not repel him by Arms, oppos'd Fraud to Force, bought off some *French-men* that serv'd under him, and reduc'd him to such an Extremity by Desertions, that he was compell'd to beg a Peace, and submit to him.

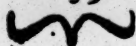
In

In his Time the Christians took *Jerusalem*; and overthrew *Solyman* the Sultan, who succeeded *Melec* in the *Turkish* Empire. The Christian Princes, as we have elsewhere observ'd, master'd several Provinces. *Baldwin*, Brother to *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne* King of *Jerusalem*, was made Earl of *Edeffa*; and *Tancred*, *Guiscard's* Sister's Son was created Prince of *Tiberias*. *Godfrey* held the Kingdom of *Jerusalem* a Year, and then dying, left the Crown to his Brother *Baldwin*, who, by the help of the *Genoese* Fleet, took *Casarea*, *Ptolemais*, *Tripolis* and *Bery*; thus *Tancred* took *Charree* in *Mesopotamia*; and *Apamea* and *Laodicea* were subdu'd also by the *Latins*: *Baldwin* conquer'd the *Isle Pharos* in *Egypt*, took *Antipatris* and *Azotus*; but lost his Friend *Tancred*, who was kill'd in a Battel with the *Saracens*, A. D. 1115. *Baldwin* surviv'd him Three Years, and having Reign'd 18 Years dy'd, A. D. 1118. he was magnificently bury'd on Mount *Calvary*, near his Brother *Godfrey's* Grave.

Jerusalem

Baldwin de Burgh, the Son of *Hugh* Count de *Retel*, and Cousin German to *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne*, succeeded *Baldwin* the II^d. *Eustachius* Brother to *Godfrey* and *Baldwin*, having renounc'd all his Pretences to the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, being afraid that the Civil Wars among the Christians in the *Holy Land* wou'd be their Ruin. He defeated *Selioukides*, who had been King of *Jerusalem* under the Sultan of *Babylon* before the Christians took it, and kill'd 14000 *Saracens*, part of the Army that had worsted *Roger* Prince of *Antioch*. He also slew *Selioukides* in another Engagement, put the King of *Damascus* to Flight, but was himself overthrown by Sultan *Balah*, Cousin to *Solyman* Chief Sultan of the *Turks* of the Line of *Tangrolipix*, *Balah* took *Baldwin* Prisoner and kept him in Chains 18 Months, he procur'd his Liberty at last, and recover'd his Honour by overcoming the *Egyptian Saracens*, and taking *Tyre*. In which he was assisted by *Michaeli* the Doge of *Venice*. In this King's Time the Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem* were instituted, who afterwards were transferr'd to *Rhodes*, and thence to *Malta*; they were to wait upon the King of *Jerusalem* in his Expeditions against the *Saracens*, to defend and enlarge the Limits of the Christians, and to Convoy Pilgrims to the *Holy City*. After them sprung up the *Templers* and the *Teuconicks*: The *Templers* seated themselves in *Jerusalem*, and were to guard Pilgrims from the Sea-side to the *Sacred Sepulchre*; but they degenerated from their Founders Institution,

1135.



tion, and growing Rich, Proud and Wicked, were extirpated at once by all Christian Princes, in the Reign of the Emperor *Henry the VIIth*: The *Teutonicks* were founded by one *Henry Walpode*, and began at *Ptolemais*, where some Merchants of *Lubeck* and *Bremen* Built a Hospital for Strangers; these Knights in the Reign of *Frederick the IId.* subdu'd *Prussia* and *Livonia*, the former of which Countries was given to the great Master of their Order. *Baldwin the IId.* Reign'd 13 Years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1132.

Turks and
Saracens.

Before we close this Chapter, it may not be improper to let the Readers know the State of the Infidels in the *East*; where *Solyman* succeeded *Melecos*, Chief Sultan of the *Turks*; he had several Sultans under him, who were Sovereigns in their own Dominions, paying Homage and Tribute to him of *Babylon*: These Sultans had subdu'd almost all *Asia*, but the *Saracens* still held *Egypt* under their Caliph, whose Predecessors were of the Line of *Mahomet*, and differ'd both in Government and Profession from the Caliph's of *Babylon*, before the *Turks* had made themselves Masters of that Empire. The Caliphs of *Egypt* oppos'd the Christians in *Palestine*, yet they were never hearty Friends to the Sultan of *Babylon*, the *Saracens* not forgiving the *Turks* (tho' they were both *Mahometans*) for Usurping the Dominion of *Asia*.

The Emperor *Alexius Comnenus* was worsted by the Infidels in several Engagements, and the *Greek Empire* was reduc'd into a very narrow Compass: *Comnenus* reconcil'd himself to the Church of *Rome*, but his Example was follow'd by few of his Subjects. He reign'd 38 Years, and dy'd, *A. D.* 1118.

Calo Jo.
hannes:

His Son *John Comnenus*, Sirnam'd *Calo Johannes*, succeeded him, and was much superior to him by his Wealth and Victories. He defeated the *Turks* in *Asia*, and the *Scythians* and *Tartars* in *Europe*: He routed the *Huns* near *Belgrade*, and sent Ambassadors to Congratulate *Lotharius the German Emperor* on his Successes in *Apulia* against *Roger King of Sicily*, who succeeded *William the IId.* as we have hinted else-where, and was the first Prince of the *Norman Race* that was honour'd with the Title of King of *Sicily*.

Antioch.

This Race, descendants of the Baron *de Hauteville* in *Normandy*, was powerful in *Asia* as well as in *Europe*. *Raymund* succeeded *Bohemund* in the Principality of *Antioch*. After *Raymund* came *Tancred*, and after *Tancred*

Chap. I. *History of the World.*

35

1135.



cred, Roger; who had been appointed Guardian to *Raymund* the Ild, Son of *Tancred*, but he wou'd not deliver up the Government when his Cousin *Raymund* came to Age: This Treason was punish'd by several Misfortunes, and he was at last kill'd in Battel by the Infidels.

After his Death, *Raymund* finding he cou'd not defend his Principality against the *Saracens*, sold it to the Emperor *Calo Johannes*, who meeting with some Resistance as he went to take Possession of the City of *Antioch*, wasted *Syria*, and took *Sofopolis* in *Pamphylia* by a Stratagem: He forc'd the *Persarmenians* to surrender *Castamon*, and return'd in Triumph to *Constantinople*, where he soon after receiv'd the mortifying News, That *Tarrismanius* the Turk had regain'd the Cities he had taken, made himself Master of *Gangra* and the strong City *Pontus*: The Emperor past over into *Asia*, to put a Stop to the Progress of the Infidels, and as he was Hunting in *Cilicia*, was wounded by a poison'd Arrow which a wild Boar that he had goard struck out of his Quiver on his Hand; this Wound Gangreening infected his whole Body: His Surgeon told him, *The only Way to save his Life was to suffer one of his Hands to be cut off*: He answer'd, *He should have Occasion for both to Govern such an Empire as his, and therefore wou'd not consent to it*; so he dy'd in the 25 Year of his Reign, A. D. 1143. He had four Sons, of whom two dy'd before him, and of the other two he chose *Manuel*, the youngest, to succeed him, thinking his eldest Son *Isaac*, was of too severe a Temper to be entrusted with the Government.

C H A P. II.

From the Death of Henry the Vth. the last Emperor of the West, of the Franconian Line, to that of Conrade the IVth. the last of the Race of Frederick Barbarossa.

Containing the Space of 124 Years.

1135.  **H**enry the the Vth. Emperor of Germany, dying without any Male Issue, the Electors Chose *Lothaire the II^d* *tharius* the II^d. Son of *Gebbard* Count of *Arnsberg*, near *Zell*. Emperor *Henry* before his Death, had sent the Imperial Ensigns to the Castle of *Hermanstein*, under the Custody of *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*, his Sister *Agnes's* Son. *Conrade* resolv'd to oppose the Advancement of *Lothaire*; *Nuremberg* and several other Cities declar'd for him, but the Memory of his Uncle *Henry* being Odious to the Princes and People; the majority were for *Lothaire*, who Besieg'd *Nuremberg*, to the relief of which Place, *Conrade* and *Frederick* his Brother advanc'd with an Army; *Lothaire* being not strong enough to fight his Competitor, retir'd to *Wirtzburg*; and *Conrade* leaving his Brother *Frederick* to Command in Germany, pass'd the *Alps* to receive the Crown from the Hands of the Pope, who was willing to have given it to him: But *Conrade* Inheriting the Hatred of his Ancestors to the Papal Power, chang'd his Mind, and resolv'd to do his Business without him: So coming to *Milan*, he was Crown'd King of *Italy* by the Archbishop, on which, *Honorius* the II^d. Excommunicated him, as did the Bishops of *Mentz*, *Triers* and *Magdeburgh*. These Fulminations were dreadful Things in those Days: *Conrade's* Friends fell off from him, and he submitted to *Lothaire*, who was Reconcil'd to him by the Mediation of St. *Bernard*, first Abbot of *Clairvaux* in France, who Flourish'd in that time. *Lothaire* undertook an Expedition in favour of *Otho* Prince of *Moravia*, whom he made King of *Bohemia*, in opposition to the King, which the *Bohemians* had chose without his Consent; this Enterprize did not answer his Expences and Expectations.

Chap. II. *History of the World.*

37

1135.

He had a Conference with Pope *Innocent* the II^d, at *Liege*, and was prevail'd upon by that Prelate, to March into *Italy* to remount him on his Throne: From whence he was driven by the Anti-pope *Anaclet*, and Roger King of *Sicily*. *Lothaire* conducted Pope *Innocent* to *Rome*, was Crown'd there by him in the Church of St. *John* of *Lateran*, because he cou'd not be Crown'd with the usual Ceremonies in St. *Peters* Church, the Anti-pope having seiz'd it. As soon as the Emperor was gone, Roger King of *Sicily* advanc'd towards *Rome*, and *Innocent* fled to *Pisa*, which *Lothaire* hearing, he again enter'd *Italy* with an Army, took *Bery*, Ravag'd *Apulia* and *Calabria*, reduc'd *Salerno*, and all the Places Roger had taken from the See of *Rome*. After which, he Conducted the Pope in Triumph to the City: He demanded to have the Imperial Rights, which the Pope's Predecessors had Usurp'd, restor'd, but *Innocent* and St. *Bernard*, who accompany'd the Emperor in this Expedition, dissuaded him from adhering to his demands, which might involve the Empire in new Troubles, and had already caus'd the spilling of too much Christian Blood. He Hir'd a Fleet of the *Pisans*, and carry'd on the War with Roger so Vigorously, that he forc'd him to quit *Italy*. *Lothaire* made *Reginald* Governor of *Apulia*, and Committed *Thuscia* to the Government of *Henry* his Son-in-law. Thus highly satisfy'd with his Victories, he March'd back towards *Germany*, and as he was passing through the *Trentine*, fell Sick, and Dy'd in a Peasants Cottage on the 6th of *December*, 1137. in the 67th Year of his Age, and the 13th of his Reign.

1137.

Henry, Sirnam'd the *Proud*, who had Marry'd his Daughter *Gertrade*, order'd his Body to be carry'd into *Germany*, and Bury'd it in a Monastery near the City of *Brunswick*. This *Henry* was Duke of *Saxony*, had vast Possessions in *Germany* and *Italy*, was very Valiant, and his Father-in-Law *Lothaire* design'd him for his Successor. The Sirname of the *Proud* was given him on account of his Haughtiness and Ambition; Qualities, which lost him the Empire, notwithstanding, he had seiz'd the Imperial Ornaments, and assum'd the Title of Emperor. For the Electoral Princes fearing to be Govern'd by a Man of his Disposition, made Choice of *Conrade* the 3^d, Son of *Frederick* Duke of *Swabia*, and Nephew to the Emperor *Conrade Henry* the Vth, of whom, and his Pretences to the Empire, we have already spoken.

C 3

The

1137.



The Electors assembling at *Coblentz*, declar'd him Emperor, and he was presently attended by them to *Aix la Chapell*, where he was Seated on the Throne of *Charlemagne*. *Henry the Proud* was enrag'd at the Advancement of *Conrade*, and took Arms to Revenge himself on those Princes that had promis'd him their Voices, and now left him. The New Emperor endeavour'd to reclaim him by Clemency, which, not taking effect, he Proclaim'd him a Rebel, depriv'd him of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, giving *Saxony* to *Albert* Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, and *Bavaria* to his Brother *Leopold*. *Saxony*, Part of *Bavaria* and the *Gulfs*, *Henry's* Vassals, kept firm to him, who having rais'd sufficient Forces, March'd against *Albert*, whom he drove out of *Saxony*, and probably wou'd have had the same Success against *Leopold*, had he not been stopt in his Career by Death: He fell Sick at *Quedleburgh*, and dy'd on the 14th of *November*, 1139. However, *Conrade* was not the better settled in the Empire for it. *Guelfe*, Brother to *Henry the Proud*, took up the Quarrel in behalf of his Nephew, *Henry the Lyon*, Son to the late *Henry*: The *Saxons* sided Heartily with *Guelfe*, and *Roger King* of *Sicily*, to Embroil the Emperor's Affairs in *Germany*, supply'd him with Money to prolong the War there. *Frederick*, *Conrade's* Brother, Fought *Guelfe*, and overthrew him: His Courage bearing some resemblance with his Brother's, he rally'd his Broken Forces, and attackt *Conrade's* Camp before *Winsberg*. The Imperialists again defeated his Troops, and he was forc'd to fly into the City for Protection. The Emperor knowing his Enemy was within it, Prest the Town so closely, that *Guelfe* was oblig'd to Surrender it, and himself in it. The City was given to the Soldiers to be Sack'd, which the Women hearing, they Petition'd *Conrade*, that they might be allow'd to carry out of the Place, what they rekon'd dearest to them, no more than they themselves, could bear on their Backs; which Petition the Emperor Granting, the Women abandon'd all their Treasures to the Soldiers, and took their Husbands on their Shoulders, to secure them from the Imperialists Revenge. Their Stratagem being told to *Conrade*, it so affected him, that he Pardon'd the Citizens, order'd that none of their Goods shou'd be Plunder'd, and Feasted them all Magnificently. *Conrade's* Officers and Soldiers Murmuring, that they were disap-

1139.

disap-

disappointed of their Booty, the Emperor understanding it, told them, *He had given his Word to spare the Husbands and their Goods, for the sake of their Wives; That Princes cou'd not in Honour break their Promises, and he had rather be accus'd of too much Gentleness, than of too much Severity.* Some have thought, that the Battel of *Winsberg* gave rise to the Factions of the *Guelfs* and *Gibelings*. *Guelfs* Forces were so call'd from the *Cuelfe* and Name of their General, and those of the Emperor *Gibeling*, were call'd *Gibelings*, because his Brother *Frederick*, who the rise of Commanded them, was Bred up at *Gibeling*, a little the Factions Village near *Augsburgh*. Others think, the Names of these two Factions were deriv'd from *Henry* of *Gibeling*, and the *Guelfs* of *Altorf*, two Noble Families on the *Upper Rhine*, who, by their Divisions, Involv'd the Empire it self in great Troubles. The *Italians* who knew nothing of this Origin of the *Guelfs* and *Gibelings*, call'd any two opposite Factions by those Names, and particularly, those of the Pope and the Emperor.

About the Year 1142, *Conrade* gave *Bertha* his Wife's Sister in Marriage, to *Manuel Comnenus* Emperor of *Constantinople*. And in 1147, he held a Diet in *Bavaria*, to settle Matters for his taking the Cross: He rais'd 200000 Men, of whom 70000 were Horse. *Cuelfe*, and *Henry* the *Lyon* his Nephew, who were both Reconcil'd to *Conrade*, accompany'd him in this Enterprize; as did the Bishops of *Passau*, *Frissengen* and *Ratisbon*, *Ottacar* Marquis of *Stiria*, *Bernard* Prince of *Carmthia*, and *Frederick* Prince of *Swabia*, who was Emperor after *Conrade*, and Sirnam'd *Barbarossa* from his Red-Beard. *Conrade* thought he had secur'd the Friendship of *Manuel Comnenus*, by his late Alliance with him: yet that Perfidious *Greek*, who had promis'd to supply his Army with Provisions in their March through his Dominions, order'd Lime to be work'd up with the Meal, of which the Bread was made, that he prepar'd for the *Germans*. By this Mixture, most of the Soldiers were Choakt or Poison'd, and whatever the *Germans* brought to Sell to the *Greeks*, *Manuel* Commanded they shou'd be Paid in False Money: He also Treacherously Inform'd the Infidels of the Christians Designs, as far as they came to his Knowledge, and *Conrade* at first put an entire Confidence in him. The *Greek* Emperor Provided Guides for the *Germans*, who led them through the most Dangerous Ways. To prevent the like Treachery in their further March,

1142.

The Second Crusade.

1142.

W He Arriv'd safely at *Jerusalem*, in the Reign of *Baldwin* the III^d; thither also came *Lewis* the VIIth. the *French* King: And the Siege of *Damascus*, the finest Town in *Syria* was resolv'd on; but the *Germans* and *French* falling out about Dividing the Spoils before the Place was taken, prov'd the Ruin of the Enterprize. *Henry*, *Conrade's* Son, and Collegue in the Empire, Govern'd his Dominions in his Absence. The Emperor at his Return, found him Dead, and the Sons of *Otho* of *Vitelspac*, in Rebellion against him. The Emperor got 'em to be declar'd Rebels in a Dyet at *Ratisbon*: Their Father *Otho* was Condemn'd to be Banish'd; but the latter proving, that he was not at all Concern'd in his Sons Crimes, Procur'd a Pardon, in Consideration, that he gave up his Eldest Son for an Hostage of his Fidelity. *Henry* the *Lyon* Invaded *Smabia*, with an Army to recover *Bavaria*, which, he said, *Conrade* promis'd to restore to him. The Emperor deny'd any such Promise, and perswaded *Henry* to be Content with *Saxony*, and an Assurance of Satisfaction for *Bavaria*.

Italy being at this time divided into several Powerful Factions, which lessen'd the Emperor's Authority there, *Conrade* prepar'd for a March to *Rome*. *Roger* King of *Sicily*, and the *Italians* hearing of his Preparations, hir'd his Physicians, who were of their own Nation to Poyson him, which they effected in the 15th Year of his Reign, A. D. 1153.

1153.
Frederick
Barbaros-
sa.

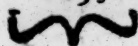
Frederick Barbarossa, Son of *Frederick*, *Conrade's* Brother, after an Interregnum of 18 Days, was Chosen Emperor at *Franckfort*, and Crown'd at *Aix*. By his Father's side, he descended from the *Gibelings*, and from the *Guelfs* by his Mothers, which gave hopes, that his Moderation between both, wou'd put an end to the Troubles occasion'd by those two Factions in *Germany*. *Conrade* had a Son of his own, *Frederick*, who was an Infant, and therefore his Father out of his Concern for the Good of his People, set him aside, and plac'd *Frederick Barbarossa* in the Throne, having conceiv'd a good Opinion of him by his Actions in the *Crusade*. In the beginning of *Barbarossa's* Reign, *Henry* of *Austria*, contended with *Henry* the *Lyon*, for the Dukedom of *Bavaria*. To satisfie both of these Princes, he order'd that *Henry* of *Austria*, who before was no more than a Marquis, shou'd be Stil'd a Duke, and

1153!

and have part of *Bavaria* assign'd him, and *Henry* the *Lyon* had all the rest: He also clear'd *Austria*, *Stiria*, *Istria* and *Vohburgh* from their dependance on *Bavaria*. In Lieu of which, he bestow'd *Tuscany*, the Territory of *Spoleto*, and the Principality of *Sardinia* on *Henry* the *Lyon*, whose Half-Brother *Conrade*, he made Palatine of the *Rhine*.

At the Entreaty of the Citizens of *Lody*, who had Italy thrown off the Yoke of the *Milaneze*, he enter'd *Italy* to assist them against those of *Milan*: He raz'd *Tortona* for siding with them, Cut off the Flower of their Youth, and Tryumphing for his Successes at *Pavia*, was Crown'd in St. *Michael's* Church. From thence he March'd into *Tuscany*, to Visit Pope *Adrian* the IVth, our Country-Man, who for fear of him, had retir'd to *Citta di Castello*.

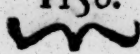
Frederick, to cure him of his distrust, sent him *Arnold* of *Brescia* in Chains. This Monk had Preach'd, *The Papa-* that the Pope and all Clergy-men shou'd live on Alms only: For which Heresie he was Hang'd. *Frederick* had an Interview with the Pope at *Subri*: The Emperor refus'd to hold the Popes Stirrup, or the Bridle of his Mule. Those Imperious Prelates having lately requir'd that Service of the *German* Emperors, whom they call'd Masters of their Horse. The Cardinals Deserted Pope *Adrian* for fear of *Barbarossa*: For which they had not so much Reason, as they imagin'd. The Emperor when he was inform'd, that the Honours the Pope lookt for, were no more than his Predecessors had Paid him, did as the others had done, helpt his Holiness to Mount his Mule, and brought him a little way on the Road Home: His Officers and Soldiers admir'd *Frederick's* Humility. That Prince went to *Rome*, and having been Crown'd in St. *Peter's* Church, return'd to his Camp. The Senate and People of *Rome*, Resenting, that the Pope had not permitted them to share in the Ceremonies of the Coronation, Assaulted *Adrian* as soon as *Barbarossa* was gone, and forc'd him to shut himself up in his Palace, killing the Guards that oppos'd them. *Frederick* hearing of their Insolence, detach'd part of his Army, order'd them to March to the City, and Chastize the *Romans* for their Rebellion. The *Germans* kill'd 1000 of them, led away 200 Prisoners, and Wounded a vast Multitude of those Mutinous People: He took *Tivoli*, and gave it to the Pope, after which, he return'd towards *Germany*.

1153.  many. The Inhabitants of *Verona* oppos'd him at the Passage of the *Alps*, however, he made good his way, Cut most of them to Pieces, and hang'd up Eleven of their Commanders.

1158. In the year 1158, he March'd again to the *Milaneze*, and compell'd those People to throw themselves on his Mercy: Yet, no sooner was he gone, but they Revolted again, and he a third time enter'd *Italy*, took the City of *Milan*, and gave it to his Soldiers to be Plunder'd: He held an Assembly of the States at *Placentia*, resum'd all the Rights which his Predecessors had Relinquish'd, Confirm'd every Man's Title to his Estate, and Commanded all who held Lands of him to do him Homage: Which he also exacted of the Bishops for their Temporalities, and the Pope Excommunicated him for it. *Adrian*, much about the same time dy'd, and before his Death, made the Cardinals Swear, they wou'd not Elect any Man to succeed him, who wou'd not Oppose the Emperor, and Protect the *Milaneze*.

William King of *Sicily*, who succeeded *Roger*, joyn'd with the Cardinals. This Faction Chose one *Rouland*, who Stil'd himself *Alexander*, to be Pope, and *Frederick*, Nam'd Cardinal *Octavian*, who took the Name of *Victor*. *England*, *Denmark*, *Hungary* and *Bohemia* acknowledg'd *Victor*. *France* and *Italy* were for *Alexander*, who was cited to appear, and answer to a Charge brought against him, before a Synod held at *Pavia* by the opposite Faction. *Milan* was a second Time Sackt, raz'd, and the Emperor, as *Abimelech* did by *Sichem*, Sow'd Salt on the Ground where it stood. The Chief Citizens were Condemn'd and Beheaded, the rest wander'd up and down *Italy*, and were call'd the *Humiliati*. *Spain* joyn'd with *Alexander*, and *England* abandon'd *Victor*, by which his Party was much weaken'd. *Venice*, *Padua* and *Verona* declar'd for his Competitor: The *Lombards* Revolted, and drove out the Emperor's Garrisons. *Frederick* Prosecuted the War with Vigour, made himself Master of *Ancona*, beat the *Roman* Army at *Tusculum*, enter'd *Rome*, and *Victor* dying, put *Paschal* in the Pontifical Chair. The *Romans* seeing he was too strong for them, took an Oath of Allegiance to him. Notwithstanding which, his Pleasure for his Successes was imperfect, for the Plague rag'd among his Troops, swept away abundance of Men, and some of his Principal Friends
and

and Comrades, as *Frederick* the Emperor, *Conrade's* Son, the Bishops of *Cologne*, *Ratisbon* and *Spire*, which loss so impair'd his Army, that he was oblig'd to return to *Germany* to recruit. In his Absence, the *Milaneze* threw off his Yoke, and the Citizens, by the Assistance of *Manuel*, the *Grecian* Emperor, Rebuilt their City. The *Greek* Monarch demanded to have the Imperial Crown of the West restor'd to him, as belonging to his Predecessors, and *Alexandria*, so call'd from Pope *Alexander*, was new founded by a Colony of *Greeks*, and such Inhabitants of those Towns in *Italy*, which *Frederick* had taken, as were expell'd by him. *Frederick* demolish'd the Walls and Fortifications of the City of *Mentz*, because the Citizens favour'd *Alexander*, in opposition to *Paschal. Christianus*, their Bishop, whom they had Banish'd, was sent by the Emperor into *Italy*, where he recover'd *Ancona* from the *Greeks*, who had taken it: He attempted the Siege of *Alexandria*, but lost so many Men before it, that he was compell'd to conclude a Peace: On which, this Ecclesiastical General disbanded a great Part of his Army. The *Lombards*, finding he had made himself Inferiour to them in Strength by it, broke the Peace, and *Frederick* submitted so low, as to beg the Assistance of *Henry* the *Lyon*, who, by the Conquest of the *Seleuci*, and his League with the *Danes*, was become Powerful. *Henry* wishing well to the Pope's Interest, deny'd *Frederick* Succours: However, *Barbarossa* enter'd *Italy*, and venturing a Battel with the papal Army, was defeated, thro' the Treachery of the *Brescians*, his Eagle was taken, himself knockt off his Horse, and being missing for five days together, 'twas generally thought he was dead, but he appear'd at last at *Ticinum*, and the Bishops there protested, they wou'd desert him, unless he Reconcil'd himself to the Pope, who fled to *Venice*, and was persu'd by *Otho*, *Frederick's* Son, with a Fleet of 50 Ships: He was Engag'd, and defeated by the *Venetians*, his Fleet destroy'd, and himself carry'd Prisoner to *Venice*. Another Son of *Barbarossa's* dying while his Brother was in Captivity, all *Europe* being offended at the War with the Pope, and the Christians in *Palastine*, mightily distress'd by the *Turks* and *Saracens*, the Emperor was advis'd by his Friends, to make his Peace with *Alexander*. This Proud Pontiff, notwithstanding there had already been so much Blood spilt in the Quarrel, wou'd hearken to no Agreement,

1158.  greement, unless *Frederick* came to him, fell down at his Feet, and pray'd for Absolution, left *Italy* in quiet, and March'd his Army into the *Holy Land*. *Barbarossa* consenting, went to *Venice*, and at *St. Mark's* Gate fell down at the Pope's Feet, who setting his Foot on his Neck, said, *Thou shalt walk on the Basilisk and Asp, and upon the Lyon and the Dragon shalt thou tread*. *Frederick*, *Not to thee but to Peter*. Yes, said the Pope, *Both to me and to Peter*. Which will be an Eternal Demonstration of the Intollerable Pride of the *Roman* Pontiffs, and Base Compliance of Temporal Princes in those Superstitious Times: For if *Frederick*, who was the first Prince in the World, a Man of great Courage and Ambition, stoop'd so low, What did other Princes do? To what an abject State of Slavery were they reduc'd? And to what height of Insolence were the Bishops of *Rome* arriv'd? This War between the Pope and the Emperor had lasted 18 Years; so long the Pope had been kept out of *Rome*, whither he return'd on the Conclusion of the Peace with *Frederick*. *Henry the Lyon*, for refusing to assist *Frederick*, was accus'd by him before a Dyet held at *Bamberg*, where he was Condemn'd and Proscrib'd; the Neighbouring Princes were Commanded to invade his Dominions, and the Emperor gave *Saxony* to *Bernard* of *Anhalt*, *Bavaria* to *Otho* of *Wittlesback*, and left *Henry* the Country only, which now makes the Dutchies of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburgh*. *Henry* had marry'd *Maud*, Daughter of *Henry* the II^d. King of *England*, by whose Mediation the Emperor was prevail'd upon to leave him that small Part of his Territories. Some Authors affirm that the Constitution of the seven *Electors* were set up at this Dyet, in which *Frederick* created his Son *Henry*, *Cesar*, by girding his Sword to him: Pope *Lucius* the III^d. (*Alexander* being Dead) refus'd to confirm this Dignity to *Henry*, unless his Father would resign the Imperial Crown to him. This Prelate quarrell'd with *Frederick* for maintaining the Office of *Consul*, which *Lucius* would have abolish'd: The *Romans* were against their Bishop in this Point, and the Emperor Countenancing them in their Mutiny, they drove *Lucius* out of *Rome*. *Frederick* seiz'd some Territories in *Italy*, to which the Pope pretended, and *Lucius*, to mortify the Emperor, made *Volomirus* Bishop of *Triers*, in which See *Barbarossa* had before plac'd *Rodolphus*. Thus all things tended to a Rupture between *Frederick* and *Lucius*, which was prevented only by the Emperor's Expedition into

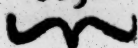
The third
Crusade.

into *Asia*. In his Absence, *Henry* his Son marry'd *Constantia*, Daughter to *Roger* King of *Sicily*, and for her Dower had the Provinces of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, which by this Means return'd to the Empire.

We must look into the Affairs of the *East*, before we proceed in our Account of *Frederick's* March thither, that the Reader may know what instigated him to that Enterprize. On the Death of *Baldwin* the II^d. *Fulk*, Earl of *Anjou* who had marry'd his Daughter, was chosen King of *Jerusalem*, in whose Reign the Christians were at continual Variance about the Principality of *Antioch*; he enjoy'd that Kingdom about 11 Years, and then dy'd by an accidental Fall from a Resty Horse, as he was Hunting a Hare. He lost several Cities to the *Saracens*, and hasten'd the taking of *Jerusalem*. By his Wife *Melifinda*, *Baldwin* the II^d's Daughter, he had Two Sons, *Baldwin* and *Almerick*, who surviv'd him. *Baldwin* the III^d the eldest, succeeded his Father *Fulk*: In the Second Year of his Reign the *Turks* took *Edeffa*; and the Christians Affairs declin'd apace in the *Holy Land*. *Conrade* the III^d. Emperor of *Germany*, and *Lewis* the VIIth King of *France*, came to his Assistance; but, as has been said, fell out about *Damascus*, and so did him no Service. *Baldwin*, after a long and expensive Siege, took *Alcason* and *Gaza*, which did not make amends for the loss of *Mesopotamia*.

Naradine, Sultan of the *Turks*, who had taken *Damascus* and *Antioch*, was defeated by *Baldwin*; yet the Infidels so soon recover'd their Defeat, that the Sultan cou'd in a Year or two spare an Army to assist the Caliph of *Egypt*, oppress'd by *Almerick*, King of *Jerusalem*, Brother and Successor to *Baldwin* the III^d. who dy'd A. D. 1163, after a Reign of 21 Years. *Ascesidanus*, *Naradine's* General, worsted *Almerick's* Forces, which was look'd upon as a Judgment of Heaven against him, for his Invading *Egypt* contrary to his Oath. *Saladine*, the *Turkish* General, who Commanded the Sultan's Army in the Service of the *Egyptian* Caliph, on the Death of his Uncle *Ascesidanus*, assum'd the Sovereignty of that Kingdom, and threw off his Subjection to the *Turk*. With him *Almerick* made War, but was overthrown in *Syria* and *Palastine*. He dy'd in the 12th Year of his Reign, leaving one Son behind him, *Baldwin* the IVth, Sirnam'd the *Leper*, from the Distemper with which he was always troubled, and which kept him from marrying. He gave his Sister *Sibylla* in Marriage to *William* Marquess of *Montferrat*, and after his Death, to *Guy* of *Lusig-*

1158.



Lusignan. Baldwin the IVth. overthrew *Saladine*, who came to surprize *Jerusalem*; and having reign'd 11 Years dy'd, leaving his Cousin *Baldwin*, the Marquess of *Montferrat*'s Son, his Successor, under the Guardianship of *Raymund* Earl of *Tripoli*, who continuing the War with *Melaxala*, *Saladine*'s Successor, lost *Ptolemais*, *Asotus*, *Berythus* and *Ascalon*: These Successes tempted the Infidel to assault *Jerusalem*, which he was the more inclin'd to do, because the Ministers of that Government were in great Confusion, occasion'd by the Factions in the Court; for *Sibylla*, *Baldwin* the Vth's Mother, poison'd the young King to make way for her Husband *Guy* of *Lusignan*'s Advancement. *Raymund* oppos'd *Guy*, who deserted to the Turk and facilitated his Conquests; he routed the Christian Army; and when *Guy* got the Crown of *Jerusalem* he improv'd his Successes so well, that he drove them out of all *Judea*, took *Guy* Prisoner and made him swear To return to Europe, and renounce all his Pretences to the Holy Land. The Bishops declar'd the Oath was not Obligatory, and *Guy* took the Field again, and was again defeated; and *Melaxala*, after one Months Siege took *Jerusalem*; *Cesarea*, *Tyre*, *Sidon* and *Tripoli*, follow'd the Example of the Capital City, and surrender'd to the Conqueror. This sad State of the *Latins* in *Asia* was the Motive of the third Crusade, in which *Richard* the 1st, King of *England*, join'd with *Philip* the 2d, King of *France*, to assist *Frederick Barbarossa*; but those two Kings came too late, and *Isaacius* the *Greek* Emperor, made some Opposition to the *German*, who, either by Force or Entreaty, brought him to Reason, and hir'd some Ships of him to transport his Army into *Asia*. *Frederick* recover'd *Cilicia*, beat the Sultan of *Iconium*, took away his Kingdom from him, and restor'd it again to him on his Submission; he clear'd *Armenia* of the Infidels, and went on Gloriously in his Expedition; but in the height of his Successes, Death put an End to them with his Life by an Unhappy Accident; for as he was Bathing in the River *Cydus*, famous for the Interview between *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, he was carry'd away by the Stream, and with much Difficulty drawn out by his Soldiers; he remain'd three Days Speechless, and then dy'd in the 38th Year of his Reign, A. D. 1190. His Son *Frederick* carry'd on the War in *Asia*, re-took *Antioch*, prevented *Laodicea* from falling into the Hands of the *Saracens*, regain'd *Berythus*, whence he march'd to the Siege of *Ptolemais*, before which City King *Richard* was arriv'd

1190.

II.
who
II
s of
hip
with
ery-
l to
do,
reat
for
ung
an's
d to
the
eru-
rove
made
Pre-
the
ield
after
yre,
Ca-
This
e of
g of
, to
e too
Op-
En-
ps of
eco-
way
n on
and
ight
fe by
liver
and
and
; he
the
rede-
pre-
Sara-
Siege
was
riv'd

chap. II. History of the World.

47

1190.



arriv'd with the *English* and *French* Volunteers. *Frederick* was there taken with a *Pestilential Fever*, which carry'd him after his Father into the other World. King *Richard* in his Way to the *Holy Land*, had driven out *Isaac Comnenus* Usurper of *Cyprus*, and seiz'd that Island, of which he made *Guy of Lusignan* King. He then sail'd to *Asia*, besieg'd and took *Ptolemais*, tho' the *French* King had abandon'd him because he deny'd him a Share of the Spoils of *Cyprus* which he Conquer'd with his own Army : When *Richard* had taken *Ptolemais*, the Archduke *Leopold*, who Commanded the *Germans*, set up the Arms of the Empire on the Walls ; King *Richard* order'd that Standard to be taken down, and his own Banner plac'd there ; on which *Leopold* and the *Germans* left him. In this Crusade *William the Good*, who succeeded *William the Bad*, King of *Sicily*, Commanded the Confe- Sicily.
derate Fleet, and undertook to supply the Christian Army with Provisions, but he unhappily dy'd in the Beginning of the Enterprize. He marry'd *Jane*, Daughter of *Henry the Ild*, King of *England*, by whom he had no Children, and dying Childless, the Pope pretended that Kingdom devolv'd to the See of *Rome* as Part of *St. Peter's* Patrimony. The *Sicilians* hating the Domination of Ecclesiasticks, chose *Tancred*, the Natural Son of *Roger*, to be their King, rather than be subject to the Pope ; *Tancred* was crown'd by the Arch-bishop of *Palermo*, and the Pope sent an Army against him ; however, he was oblig'd to recal it, fearing the *Saracens* more than *Tancred*. The Infidels, on King *Richard's* Departure out the *Holy Land*, recover'd *Ptolemais*. The Pope set the Emperor *Henry* against *Tancred*, whose Title was certainly better than the Emperor's Wife *Constantia's*, she being a Natural Daughter, as well as he a Natural Son. *Henry* conquer'd a Part of *Sicily*, and was in hopes that on *Tancred's* Death, which happen'd about the same time that he began the War, the *Sicilians* wou'd have submitted to him, instead of which, they chose *William*, the Son of *Tancred*, King : *Henry* taking *Constantia* with him, who was big with Child, invaded *Sicily*, and reduc'd *William* to such Streights, that he resign'd the Kingdom to him on a Promise of having *Apulia* and *Calabria* assign'd him, which Promise the Emperor broke, put out his Eyes and Castrated him. And thus the *Norman* Race ended in the Year 1193, after they had reign'd over this Island 130 Years. *Henry* was crown'd at *Palermo*, and the *German* Emperors of his Line pretended to

1193.

1193. to the Right of this Sovereignty. We have seen how the Kingdom of *Jerusalem* was lost to the *Saracens* 88 Years after *Godfrey of Bulloigne* conquer'd it. The Kings who assum'd the Title after *Guy*, had little more than the empty Name of Monarchs. *Conrade* Marquess of *Montferrat*, in right of his Mother *Sibylla*, pretended to the Kingdom, of which he enjoy'd a very inconsiderable Share. *Henry* Earl of *Champaigne* had the Title after *Conrade* and *Almerick of Lusignan*. After *Henry*, this King was depos'd by the Pope, and the Barons of *Jerusalem*, chose *John de Brienne* King, having heard of his great Actions at the taking of *Constantinople* by the *Latins*, as will be shewn hereafter. *John* marry'd *Jole*, *Almerick's* Daughter; her Father dying soon after, he was depos'd by this Princess. *Brienne* had *Jole* who marry'd *Frederick* the IId, Emperor of *Germany*, who took *Jerusalem*, and concluded a Peace with the *Turks*, which the Patriarch and Knights Templers breaking, the Infidels again became Masters of the City, and all the Christians who visited it and dwelt there, from the Middle of the 13th Century, did it by Permission of the *Turks*.

Manuel
Comne-
nus, Em-
peror of
the East.

Before we leave the *East*, we must continue the History of the *Greek* Empire, from the Death of *Calo-Johannes*, and the Advancement of his Son *Manuel Comnenus*, whom his Father had prefer'd in the Succession to his Elder Brother *Isaac*. We have related his Alliances to the Emperor *Conrade*, and his Treachery to the *Western* Christians elsewhere. He was as False to *Lewis* the *French* King as he had been to *Conrade*, and had not this Emperor given *Lewis* notice of his Falshood, his Army had been betray'd to the *Saracens*. *Roger* King of *Sicily*, to revenge the *Latins* Wrongs, took *Corcyra*, and with his Fleet wasted the Coasts of *Greece*. *Michael Palaologus*, *Comnenus's* General, was order'd to prevent the Retreat of the *French*, but *Roger* brought them off by the Defeat of *Michael*. *Manuel* bought *Edeffa* of *Baldwin* the IId, King of *Jerusalem*, and in a Years Time lost it to *Naradine*, Sultan of the *Turks*. *Rinaldo*, Prince of *Antioch*, who had marry'd *Raymund's* Widow, agreed to pay *Comnenus* Tribute. The *Greek* Emperor, to Ingratiate himself with the *Turks*, was for admitting some Points of their Blasphemous Religion into the Christian, in which he was boldly oppos'd by *Eustathius* Bishop of *Theffalonica*, *Homer's* Interpreter: He was so Extravagantly Bountiful, that he forc'd the Sultan

Sultan of *Iconium*, who was expell'd his Dominions by Competitors, to accept of almost all his Treasures, out of Vanity to shew how Rich he was. *Baldwin* the III^d, King of *Jerusalem*, marry'd his Daughter, and happening to break his Arm a Hunting, the Emperor was so concern'd for him, that he us'd to foment it and bind it up himself on his Knees: This Instance of his good Nature does not very well agree with the Account the *Latins* give of his Carriage to the Pilgrims of the Crusade: we must not believe to all they say on that Subject, for the *Romish* Writers can never give the *Greek* Princes a good Word. *Manuel*, before his Death, repented of his Corrupting the Christian Religion by new Tenets, took a Monk's Cowl, and departed this Life, *A. D.* 1180, in the 38th Year of his Reign: He had no Child by *Conrade's* Sister; but by his second Wife, Sister to *Raymund* Prince of *Antioch*, he had his Son and Successor *Alexius Comnenus*, the second of that Name.

The new Emperor was scarce 13 Years old when his *Alexius* Father dy'd; he marry'd *Anne*, Daughter to *Lewis* the VIIth, before he was Sixteen; and the *Greeks*, fearing the *Latins* wou'd by this Alliance become too powerful at *Constantinople*, join'd with *Andronicus*, *Alexius's* Unkle, who had been his Guardian, and was Banish'd for his Insolence and Cruelty. They recall'd him from his Exile in *Chaldea*. He rais'd Forces in his Return, overthrew *Protopsebastus*, his Nephew's General, and, pretending an extraordinary Concern for *Alexius's* Welfare, was receiv'd every where with Joy: When he arriv'd at *Constantinople*, the Citizens welcom'd him as their Deliverer; he drove all the *Latins* out of the City, carry'd his Nephew to the Great Church to be Crown'd, and behav'd himself like the most Obsequious of his Subjects. He began first with his Mother *Xene*, whom he accus'd of Corresponding with the King of *Hungary* in favour of the *Latins*, for which she was strangled; and the same Year he murder'd *Alexius*, who reign'd about three Years and an Half: His Body was wrapt in Lead and thrown into the Sea. *Andronicus*, having thus remov'd his Nephew out of the Way, marry'd *Anne* his Widow; which gave the *Greeks* to understand, his Hatred to the *Latins* was Grimace only, and went no farther than serv'd his present Turn: *Anne* had not reach'd the 12th Year of her Age, and *Andronicus* was an old Man. *Nice* and *Prusias* in *Bithynia* refus'd to acknowledge him, which Cities he

1193. took by Force, and exercis'd all sorts of Cruelty on his Enemies whom he found there. *Alexius*, *Manuel's* Nephew, waiting for a more favourable Opportunity to resist the Usurper, fled to *William* King of *Sicily*, who lent him Forces, with which *Alexius* took *Thessalonica* and *Dyrrachium*, and behav'd himself as barbarously, as *Andronicus* had done, in his Conquests. The latter, in the mean time, rag'd alike against the Living and the Dead; the former he slew with the most exquisite Tortures, and dug the latter out of their Graves to Insult their Bones or Ashes. An Astrologer having predicted, That he shou'd be succeeded by a Man, the two first Letters of whose Name were *IS*, and he suspecting *Isaacius Angelus* to be the Person meant by it, sent a Creature of his to kill him: *Isaac* fled to the Church, and the Assassin pursuing him, he slew him; the People gathering about him tumultuously, he told them in what Danger he was, beg'd their Protection, and they proclaim'd him Emperor: *Andronicus* hearing of it, endeavour'd to make his Escape by Sea; he embark'd a-board a Ship, and set Sail, but was driven back by a Tempest: *Isaacius* order'd a Party of Horse to fetch him from the Place where he was inform'd he lay; these Troopers brought him back to *Constantinople*, set him on a Camel with his Face backwards, cut off his Right-hand, and pluck'd out his Right-eye, led him to the Theatre, hung him up by the Feet, and there tore him to Pieces with Pincers and Flesh-hooks: He crying out, *Lord, be Merciful: And, Why do ye bruise the broken Reed?* Thus he ended his Wicked Reign of two Years, and with him the Imperial Race of the *Comneni* was Extinct.

Isaacius
Angelus.

Isaacius Angelus was chosen by the Popular Faction: He began his Reign with easing the People of their Burthens, and redressing their Grievances. He overthrew the *Sicilian* Fleet, and forc'd *William* of *Sicily* to make Peace with him. There were Two Impostors in his Time, who assuming the Name and Right of *Alexius Comnenus*, Son of *Manuel*, gave him great Trouble; having at last suppress'd them, he grew as Lewd and Tyrannical as his Predecessor, excepting, that he did not stain himself with so much Blood. The *Mysians* and *Wallachians* rebell'd, and beat him. He strove in vain to hinder the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa's* passing thro' *Thrace* into *Palestine*. His Fleet was beaten near *Cyprus*, which *Isaac*, who call'd himself *Comnenus*, witheld from him, till he was driven thence by our King *Richard*.

Chap. II. *History of the World.*

51

1193.

Richard. He sacrilegiously fill'd his Treasury with the Riches of the Church. His Brother *Alexius* having fall'n into the Hands of the *Turks*, he redeem'd him at a Vast Expence, and made him his Collegue; yet this Ungrateful Prince, observing he was odious to the People and Army, join'd with them, seiz'd his Person and Government, and pluckt out his Eyes in the 10th Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1195. He also threw *Isaac's* Son *Alexius* into Prison, from whence he made his Escape and fled to the *Venetians*, who receiv'd him favourably, and promis'd him Assistance.

When *Alexius Comnenus* had dechron'd his Brother, he rode to the Cathedral Church to be crown'd; the Horse that bore him being resty, threw him and broke the Crown, which was thought to be a most Unhappy Omen. He took the Sirname of *Comnenus*, and gave himself up to Riot and Tyranny. *Philip* Emperor of *Germany* had marry'd *Irene*, Daughter of *Isaacius Angelus*; to him her Brother *Alexius* apply'd for Succours. It happen'd, that while the young Prince was at *Venice*, solliciting for Help, *Boniface*, Marquess of *Montferat*, *Baldwin* the VIIIth, Earl of *Flanders*, and other Princes, arriv'd there in their Way to the *Holy Land*, whither they were going with an Army. The *Venetians* had been forward in all the Cru- *Venice* sades, and we have related how serviceable the Doge and *Ge-* *Dom Michaeli*, was to the *Latins* in *Asia*. The *Genoeses* had also a Share in these Acquisitions, and by their Fleets commanded the *Ægean*, *Bosphorus*, *Hellepont*, *Thracian* and *Euxine* Seas. The *Venetians* were Masters of *Crete*, *Peloponnesus*, the *Cyclades*, *Thessalonica*, and the Isles of the *Ionian* Sea. The *Pisans* disputed with both these Republicks, for the Dominion of the Sea; but were subdu'd by the *Venetians*, who, by the compleat Victory they obtain'd over the *Genoeses* at *Mathon*, acquir'd the Mastery for which they all contended. The Faction of the *Dorii* and *Spinoli*, by their Quarrels with that of the *Fieski* and *Grimaldi* at *Genoa*, were very prejudicial to that State, who, about the Year 1190, set up *Podestats* or *Potestates* to Rule.

Dom Michaeli Doge of *Venice*, was succeeded by *Pietro Polani*, who took *Corcyra*; he held the Government 18 Years, and left it to *Dom Morosini*, *A. D.* 1148. Eight Years afterward *Vit. Michaeli* was chosen Duke, and was kill'd, *Anno* 1173. His Successor, *Sebastian Cyani*, assisted Pope *Alexander* against the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*. We have said before, that

1193. Alexander fled to *Venice*, and was pursu'd by *Otho*, the Emperor's Son, with a Fleet of 50 Ships: The *Venetian* Admiral fought, defeated and took *Otho*, of whose Ships 48 were taken, and 2 sunk; *Otho* was brought Prisoner to *Venice*, where the Emperor and Pope were reconcil'd, as has been already related. The Pope to Reward the Republick for the Services they had render'd him, bestow'd on them a Ring, with which they should espouse the Sea; and this Ceremony of Wedding the *Adriatick* is perform'd yearly with great Pomp, in the Present Times. *Alexander* honour'd the City with several other Privileges, and the Trade of *Venice* flourishing with their Arms, the Bank was set up there first, A. D. 1177. *Auria Mariperto*, the succeeding Doge, turn'd Monk. After whom, *Henry Dandolo* was chosen Duke, and 'twas in his Reign that *Alexius* came from *Constantinople* to desire Help of the *Venetians*, to restore his Father *Isaac*: The Republick had before resolv'd to send a Fleet and Army to the East against the *Turks*, in Conjunction with the Marquess of *Montferat* and the Earl of *Flanders's* Forces. The *Greek* Emperors had done as much Mischief to the *Latins* in the *Crusades* as the *Infidels*; and *Alexius* promising them in his own and his Father's Name to assist them to the utmost of their Power, the Republick and the Princes engag'd to espouse his Quarrel: *Henry Dandolo* was very old, yet he wou'd Command the *Venetian* Army in Person, and behav'd himself as bravely in this Expedition as the youngest of them. The Republick desir'd the Confederates to reduce *Jadera*, a City on the other side of the *Adriatick*, which had revolted from them to the *Hungarians*. This Enterprize was first undertaken and executed, and then the Fleet, consisting of 250 Ships, sail'd for the *Levant*, with an Army of 30000 Foot, and 1000 Horse. In the mean while the Sultan of *Iconium* took *Alexius* the Tyrant's Towns in *Asia*; and the *Tartars* and *Wallachians* beat his Armies in *Europe*: Upon this he robs the Emperors Tombs, and fled with a vast Treasure, having reign'd Eight Years: Before his Flight he had given his two Daughters in Marriage to *Alexius Palæologus* and *Theodorus Lascaris*, whose Families were afterwards advanc'd to Imperial Honours.

The Latins
go against
Constantinople.

Alexius
the IVth.

The *Latins* arriving at *Constantinople* took the City, *Isaac* was restor'd to the Sovereignty, and his Son *Alexius* associated with him in the Empire. The two Emperors, to pay the *Latins* for their Assistance, loaded the *Greeks* with

with Taxes, and robb'd the very Churches of their Gold and Silver Vessels: The *Latins* finding they were Masters of the Imperial City, were loath to leave it; their Demands were so extravagant, that the Emperors cou'd not answer them without intolerable Exactions; which so exasperated the People, that they rose and elected *Alexius Ducas*, Sirnam'd *Murzuphle*, Emperor. The two Emperors whom the *Latins* had restor'd, were murder'd seven Months after their Restauration: And *Murzuphle* seiz'd *Constantinople*; but the *Latins* who were quarter'd without the City Besieg'd it, took it again and *Murzuphle* in it, whose Eyes they put out, threw him Head-long from a Precipice, and the Rabble tore his Body to pieces to revenge the Death of the two Emperors, whose Murder they laid to his Charge. *Alexius Angelus* still hover'd about *Adrianople* with a small Body of Troops, and *Theodore Lascaris* his Son-in-law, fled over into *Asia*, where he seiz'd *Nice*, and began the *Greek Empire* there. *Alexius Comnenus*, another *Greek* Nobleman, pretending to be Heir to the *Comneni*, made himself Master of *Trebizond*, and stil'd himself Emperor of that City. Thus the *Greek Empire*, as little as it was, became subject to three Masters, and being parcell'd out into so many Parts was the more expos'd to the Insults of the Infidels. The Imperial Seat was at this Time under the Subjection of the *Latins*, who, resolving to keep it, chose *Baldwin* Emperor; and he, to reward his Friends, declar'd *Boniface* King of *Thessaly*, and gave *Crete* to the *Venetians*. *Baldwin* conquer'd all the Country as far as the Borders of the Empire, and drove *Alexius* the Tyrant into *Asia*, about the Year 1204.

1204.

'Tis a long time since we said any thing of the Affairs of *France*: Where we left *Lewis the Gross* on the Throne; he invaded *Normandy*, and caus'd great Troubles in the King of *England's* Dominions in *France*, which did not prove to his own Advantage; for the *English* and *Normans* beat the *French* in several Engagements. He order'd his Son *Philip* to be crown'd King at 15 Years old: He was a Beautiful and Brave Prince, and, had he liv'd to have Reign'd, gave hopes of making an Excellent Ruler; but as he rode thro' the Streets from one of the Suburbs of *Paris*, his Horse, being frightened by a Hog which ran between his Legs, pranc'd, threw him on the Ground, trod upon him and bruis'd him so much, that he dy'd of the Wound the same Day, the 13th of October,

1204.

October, 1131. Henry the 1st. stirr'd up some Noblemen of France to give him Disturbance, as Lewis had done by Henry, but the French King suppress'd them, and reveng'd the Assassination of the Earl of Flanders: The Bishops of France, having taken offence at him, Excommunicated him, but the Pope granted him Absolution, and 'tis observable, That he sided with all the Bishops of Rome of his Time, in Opposition to the German Emperors, in the Dispute about Investitures. He requir'd Bishops to serve him in his Wars, for which St. Bernard reprov'd him. He reign'd 29 Years, and dy'd, A. D. 1137.

His Son *Lewis the VIIth. Sirnam'd The Young*, succeed-
ed him, and marry'd *Elenor* Daughter of *William Duke of Aquitain*, in whose Right he took Possession of *Guienne and Poictou*. He sided with *Jeffrey Plantagenet* in his Quarrel with *Stephen King of England* about *Normandy*. Having order'd 1300 People to be Burnt in a Church, he took the Cross, and join'd with the Emperor *Conrade* in a Crusade against the *Saracens*; his Army was destroy'd thro' the Treachery of the *Greeks*, and he return'd after a Years stay: His Wife *Elenor* accompany'd him in this Expedition, yet he divorc'd her when he came back, out of Jealousie that she had granted those Favours to a young *Saracen*, which were only due to him. He then marry'd *Beatrix* Daughter of *Alphonso the VIIth. King of Spain*, and *Henry the Ild.* took *Elenor* his divorc'd Queen to Wife, with whom he had the Dukedom of *Aquitain*, and in her Right also took Possession of *Guienne and Poictou*. This gave rise to long Wars between *England and France*. He crown'd his Son *Philip the Ild* at *Rheims*; and dy'd at *Paris* in the Year 1180.

Philip took the Sirname of *Augustus*, and was also call'd *The given of God*. He banish'd the *Jews* out of *France*, and in Conjunction with *Richard King of England*, undertook a Voyage to *Palastine*; but he deserted King *Richard* and hastned home, to improve the Opportunity of *Richard's* Absence, to invade his Territories: He had the better of the *English* in *Poictou*, and of the *Germans* at the Battle of *Bouvines*. He much enlarg'd and beautify'd *Paris*; made a Peace with *John King of England*, which he perfidiously broke, yet had no great Reason to boast of his Successes in his Wars with the Kings of *England*. Pope *Cælestine* Excommunicated him for putting away his Wife, on which he took her again.

She

She was the King of *Denmark's* Daughter, and though Young and Fair, he took an Aversion to her on the Wedding Night, turn'd her off, and Marry'd *Agnes*, Sister of *Otho* Duke of *Moravia*, who, when the Pope oblig'd *Philip* to take his first Wife again, dy'd of Grief: He Condemn'd *John*, King of *England*, for Murthering his Nephew *Arthur*, Claiming this Prerogative, as King *John* was his Feudatory for some Lands in *France*: But he depended more on the Troubles, the King of *England* met with at Home from his Barons, than those he gave him in *France* to Humble him: He assist'd *Simon Montford*, the Pope's General, who Warr'd with the *Albigenses*. The *French* Kings, having in all times, been the Stoutest and Steadiest Champions of the Papal Tyranny, He Reign'd 43 Years, and dy'd at *Mante*, A. D. 1223. in the 58th year of his Age, leaving his Crown to his Son *Lewis* the VIIIth. Surnam'd the *Lyon*.

After the Death of *Henry* the Ist. King of *England*, *Stephen* Earl of *Bologne*, Son of *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by *Adelais* Daughter of *William* the *Norman*, got himself to be receiv'd as King, though he had taken an Oath of Fidelity to *Maud* the Empress, *Henry's* Rightful Heir: He seiz'd the late King's Treasure, and bestow'd it upon his Favourites: He abolish'd several Rigorous Laws; was very Bountiful to the Clergy, and Built a vast Number of Forts and Castles, to awe those whom his Favour cou'd not oblige: He gave *Cumberland* to *David* King of the *Scots*, *Maud's* Uncle, that he might not assist her: He also made his Son *Henry*, Earl of *Huntington*. However, *David* Invaded the Northern Countries, and Wasted *Yorkshire*, till he was repell'd by *Thurstan* Arch-bishop of *York*: He took *Carlisle* and *New-castle*, and Garrison'd them. The *Welsh* at the same time, overthrew *Stephen's* Forces, and his Misfortunes made the Lords the more willing to Espouse *Maud's* Interest: Who, by means of her Base Brother *Robert*, Earl of *Gloucester*, had form'd a Powerful Party in *England*: She Landed in *Sussex* with some of her Friends, and the Earl of *Gloucester* met her, with an Army of *English* and *Welsh*, who Routed King *Stephen*, and took him Prisoner. *Maud* order'd him to be Confin'd in the Castle of *Bristol*, where he remain'd till he was exchang'd for the Earl of *Gloucester*, whom some of his Friends had beaten and taken. *Maud* the Empress was receiv'd at

1204. *London*, and own'd as Lady of *England*, but refusing to restore *Edward the Confessor's* Laws, her Party decreas'd, and her self was forc'd to Embark for *Normandy*: Her Husband *Jeffrey Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, had seiz'd all the *English* Dominions in *France*, in right of his Wife: And her Son *Henry*, Marry'd *Elenor*, Daughter of *William Duke of Aquitain*, as has been observ'd elsewhere: *Henry* having settled his Affairs on the Continent, Invaded *England*, Claiming the Crown in his Mother's Right. *Stephen* fought *Henry's* Army, with equal Advantage: However, losing his Son *Eustace* by an Accident, he concluded a Peace with *Henry*, Proclaiming him Heir Apparent, and yielding up *Normandy* to him. The King dy'd in the following Year, the 2d of his Reign, *A. D.* 1154.

Henry the II^d, Son of *Maud* the Empress, in whom the *Saxon* and *Norman* Lines were United, was Besieging a Castle in *France*, when News came of *Stephen's* Death: He was advis'd to raise the Siege, and hasten to *England*; but he Swore he wou'd not stir till he had taken it; which Obstinacy of his, so dishearten'd the Garrison, that they immediately Surrender'd. After which, he went to *England*, and was Crown'd at *Westminster*: In the beginning of his Reign, he reform'd the Laws, divided the Kingdom into Six Circuits, and appointed Itinerant Judges, as at this day is practis'd: He Banish'd the *Flemings*, who swarm'd here in *Stephen's* Reign, whose Favourites he also sent into Exile: He resum'd all his Predecessor's Grants, and particularly those of the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* to the *Scot's* King: He Marry'd his Third Son *Jeffrey* to *Constantia*, Heiress to the Duke of *Bretagne*, by whom *Jeffery* got that Dutchy: He gave his Daughter *Maud* in Marriage to *Henry the Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*, of whom frequent Mention has been made: His Mother *Maud*, dy'd about the same time, and in the 19th Year of his Reign he Conquer'd *Ireland*, and stil'd himself Lord of that Island. His Wife, Queen *Elenor's* Jealousie was very troublesome to him, and fatal to his Favourite Mistress, the Fair *Rosamund*, whose Story has been so Excellently well Sung lately, by one of our finest Poets. *Henry the II^d*, was certainly the greatest Prince in *Europe* of his Time: He was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Normandy* and *Guienne*, besides which he possess'd the Counties of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, *Poitou*.

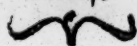
Poitou and *Xaintonge* : Yet, never King was so troubl'd by his Family, and his Insolent Subjects as he was: His Sons, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Jeffrey* and *John*, Rebell'd against him jointly or separately. *Thomas Becket*, who had been his Creature, whom he had rais'd from a Soldier to the Arch-Bishoprick of *Canterbury*, defid his Authority: He Protected Ecclesiastical Offenders, against Law and Justice, Swore to observe the Articles of *Clarendon* to the contrary, Repented of his Obedience, and wou'd not Submit. The King, who lov'd Power, as well as any of his Predecessors or Successors was impatient of Contradiction, and forc'd *Becket* to fly to *France*, where he was Protected and encourag'd by the Pope in his disobedience: *Henry* suffer'd very much by *Becket's* opposing him by Excommunication, and the Insolence of the Clergy, who were of the Arch-Bishop's Faction; so he was oblig'd to recall him; and expressing his uneasiness, at the Vexations he met with by *Becket's* means, some Bold Knights who attended him, went to *Canterbury*, and Slew the Arch-bishop in his *Metropolitan Church*, December, 29. 1170. His being so steady in his defence of the Pope's Power over the Kings, Procur'd him a Place in the Calendar of Saints, and the Miracles said to be perform'd at his Tomb, Enrich'd his Shrine by the Presents of Pilgrims, who came to it from all Parts of Christendom. Though King *Henry* was Innocent of the Arch-bishop's Murder, he was oblig'd to submit to the Pope, to keep off the Thunder of his Excommunication: He agreed, that all Appeals in Ecclesiastical Cases shou'd be made to *Rome*, and went in Pilgrimage himself to *Becket's* Shrine; where he Pray'd with extraordinary Devotion, suffering two Angry Monks to Whip him for Penance. The Earls of *Lecester*, joyn'd with his Sons in their Rebellion, as did also the Earl of *Lincoln*. The Princes desir'd Aid of the *French King*, and obtain'd it. *William King of Scots*, assisted *Henry the Younger*, whom his Father had order'd to be Crown'd with great Magnificence at *Westminster*, and attended him at his Coronation: Yet, *Henry the II*d prevail'd over all his Enemies, Pardon'd his Sons, and the Lords their Accomplices: He Reign'd 35 years, and surviv'd his Eldest Son *Henry*. On whose Death, *Richard* his Second Son rebell'd, which so troubl'd him, that he dy'd of Grief at *Chinon* in *Tourain*, A. D. 1189. and was Bury'd at *Fonteverard* in *Normandy*. In his Time,

the

1204.

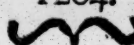
the Body of King *Arthur* was found at *Glastenbury*, if the Historians of that Age are to be Credited; and in such Case, those who Question, whether there ever was such a Man as that Worthy, will appear very incredulous.

Richard the 1st. Sirnam'd *Cœur de Lion*, Lion's Heart, succeeded his Father *Henry* the 1st, in the Throne of *England*. Immediately after his Accession to the Throne; he set his Mother Queen *Elenor*, whom *Henry* the 1st had Imprison'd for stirring up her Sons to Rebellion, at Liberty. She Govern'd the Kingdom, till her Son, who was in *Normandy* when *Henry* dy'd, came to *England*: Both *Richard* and *Elenor*, to please the People, forgave all their Debtors, and the King Pardon'd all Prisoners that were Confin'd for small Offences: He exhausted his Exchequer by his Bounty, which oblig'd him to Sell *Berwick* and *Roxburgh* to the *Scot's* King, for 10000 *l.* when he wanted Money to fit him out for his Voyage to *Palestine*: He also Sold the Earldom of *Sadberg*, to the Bishop of *Durham*, and several other Lordships, to defray the Expence of that Expedition. *Frederick*, Emperor of *Germany*, and *Philip* 1st, King of *France*, were to be his Fellow Pilgrims, and the Island of *Sicily* the Place of Rendezvous: He Constituted *William Longchamp*, Bishop of *Ely*, Governour of the Kingdom, and the Pope, to Honour his Office, made him his Legate here: He Sail'd to *Sicily*, where he exacted a vast Summ of Money of the King for Contributions, the Inhabitants having so highly Affronted him, that he Threatned them with a War. *Philip* of *France*, began here to shew his Coldness to him, which in the end, encreas'd so much, that they parted from each other, as is before related. We have given an Account of his taking *Cyprus* and *Ptolemais*, after which, he return'd towards *Europe*, to prepare against an Invasion from *France*, which he expected from *Philip's* hasty and angry departure, from him in the *Holy Land*. The Bishop of *Ely*, who, from the Son of a Cow-herd, was advanc'd to the Government of the *English* Empire, Acted Tyrannically, and gave general Offence, which he perceiving, and fearing the Resentment of Earl *John* and the Nobility, abdicated the Government, and fled disguis'd like a Woman. Coming to *Dover*, he was discover'd, drag'd up and down by the Rabble, and sent thence to the Tower. Earl *John*, the King's Brother, who was posses'd of the Earldoms of *Lanca-*
ster,



ter, Nottingham, Devonshire and Cornwall, and had Marry'd the Rich Heiress of Gloucester, took upon him the Supream Authority, when Longchamp fled, and had designs upon the Crown, but King Richard's return disappointed him. The King restor'd the Bishop of Ely to all his Honours and Offices: Before he Arriv'd in England, he suffer'd Shipwrack, between Aquileia and Venice, and sav'd his Life by Swimming. In his way Home by Land, he fell into the Hands of Leopold, Duke of Austria, whom he had Affronted in Palestine. Leopold Sold him to Henry VI, Emperor of Germany, for 60000 Marks, and the People of England, thought it their Interest then, to give 100000*l.* for their King's Liberty. He Posted to Normandy, as soon as he was free, and raising an Army, Reveng'd the Injury the French King had done him in his Absence. In the mean while, his Brother Earl John, seiz'd several Towns and Forts, and held them as his own, till Richard Arriv'd at London; he then submitted himself, and was Pardon'd. The King Plunder'd the Monasteries, Tax'd the People, Resum'd all Grants, and sorely oppress'd his Subjects, to discharge his Obligations to the Emperor. The Pope sav'd him from Paying all he had promis'd, by Excommunicating Leopold for Imprisoning him, after his good Service in the Holy War, Richard was again Crown'd, and rais'd a mighty Army to Invade France; where, when he Arriv'd, he was inform'd, a Gentleman had hid a Treasure in the Castle of Chalus in Limosin, which he resolv'd to Besiege, to take it from the Person who 'twas said had discover'd it. Whilst he was viewing the Approaches to the Castle, he was wounded with a Dart out of a Cross-Bow, the use of which he had taught the French. The Wound, 'twas thought, wou'd have not prov'd Mortal, had he not acquir'd a very ill Habit of Body, by his Incontinence; it Ganguen'd, and he dy'd of it, in the Year 1199.

The Dominion of the Princes of Wales was now very Precarious. Griffith, Contemporary with the Norman Invasion, was the last King of all Wales. After him, the Principality was divided into several little Sovereignties, the Lords of which did Homage to William the 1st. The Normans kill'd Rees, King of South Wales, and settled in those Parts, where Henry the 1st, Planted a Colony of Flemings: He Invaded the Welsh Territories, and had 10000 Cattle paid him for

1204.  for a Fine. The *Welsh* put by *Jorworth* their Prince, for his Flat Nose. *Owen Guineth*, King of *North Wales*, kept his Dominions clear of the *Normans*; who falling upon the Princes of *South Wales*, when they were at Wars among themselves, subdu'd them. After *Guineth*, *David* Reign'd in *North Wales*, and about the year 1169. we are told, that *Madoc*, one of their Princes, found out *America*, and settled there, for which, there is little Ground of Belief. *Henry* the IId, compell'd all the *Welsh* Kings to do him Homage. *Lewellin* IId, Expell'd *David*, who fled to the *English*; *Lewellin* Routed him and them; yet, was Compell'd to submit to King *John*, and pay 2000 Cattle. After this, he broke out into a War again, took *Shrewsbury*, defeated *Henry* the IIIId. and join'd with the Barons against him. *David* IId. kill'd *Griffith*, and Reign'd over *North Wales*: He Marry'd his Sister to the Lord *Mortimer*, whose Son, *David* dying without Issue, shou'd have succeeded in the Sovereignty, which he was depriv'd of by *Lewellin* IIIId. in the middle of the 13th Century.

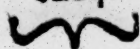
Scotland. *Malcolm* the IVth, Grand-Child to *David* King of *Scotland*, succeeded him in that Throne: He was a Minor, and Summerled, Earl of *Argyle*, Rebell'd in his Minority; but his Army was defeated by *Gilchrist*, Earl of *Angus*, and *Argyle* fled to *Ireland*. *Henry* the Ist, took the Bishoprick of *Carlisle* from the Primacy of *Glasgow*, contrary to an Oath, which the *Scots* say he had made to King *David*. *Malcolm*, to get Justice, came to King *Henry* at *Chester*, where he was oblig'd to do him Homage. The King also carry'd *Malcolm*, against his will, over to *France* with him, to prevent his Invading *England*, while he was there about the Affairs of his *French* Dominions: When *Malcolm* return'd to *Scotland*, the Nobility blam'd him for what he had done, which was far from being an Unlawful Compliance: For *Henry* Cited him to appear before him at *York*, to answer an Accusation, that he was the Cause of his Miscarriage in *France*. *Malcolm's* Nobles, though they Condemn'd him for his former Submission, had not Courage to take Arms and excuse him from another: He went to *York*, and when he came, there, not being able to Justifie his Innocence so well as he ought to have done; the King depriv'd him of *Northumberland*, and all the Lands he held in *England*, except *Cumberland* and *Huntington*; which *Henry*, to prevent

prevent a War, suffer'd him to enjoy. The *Scots* made an attempt to seize their King in his House at *Perth*, but were prevented: On this, the People of *Galloway* broke out into open Rebellion, whom the Earl of *Angus* oppos'd and suppress'd; *Summerled*, encourag'd by these Tumults, Invaded the Sea-Coasts: His Success in this undertaking, was not better than in the last, his Forces were defeated, and himself taken Prisoner. The *Scotish* Nobles, desir'd *Malcolm* when he was 22 Years Old, to Marry, to which he reply'd, that he had provided an Heir to the Crown, shewing them his Brother *William*, and resolv'd to live in *Celibacy* to his Death, which happen'd in the 12th Year of his Reign, and the 25th of his Age, *A. D.* 1165.

His Brother *William*, enjoy'd his Crown after him. *Henry* the 1st, Summon'd him to do Homage, which, he did as the *Scotish* Writers Pretend, for *Cumberland* and *Huntington* only: He demanded *Northumberland*, and being deny'd, Invaded *England*. The *English*, under the Pretence of a Truce, laid an Ambuscade for the *Scots*, surpriz'd them in the Night, took King *William* Prisoner, and sent him to *Henry*, who was then in *France*, where he Confin'd the *Scotish* King at *Falaise* in *Normandy*, till he gave Hostages for Surrendring the Castles of *Berwick*, *Roxburgh*, *Edinburgh* and *Sterling*: He, and his Nobility Swore Fidelity to King *Henry*, and so he was dismiss'd. When he return'd to *Scotland*, he set himself to Compose Matters there: He Procur'd a Bull from the Pope, to exempt the *Scotish* Bishops from the Jurisdiction of the Arch-Bishoprick of *York*. His Sister he had given in Marriage to Earl *Gilchrist*, who finding her in bed with another Man, kill'd her, for which, he was Summon'd to answer before the King, and not having sufficient Proof of the Adultery, except by his own Evidence, he Absconded. *William*, notwithstanding *Gilchrist's* Services, Proscribes him, razes his Houses, and seizes his Estate. *Donald Baan* Rebelling in *Murry* some time after, the King overthrew him. In this Journey, he met *Gilchrist* in the Habit of a Beggar. The King asking who he was, the Earl fell Prostrate at his Feet, Confest his Fault, and declar'd his Miserable Condition: His sad Story mov'd the King's Compassion; he Pardon'd him, and restor'd him to his Ancient Honours and Estates. *Edinburgh* was restor'd by *Richard* King of *England*, for a Sum of Money, as

were

1204.



were all the other Castles, and the Scots Hostages dismiss: In consideration of which, *William* lent King *Richard* 10000 Marks, towards the Charges of his Eastern Voyage. *David* Earl of *Huntington*, the Scots King's Brother, waited on King *Richard* into the Holy Land, and in his return being Shipwrack'd, was Sold to the Egyptian Saracens, of whom the Venetians Purchas'd him, and gave him his Liberty. When King *Richard* return'd to *England*, King *William* and his Brother *David* paid him a Visit. The Scots King gave him 2000 Marks, towards his Ransome to be paid to the German Emperor. *William* fell Sick at *London*, and 'twas Rumour'd he was Dead, which gave occasion to a Rebellion. *Harold* Earl of *Orkney*, and *Caithness* being displeas'd with the Bishop of that Place, Cut out his Tongue, and Pluckt out his Eyes, for which, dreading Exemplary Punishment, he thought his only way to escape, wou'd be to take Arms, while the Kingdom was distracted by the Confusions at the News of the King's Death. But *William* returning, took the Earl Prisoner, Commanded his Eyes to be put out, and then hang'd him: After which, his whole Issue Male were Gelded, and the rest of his Kindred severally Fin'd. King *Richard*, had freed the Scots King from all Oaths made to his Father *Henry*. He Reign'd almost fifty years, and dy'd, A. D. 1214. leaving his Son and Successor *Alexander*, a Youth of about 16 years Old.

In his Time, the whole County of *Perth* was destroy'd by an Earthquake, the King's Palace was overwhelm'd, and one of his Children in it. The Bishops order'd, that no Ordinations of Priests on Sundays shou'd be valid. And *David* Earl of *Huntington*, in remembrance of his deliverance from the Infidels, Built a Church at *Dundee*. *Alexander* the IId. succeeded *William* his Father in the Scottish Throne, at 16 years of Age. The Clergy of *England*; in the Reign of King *John*, call'd him in to assist them against their Sovereign, who had oppress'd them. *Alexander* did some Mischief in the Northern Counties, which King *John*'s Army severely Reveng'd, by invading and destroying *Louthian*. The Pope Excommunicated the Scots King, for disturbing his Neighbour of *England*; and when he retreated into *Scotland*, he met with extraordinary difficulties, the English having thrown down the Bridges over the

Tweed,

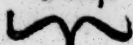
Tweed, to intercept his Passage. 'Twas happy for him, that King *John* dy'd, for his Troops had otherwise been in danger of being cut to Pieces every Man of them: But *Henry* the III^d. made Peace with him, and gave him his Sister in Marriage, by whom he had no Children. The *Scots* restor'd *Carlisle*, and the *English Berwick*. The Pope's Legate, to get the Kingdom of *Scotland* absolv'd from the Interdict, under which it lay, rais'd Prodigious Summs of Money; which coming chiefly out of the Priests Pockets, they join'd with the Clergy of *England*, and sent Deputies to *Rome* to complain of the Legate, whom the Pope Fin'd. *Agidius*, a Cardinal came from *England* into *Scotland*, to raise Money in both Kingdoms; he levy'd great Summs which he lavishly Spent, and when he came to *Rome*, pretended he was Rob'd on the way. Another Legate coming, he was order'd to be gone, and nothing giv'n him. After this, one *Gillespie* rebell'd in *Ross*, and took *Innernefs*: Him *Cumin* Earl of *Buchan* defeated and slew with his two Sons, whose Heads he cut off and sent to the King. *Thomas*, Bastard Son of *Allen* Earl of *Galloway*, rais'd an Insurrection of 10000 Men, of whom 5000 were kill'd with their Leader, by the King's Forces. King *Alexander* and his Queen going to visit *Thomas Becket's* Tomb, the Queen dy'd in her Journey, and when the King return'd to *Scotland* he marry'd a *French* Lady, by whom he had *Alexander* the III^d. The Earl of *Athol* being Burnt in his House by *Patrick* chief of the *Bisfors*, the latter fled to *Ireland*. Another Tumult happen'd in *Argyle*, and not long after the suppression of it, *Alexander* the II^d. dy'd, in the 35 Year of his Reign, and the 51st. of his Age, *A. D.* 1249.

In *Poland*, *Ladislaus* the II^d. succeeded his Father *Criovistus*, but being a bad King, the *Poles* Banish'd him, and plac'd his Brother *Boleslaus* the IVth on the Throne. This Prince assign'd *Silesia* to the Abdicated King his Brother. He resisted the *German* Emperor, who in vain endeavour'd to reinstate *Ladislaus*. He subdu'd the *Prussians*, and made them embrace the Christian Religion. He reign'd 27 Years, and dy'd, *A. D.* 1173.

After him came *Miesco* the III^d. who follow'd the Steps of *Ladislaus* the II^d. and had the same Fate. The *Polish* Bishops reprov'd him for his Evil Courses, and among other things, for his Burthening his Subjects with Impositions and Taxes; for which he was dethron'd in the fourth Year of his Reign, and his

Bro-

1204.



Brother *Casimir* the II^d. Sirnam'd *The Just*, chosen King. The *Prussians* apostatizing in this King's Reign, he oblig'd them by Arms to renounce *Paganism* once more. Having reign'd 17 Years he was Poison'd, and his Son *Lescus* the Vth. succeeded him, who, during his Minority, was under the Tuition of his Mother. The Regent meeting with great Difficulties in the Administration, resign'd it to *Miesco*. After whom reign'd *Ladislaus* the III^d. a Politick Valiant Prince. This *Ladislaus* is confounded by some Historians with the IVth. of his Name, and therefore we shall say the less of him in this Place. After *Ladislaus* the III^d. *Lescus* recover'd the Kingdom, from which he had been driven during his Mothers, Regency; his Misfortunes not having taught him better, he Govern'd as ill as she had done, and was kill'd. In his Time the Polish Priests were compell'd to leave their Wives.

Tartars.

Boleslaus the Vth. Son of *Lescus*, succeeded him. During his Minority, the Kingdom of *Poland* was harra's'd and destroy'd by Civil Wars between *Conrade* Duke of *Massovia*, and *Henry* Duke of *Breslaw*, for the Government of the young King. Several Battels were fought, and at last *Conrade*, Brother of *Lescus*, and Unkle to the King, prevail'd; but the Queen and her Son inclin'd more to *Henry* than to *Conrade*, which the latter perceiving, he seiz'd *Boleslaus*, and shut him up in a Monastery, whence he made his Escape, by intoxicating his Keepers with Wine; the young King fled to *Henry*, who settled him again in the Kingdom, and he assum'd the Government himself. He marry'd *Cunegunda*, Daughter of *Bela* the IVth. King of *Hungary*, and was call'd *The Chaste*, from his Neglect of the Matrimonial Duty. The *Tartars* breaking into *Poland*, he and his Wife fled to *Hungary* to his Father-in-law. *Henry* Duke of *Breslaw* was slain in the War with the *Tartars*, and his Son *Henry*, finding *Boleslaus* deserted the Government, took it upon himself. The *Tartars* invaded *Silesia* and *Moravia*, made an Irruption into *Hungary*, and frighted *Boleslaus* thence into *Silesia*, where he lay hid in an obscure Castle. When the Infidels were gone, *Conrade*, the King's Uncle, took away the Administration from *Henry* his Competitor's Son, and govern'd the Kingdom himself; his Power was of short Continuance; for burthening, the *Poles* with Taxes, they recall'd *Boleslaus*, who, by his General, the *Palatine* of *Cracow*, repell'd the *Tartars*. The King taking some disgust at a Bishop

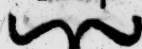
Bishop imprison'd him, for which he underwent the Popes Censures. He reign'd 42 Years, and dy'd, A. 1204. D. 1270.

'Twill not be improper, having made mention of the *Tartars*, who are about this time first spoken of in History, to say something of the rise of that Nation, before we proceed in our History of the *Northern Kingdoms*. They were a Mighty and War-like People, without any settled Habitation; they wander'd up and down the vast *Northern Regions* of *Europe* and *Asia*, and were at first subject to a Powerful Prince of *Asia*, call'd *Uncam*, or *Prefter John*, to whom they paid the Tithe of their Beasts for Tribute; their Multitudes increasing, they resolv'd to disperse themselves over the *North Parts* of the World, and threw off their Subjection to *Uncam* about the Year 1162, choosing for their King one *Cingis Can*, who in a little time subdu'd Nine Provinces, overthrew *Uncam*, slew him, and made himself Master of his Empire. He marry'd *Prefter John's* Daughter, and invaded *Armenia*, conquer'd *Persia*; and his Successors growing stronger successively over-run *Muscovy*, *Poland* and *Hungary*. They were of different Religions, some *Christians*, some *Mahometans*, and some *Heathens*.

After *Cingis*, *Hoccalas* reign'd over them, and made terrible Irruptions into the *Northern Kingdoms*: He conquer'd all the Country between *Peris* and *Tanais*, and over-run *Europe* as far as *Austria*. *Mago*, *Hoccalas's* Successor was converted to Christianity by some Missionaries whom Pope *Innocent* the IVth. sent to him for that Purpose. *Halon*, *Mago's* Brother, won *Babylon* from the *Turks*, starv'd the Sultan, subdu'd *Syria*, and took *Aleppo*. They were at last expell'd from *Syria* by the *Mammalukes*, a People of *Circassia*, whom some Merchants brought into *Egypt*, where they destroy'd *Saladines* Race, and set up the *Circassian*; had it not been for these *Mammalukes*, *Halon* had taken *Jerusalem* and restor'd it to the Christians: Soon after, his Brother *Mago* dying, he was oblig'd to return home, to take on him the Government of his Wandering Empire.

To *Suercher* the II^d. King of *Sweden*, succeeded *St. Eric*, *Sweden*. highly commended for his Piety and Justice: He made excellent Laws, and was very zealous to establish the Christian Religion throughout his Dominions; he subdu'd the *Finlanders*, and in his time, the Merchants of *Bremen* and *Lubeck* compell'd the *Livonians*, by Arms,

1204.



to turn Christians. The *Swedes* who were loath to leave their old *Pagan* Idolatry, rebell'd against good King *Eric* and slew him, for which he is reckon'd a Martyr. And St. *Charles* the VIIth, under Colour of revenging the Death of St. *Eric*, seated himself in the *Swedish* Throne; but *Canute*, St. *Eric*'s Son, got him Assassinated, about the Year 1168. *Canute* reign'd 23 Years with various Fortune, he was often worsted by the *Danes*; and in his Turn overthrew them.

His Successor *Suercher* the III'd. kill'd most of *Canute*'s Line, and was himself slain by *Eric* the Xth. a Brave Prince, who dying, left the Crown to his young Son *John*, under whom *Olaus* the Bishop govern'd the Kingdom, and rul'd well. *Eric* the XIth, surnam'd *The lame*, succeeded *John*; He was a Prince of great Courage, Conduct and Fortune. In his time the *Swedish* Priests were order'd to turn off their Wives. He reign'd 27 Years and dy'd, A. D. 1250.

Denmark. *Eric* the IVth. the last King of *Denmark* mention'd in this History, left the Crown, at his Death, to his Son *Sweno*, with whom *Canutus*, Son of *Magnus*, Son of *Nicholas*, and *Waldimar* the Son of *Canutus* slain by *Magnus*, disputed the Crown. The Controversy was refer'd to *Frederick Barbarossa* to be decided, and the Emperor in a Dyet held at *Mersburgh*, decreed that *Sweno* shou'd hold the Kingdom of the Empire. In this King's Reign the *Danes* Built *Dantsick* at the Mouth of the *Vistula*. *Canute* was associated with *Sweno* in the Sovereignty by the Emperor's Authority, which the King not liking, *Canute* was murder'd, and that made *Sweno* so many Enemies, that *Waldemar* easily vanquish'd and slew him. *Waldemar*, to embroil *Frederick*'s Affairs at home, enter'd into a League with *Henry the Lyon*, *Barbarossa*'s most formidable Enemy. Bishop *Ab-salom*, *Waldemar*'s Cousin, routed the *Vandalls*, and brought Uniformity of Religion into *Denmark*, where *Canute* another Bishop claim'd the Crown, was routed and slain by *Waldemar*'s Forces. The *Sclavi* were at that time subject to the King of *Denmark*: These the Marquess of *Brandenburgh* instigated to rebel against *Waldemar* the second, Successor to the former *Waldemar*. *Peter*, Bishop of *Roschild*, was sent with an Army to invade *Brandenburgh*: He went up the *Oder*, landed in the Marquissate, fought the Marquiss, was defeated and taken Prisoner; but he found Means to make his Escape, and raising a new Army, gave the Marquess

Battel

Battel again, overcame him, and took several Cities in *Holsatia* from *Adolphus* the Earl, who was the Marquis's Ally. *Waldemar*, Duke of *Sleswick*, assisted *Peter*, took *Lubeck*, *Hamburgh*, and in it *Adolphus*, who for his Liberty was oblig'd to surrender the strong Fort of *Lawenburgh* to the King. Some time after, *Henry* Earl of *Suerinum* surpriz'd and carry'd away King *Waldemar* the IId. with his Son; for that the King had abus'd his Wife, while he was absent in the *Holy War*, tho' the Earl had left her to the King's Care: *Waldemar* was forc'd to pay 35 Tallents of Silver for his Ransome. The King re-took *Hamburgh* from *Otho* the IVth. who had made himself Master of the City. *Waldemar* Burnt the old *Danish* Laws in an Assembly of the States, and made new: Hedy'd, *A. D.* 1241. and was succeeded by *Erick* the Vth. who made his Brother *Abel* Duke of *Jutland*: This Duke ungratefully murther'd his Brother, as he was preparing to reduce the Rebellious *Lubekers* and *Hamburghers*. *Abel* reign'd two Years, and was then slain in a Tumult by the *Frisones*, whom he endeavour'd to Chastize, for refusing to pay him the severe Taxes he laid upon them. *Christopher* his third Brother succeeded him: His Subjects Rebelling raz'd his Castles and Pallaces: He imprison'd the Arch-bishop, and lay under the Popes Interdict nine Years for it. At last he was Poison'd, and the Crown fell to *Eric* the VIIIth, *A. D.* 1256.

Sobieslaus King of *Bohemia*, whom we have before mention'd, beat the Emperor *Lothair* the IId. and *Otho* *Bohemia*. Marquiss of *Moravia*. *Conrade* and *Frederick*, two Princes of the Empire Warring with him, *Lothaire* assisted *Sobieslaus*, who with his Auxiliaries became too strong for his Enemies. Some of the Principal *Bohemians* having form'd a Conspiracy against him, 'twas discover'd, and the Traytors punish'd; for which Deliverance the King went in Procession to the Churches of *Prague* barefoot. He reign'd 14 Years, and dying, left his Kingdom to *Ladislaus* the IIIId. in the year 1149. *Ladislaus* was made Vicar of the Empire, and was expell'd by *Udalrick* the IIIId. who was succeeded by *Sobieslaus* the IId. he stab'd the Governor of *Prineda* a Passion, and afterwards was extreemly griev'd for it. He receiv'd *Emerick*, Brother of *Andrew*, King of *Hungary*, driven out of that Kingdom by his Brother, to whom he afterwards basely deliver'd him up; for which Piece of Treachery the Emperor depriv'd him of his Kingdom, and he was Banish'd. He made some attempts

1024

to recover his former Dignity, in all which he was unsuccessful, and slain in Battel by his Enemies. His Successor *Frederick* was also expell'd. After him reign'd *Conrade*, and after *Conrade*, *Wenceslaus*, who being depos'd, *Henry* Bishop of *Prague* was chosen King, whose Successor *Primislaus* the Ild. Sirnam'd *The Victorious*, came to the Crown, Anno 1190. He was much in Favour with *Otho* the IVth Empire of *Germany*, whom he aided in his Wars, and *Otho* in return made the King of *Bohemia* an Elector of the Empire: He is the first secular Elector, and gives his Vote after the Elector of *Cologne*, but assists at no Electoral Dyet, except when an Emperor is chosen. *Primislaus* was also call'd *Ottacarus*, from his Friendship to *Otho*: He impos'd Taxes on the Clergy, and having reign'd 32 Years dy'd, A. D. 1231. His Successor *Wenceslaus* was a Prince of little Fame, except for his Prodigality: He reign'd about 18 Years, and was succeeded by *Primislaus* the IIId. A. D. 1248. This King took the Sirname of *Ottacarus* as the second *Primislaus* had done, was Famous for his Hospitality and Courage. He conquer'd *Carinthia*, *Stiria*, *Carniolia*, and *Austria*; of the latter Province he was dispossess'd by *Rodolphus* the Ist. who gave it to his own Son *Albert*, from whom the *Austrian* Princes are descended. He divorc'd his Wife for Barrenness, oblig'd the *Prussians* to embrace Christianity. He refus'd the Empire, when the Electors offer'd to choose him Emperor, and endeavoring to recover *Austria*, was slain in the 25th Year of his Reign, A. D. 1273.

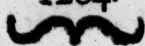
Hungary.

Bela the Ild. King of *Hungary*, who was call'd to that Crown on *Stephen* the Ild's. Abdication, reign'd nine Years with a great deal of Prudence; but growing riotous in the latter part of his Life, he was Blinded. His Son *Geisa* the IIId. succeeded him, against whom *Borachus* conspir'd, as also against his Brother *Stephen* the IIId. who recover'd his Right from the Usurper, and was successful in his Wars with the *Venetians*, and the *Greek* Emperor *Manuel*, for the Province of *Illirium*. He dy'd without Issue in the Year 1173. and his Brother *Bela* the IIId. succeeded him. This Prince govern'd well, went to the *Holy Land*, and having reign'd about 18 Years dy'd. His eldest Son *Emmerick* seated himself on the Throne after his Father's Death; but was driven thence by his Brother *Andrew* the Ild. *Emmerick* fled to *Bohemia*, and was betray'd by that King; so *Andrew* enjoy'd *Hungary* till his Death. He was Sirnam'd *Hirsolymitanus*, from his Acts in the *Holy Land*, tho' with

out any manner of reason. For pretending to assist *Amaury* King of *Jerusalem*, He went to *Palastine*, where he only Bath'd himself three times in *Jordan*, and then return'd with his Army, thinking he had sufficiently paid his Vow : He Granted the Nobility of *Hungary* large Priviledges, with a Power to defend their Liberties with their Swords, if Invaded by their Princes. These Priviledges were basely given up by the *Hungarians*, to the Arch-Duke *Joseph* of *Austria*, when he was Crown'd King of *Hungary*. *Andrew's* Queen was Murther'd while he was in *Syria*, and *Elizabeth*, a Famous *Hungarian* Saint Cannoniz'd in his Time ; His Son *Bela* the IVth. succeeded him, *A. D.* 1236. He prov'd a Valiant, though not a Fortunate Prince. The *Tartars* over-ran his Country, and his Son *Stephen* Rebell'd against him ; Pope *Clement* the Vth. Reconcil'd them. By the Assistance of the Knights of *Rhodes*, he suppress'd all Insurrections, and dy'd about the Year 1260.

We find the Kingdom of *Spain*, which was United Spain under *Alphonso* the VIIIth. divided again in the Reign of *Ferdinand* the II. his Son, who Govern'd *Leon*, at the same time that *Sancho* the desir'd Rul'd *Castile* ; *Ramir* the Meek, *Arragon* and *Garcia*, *Ramires*, *Portugal* and *Navarre*. *Ferdinand* King of *Leon*, declar'd War with *Alphonso Henriquez* King of *Portugal*, occasion'd by some differences between them, about their Frontiers, and the Territory of *Badajox*. *Ferdinand*, in the first Engagement, took the Prince of *Portugal* Prisoner, and in the next, the King himself : Yet he behav'd himself amidst his Successes with great Moderation and Prudence. *Alphonso Henriquez*, was the Son of *Henry* of *Lorrain*, first Duke or Count of *Portugal* : He succeeded his Father in 1112, took the Title of King, which was confirm'd to him by Pope *Alexander* the III. Before his Wars with the King of *Leon* ; he had been Successful against the *Moors*, and defeated five of their Kings at *Ourique*, in the year 1139. He Instituted the order of *Avis*, and took for his Arms, the same number of Crown Pieces or Pezants, as he had overcome Kings of the *Moors*, which are the Arms of *Portugal* to this day. He was forc'd to conclude a Peace with *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, who restor'd him and his Son their Liberty, and dy'd about the year 1182. *Alphonso Henriquez*, surviv'd him two years, and when he dy'd, left his Crown to *Sancho* the Ist. Sirnam'd

Portuga l.

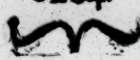
1204.  the Great, who, not only worsted the *Moors* in Europe, but follow'd them into *Affrica* and defeated their *Miramolin*, or Chief Prince, to whom the *Moorish* Kings in *Spain* and *Affrick* were Tributary.

Alphonso the IXth. Son of *Sancho* the desir'd, King of *Castile*, United that Kingdom to *Leon* on the Death of his Unkle *Ferdinand*: He was Proclaim'd King at four years old, *A. D.* 1158. His Neighbours taking advantage of his Youth, encroach'd upon his Dominions, which he afterwards recover'd: He reduc'd the *Moors* to great streights, and forc'd them to send for *Almanzor* Emir to their relief: On the Arrival of this Prince with Succours, the *Spanish* Confederates deserted *Alphonso*, who being too weak for *Almanzor*, came off with loss: However he lost not his Courage, but raising fresh Troops, he kill'd 20000 of the Infidels, and compell'd them to make Peace; which *Mahomet* Emir breaking, *Alphonso* defeated his Numerous Army, kill'd 150000 Foot, and 30000 Horse at *Muradat*: He Marry'd *Eliapor*, Daughter of *Henry* the Ild. King of *England*, by whom he had *Blanch*, whom *Lewis* the VIIIth. King of *France*, took to Wife: *Alphonso* dy'd *A. D.* 1214. On his Death, the two Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Castile* became devided again. *Henry* the Ist. Reign'd over *Castile*, and *St. Ferdinand* over *Leon*. The former was kill'd by a fall of a Tile from a House, three years after his coming to the Crown, and then *Castile* and *Leon* were once more United under *Ferdinand* the IIIrd. who had such Success against the *Moors*, that had he liv'd, he intended to have attempted the Conquest of *Affrica*. He confin'd their Limits in *Spain* to *Granada*, is said to have work'd Miracles, and 'twas on that account he was Cannoniz'd: he dy'd *A. D.* 1252.

In *Portugal*, *Alphonso* the IId. Sirnam'd the Fat, succeeded *Sancho* I. He was Cruel to his Brother, and maintain'd a Bloody War with the King of *Leon*, which was Compos'd by Pope *Innocent* the IIIrd. *Sancho* the IId. succeeded in the year 1233, Him the Pope depos'd, as he did *Alphonso* the IIIrd. his Successor, for Divorcing his Wife *Matilda*; but the latter despis'd his Fulminations, and carry'd on his Wars with Success. *Ramir* the Monk, King of *Arragon*, Marry'd after his Accession to the Throne, having procur'd a Dispensation, and had a Daughter named *Petronilla*, whom he gave in Marriage to *Ramund Berenger*, Earl of *Barcelona*, who, during the Minority of his Son *Alphonso* the

the Ild. of *Arragon*, Manag'd the Wars with the *Moors* so Successfully, that he was call'd, *Murus Christiani Populi*: His Son *Alphonso*, claim'd the Earldom of *Provence*, and forc'd the Earl of *Toulouse* to quit his Pretences to it: He was Fortunate in his Wars with the Infidels, and dy'd *A. D.* 1196. leaving the Crown to his Son *Peter* the Ild. who assist'd *Alphonso* the IXth, King of *Castile*, against *Sancho the Strong*, King of *Navarre*: He was Anointed and Crown'd at *Rome*, Anno 1204. was present at the Battel of *Sierra Morena*, where the *Saracens* were Routed, *A. D.* 1212. His Brother *Alphonso* put himself at the Head of the *Albigenses* in *France*, and being over-power'd by *Simon Montfort*, General of a Crusade, against those Poor Christians he call'd in his Brother *Peter* to assist him. *Peter* accordingly March'd into *Provence*, fought *Simon Montfort*, and was Slain in Battel in the Eighth year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1213. This defeat was the occasion of the loss of *Provence*, and the ruin of the *Albigenses*. *Peter*, before he headed these Hereticks, as the *Romans* were pleas'd to call them, was stil'd the *Catholick*, which Name he deserv'd more than any of his Predecessors or Successors. His Son *James* Reign'd in his stead, he was a Child when his Father was kill'd, and at 13 years of Age He Marry'd *Eleonor*, Sister of *Ferdinand* the Ild. King of *Castile*, from whom, ten years after he was Divorc'd by the Pope's Dispensation. He drove the *Moors* out of *Valentia* and *Majorca*, subdu'd several Rebellious Princes, and for his Martial Actions, was stil'd the *Warlike*. He exchange'd the Counties of *Barcelona* and *Provence*, which came to him by his Grandfather's side, for *Languedoc*. *Ramund Berenger* had United *Barcelona* to *Arragon*, in the year 1143. about 254 years after, *Jeffrey*, the first Earl of that City, founded the Earldome. *James* took *Moravia* from the Infidels, his greatest fault was Incontinence, for which the Pope often reprov'd him and persecuted him; tho' not so much out of any good Will to his Salvation, as to revenge his Father's favouring the *Albigenses*. He Reign'd 57 Years, and Dy'd 1270.

Garcia Ramiris, the last King of *Navarre*, whom we have mention'd in the Order of Succession, was kill'd by a fall from his Horse, having defended himself bravely in his Kingdom, against all Invaders and Competitors. *Sancho the Wise* succeeded him, and Triumph'd

1204.  over the *Moors* in several Engagements. *Sancho* the Strong, his Successor, Reign'd 43 years: In whose time, *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, Marrying *Blanche* Heiress of *Navarre*, his Son *Theobald*, became, in right of his Mother, Heir to that Crown, which he enjoy'd after *Sancho's* Death. This *Theobald*, took the Cross, rais'd an Army, and March'd by Land to *Thrace*, from whence he past over to *Palastine*, and came to *Ptolemais*, after having suffer'd many Hardships. When he Arriv'd in *Asia*, he was attackt and beaten by the *Turks*, few of his Men escap'd, and he himself return'd with dishonour. A second *Theobald* succeeded the first, and after him Reign'd *Henry* the Ist. who was Choakt with his own Fat, *A. D.* 1274.

Baldwin,
Emperor
of the East.

We are now to look back on the Affairs of the East; where we left *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, on the Throne of the *Greek* Empire; He was 32 years Old when he was advanc'd to the Imperial Dignity. The *Venetians* having been very Instrumental in this Expedition, besides *Crete*, *Baldwin* gave them all the Islands that lay between *Greece* and *Anatolia*, and between *Calabria* and *Greece*. *Thomas Morosini*, a *Venetian*, was made Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and the *Latin's* endeavour'd to introduce their Ceremonies into the *Greek* Worship. *Baldwin* had Marry'd *Mary*, Daughter of *Henry*, Earl of *Champagne*, and being a Prince of a Daring and Active Genius, 'twas expected his Reign wou'd have been Happier and Longer: He Besieg'd *Adrianople*, to the Relief of which City the *Greeks* call'd in the *Bulgarians*, who overthrew the *Latins*, took *Baldwin* Prisoner, and threw him in Irons in the first Year of his Reign. *John*, King of *Bulgaria*, Commanded his Hands and Feet to be Cut off, and his Body to be left alive, expos'd on a Rack for a prey to the Birds: He dy'd the second day after he had suffer'd this Cruel Sentence, and *Henry* his Brother was chosen Emperor: Between whom and *Boniface* of *Montferrat*, there arose some differences, which terminated in War, but they were soon Reconcil'd. *Henry* was Crown'd, *A. D.* 1206. and maintain'd himself in his Dignity to his Death, which happen'd in the year 1216.

Henry.

After his Decease, the *Venetian's* and *French* at *Constantinople*, chose *Peter* of *Courtenay*, Earl of *Auxerre* Son of *Peter* of *Courtenay*, Son of *Lewis* the Great King of *France*, to be their Emperor, and sent an Embassy

Prince of
Courte-
nay.

passy to him to Notifie his Election : Upon which, *Peter* left *France*, and went to *Rome*, where he was Crown'd in *St. Laurence's Church*, *A. D.* 1217. by Pope *Honorius III.* His Wife receiv'd also the Imperial Crown, from the Hands of that Pontiffe. *Peter* coming to *Dyrrachium*, attempted to take the Town from the *Greeks*, but was defeated and taken Prisoner by *Theodorus Comnenus*, Lord of *Epire*, who put him to Death in the following year.

The Empress took upon her the Administration, till her Son *Robert* arriv'd at *Constantinople* from *France*. *Robert* could not approach the City by Sea, the *Greeks* being Masters there, wherefore he took a long Journey by Land, through *Hungary* and *Maysia*: He Associated *Martin Michaelli* in the Empire with him, when he Arriv'd at *Constantinople*; but *Michaelli* dy'd before him, though he had a very short Reign; for having taken away the Wife of a *Burgundian* Lord, her Husband was so enrag'd at it, that he enter'd his Palace, kill'd him, Cut off his Wife's Nose and Ears, and Drown'd her and her Mother in the Sea. Other Authors relate, that *Robert* going to *Rome* to be Crown'd, heard this dreadful News in *Achaia*, as he was returning to *Constantinople*, and dy'd of Grief in the fourth Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1228.

His Brother *Baldwin* the II^d. succeeded him, he was an Infant when his Father dy'd, which gave the *Greeks* a great Advantage over the *Latins*. *Theodore Lascaris*, of whom we have spoken in the Preceding Pages, made *Nice*, the Seat of the *Greek* Empire, which he remov'd to *Asia*, and there began his Reign: He overthrew the *Turks*, and kill'd the Sultan with his own Hand; he Cut off his Head, and carry'd it about on a Pole, to the inexpressible Terror of the Infidels, who were induc'd by it to beg a Peace, which they obtain'd: He Marry'd his Daughter to *John Ducas Bataze's*, to whom, on his Death, he left the Empire. *Ducas* having settled his Affairs in *Asia*, invaded the *Latins* in *Thrace*, where they withheld the Dominions of the *Greek* Emperor: He routed *Robert* of *Courtenay*, and got several Towns from the *French* and *Venetians*. He defeated the *Scythians*, *Tartars* and *Bulgarians*, made a League with the *Turk*, and having Reign'd Gloriously 33 Years, dy'd *A. D.* 1253.

1204. His Son *Theodorus Lascaris Ducas*, succeeded him, he was a Brave Prince, and wanted only Steadiness of Council, to raise his Reputation as high as any of the *Greek Emperors*: He Banish'd *Michael Palæologus*, and recall'd him a little before his Death, to leave his Son *John* to his Tuition. *Theodorus II.* did not enjoy the Imperial Crown above five Years, and then dying, his Son *John* was Proclaim'd Emperor at six Years of Age. *Michael Palæologus*, his Guardian, was the Son of *Andronicus Palæologus*, descended from five Imperial Families; He Usurp'd the Sovereign Power, and put out the Eyes of his Pupil *John Lascaris*: He confirm'd the Peace with the *Turks*, that he might have leisure to drive the *Latins* from *Constantinople*, where *Baldwin* the II^d. while he was Govern'd by his Father-in-Law, *John de Bryenne*, King of *Jerusalem*, maintain'd his Ground; but when *Bryenne* dy'd, the *Greeks* took away almost all his Territories, and shut him up within the Walls of *Constantinople*, which *Palæologus* took, A. D. 1261.

Theodo-
rus Laf-
caris Du-
cas.

John Laf-
caris Du-
cas.

Michael
VIII, Pa-
læologus.

Baldwin was forc'd to fly to *Italy*, from whence he went to *France* and *England*, to implore aid of those Kings; but *Palæologus* had seated himself so fast in the *Constantinopolitan* Throne, that none of the Western Princes thought fit to make any attempt for *Baldwin's* Restauration: Thus the Empire and City of *Constantinople* were recover'd by the *Greeks*, 57 years after *Baldwin* the 1st. took it from them. *Baldwin* Solicited the Pope for Succours, which *Michael* prevented his obtaining, by pretending to Reconcile the *Greek Church* to the *Latin*; so the Abdicated Emperor dy'd in a Poor Condition, A. D. 1273.

Palæologus, sent some Eastern Bishops to assist at the Councils of *Lyons*, where this Mock Reconciliation was made: But those Prelates repented of their Compliance, and the Union was generally rejected by the *Greeks*. *Palæologus* endeavour'd to force it upon them, and rais'd a Persecution to effect it, which not succeeding as he expected, and the *Latins* by their Divisions among themselves, being unable to do him any Mischief, he was sorry for what he had done, and if he had liv'd, intended to have repeal'd the Acts of Union between the two Churches: Yet, for the Steps he took towards it, he grew so Odious to his People, that when he dy'd, he was abandon'd by all of them, and his Body remain'd a long time un-bury'd.

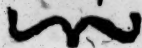
We have related how *Frederick Barbarossa*, Emperor of *Germany* dy'd in the *Holy Land* : His Son *Henry* the VIth. succeeded him, and by Marrying *Constance*, Daughter to *Roger* King of *Sicily*, pretended, as has been already observ'd, to that Crown : His Empress had been put into a Monastery, and was taken thence to be Marry'd to *Henry*. She was brought to Bed of her Son *Frederick*, afterwards Emperor, when she was in the 50th Year of her Age ; and that the World might not suspect the Child was Suppositious, *Henry* Commanded, the Empress shou'd be deliver'd in a Publick Chapel, built by him for that purpose. The Bishops of *Cologne* and *Liege* oppos'd him in the beginning of his Reign, and engag'd the *Burgundians* on their side : Yet he subdu'd them all, Conquer'd *Sicily* and *Apulia*, put the Bishop of *Liege* to Death, as also many of the Ringleaders of the *Sicilian* Rebellion, whom he order'd to be Executed with the most Cruel Torments, some to be Flead alive, others Impal'd, others Blinded, and others, who aspir'd to the Sovereignty, to be Crown'd with Iron Crowns red hot : He was Stil'd the *Severe*, from his Cruelty to Offenders. He set new Governour's over the *Italian* Cities that were subject to him, and having been well Treated at *Cremona* and *Bononia*, he gave those Cities Power to Coin their own Money : He Imprison'd *Richard* I. King of *England*, in his return from the *Holy Land*, having Bought him of *Leopold*, Duke of *Austria* : For which, Pope *Curlestone* the III'd. Excommunicated him, and oblig'd him to remit part of *Richard*'s Ransome.

About this time, *Melaxala*, whom some Writers call *Saladine*, Sultan of *Egypt*, dy'd : He is mightily Extoll'd by most Historians, and his Death gave the Emperor *Henry* the VIth. hopes of recovering *Jerusalem* from the *Turks*. 'Tis said, *Melaxala*, or *Saladine*, when he was dying, order'd that his Shirt should be carry'd at his Funeral, and a Cryer Proclaim, *Here is all that is left of the Conqueror of the East*, a useful Lesson to the Princes who surviv'd him, had they had Hearts to improve it. *Henry* hearing this Sultan, who was the Terror of the Christians, was dead, rais'd Forces for an Expedition into *Syria* : He sent an Army under the Command of the Bishop of *Mentz*, before him : This Prelate took *Joppa*, and other Towns in *Palastine*, which he Fortify'd. *Henry* having fitted all

1204.

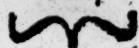
Henry VI,
Emperor of
the W.

1204.



Philip.

all things for his Voyage, Sail'd to *Messina*, designing from thence to Proceed to the *Levant*; But he was taken Sick, and dy'd there. 'Tis thought, his Wife *Constantia*, out of Jealousie or Resentment, Poyson'd him. He was Bury'd at *Palermo*, among the Princes of *Sicily*, his Ancestors: He Reign'd about Eight Years, his Son *Frederick* was but Four Years Old when his Father dy'd: So *Henry* made his Brother *Philip* his Guardian, to whom he had sometime before given the Government of *Hetruzia*; from whence, *Philip* hasten'd into *Germany*, where he desir'd the Princes to Confirm his Nephew's Succession, and his Character of Protector. Pope *Innocent* the III^d. hating the Line of *Barbarossa*, dispatch'd away Legates to hinder the Election of *Frederick*, and *Philip's* being his Guardian, having an Aversion to him, for his endeavouring to Curb the Papal Power in *Italy*: He Excommunicated him, and Degraded the Bishop of *Sutric*, for granting him Absolution. *Berthold*, Duke of *Lorrain*, a Rich Ambitious Prince, took hold of this Opportunity, and joining with the Pope, procur'd himself to be Crown'd at *Mentz*; but the King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquiss of *Misina*, and Duke of *Bavaria*, sided with *Philip*, and declar'd him Emperor. *Berthold* finding himself too weak to oppose so many Powers, yielded to *Philip*, and took an Oath of Allegiance to him. However, the Pope resolv'd to give the Emperor all the disturbance he cou'd, and prevail'd with the Bishop of *Cologne*, the Elector *Palatine* and others, to Proclaim *Otho*, Son of *Henry the Lyon*, Emperor. The Bishop of *Cologne*, Crown'd him at *Aix la Chapelle*. *Otho* rais'd an Army and fought *Philip* near *Spire*, where he was defeated; upon which several Landgraves submitted: *Otho* took *Cologne*, and compell'd that Bishop to Crown him also. The *Bohemians* assisted *Otho*, and *Richard* and *John*, Kings of *England*, lent him Succours, being his Unkles. *Otho* depriv'd the Bishop of *Cologne*, gave Battle to the Imperialists near that City, was again Vanquish'd and forc'd to fly to *England*, where he was entertain'd according to his Quality. The Pope turn'd *Conrade*, Bishop of *Mentz*, out of his See for joyning with *Philip*, and plac'd *Sigifred*, the Emperor's Enemy, in it. An end was put to these Troubles in *Germany*, by a League and Alliance between *Philip* and his Enemies. He had four Daughters, the Eldest he Marry'd to the King of *Bohemia*, the second to the Duke of *Brabant*, the third



to *Richard*, the Pope's Brother's Son, and the youngest to *Otho* his Competitor, whom he promis'd to Nominate for his Successor. He assign'd the Marquisate of *Ancona*, the Earldom of *Spoletto* and *Tuscany*, to *Richard*, for his Daughter's Portion; and thus all Parties were satisfy'd. When the Emperor had settled *Germany* in Peace, he resolv'd to Chastize *Canute* King of *Denmark*, who had surpriz'd *Hamburg* and *Lubeck* while the Empire was engag'd in Domestick Quarrels: When all things were ready for this enterprize, *Philip* happening to be at *Bamberg*, *Otho*, Palatine of *Wittelsback*, having, in the heat of his Passion, Kill'd a Man whom *Philip* lov'd, was censur'd for it by the Imperial Dyet; which he so highly resented, that he meditated Revenge. He bore an old Grutch to *Philip* for Marrying his Daughter to the Pope's Nephew, the Emperor having encourag'd him in his Addresses to her; this slight, and the late affront he had receiv'd, animated him to seek for Vengeance as signal as his Wrongs, and watching an opportunity, found one when *Philip* was at *Bamberg*; where being in Company with a Private Friend, he entred the Room, Assaulted the Emperor, and Stab'd him in the Neck, of which Wound he Dy'd, in the 10th Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1206. His Wife was *Irene*, Daughter of *Alexius Comnenus* the Greek Emperor.

Otho the IVth. Son of *Henry the Lyon*, and *Matilda* *Otho IV*; Daughter to *Henry* the IIld. of *England*, went to *Rome* and was crown'd by Pope *Innocent* the IIIld. He did not long maintain his good Correspondence with the Pope, for he fell out with him about some Lands in *Italy*, which the Emperor *Henry* the IVth. had annex'd to the Empire in Right of his Wife, whose Dower they were; the Pope had seiz'd them, refus'd to restore them, and *Otho* persisting in his Claim was Excommunicated, wherefore the Emperor put Guards on *Innocent*: This so highly offended the *Italians* that they took Arms, and compell'd *Otho* to leave the City. He retir'd to *Lombardy*, rais'd an Army, over-ran *Romandiola*, *Tuscia*, *Ancona*, and regain'd what the Pope had taken from the Empire in *Apulia*. *Innocent*, to be reveng'd, Publishes his Fulminations against *Otho* in *Germany*, requiring the Princes to dethrone their Emperor, and set up another. The King of *Bohemia*, the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Saxony*, declar'd *Frederick* the IIld. Son of *Henry* the VIth. Emperor, and with them join'd *Philip Augustus* King of *France*. *Otho*, to oppose this Confederacy, enter'd into

1204.



into a League with the King of *England*, the Earl of *Flanders*, and the Earl of *Bologne*, who had some Difference with the *French* King. *Otho* levy'd 150000 Men and march'd against the *French*: The Two Armies met at *Bovines*, between *Lisle* and *Tournay*, where a bloody Battel was fought on the 25th of *July*, 1214. in which the *Germans* were beaten, and the greatest part of them slain. *Otho* cou'd never recover this Loss; he resign'd the Empire to *Fredereick* two Years afterward, and dy'd of a *Difentary* at *Brunswick*, A. D. 1218. From this Prince the Illustrious House of *Hannover* are descended, and the most Serene Prince, the Elector, who now reigns, has the Blood of the old *Plantagenets* in his Veins.

Frederick
II.

Frederick the II. Son of *Henry* the VIth, was universally acknowledg'd Emperor upon *Otho's* Abdication: He was King of *Sicily*, in Right of his Mother *Constance*; and King of *Jerusalem*, in Right of his Wife *Yolante*, Daughter of *John de Brienne*, King of *Jerusalem*, by his Wife, Daughter of King *Amaury* the II. From this Title the Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily* stile themselves Kings of *Jerusalem*, as the Monarchs of *Spain* call themselves to this Day, by Vertue of their Inheriting those two Kingdoms. *Frederick* went to *Italy*, and was Crown'd at *Rome* by *Honorius* the III. The Peace between him and that Pontiff was soon broken; for the Pope having stirr'd up the *Apulians* to throw off the *German* Yoke and submit to the Church, *Frederick* subdu'd and chastiz'd those Rebels; he depriv'd the Bishops, that had been concern'd in the Revolt, of their Sees, and put others in their Places; at which *Honorius* was so offended, that he Excommunicated him. The Emperor spoke aloud against the Popes Pride, Avarice and Treachery, and so streighten'd that Prelate, that he was oblig'd to raise all *Italy*, and call the *French* into *Naples*, to oppose *Frederick*. The *Sicilians* revolted, and the Emperor was forc'd to leave it unsettled as it was, to pass over into that Island: He subdu'd the Rebels, punish'd the chief of 'em, and from thence return'd to *Germany*, where, in a Dyet at *Wurtenburgh*, he made his Son *Henry* his Colleague; but that ungrateful Prince attempting to Dethrone his Father, was thrown into Prison and dy'd there. The Pope was the occasion of *Henry's* Misfortunes; for when his Father had sent him to Govern *Naples*, *Honorius* stirr'd him up to Revolt. *John de Brienne*, *Frederick's* Father-in-law, mediated

Reconciliation between the Emperor and the Pope, whom he brought to Reason, by representing to him the deplorable Condition of the Christians in *Asia*, and the Emperor undertaking an Expedition against the Infidels, the Pope concluded a Peace with him. *Frederick* invited the *German* Princes to accompany and assist him in that Enterprize, and summon'd them to meet him at *Cremona*; *Honorius* took Umbrage at this Assembly, and endeavour'd to break it off. Pope *Gregory*, who succeeded *Honorius*, was as much his Enemy as his Predecessor, and reprov'd him for wasting his Time in *Italy*, while the *Saracens* enlarg'd their Conquests in *Palastine*. He accus'd the Emperor of Perjury, Adultery, Cruelty and Deceit, charging him with the Loss of *Damietta*, which he said, *Had not been taken by the Turks, had Frederick hasten'd to its Relief, as he might have done.* This haughty Prelate proceeded to Excommunication, made *Brienne* Earl of *Romandiola*, and instigated the *Lombards* to War. *Frederick* to clear himself of the Popes Accusations, call'd the Princes to *Ravenna*; but the Tumults in *Lombardy* hinder'd that Meeting: However, he publish'd a Manifesto to shew his Innocence, and set sail for *Asia*. He made *Reinold*, Duke of *Bavaria*, General of the Army, and *Reinold* Duke of *Spoletto*, Governor of *Italy*. The Pope, because the Emperor had not taken leave of him, nor got Absolution, forbid the Princes to let their Auxiliaries follow him, seiz'd the Kingdom of *Naples*, and fill'd all *Italy* with Broils, to assert his Sovereignty over *Sicily* and *Apulia*, which he claim'd as Part of *St. Peter's* Patrimony; tho' how it came to be so, is not in the Power of any Historian to make out. *Frederick*, nothing discourag'd by *Gregory's* hatred to him, arriv'd in *Palastine*, and was so successful, that the Sultan was glad to procure a Peace, by restoring *Bethlem*, *Nazareth*, *Joppa*, and even *Jerusalem* it self, which City he enter'd the 17th. of *March*, 1228. He left *Reinold*, Duke of *Bavaria*, Viceroy of *Jerusalem* and the Territories belonging to it, and return'd to *Germany*. It had been giv'n out that he was dead, on which *Brienne* made himself Master of *Sicily*, the Pope having giv'n it to him. *Frederick* hasten'd thither, overthrew his Father-in-law's Forces, and was reconcil'd to Pope *Gregory*. The Pope grievously burthning the *Romans* with Taxes, the Citizens expell'd him, and he was reduc'd to great streights for want of Money. *Frederick* Commiserating him in his Adversity, sent

1204.

sent *Leopold* of *Austria* with a vast Summ to him, which had such an Effect on *Gregory*, that he Absolv'd the Emperor, who had leisure to humble the *Sicilians*, and bring them to Obedience. He then invaded the *Milanesè*, but was diverted by *Frederick* of *Austria's* Revolt; him he subdu'd, and afterwards returning to *Milan* compell'd the Citizens to swear Fidelity to him. He also took *Sardinia* as part of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, which occasion'd a new Quarrel with the Pope, who claim'd it as belonging to the Churches Dominions; the Emperor refusing to give it him, was Excommunicated. *Frederick* wrote Letters to all Christian Princes to excuse himself, and charg'd *Gregory* with many Crimes. The Pope being receiv'd again by the *Romans*, made a League with the *Venetians* and *Genoese*, and call'd *Lewis* the IXth. King of *France*, to his Assistance; with *Lewis* join'd *Henry* the IIIrd. King of *England*: Both Kings having a Quarrel of their own with *Frederick*, for setting the Earl of *Toulouse* upon *Raymund* Earl of *Provence*, who was Father-in-law to both *Henry* and *Lewis*. However, *Frederick* was Victorious over the Popes Forces by Land, and the *Venetians* by Sea. All *Italy* was divided into Factions, some were for the Emperor, who were call'd *Gibbeliins*, and some for the Pope, who were nam'd *Guelphs*, from two Families and Parties of those Names in *Germany*, whom we have spoken of before. Most of the Cities of *Italy* fell off from the Pope, and ev'n *Rome* inclin'd to follow their Example; to prevent which, he order'd a solemn Supplication to be perform'd, and the Heads of the two Apostles, *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, to be carry'd through the City, to move the Peoples Compassion. *Frederick*, in the mean time, took *Benevento* by Storm, and raz'd the Town; he drove the *Benedictines* out of their Monastery at *Cassinum*, gave *Nuceria* in *Apulia* to the *Saracens*, whom he expell'd from *Sicily*, fell suddenly upon *Ravenna* and master'd it. *Gregory* upon this, held a Synod at *Lateran* to depose the Emperor, who, by his Manifesto's shew'd the Princes that the Council was pack'd; The Fathers being all Creatures of the Pope, and Enemies to him: He shut up all the Passages to *Rome*, and intercepted some Cardinals that were going thither; these he threw into Prison with several Bishops, which so griev'd the Pope, that he fell sick and dy'd, in the Fifteenth Year of his Pontificate, and almost the Hundredth of his Age. *Frederick* took *Faventia*: He remoy'd the University of *Bononia*

The Papa-
cy.

Chap. II. *History of the World.*

Bononia to *Padua*, at last, by the Mediation of *Baldwin* the *Greek* Emperor, and *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouse*, he dismiss'd the imprison'd Bishops, and order'd them to choose a new Pope. Accordingly, *Innocent* the IVth was Elected, who shew'd that he resolv'd to tread in his Predecessors Steps by opposing *Frederick*. He gave out the Emperor had a Design to kill him, and fled from *Rome* to *Genoa*, from whence he went by Sea to *Lions*; the *Italians*, who sided with him, drove the *Germans* out of some Cities in his absence, and a Person who very much resembled *Frederick* being slain in a Skirmish, 'twas rumour'd that the Emperor was Kill'd, which caus'd many of his Party to Desert. *Innocent* Excommunicated him a-new, and perswaded some of the *German* Princes to choose *Henry Landgrave of Hesse*, Emperor; which *Frederick's* Army prevented. Then the Pope Summon'd a general Council at *Lyons*, where *Petrus de Vincis* and others, boldly defended the Emperor's Cause; yet the majority fell in with the Pope, and he was *Anathematiz'd*. *Frederick*, to shew he did not value the Synods Curfes, attackt the *Milanese* again; but finding several Princes left him, on account of the Anathema pronounc'd against him at *Lyons*, he offer'd to give Peace to *Italy*, and make War in *Palestine*, if *Innocent* wou'd Crown his Son *Conrade* Emperor, and grant him Absolution. The Pope refus'd to do this; of which, *Frederick* complain'd to the Princes. *Innocent* continu'd to solicit *Henry of Hesse* to assume the Empire, and at last prevail'd: The *Landgrave* took the Imperial Title and Power upon him; *Conrade* oppos'd and overthrew him as he was going to *Ulm* to be Crown'd. *Henry* receiv'd a Wound in the Fight, which put an end to his Life and Usurpation soon after. The Pope, obstinate in his design to Dethrone *Frederick*, stir'd up the Princes to Elect another Emperor on *Henry's* Death: The Man he pitch'd upon, was *William* Earl of *Holland*, to whom *Innocent* remitted great Sums of Money to raise Forces and invade the Empire. *Frederick's* Friends intercepted this Money; yet by the diligence of *Conrade* Bishop of *Cologne*, and other *German* Prelates, zealous to support the Popes Tyranny, that they might maintain their own, and by the Preaching of the *Franciscans* and *Dominicans*, always ready to serve the Papal interest, Prodigious Sums were rais'd for the Earl of *Holland's* use: With these Supplies he rais'd an Army, and forc'd *Conrade*, whom the Emperor had procur'd to be chosen King of the *Romans*, out of *Germany*; which *Frederick* hearing, he

1204.

March'd to *Burgundy* to Levy Forces there, and send some Troops to dislodge the Pope and his Pack'd Synod at *Lyons*. The People of *Parma* shutting their Gates against him, he resolv'd to reduce them before he went further: The Siege lasted a whole Year, and during it, he caus'd another City to be Built close by it which he call'd *Victoria*: He Commanded Medals to be struck in Honour of the Martyr St. *Victor*, and vow'd to build a Church to him if he Subdu'd the City of *Parma*. The Inhabitants offer'd to Surrender on Honourable Terms; which he deny'd them with Scorn, and insulting them, bid them be sparing of their Provisions, for they should never have any more to Eat. *Frederick's* Successes had made him too Proud and Cruel, he lavish'd his Treasures on unnecessary shews and needless Magnificence: He sent for Elephants from *Africk*, for the Pomp of the Spectacles which he Exhibited. He had a Vast Army, and three of his Sons with him before the Place; *Henry* whom he made Vice-Roy of *Sicily* and *Italy*, *Hensius* King of *Sardinia*, and *Frederick* Prince of *Antioch*: Yet the Citizens kept their Ground, and exasperated by the Emperor's Insolent Answer to their offers of Submission; Sally'd on the *Casarians*, when *Frederick* was retir'd for his Healths sake with part of the Army, Defeated them, Took 15000 Horse, Cut the General *Thaddaus* to Pieces, and raz'd the New City *Victoria*. While these things were transacting in *Italy*, *Conrade* was in no Condition to reduce *William* Earl of *Holland*, who desiring to be Crown'd at *Aix*, where the Ceremony of the Emperor's Corronation was commonly perform'd, besieg'd that City. The Dukes of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* resisted him; but the Bishop of *Cologne* and the Clergy, so heartily espous'd his Cause, with their Purses and Preaching, that *William* Master'd *Aix*. *Peter de Vencis*, who had pleaded so warmly for the Emperor at *Lyons*, was suspected of Conspiring with the Pope to destroy *Frederick* by Poyson: the Emperor who mistrusted his Physitian, Commanded him one Day when he brought him a Potion, to take it: The Physitian immediately flung it on the Ground, which giving him more reason to suspect the Treason, *Peter's* Eyes were put out; who to avoid further Punishment and enrag'd that he should be falsely accus'd, he beat out his Brains against a Pillar. *Frederick's* Affairs, mended in *Germany* and *Italy*; he compell'd Earl *William* to Retreat to *Holland*, he took *Parma* and other Cities in *Italy* and People began to murmur against the Pope, who persecuted

persecuting the Emperor, kept him from going to the *Holy War*. *Innocent* was desir'd to Absolve him, and almost all the Nations of *Europe* thought the Pope in the wrong. This Pontiff was told, That he must either make his Peace with *Frederick*, or leave *Lyons*; yet he remain'd Inexorable, and wrote to the King of *England* to have *Bourdeaux* for his Residence. In the mean time, *Manfred* the Emperor's natural Son, to secure himself in the Throne of *Sicily*, which he had a design to Usurp, Poyson'd his Father; and the Dose not working so effectually as he desir'd, he stifled him with a Pillow in *Apulia*, in the 38th Year of his Reign, and the 57th of his Age, *A. D.* 1250.

1204.

1250.

Conrade the IVth. Son of *Frederick* the IId. by *Yolante* *John de Briennes* Daughter, was chosen King of the *Romans* in the Year 1235 at *Worms*, where the German Princes assembled for that purpose: The Pope did all he cou'd to hinder his Election, but 'twas all in vain. *Conrade* on his Fathers Death was acknowledg'd as Emperor, and he immediately attackt those Towns in *Italy*, that had revolted to the Pope since *Frederick* Dy'd: He took *Naples* after a Siege of Eight Months; Plunder'd *Capua*, and Burnt *Aquinum*. *Henry* Marry'd *Otho* the Duke of *Bavaria*'s Daughter, and had by her his Eldest Son *Conradin*: *Manfred*, his Bastard Brother, finding he cou'd not be absolute Master of *Sicily* as long as *Conrade* liv'd, Poyson'd him the 22d of *May*, 1254. *Manfred* took upon him the Guardianship of *Conradin* who was then in *Bavaria*, assum'd the Title of King of *Sicily* and *Italy*, and call'd in the *Saracens* to his assistance: He gave out that *Conradin* was Dead, which, though false at first, prov'd true too soon; he sent some *Assassins* to *Germany*, to make away with the Young Prince, but at that time they were not able to effect it. To strengthen his Interest abroad, *Manfred* gave his Daughter *Constantia* in Marriage to *Peter*, Son of *James*, King of *Arragon*; which so offended the Pope, that he Excommunicated *Manfred*, and call'd in *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, Son of *Lewis* the VIIIth, King of *France*, who was Proclaim'd King of *Sicily* and *Jerusalem*, at *Rome*: And very willing was this *French* Prince to get a Kingdom, though he had no better Title to it than the Pope's Gift. *Charles* overthrew *Manfred* near *Benevento*, and kill'd him by the Treachery of *John Rota* Earl of *Casarea*, whose Wife he had Debauch'd. 'Tis said *Manfred* fled before the Battle, sent *Charles* of *Anjou* offers of Peace, to which

Conrade IV.

1254.

Sicily.

1254. the *French* Duke arrogantly reply'd, *Go tell the Saracen your Master, that I will shortly either send him to Hell, or he shall send me to Heaven.* Charles, by this Victory, acquir'd the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, promising to pay the Pope a Tribute of 40000 Crowns a Year: As this Prelate had given him those two Kingdoms without any manner of Right to them, so he gave him the Title of Vice-gerent of the Empire; pretending, that the Imperial Throne, which was then Vacant, belong'd to the See of *Rome*. Indeed there was no Earthly Power to which the Bishops of *Rome* did not aspire; no Pride of which they were not guilty. *Conradin*, Son of the Emperor *Conrade*, being grown up to Mans Estate, rais'd an Army, and invaded *Naples* which was his Inheritance. *Conrade* Prince of *Antioch*, his Brother, assisted him, as did *Frederick* Duke of *Austria*, *Henry* Son of the King of *Castile* and others: All *Sicily* yielded to him, except *Palermo*, *Messina* and *Syracuse*; but coming to a Battle with *Charles*, near the *Lake Celano*, he was Routed and taken Prisoner with *Frederick* and other Princes: *Charles* order'd *Conradin* and *Frederick* to be Beheaded, a Cruelty which no Prince that was not a Native of *France* was ever guilty of in *Europe*, since Christianity was profess'd there. To put a Sovereign, the Son of an Emperor to Death, after the heat of the Battle was over, to Execute him like a Criminal, is an Argument that the *French* Princes have no great Opinion of the Sanctity of an Anointed King; but as it relates to themselves; let this Instance suffice to shew us how the *French* use their Victories, and in what miserable Condition that People or Prince are who are subject to their Power. Their Historians, to excuse this Horrid Barbarity, say, The Pope put him upon it. Yet what Prince, but the Son of the King of *France*, wou'd have been thus put upon by him? *Robert de Bethune*, Earl of *Flanders*, endeavour'd to perswade the Duke of *Anjou* against this Cruel act, which has made his Name Infamous in all Histories, those of *France* and the *Papacy*, for which he was a fit Champion, only excepted. The Earl of *Flanders* Stab'd *Robert de Bavirri*, the *French* Prothonotary who pronounc'd the Sentence, that he might never boast he had Condemn'd two such Illustrious Princes, Sovereigns both. *Charles* of *Anjou* not contented with these Murders, order'd *Henry*, the King of *Castile's* Son, to be carry'd in an Iron Cage through all the Cities of *Apulia*, and made him end his days in this miserable

miserable Condition. *Henſius*, King of *Sardinia*, being taken Priſoner as he was going to relieve *Modena*, the *Bolonians* hung up 300 of his Followers, he himſelf was Imprison'd, and Dy'd 22 Years after in Confinement. The Emperor *Conrade*, had caus'd his Younger Brother *Henry*, and his Son *Frederick* to be Murder'd: Thus the Race of *Frederick Barbarossa*, was Extinct 101 Years after that Emperor was advanc'd to the Imperial Throne.

We ſhall now bring down the History of *France*, *England*, and the other Parts of the World, which we wrote of, to this Period.

Lewis the VIIIth King of *France*, Succeeded his Fa- France. ther in that Kingdom; He was ſcarce Nine Years Old, when he marry'd *Blanche*, Daughter to *Alphonſo* the IXth, King of *Spain*, and *Elenor* of *England*, King *John's* Siſter: Yet *Lewis* continu'd the War with the *Engliſh*, and almoſt drove them out of *France*. King *John* and his Barons quarrelling in *England*, prevented their being ſo powerfully aſſiſted as the occaſion requir'd: He Deſeated the *Albigenſes*, and got their Lands of the Pope. The *French* ſo long ago oppoſing the Enemies of the *Romiſh Idolatry*, and we ſee for what—The Lands the Biſhop of *Rome* had given them. This *Lewis*, was the *Dauphin* whom the *Engliſh* Barons call'd over to aſſiſt them againſt King *John*: His Valour Procur'd him the Sirname of the *Lyon*, He Reign'd Three Years, and Dy'd in the Caſtle of *Monpenſier* in *Auvergne*, the 7th of *November*, 1226. 'Twas ſuſpected he was Poyſon'd. His Son *Lewis* the IXth, ſtil'd *St. Lewis*, Succeeded him, and was Crown'd at *Rheims* at Twelve Years of Age ſome Months after his Father's Death; his Mother *Blanche*, Grand-daughter to *Henry* the Ild of *England*, was Regent of *France* during her Son's Minority: *Theobald* Earl of *Champaign* aſſiſted her in the Adminiſtration. Him *Lewis* ſet on, by ſome Lords who envy'd *Theobald's* Favour, defeated, as alſo the Earls of *March*. He reduc'd the Earl of *Toulouſe*, and the *Marſilian* Rebels: He entirely Vanquiſh'd the *Albigenſes*, and compell'd Earl *Raymund* of *Toulouſe*, who headed them, to undergo a ſore Pennance. His Earldom he gave to his Brother *Alphonſo*, with *Raymund's* Daughter in Marriage. Sometime after he was taken Ill of a Dangerous Sickneſs, in which he Vow'd an Expedition into the *Holy Land* if he recover'd: To fulfill his Vow, aſſoon as he was well, he rais'd an Army, Sail'd to *Egypt*, took *Damietta*, and thence march'd to *Cairo*, which City he had like to have Taken, the Sultans For-

1254. ces being much Weakned; but there arose such unwholsome Vapours from the Fens about the Town, that the French were Infected, and carry'd off in great Multitudes by the Plague. Sultan *Meledin* seeing into what streights the Pestilence had brought *Lewis*, rais'd Forces and Surrounded him: His Men were now as much afflicted by Famine, as they were by the Plague before; and both they and their King, were forc'd to lay down their Arms and put on the *Saracen* Yoke. *Meledin* made *Lewis* and his Army Captives, compell'd the King to Surrender *Damietta*, and pay 800000 Double Ducats of Gold for his and his Mens Ransome. When he was at Liberty he hir'd some *Genoese* Ships, Embark'd his Troops a Board, Sail'd to *Ptolemais*, took *Casarea* and *Tyre*, and paid a Devotional Visit to the *Holy Land*; for he was in no Condition to Conquer it. He return'd to *France* Anno. 1254. Five Years after he left his Kingdom. All things had been quiet in his absence; the Regents had concluded a Peace with the *English*, and he confirm'd it: He reform'd Abuses in the Administration, made the Pragmatick Sanction, And set up for curing the Kings-Evil.

The *Persian* *Saracens* having been lately driven out of their Country by the *Tartars*, enter'd *Syria*, took *Jerusalem* and destroy'd it, abusing and prophaning the Temple of the Holy Sepulcher. King *Lewis* was extremely troubled at this News, and resolv'd on a Second Expedition into the *East*, for the Recovery of the *Holy Land*: He bought the Holy Relicts of Christ's Passion, among which was the Crown of Thorns, that *Baldwin* the *Greek* Emperor of the *French* Race, who had Feloniously brought it from *Constantinople*, Paun'd to the *Venetians*; he is said to have brought it Feloniously, because 'twas an unalienable Part of the Treasure of the *Greek* Empire, which a Lawful Monarch cou'd not dispose of, and much less a Usurper, as *Baldwin* was, and all the *French* Emperors of *Constantinople* before him were. *Lewis* took several Cities from the Duke of *Bretagne*, and compell'd him to pay him Homage: He order'd that all Blasphemers and Profane Swearers shou'd be burnt in the Forehead with a hot Iron: He Built the *Jacobins*, *Cardeliens* and *Carthusian* Monasteries at *Paris*, and having settled his Kingdom, and rais'd an Army, he embark'd at *Marseilles*, for the *East*, with his Three Sons, *Philip*, *John* and *Peter*, intending to call at *Africk* in his Way: He Sail'd to *Carthage*, took or sunk the Ships in the Port, and Besieg'd the City; he defeated the *Moors*, and made himself

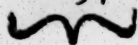
himself Master of the Castle, upon which the Town ^{1254.} surrender'd. Thence he march'd to *Tunis*; the King of the City met him, gave him Battel, and was overcome. *Lewis* follow'd him to the Gates of the City, which he Besieg'd for Six Months; the Besiegers had so closely block'd up the Place, that the *Tuniseens* were almost starv'd, and very well dispos'd to surrender, when the Plague seiz'd the *French Army*; among others, the King's Son *John*, Sirnam'd *Tristan*, from his being Born at *Damietta* while his Father was a Captive, dy'd of it; the King himself was infected with it, and carry'd off, to the great Grief of his Army, on the 25th of *August*, 1270. in the 44th year of his Reign, and the 56th of his Age. *Philip* his Eldest Son, was then in *Affrick*; him the Soldiers proclaim'd King, but he would have been hard put to it to bring off his Men, had not *Charles* of *Anjou*, his Unkle, brought him Succours out of *Italy*. Prince *Edward* of *England* also arriv'd in the *French Camp*, and the King of *Tunis* was reduc'd so low, that he consented to pay 40000 Ducats yearly, to *Charles* of *Anjou*, who wanted such a Summ to discharge his Tribute to the Pope; and the Christians being weary of a long Siege, and willing to proceed in their Voyage to *Asia*, gave him Peace on those Terms. Besides this King *Philip*, St. *Lewis* had other Children, *John Tristan*, of whom we have had occasion to speak, *Peter* Earl of *Alencon*, and *Robert* Earl of *Clermont*, who marry'd *Beatrise*, Daughter of *John* the Ild, Duke of *Burgundy*, by *Agnes*, Heiress of *Bourbon* and *Charolois*; from this *Robert*, the House of *Bourbon* Lineally descends, of whom *Lewis* the XIVth has made himself most Famous, and in vain endeavour'd to set it above all the Royal, or Imperial Families in *Europe*.

Earl *John*, Brother to *Richard* the Ist. succeeded him *England*. in the Throne of *England*, tho' the descent gave the Right of Succession to *Arthur* his Eldest Brother *Jeffry's* Son. *Philip* the Ild. then King of *France*, lent *Arthur* Men and Money to make good his Pretensions; the young Prince invaded *Normandy*, and took several Towns; which King *John* hearing, he past over into *France* and fought his Nephew, who came off with equal Advantage, and both Princes thought it their Interest to agree the Matter between themselves. The *French* King however, wou'd not let *Arthur* be quiet; *Philip* pretending to help him, over-ran *Normandy*, and *John* took so little care to defend it, that the whole Kingdom

1254. cry'd out against him. They gave him a great Supply of Money to enable him to carry on the War, and so many stout young Fellows offer'd their Service, that there was no want of Men. King *John* cou'd not avoid any longer passing over into *France*, he encounter'd and defeated the *French* in many Engagements; he took his Nephew *Arthur* Prisoner, and sent him to the Castle of *Roan*, where attempting to make his Escape, he leap'd from the Walls, and was drown'd in the Ditch. The *French* King, to blacken King *John*, caus'd it to be reported, That he murder'd his Nephew, and as soon as the *Engl^{ish}* return'd home, invaded *Normandy* with such a mighty Army, that the whole Dutchy submitted to him. King *John* was at this Time embroil'd at home by the Pope, whom he had offended, by advancing *John Gray*, Bishop of *Norwich*, to the See of *Canterbury*, in Opposition to the Monks of *St. Austin's* there, who, on the Death of *Hubert*, had Elected *Reginald*, one of their Brotherhood, and oblig'd him, by Oath, to go to *Rome* for his Investiture and Bull; the King wrote to the Pope not to grant him the Investiture, but to consent that *John Gray* shou'd be Arch-bishop. The Pope slighted King *John's* Request, and understanding the Monks of *Canterbury* were not all agreed as to the Election of *Reginald*, he advis'd them to choose another Bishop, recommending Cardinal *Stephen Langton* to them: The King forbid them to proceed to a New Choice. The Monks made as little of his Injunction, as the Pope had done of his Desire. They chose *Langton*, King *John* Banish'd them, and wrote to the Pope, *Neither he nor his Kingdom shou'd any longer be Slaves to Rome.* That Prelate taking no notice of his Threats, confirm'd *Langton's* Election; and requir'd that the Banish'd Monks shou'd be restor'd to their Cells: He also Authoriz'd four Bishops, to Interdict his Dominions if the King refus'd to obey these Orders. King *John* Seiz'd those Bishops Lands, and promis'd to do the like by all Clergy-men whatever, who shou'd have recourse to *Rome*. The Pope upon this sends Two Legates, *Pandulph* and *Durant*, to admonish the King to be Obedient to the Church: So the *Roman* Ministers ridiculously call the Will of the Pope. King *John* offer'd to restore the Banish'd Monks and Pardon the Bishops; but wou'd not agree to Cardinal *Langton's* Election, that Priest being a Creature of the Pope's: The Two Legates proceeded to Excommunication; absolv'd all the King's Subjects from their

their Allegiance, and gave his Crown to *Philip* King of *France*. *Alexander* the II^d. King of the *Scots*, pretending to assist the Pope and *French* King; *John* invaded his Territories, and compell'd him to conclude a Peace. *Philip* provided a great Army and Fleet to invade *England*, and execute the Pope's Bull; having as good a Title to the Crown of *England*, as *Charles* of *Anjou* had to *Sicily*, and neither of 'em any better than the Sultan of *Egypt*. The *English* were as ready with their Preparations to defend themselves, as the *French* were to attack 'em, and having destroy'd 300 of *Philip's* Ships, this Boasted Armada came to as ill an end, and his Expedition prov'd as vain as *Philip's* of *Spain* 380 years afterwards. The Pope continu'd his Fulminations, and so terrify'd the People of *England* by his Curses, that King *John* thought it his Interest to comply, and beg Pardon and Absolution. But the Legates requir'd such an abject and slavish Submission, that had King *John* been worthy of the Crown he wore, he would have rejected the Terms with scorn: He fell down on his Knees before *Pandulph*, Confest his Disobedience to the Pope, Implor'd Absolution, and Formally resign'd his Crown to the Bishop of *Rome*, which *Pandulph* his Legate kept four Days for his Master's Use. Several of the Nobility were so enrag'd at this Resignation, that they fled to *France* to assist *Philip* against King *John*, who had the Crown restor'd, on Condition he held it of the Pope, and paid him a Tribute of 10000 Marks a Year, 7000 for *England*, and 3000 for *Ireland*. The Pope in return Commanded the *French* King not to disturb a Kingdom which was a Feof of the Church: *Philip* slighted his Commands, and understanding the People generally hated the King for his base Compliance, sent his Son *Lewis* to *England* with an Army, to head the Barons who had risen against King *John*. The Pope Anathematiz'd *Lewis* and all the *English* that sided with the *French*: Upon which he was compell'd to stand on the Defensive, and had much ado to keep himself from falling into the Hands of King *John*. This Imperious Pope *Innocent* III declar'd in the Council of *Lateran*, That the Kings of *England* were to Hold the Crown of the Church: He Excommunicated and Dethron'd *Otho* the Emperor, and *Peter* King of *Arragon*, setting the Pontifical Power so far above the Imperial, as he procur'd the *Lateran* Synod to Decree, That no Man shou'd be Elected Emperor who wou'd not swear Homage to the Pope. The Monks

1254.



Monks of *England* were so little satisfy'd with King *John*, notwithstanding his Subjection to the See of *Rome*, that being at *Swinestred Abby* near *Lincoln*, he was Poyson'd by a Friar of the Order of *St. Bernard*, who boldly drank of the Dose to the King that he might not be suspected, and kill'd himself to kill his Sovereign. King *John* Reign'd Seventeen Year, and dy'd *A. D.* 1216. He had two Sons, *Henry* who was his Successor, and *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, of whom we must make further mention in the Course of this History. King *John's* eldest Daughter Marry'd *Alexander* King of the *Scots*; his second, *Elnor*, *Simon* Earl of *Leicester*, and his youngest, *Isabel*, the Emperor *Frederick II.* *Henry* his Eldest Son was Crown'd at Nine years of Age, and the Earl of *Gloucester* declar'd Protector of the King and Kingdom. The *Welsh* Joyning with the *French* and disaffected Barons, the Earl of *Gloucester* invaded their Territories, and brought off abundance of Cattel; *Hugh de Burgh*, Warden of the Cinque Ports, defeated a Fleet of *French* Ships, sent with Forces to Recruit the *Dauphin's* Army: This so discourag'd *Lewis*, that for a small Summ of Money he made Peace with the young King *Henry*, and return'd to *France*. After he was gone a Parliament sat, in which, King *Edward's* Laws, so dear to the *English*, and *Magna Charta*, were Confirm'd and Establish'd; The Wardships and Marriages of Wards, Granted of old to King *Edgar* and *Edward* the Confessor, were reviv'd, in Consideration of what *Henry* had done in Confirming the Peoples Liberties. A Tax was also giv'n him to raise an Army, which *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall* was to Lead against the *French* in *Poitou* and *Guyenne*, where he beat and expell'd them; was himself beaten and expell'd: He again enter'd and recover'd those Provinces. This various Success of the War occasion'd a Peace between the two Crowns. King *Henry*, when he took the Administration on himself, created Enemies by Advancing Foreigners, Exacting Money, and Falsifying his Promises. The Nobility finding themselves neglected, took Arms, the Barons then having it in their Power to bring some of 'em Eight or Ten Thousand Men into the Field. The War between the King and the Barons lasted many Years, sometimes the Lords had the better, and sometimes the King: The former requir'd, that the *Ld. Chancellor*, the *Ld. Treasurer*, and *Ld. Chief Justice*, shou'd be made by them; the King refus'd this Demand, and the Dispute was to be decided by the Sword. *Simon Monte-*

Chap. II. *History of the World.*

91

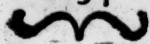
1254.

Montfort, Earl of *Leicester*, a *Frenchman*, who had Marry'd King *Henry's* Sister, Headed the Barons, and Animated them by his Council and Example. An Impostor appear'd in *England* a little before these Troubles, pretending to be the second Person of the Trinity; He shew'd his Wounds, and continu'd his Blasphemies, till he was Executed at *Oxford*, where a Scholar, who intended to Murther the King, got into the Bed-chamber in which *Henry* us'd to lye: It hapned the King Lodg'd in another that Night; the Scholar was Discover'd, Apprehended and put to Death for his Treason. The Pope's Power and Exactions in *England* were now at the Height; *Innocent* the III^d sent a Mandate hither, to have 300 *Romans* preferr'd to Vacant Benefices: The Clergy were offend- ed at this, and *Edmund*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, in discontent abdicated his See, to spend the remainder of his days in *Frontenac Abbey* in *France*. King *Henry* sent to Complain to the Pope and *Lateran* Council: That Proud Prelate was very angry to have his Commands disputed, and being then at Variance with *Frederick II.* Emperor of *Germany*, he said to the Fathers, *Let us first kill the Great Dragon* (meaning the Emperor) *and then we shall quickly pull down these petty Snakes*: By which, is to be understood King *Henry* and other inferior Princes. Notwithstanding the Differences between *England* and *France*, as soon as King *Henry* heard of *St. Lewis's* Captivity, and that he was willing to resign *Normandy* if the *Eng- lish* wou'd assist him; our King undertook the Cross, de- manded a Tenth of the Clergy and Laity towards the Charges of the Expedition, Exhorted the People to attend him, and found none so backward as the *London- ers*, who had indeed something else to do at home. The Lords Spiritual and Temporal deny'd the Tenth in Parliament: The King not finding this Representative to his Mind, call'd another, and *Gascoigne* being about to Revolt, obtain'd a Supply of them. King *Henry* had given that Province to his Brother the Earl of *Cornwall*, who had possess it above Twenty Seven years, when his Brother resum'd his Grant, and gave *Gascoigne* to Prince *Edward*, his Eldest Son. The Earl of *Cornwall* was loath to part with that Country, and the Inhabi- tants were unwilling to part with him: However King *Henry* seiz'd it, and made *Simon Montfort*, Earl of *Lei- cester*, Governor. This Earl Rul'd severely, and the People sent Complaints to Court against him: *Simon* was recall'd; but the Barons stood by him firmly, and

1254. and he was Pardon'd and sent back, with a Promise, That Prince *Edward* shou'd in a little time follow him to take the Government on himself. *Montfort* playing the Tyrant more than ever, the King went thither in Person and depos'd him. The *Gascoigners* in the mean while had thrown themselves upon the Protection of the King of *Spain*; To prevent his assisting them, a Match was propos'd between Prince *Edward* and *Elnor* the *Spaniard's* Sister: The Marriage being agreed on, the Prince went to *Burgos*, was Knighted by the King of *Spain*, Marry'd to the Princess *Elnor*, and that King quitted his claim to *Gascoigne*: Besides which, Prince *Edward* was Invested by his Father, in the Royalty of *Ireland*, *Wales*, *Bristol*, *Stamford* and *Grantham*. King *Henry* in his return to *England* took *Paris* in his way; He was attended with a Train of 1000 Gentlemen on Horseback, and *St. Lewis* Entertain'd him Magnificently at his Capital City. When the King came to *London*, he Fin'd the Citizens for not assisting him: And thither came the Bishop of *Bolonia* from the Pope, to offer the Crown of *Sicily* to Prince *Edmund*, the King's Younger Son; but the *English* were not so fond of this acquisition as the *French*, and either did not think the Kingdom worth so much as the Bishop of *Rome* demanded for't, or that his Title was good enough to be purchas'd, the Cruel *Charles* of *Anjou*, *St. Lewis's* Brother, took hold of the same offer, and we have seen how he behav'd himself upon it: After the Bishop of *Bolonia*, came *Rustandus* to Collect the Tenth's of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, which were deny'd him, he was impower'd to Absolve the King from his Vow of the Cross, if he wou'd assist the Pope against *Manfred*; but *Henry* did not hearken to this Proposal, nor take much notice of his Vow. *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, being very Rich, Brib'd some of the *German* Electors so largely, that he was chosen King of the *Romans*, and Crown'd at *Aix*. Prince *Edward* Mortgag'd *Stamford* to supply his Father's Wants; And the *Mad Parliament* sat at *Oxford*, in which the King's Prerogative was highly affronted: Twelve Peers, of whom the Earls of *Leicester* and *Gloucester* were chief, had Power given them to maintain the Laws lately made and ratify'd, unwillingly, by the King. By maintaining the Laws, the Barons meant Governing the Kingdom, for which they reckon'd *Henry* incapacitated. The Twelve Peers displac'd all the King's Favourite Servants, and their Proceedings

ceedings were approv'd of by another Parliament; notwithstanding the King's Complaints of his hard usage by them. *Henry* Negotiated with the King's of *Scotland* and *France* for Aid, to free himself from this dependence upon the Barons: He gave up his Right to *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Poitou* and *Main*, to the *French* King for Succours, and to be made Duke of *Guyenne* or *Aquitain* by him; agreeing to do Homage for that Dutchy. He was Absolv'd by the Pope, from the Oath he took to keep the late Laws: Bulls were also procur'd to Absolve his Adherents. However the Twelve Peers went boldly on in reforming Abuses, and removing from their Charges such Officers as were most acceptable to the King, and in least favour with the People. The King publish'd the Pope's Bulls, abrogated the Power of the Twelve Peers by Virtue of his Royal Authority, and Commanded the *Londoners* to attend him. The Barons took Arms, March'd towards *London*, and, in their March, wasted the Lands of such as Sided with the King, whom they Petition'd to maintain the Laws to which he had sworn. The *Londoners* Revolted to them, and receiv'd them joyfully: From the City they march'd to *Windsor*, where they Plunder'd all the Houses of the Foreign Officers, and Turn'd them out of their Places. 'Tis said the Difference was referr'd to *St. Lewis*, and that he decided the Controversy in favour of the King against the Twelve Peers: Which Decision was resented by the Barons, who rais'd a New Army on the Borders of *Wales*, where they Plunder'd and Destroy'd the Castles of *Sir Roger Mortimer*, who advis'd the King to oppose them. The Lords Routed the Prince's Army, and March'd in Triumph to *London*: They forc'd *Richard* King of the *Romans*, whom the *Germans* had oblig'd to return home, to swear to maintain their Laws; and his House in the City was burnt for his bogling at the Gath, which made him their Enemy who before was their Mediator. The King surpriz'd *Sr. Peter*, and *Sr. Simon Montfort*, the Earl of *Leicesters* two Sons, in *Northampton*; but was beaten at the Battle of *Lewes*: Himself, his Son, *Prince Edward*, and his Brother *Richard* were taken Prisoners, and above 20000 Men Kill'd. Then the King consented to the Government of the Twelve Peers, and *Henry* and *Richard* gave their Sons for Hostages, whom the Barons sent to *Dover* Castle. *Henry* call'd a Parliament, and Swore again to maintain the Laws, on which the Princes were set at Liberty. The Lords had now what they wanted, their

1254.



their Authority was confirm'd, the Kings Power ruin'd, and nothing cou'd have hurted them, but Divisions amongst themselves, which happen'd soon after the late Pacification; for the Earl of *Gloucester* deserted them out of a Pique to the Earl of *Leicester*, whose Greatness he envy'd, and joining with Earl *Warren*, Sir *Roger Mortimer*, and others of the King's Party, rais'd an Army which Prince *Edward* Commanded. The Earl of *Leicester* was not backward to prepare for his Defence, he levy'd Forces, fought the Royalists in *Worcestershire*, and was defeated and slain: With him fell his Son *Simon*, Sir *Hugh Spencer*, and many brave Gentlemen. The Earl's Body was most Inhumanly us'd by the King's Men; they cut off his Head, Feet, Hands, and those Parts that decency forbids us to name, insulting the Trunck in a Barbarous manner; but such is the usage which the defenders of Liberty must always expect from the supporters of Tyranny. What the Earl of *Leicester* did, he was justify'd in doing by the Laws which King *Henry* had ratify'd: What his Opposers did was against the Law, till a Parliament repeal'd the Act for the Government of the Twelve Peers; which they did at their next Session after Prince *Edward's* Victory, and now the Lords and their Followers are Rebels. King *Henry* Instigated to it by his Brother, resolv'd to lay the City of *London* in Ashes, and was Implacable against them, till they pacify'd him with a present of a Thousand Marks. The Earl of *Gloucester*, when he had done the King's business for him, was slighted afterward: The Power of the Barons was broken, the Royalists had the Parliament and Conquest on their side. He had been chief of the Malecontents, and for that was not to be forgiven; This great Lord Resented the usage he met with so much, that he rose in Arms, put himself at the Head of some *Londoners*, Pillag'd the King's Pallaces, and had done further mischeif, if Prince *Edward* had not reconcil'd him to his Father: Who to be rid of him, wou'd have sent him with an Army to the *Holy Land*; but the Earl making too many delays, the Prince took upon him that Command, perform'd many Glorious Actions there, was Traiterously Stab'd by a *Saracen* with a Poyson'd Dagger, and some of our least Authentick Historians report, that his Princess was so kind to him as to suck the Venom out of the Wound; whether she did so or not, Prince *Edward* recover'd, and return'd to *England* some time after his Father's Death. He Reign'd the longest of any *English* King, no less than

Fifty

Fifty six Years. He liv'd Sixty five, and Dy'd *A. D.* 1274. The length of his Reign, has oblig'd us to bring the History of *England* lower down, than that of either the *Eastern* or the *Western* Empires. *Richard* King of the *Romans*, departed this Life a Year before King *Henry*; and *Richard's* Son *Henry*, Travelling into *Italy*, was Murder'd at *Viterbo*, by *Guy de Montford*, Younger Son of the Earl of *Leicester*, who assaulted him in the Church in time of Divine Service. This King Marry'd his Eldest Daughter *Margaret* to the King of the *Scots*; and his Youngest, *Beatrix*, to *John* Duke of *Bretagne*: His Youngest Son Prince *Edmund*, was created Duke of *Lancaster*, and Sirnam'd *Crouch-back* from his Shape. The Line of *Lancaster* in the dispute with that of *York*, pretended a Right to the Crown by their descent from the Daughter of this Duke.

The State of *Venice* at this time was in a very Flourish-*Venice* ing Condition, we have seen how they equip'd Fleets and sent Armies into the East; where they were became noa. Masters of several Cities and Islands. They sided with Pope *Gregory* against the Emperor *Frederick* the II^d, and made a Truce for Nine Years, between the *Genoese* and them, that they might be the more at leisure to help him: However, the *Germans* were too hard for them all, as has been related elsewhere. *Henry Dandolo* the *Doge*, who was a main Instrument in taking *Constantinople* by the *Greeks*, liv'd to very a great Age, and was Succeeded in his Dignity by *Pietro Cyani*, who manag'd their Wars with the *Genoese*, which lasted till the Pope concluded the Truce between the two Republicks. His Successor, *Giacomo Tepulo*, took *Rhodes*, and aided the Bishop of *Rome* against the Emperor of *Germany*; but was not so Fortunate in that War, as he had been in the Eastern. *Marino Morosini*, the next *Doge*, was the first whom the Senators Chose by Balls, as they do at this Day. The *Genoese* claim'd the Island of *Crete* where the *Venetians* were Masters: The War about this Conquest had lasted Seventy Years, and was terminated by the late Truce: The *Venetians* allow'd the *Greeks* of *Candy* their Ceremonies, and excus'd there following the *Roman*. The chief cause of the Losses sustain'd by the Christians in the East, was the Quarrels between the Republicks of *Genoa* and *Venice*: The *Genoese* fancy'd that *Philip* of *Montferrat*, Governour of *Ptolemais*, was kinder to the *Venetians* than to them. The Two Nations contended also for *St. Saba's* Church in that City, which dispute wou'd

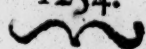
1254.

wou'd have ended in Blood, had not the Pope decreed that the Church shou'd be in common to both of them. The *Genoese*, to secure it to themselves, got possession of it, fill'd it with Soldiers, and turn'd it into a Garrison. The *Venetian* Admiral, who lay at *Tyre*, hearing of it, came to *Ptolemais* with Three Gallies, broke down the Chain, and Burnt Twenty three Ships, and Two *Genoese* Gallies in the Port; the Admiral Landed some Soldiers, and raz'd the Church: This gave occasion to another long and bloody War, in which the *Venetians*, assisted by the *Pisans*, were at first Victorious; but in the Reign of *Reinero Zeno*, and *Lorenzo Tepulo*, the *Genoese* got several advantages of the *Venetians*. The Potestats of *Genoa* about the Year 1240, were put out of their Authority by *Gulielmo di Bocca Nigro*; who by the help of a powerful Party, held the Government himself for a short Time: The Citizens however, did not trust him so far as to lose their Sovereignty; for they put him out of his Office before his Death. The *Fieschi* and *Grimaldi*, two Potent Families of *Genoa*, Tyranizing over their fellow Subjects, were expell'd by the *Dorii* and *Spinoli*, two other Families of equal Interest and more Honour.

The Papacy.

We have now a long view to take of the State of the Church for above a Century; from the Reign of *Honorius* the II^d. who Dy'd Anno. 1130. to that of *Clement* the IVth, who departed this Life in the Year 1268. In this Age the Papal Power was so Insolent and Boundless, that Imperial and Crown'd Heads were forc'd to do the Drudgeries of their Grooms and Menial Servants: Idolatry was at the height; Superstition and Ignorance Reign'd together; and the Purity of the Christian Religion liv'd only in the Hearts of some few Believers. To *Honorius* the II^d. Succeeded *Innocent* II. as we have related in the Preceeding Chapter: He had born several Offices in the Church before his Advancement, which was in difficult Times; for the Antipope *Anaclet*, forc'd *Innocent* to fly to *France*, where he held a Synod, by which he was declar'd true Pope. The Emperor *Lothaire* the II^d, restor'd him to *St. Peter's* Chair, in which he cou'd not sit quietly, for Warring with *Roger* King of *Sicily*, he was taken Prisoner, and to gain his Liberty, Invested that King with the Sovereignty of that Island. The Citizens of *Rome* in his absence Rebell'd against him, and chose a Senate to Govern them; but there Commonwealth was of short duration: For *Victor* the Antipope,

who



who Succeeded *Anaclet*, resigning his Pontificalia to *Innocent*, and putting an end to the Schism for that Time: The Pope easily reduc'd the Rebellious *Romans*, and brought them so low, that his Successor *Celestine* the II^d. was Chosen without the Peoples Consent, or having a share in the Election. When *Innocent* was in *France*, the *Jews* of *Paris* waited upon him, and presented him with the VOLUME of the Law wrap'd up in a Rich Cover of Gold; to whom he said, *Almighty God remove the Veil from your Hearts*. He Crown'd *Lewis* the VIIth at *Rheims*, Reign'd Fourteen Years, and Dy'd A. D. 1144. Pope *Celestine* II. held the Papacy but five Months and Thirteen days, at the end of which he Dy'd. In his stead *Lucius* the II^d was Elected Pope, He was Born at *Bolonia*, had been Library keeper and Chancellor of the Apostolick See: He prevail'd with *Conrade* the III^d, to undertake the *Holy War*, and exhorted the other Christian Princes to assist him. He Sat in *St. Peter's* Chair Eleven Months, and then dying in the Monastery of *St. Gregory*, *Eugenius* the III^d. was advanc'd to the Pontificate. He was *St. Bernard's* Disciple, of the Order of the *Cisterces*: His Promotion happen'd when the Troubles of *Italy* and *Rome* were at the point of coming to a Civil War; and the *Romans* Mutinying afterwards, he fled first to the Monastery of *Tirsa*, and from thence into *France*: He continu'd there four Years, till the *Romans* were pacify'd, and the Malecontents suppress'd. In the latter part of his Pontificate he retir'd to *Tivoli*, and having Reign'd Eight Years Dy'd. In whose place, *Anastasi* the IVth was Chosen Bishop of *Rome*: He Built the Church of *St. Maria Rotunda*, Reign'd One Year and five Months, and then Dying, *Nicholas Breakspear*, our Country-man, Succeeded him in the Papal Throne. He was born at a Village near *Uxbridge*, but in the County of *Hartford*; such mean Extraction, that he dayly receiv'd Alms at the Gate of the Abby of *St. Albans*, where he did the Monks drudgery for a poor Subsistence. He solicited in vain to be admitted into the House, so he went to *Arles* in *France*, and was taken as a Servitor into the Convent of *St. Ruff*; he follow'd his Studies so close, that he became a Brother, and then Abbot of that Abby. Pope *Eugenius* the III^d. made him a Cardinal, for converting the *Norwegians*; and on his return to *Rome*, he was chosen Pope A. D. 1154. He Excommunicated the *Romans* for Wounding a Cardinal. He had Wars with the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, who compell'd him to make Peace,

G

and

1234.

and Crown him in St. Peter's Church. He Anathematiz'd William King of Sicily, who took him Prisoner, and oblig'd him for his Liberty, to free Sicily from Appeals to Rome. He broke the Peace with Barbarossa, and went to Orvieto for Security; where, as we have mention'd before, he was Choak'd with a Fly which he swallow'd in his Drink, or rather Dy'd of a Quinzy in the Fifth Year of his Reign. On his Death there was another Schism in the Church, occasion'd by the promotion of Victor the Vth, Twenty Years after the end of the last, upon Victor the IVth's Resignation. Victor was advanc'd by the Emperor Barbarossa, in opposition to whom the Papal Faction chose Alexander the IIIrd. The Romans siding with Victor, Alexander was seiz'd and Imprison'd. When he got his Liberty he fled to Venice, where he was reconcil'd to the Emperor, and carry'd himself with so much Arrogance, that all good People abhor'd his Pride. An account of it is given in the History of Barbarossa's Reign. Victor the Antipope dying, Frederick set up another Antipope, Pascal the IVth, to whom the Romans submitted; and Alexander all this while wander'd up and down, there being no safety for him at Rome. The Antipope Callistus the IIIrd, who Succeeded Pascall, being degraded by a Synod which Alexander held at Venice, He quitted his Pretences to the Pontificate, and Alexander Reign'd without a Competitor, Two Years of the Twenty three in which he sat in St. Peter's Chair: A very long Reign, considering the Cardinals seldom advanc'd any Man to the Papacy, till he had one Foot in the Grave. Lucius the IIIrd, was Alexander's Successor; He descended from the Noble Family of the Allucingoli of Lucca, where being a Canon, he was made a Cardinal by Innocent II. Adrian IV, sent him Legate to Sicily; and Alexander III, gave him the same Quality in the Court of Barbarossa: He was very Instrumental in concluding the Peace between that Pope and Emperor; the Princes of Italy favour'd his Advancement; which the Romans were not pleas'd with, and Expell'd him for reforming some Abuses tollerated by his Predecessors: He prov'd ungrateful to his Friends, and as he was endeavouring to form a Confederacy against the Turks, dy'd in the Fourth Year of his Reign, A. D. 1185. His Successor was Urban III, whose true Name was Lambert Cervelli; He resided at Verona, Reign'd one Year, and is said to Die of Grief, at the News of the Turks having taking Jerusalem. Gregory the VIIIth, Born

Born at *Benevento*, was chosen Pope in his stead : His place of Residence was *Ferrara*, and his Reign so short, scarce two Months, that 'tis hardly worth mentioning.

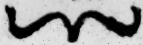
Clement the III^d Succeeded *Gregory*: The *Romans* continu'd to make faint Struggles for their Liberty ; but that Age was too deprav'd to admit of any thing so Generous : *Clement* patch'd up a Peace with them, and seem'd very earnest for a War with the *Turks*, which he enter'd into himself ; but dy'd before he cou'd do much in it, having Sat Three Years on the Papal Throne. He was Succeeded by the III^d *Celestine*, who Crown'd the Emperor *Henry* the Vth, and his Wife *Constantia* : At the Ceremony of this Coronation, there happen'd something very remarkable ; for as the Emperor lay Prostrate before him, the Pope, after he put the Crown upon his Head, lifted up his Foot and kickt it down again ; to shew by this bold stroak, that he cou'd give it to him, and cou'd take it from him : Which Insufferable piece of Insolence, Cardinal *Baronius* Commends in his Annals. He Excommunicated the *French*, because their King, *Philip Augustus*, had repudiated his Wife ; he confirm'd the Teutonick Order, injoyning them the Rules of *St. Austin*, with a White Garment and Black Cross ; and oblig'd them to say the *Pater-Noster*, the *Creed*, and *Ave-Maria*, two Hundred times in Twenty four Hours : He Reign'd Four Years and Seven Months, and then dying, *Innocent* the III^d was Elected Pope. He sent Missionaries to Convert the *Tartars*, who by the Perswasions of the *Turks*, were prevail'd upon to prefer *Mahometanism* to Christianity : He was the means of the Conversion of the *Livonians*, and held the great Oecumenical Council of *Lataran* ; at which were present Two Patriarchs, Seventy Arch-Bishops, Four Hundred Bishops, Twelve Abbots, and Eight Hundred Priors : 'Twas in this Synod, according to some Authors, that he said the Proud saying, occasion'd by the King of *England's* Embassy, to Complain of his Exactions. This Council confirm'd Transubstantiation. *Innocent* persecuted the *Albigenses*, and procur'd the *Lateran* Synod to decree, that Heretick Princes shou'd be Depos'd : Thus the spiritual Powers usurp'd the Sovereignty over Temporal Princes ; and the Pope became the First Monarch upon Earth, being the Head of the Church. The Orders of *St. Dominick* and *St. Francis*, were set up by him ; 'twas to him King *John* render'd his Crown ; 'twas he who Excommunicated the Emperor *Otho* the IVth, and who carry'd the Papal

1254. Power as High as a Mortal cou'd carry it: *Spondanus* extolls him; but our *Matthew Paris* speaks indifferently of him. He wrote several Treatises, Reign'd Eighteen Years and Seven Months, and dy'd *A. D.* 1216. *Honorius* the III'd fill'd the Vacant Chair; He Excommunicated the Emperor *Frederick* the III'd, Crown'd *Peter* Emperor of *Constantinople*, encourag'd the *Holy War*, order'd Kneeling at the Elevation of the Host, Reign'd Eleven Years, and was Succeeded by *Gregory* the IXth, whose Name was *Hogolinus*. He cherrish'd the *Minorites*, continu'd the Controversy between the Emperor and the Papacy, and when *Frederick* went to the *Holy Land*, set his Enemies in *Europe* against him so much, that they Invaded the Empire on all sides, and oblig'd him to return. *Frederick*, to pacify him, gave him prodigious Sums of Money; but his Insolence was greater than his Avarice, and he cou'd not forbear using him ill: He forbade the Civil Law to be read at *Paris*, Digested the Five Books of Decretals into the present Method, and Commanded that no Layman shou'd Preach: He Summon'd a Council of *Lateran*, and dy'd of Grief, because the Emperor had block'd up the Avenues to *Rome* so closely, that the Bishop cou'd not come to it. In his time the *Guelf* and *Gibelin* Factions began in *Italy*, and as the one or the other prevail'd, he was obey'd or despis'd: He was forc'd to leave *Rome* several Times by the *Gibelin* Faction, and as often restor'd by the *Guelfs*; He Reign'd Fourteen Years, and was Succeeded by *Celestine* the IVth, who did not live long enough after his Election to be Crown'd; he held the Pontificat Eighteen days, and dying then of Poyson, was Succeeded by *Innocent* the IVth, call'd *Pater Juris* for his knowledge in the Civil Law. He held the General Council at *Lyons*, in which the Mock Reconciliation of the *Greek* and *Latin* Churches was effected, and the Emperor *Frederick* Excommunicated: He first gave the Cardinals *Red Hats*. Not daring to return to *Italy*, he liv'd in *France* till *Frederick's* Death; and then going to *Rome*, made War upon *Manfred*, Usurper of *Naples* and *Sicily*, by whom he was Defeated. In his time the *Bible* was distinguish'd into Chapters, as we find them at this day; the distinction before was uncertain. His Misfortune in his Wars with *Manfred*, occasion'd his Death in the Twelfth Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1254. *Alexander* the Fourth Succeeded him, he was a mighty promoter of the Mendicant Fryers; he continu'd the War with the *Gibelins* with various suc-

cess: That Faction, and the *Guelfs*, over-ran *Italy* in his Time, and *Brancaleon* drove him from *Rome*; he was against the Marriage of Priests, and a great encourager of the Crusades: His Legates rais'd Money for the War in the *Levant*, in most Kingdoms of *Europe*, particularly in *England*; but the *Venetians* and *Genoese* falling out, hinder'd the Expedition he had set on foot for the recovery of *Italy*; and the disappointment griev'd him so, that he dy'd in the Seventh Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1261. In his stead, *Urban* the IVth was Elected Pope, His Name was *James Pantaleon*, and his Father a Cobler; he ordain'd the Celebration of *Corpus Christi-day*, and being a *French-man* by Descent, made *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Naples* and *Sicily*: His Merit was his Learning and his Knowledge of the Law; in the Study of which he had been bred at *Troyes* in *Champaign*, the place of his Birth: He publish'd a Crusade against *Manfred*, to support the Duke of *Anjou's* pretended Title: He sat Three Years in the Chair of *St. Peter*, and dying; was Succeeded by *Clemens* IV, call'd before his Election *Guido Grossus*, of *French* Extraction. He was first a Soldier, and leaving Arms for the Gown, Study'd so hard, that he became one of the best Lawyers of his Age; his Predecessor sent him Legate to *Henry* the IIIrd of *England*, and when he return'd, he was Chosen Pope, and Crown'd at *Veterbo*: He never was at *Rome* in all his Life time, he Excommunicated *Conradin*, the Unfortunate Son of the Emperor *Conrade* the IVth; and those Historians who wou'd excuse *Charles* of *Anjou* for Murdering him, lay the Fault on this Pope, who they say, advis'd *Charles* to put him to Death. This Pontiff had been Marry'd, and left two Daughters when he dy'd, which happen'd in the Fourth Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1261. The Papal Chair was Vacant Two Years Nine Months, and then *Gregory* the Xth was Chosen Pope, of whom we shall speak further hereafter.

About the middle of the Twelfth Century, the Age of which we are now Writing, the Schoolmen began to be Famous; *Peter Lombard*, Master of the Sentences, was Condemn'd by the Third Council of *Lateran*; but acquitted by the Fourth: The Doctrine of *Consubstantiation* was held by *Rup. Tritensis*, and *Honorious* of *Ausburgh* wrote against *Transubstantiation*. At the same time *St. Bernard* oppos'd the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin: The *Waldenses* were now persecuted, their Original some derive from *Waldo* of *Lyons*; but other Au-

1254.



thors affirm they were as old as *Constantine*, and even as the Apostles Days. These say, they yseparated from *Rome* about the Year 803. Of the *Albigenses* there were no less than Two Hundred Thousand Martyrs, in less than Two Hundred Years. In a Council held in *London*, the Marriage of Priests was Condemn'd, and 'tis observeable that Cardinal *Crema*, the Pope's Legate there, was then taken with a Harlot. In this Century, *Marfilius* of *Padua* Preach'd, that after Christ's Ascension, he left no Vicar upon Earth; That there was no difference between Bishops and Priests; and that the Pope was to be Judg'd by the Emperor. One *Tanquellin* of *Antwerp* taught, that the Office of Bishops and Priests might be accounted Insignificant; that the Holy Sacrament was not necessary to Salvation, and other Heterodox Notions. *Peter* of *Bruys* in *Provence*, declar'd, That Children who are not at Years of Discretion, cannot be sav'd by Baptism; That the Faith of others is Unserviceable to them, who cannot make use of their own; That Consecrated Places are not necessary for the Worship of God; That the Cross shou'd be broke and burnt; That Jesus Christ was not really in the Holy Eucharist, and that Alms and Sacrifices were in no wise useful to the Dead: By which we may perceive that *Bruys*, how great a Heretick soever, he was thought at that time, wou'd pass for a very Orthodox Divine among our Modern *Anabaptists*. *Peter Abelair*'d a *Breton*, reviv'd and United the *Arian* and *Pelagian* Heresies, and was Condemn'd in a Synod at *Sens*: He recanted his Errors, took Orders, and Dy'd in the Monastery of *Clugny*. At this time, there was a mighty dispute among the Casuists, Whither Water mix'd with Wine in the Eucharist, be *Transubstantiated*. The Legend tells us, that in the latter end of this Age, an Epistle was sent from Heaven for the observation of the *Christian Sabbath*. In the beginning of the next or Thirteenth Century, the *Latins* being Masters of *Constantinople*, the Pope's Legate there persecuted the *Greek* Clergy Severely; the Rosary was Invented by *Dominic* a *Spaniard*, the Cord by *St. Francis*, the Scapulary by *Simon Stock*. A Synod at *Paris* determin'd, that *Pluralists* cannot be sav'd; and *Robert Sorbonna* Founded the Colledge of *Sorbon* in the University there. *Alexander de Hales* the Schoolman, flourish'd now, and the Canon Law was set up against the Civil.

C H A P. III.

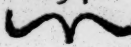
From the Death of Conrade the IVth, the last Western Emperor of the Race of Frederick Barbarossa, to that of Albert the IIId. Since whose time the Empire has been in the House of Austria.

Containing the Space of 185 Years.

ON the Death of *Conrade the IVth* Emperor of Germany, the Affairs of the Empire were in an unsettled Condition; *William* Earl of *Holland*, who had a Powerful Interest there, going to reduce the *Frisons* who Rebell'd against him, was knock'd on the Head by the Country Peasants, and hid among the Reeds in a Marshy place; or probably he had been acknowledg'd Emperor, having already been Crown'd at *Aix*. 1254.

Richard, Earl of Cornwall, Emperor of the W.

The Electors of *Mentz*, *Cologne*, and the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, were for *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, one of the Richest Princes of the Age: Accordingly the Bishop of *Cologne* came into *England* to invite *Richard* into *Germany*, where he was Crown'd at *Aix*, the Seventeenth of *May*, *A. D.* 1257. But the other Electors resenting that he of *Cologne* shou'd go to *England* without their Consent, chose *Alphonso* the Astronomer, King of *Castile*, Emperor. The Earl of *Cornwall* Proceeded too severely against the *Partisans* of that King, and was too Liberal of his Money: He thus lost the love of the *Germans*, and the means of regaining it. The Bishop of *Triers*, the Marquiss of *Brandenburgh*, the Duke of *Saxony*, and the King of *Bohemia*, were for *Alphonso*, and this Party was too powerful for the Earls; so he return'd to *England* with a pompous Title and an empty Purse. *Alphonso* refus'd the Imperial Crown, which he thought wou'd take him too much off his Studies, dearer to him than the Sweets of Rule: His Coldness in the Affair, was fatal to his Kingdom; for when afterwards he accepted of the Imperial Dignity, at the Solicitation of the Pope, and went into *France*, in his way to *Germany*, he staid there so long, that his *German* Friends grew as Cold as he, and his Son *Sancho* seiz'd the Crown of *Castile*. The Electoral Princes omitting to fill the Vacant Throne, the Pope at last sent them word, that if they any longer neglected it, he wou'd choose an Emperor for them.

1254.  The German Princes in our days wou'd laugh at such a Message; but they then knew the Pope's Power too well to despise it, wherefore they resolv'd to proceed to an Election, the Bishop of *Rome* having had the Presumption to Nominate *Charles* of *Anjou*, Usurper of *Sicily*, Vicar-General of the Empire; the Man the Princes pitch'd upon, was *Rodolphus* Count of *Habsburg*, a small Castle upon a Hill, between *Basil* and *Zurich*; he was chosen at *Frankfort* the Eighteenth of *October*, 1273. After an Interregnum in the Empire of Nineteen Years continuance: He had been a Domestick Servant to *Ottocar* King of *Bohemia*, who allow'd him a Pension to maintain him according to his Quality; for he was very Poor: The Electors unanimously gave him their Votes on account of his Valour and Vertues. Though his paternal Inheritance was but small, yet out of his own little Territory he rais'd Forces enough to make War upon the Bishop of *Basil*, whose City he was Besieging when he heard of his being chosen Emperor, little expecting to have such an Honour done him. As soon as the Citizens of *Basil* had news of his Advancement to the Empire, they sent Ambassadors to his Camp to Congratulate him upon it, and make their Submissions to him as their Sovereign.

Rodol-
phus of
Habsburg,
Emperor.

It happen'd that when the Ceremony of his Coronation was to be perform'd at *Aix*, the Imperial Scepter was missing, *Rodolphus* readily took up a Crucifix, and making the same use of it, said to the Assistants, *This is the sign by which we have all been Redeem'd, let it serve us for a Scepter, we cannot have a more Glorious one.* He refus'd to go to *Rome* to be Crown'd by the Pope, and immediately on his Accession to the Throne, apply'd himself to settle *Germany* in Peace, which had been very unsettled during the Interregnum. Being disturb'd by his Old Master *Ottocar*, who Invaded *Austria* and possess'd himself of it, *Rodolphus* rais'd an Army, March'd to *Vienne*, took it, and compell'd the King of *Bohemia*, whose Manial Servant he had been, to do him Homage: The manner of the Ceremony was extraordinary; a Royal Tent was prepar'd in a full Field, and as *Ottocar* was on his Knees before the Emperor's Throne, which was very lofty, the covering of the Tent was pull'd off on a sudden, and the King discover'd to the whole Army in that Posture. He agreed to hold *Bohemia* and *Moravia* in Fee of the Empire, and *Rodolphus* gave *Austria* to his Son *Albert*, from whom the Imperial House now Reigning Descendeth.

Chap. III. History of the World.

105

1254.

1282.

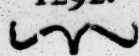
Bohemia.

and thence got the name of the House of *Austria*: *Ottacar* relinquish'd his pretences to that Dutchy, *Carinthia* and *Stiria*, all which by this means came into the *Austrian* Family about the Year 1282.

When the King of *Bohemia* return'd home, his Wife *Cunegund*, upbraiding him for his base Submission to one who had serv'd them in their Palace, and for Subjecting the Kingdom of *Bohemia* to the *German* Empire: Fir'd by her Reproaches, *Ottacar* again took Arms, enter'd *Austria*, and destroy'd it with Sword and Flame. *Rodolphus* desir'd aid of *Ladislavus* King of *Hungary*, defeated and slew his Enemy, in the following Year. *Moravia* submitted to the Emperor after this Victory; and the Queen of *Bohemia* was glad to accept of a Peace on worse Terms than her Husband had done. *Rodolphus* forc'd the *Bernois*, *Helvetians*, and *Hungarians*, to yield to his Empire; and for his Success in Fourteen Battles, acquir'd the Sirname of the *Victorious*. He destroy'd Sixty six Castles of the *Thuringian* Rebels; sold the Citizens of *Bologna*, *Florence*, and *Lucca*, their Liberty; gave *Romandiolo* to the Pope; but wou'd never go into *Italy*, saying, *His Predecessors went thither Rejoycing, but return'd Mourning*. He clear'd *Germany* of Highway-men, and put Thirty to Death at once; amongst these Robbers, there was one who resembling *Frederick* Duke of *Swabia*, whom *Charles* of *Anjou* Murder'd with *Conradin*, pretended to be that Prince, and drew abundance of followers after him: *Rodolphus* went against him in Person, took him, and Commanded him to be burnt alive. The Emperor foreseeing that he cou'd not probably live long, held a Diet at *Frankfort*, in which, he desir'd the Electors to choose his Son *Albert* King of the *Romans*; the Electors found out Arguments to Excuse themselves, and the Emperor took it so much to Heart, that the disappointment is thought to hasten his end. He wou'd very fain have reach'd *Spire*; but his Distemper grew upon him so fast, that he dy'd at *Germeisheim*, a little City in the lower Palatinate, two Leagues from *Spire*: He Reign'd Nineteen Years and a Half, and dy'd *A. D.* 1292. After his Death the Empire was devided again about the Election of an Emperor; The Elector of *Mentz* was for *Adolphus* of *Nassau* his Kinsman, however, he did not declare his Resolution till he had secur'd the Power of Nomination to himself: The Count Palatine was for *Albert* of *Austria*, *Rodolphus's* Son. The Factions ran high, and the Princes not suspecting the Bishop of *Mentz's* design,

1292.

Adolphus
of *Nassau*.

1292.  design, resolv'd that he shou'd Name the Emperor; accordingly he declar'd *Adolphus*, who was Crown'd with his Wife *Imagine* at *Aix*, about six Months after the Death of *Rodolphus*. This Emperor was the Son of *Adolphus* Count of *Nassau*, Great Marshal of the Empire; to prevent a War with *Albert* of *Austria*, he propos'd a Marriage between his Son and *Albert's* Daughter, which proposal the *Austrian* rejected out of Hatred to *Adolphus*, who had occasion'd his being set aside in the Succession. The Emperor made War upon the Duke of *Brabant*, and beat him in five Battles; he promis'd to assist *Edward* the 1st. King of *England* in his Wars with *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*; the King sent vast Summs of Money to engage him to do it, which *Adolphus* put to another use, and bought *Thuringia* with it of the Landgrave *Ernest*. The People of the Country wou'd not acknowledge him as their Lord, which so provok'd him, that he ravag'd *Thuringia*, and *Misnia*, committing all manner of Cruelty and Rapines: This set the whole Empire against him, and even the Bishop of *Mentz*, who advanc'd him, became his Enemy. A Diet was held at *Frankfort*, *Adolphus* depos'd in the fifth year of his Reign, and *Albert* of *Austria* Elected Emperor. The Duke of *Bavaria* and Count Palatine of the *Rhine* stood firm to *Adolphus*, who wou'd not tamely abandon the Empire; he rais'd an Army, and encounter'd his Competitor *Albert*, at *Haseuphuel* near *Spire*: His Infantry was not come up, which gave the Enemy an advantage, and *Albert* won the Battle. *Adolphus's* Men were routed, himself beaten from his Horse, and as he was rising again from the Ground, *Albert* ran him into the Neck with his Spear, of which Wound he dy'd, and was bury'd at *Spire*, A. D.
1298. *Albert* upon the Death of his Enemy Reign'd without a Rival, the Croud was so great to see him after the late Victory, that the Duke of *Saxony* was Squeez'd to Death with the Press. The new Emperor reconcil'd himself to *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria*, whose Unkle he had kill'd: This Reconciliation did not last long; for *Otho* being chosen King of *Hungary*, Invaded *Stiria* where he did what he pleas'd, and Governing the *Hungarians* Arbitrarily, was Banish'd by them. *Albert*, according to the bigotry of the Times, desir'd to be Crown'd by the Pope, *Boniface* the VIIIth, which the Pontiffe refus'd to do; because *Albert* requir'd him to restore what the Church had taken from the Empire: *Boniface* was so Arrogant, as to point to the Crown on his Head, and his Sword by his

1298.
Albert of
Austria.

his Side, shewing, he was Head of the Empire as well as of the Church; yet having a quarrel with *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*, he not only Crown'd him Emperor, but bestow'd on him the Kingdom of *France* if he cou'd Conquer it. *Philip* to divert this Storm, gave his Daughter *Blanche* with a large Dower in Marriage to *Rodolphus* the Emperor's Son, whom *Albert* made King of *Bohemia*, *Wenceslaus* the *Bohemian* being kill'd in a Tumult in *Moravia*. *Rodolphus* was Murder'd in his Chamber in the beginning of his Reign, and *Frederick* his Brother chosen King, with whom *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, who had Marry'd *Wenceslaus*'s Daughter, disputed for the Kingdom. *Albert*, to Chastize *Otho* of *Bavaria* for Invading *Stiria*, made War upon him. *Conrade* Bishop of *Saltsburgh* assist-ed *Otho*, and privately procur'd a Dose of Poyson to be given to the Emperor; which had kill'd him, but that he Vomited it up immediately; yet it workt so Violently that he lost one of his Eyes by it, and was thence call'd the *Blind*, though with little reason; for a Man with One Eye, sees as well, though not as much as one with Two: *Otho* was sav'd by this accident which prevented his Attacking him. When he recover'd, he fell upon *Frederick* Marquis of *Misnia*, and *Landgrave* of *Thuringia*, who was too hard for him; he did this to open a way into *Bohemia* through *Frederick*'s Countries; but *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, Vigorously assisting his Confederate *Frederick*, they repell'd the Imperialists: His Enemies took hold of this opportunity to be reveng'd of him while he was in disgrace. He had lately remov'd *John* his Brother *Rodolphus*'s Son from the Government of *Swabia* for his Male-Administration: This Prince enrag'd at him on this account, Attack'd him as he was crossing the *Rhine*, Stabb'd him in the Throat with a Dagger, and others coming in to his assistance, Clove his Head in the middle, Stabb'd him in the Breast, and he dy'd in the Tenth Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1308. 'Twas in his Reign that the *Swissers*, whom he had oppress'd, Revolted and Confederated against him, dividing themselves into Republicks or Sovereign Cantons, each of which is absolute within its Jurisdiction. There are Eleven in all, besides their Allies, the *Grisons*, *Wallisserland*, the Abbot of *St. Gall*, *Geneva*, &c. About this time the Arch-bishop of *Milan*, *Otho Visconti*, observing that the Empire was Embroil'd, and *Italy* divided by the *Guelfs* and *Gibelins*, assum'd the Sovereignty of that Dutchy; which he left at his Death to *Matthew* his Brother's Grandson, who was expell'd by the

1308.
Swisser-
land.

Milan.

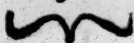
1308. the *Turcriani* and the *Guelfs*: The Emperor *Albert* restor'd him, and *Matthew* put himself at the head of the *Gibbelins*; he was a strict defender of the Fryers Minorities.

France.

The King of *France*, *Philip the Fair*, aspir'd to the Empire on the death of *Albert of Austria*: But before we come to that event, we must look into the Reign of *Philip III.* Sirnam'd *the Bold*, his Father, who succeed- ed *St. Lewis*. When he return'd from *Affrick* he was Crown'd at *Rheims*, and made *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, in the place of his Brother, who dy'd in *Sicily*. He seiz'd *Toulouse*, the Heirs of that Earldom being dead. *Peter de la Brosse* his Chamberlain, Poison'd his eldest Son Prince *Lewis*, and then accus'd the Queen as if she had done it to make room for her own Children in the Suc- cession, *Lewis* being born by a former Venture. *Philip* discovering *Peter's* Treason, Clear'd his Wife, and Hang'd his Chamberlain. This King Conquer'd *Aqui- tain*, and rais'd an Army to take possession of *Spain*, in the name of his Son *Philip of Valois*, to whom the Pope had given that Kingdom, because *Don Pedro* had seiz'd *Sicily*. *Pedro* was kill'd at the Siege of *Gerunda*, which Town *Philip* took: But *Roger*, *Pedro's* Admiral, fell upon the *French* Fleet, burnt the Ships and the Town: Upon which the *French* fought their way home over the *Pyre- nees*, and *Philip* dy'd of Grief at *Perpignan*, in the 15th year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1285. His Eldest Son, *Philip the Fair*, Sirnam'd *the Great* by some Historians, succeeded *Philip the Bold*; He had continual Wars with the *English* and *Flemings* their Confederates. His Brother *Charles*, Count de *Valois*, defeated the *English* in *Aquitain*, and reco- ver'd that Provence from *Edward II.* King of *England*. To enable him to prosecute the War with the *English*, he made Peace with *Sancho* King of *Castile*, and aban- dons his Cousin's Sons to *Sancho's* Elder Brother. *Charles of Valois* Routed *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, who had re- nounc'd his Allegiance to *France*, and took him Prisoner near *Tournay*. The *Flemings* wou'd not however sub- mit to the *French*; they continu'd the War, and de- feated *Philip's* Army not far from *Courtray*: Two years after *Philip's* Forces were Victorious, and a Peace fol- low'd. *Boniface* the VIIIth Excommunicated him for refusing to undertake the Holy War. *Philip* call'd him a Fop and Impertinent for his Presumption, and War- ring with him took him Prisoner: *Boniface's* Successor *Benedict* absolv'd him; and *Clemens* the Vth, was so much

much a Friend to *France*, that he remov'd the Papal Seat to *Avignon*. 'Twas by this Pope's permission, that King *Philip* fell upon the Knights *Templars*, Hang'd their General, and Destroy'd the Brotherhood throughout his Dominions: Their Wealth he bestow'd upon the Knights of *Rhodes*, from which Island, when 'twas taken by the *Turks*, they remov'd to *Malta*. *Philip* erected the Parliament of *Paris*, as also that of *Roan*: Went to *Flanders*, and set such Governors over the Towns, that the *Flemings*, weary of their Oppressions, resolv'd to shake off the *French* Yoke, of all Burthens the most insupportable. *Philip* march'd with a mighty Army, intending to destroy the Country; from which he was dissuaded by Queen *Isabel* of *England*, his Sister, and return'd without doing any thing worthy Remembrance. He repented of his Gentleness the next Year, a Quality which has not distinguish'd many of the *French* Monarchs, and sent another Army against the *Flemings* under the Count de *Artois*, who was routed by them, 12000 Men slain, and a great Number of the *French* Nobility were kill'd and taken. *Philip* was now forc'd to release their old Count *Guy*, and to desire him to persuade them to lay down their Arms, which *Guy* was so far from effecting, that they Invaded *Hanault*. The Success of their offensive War was not equal to that of their defensive: They were defeated near *St. Omer*, and 15000 Men kill'd. They reveng'd themselves soon after for this disgrace, and put *Charles* of *Valois*, King *Philip*'s Brother, to flight. This Loss oblig'd the King to go against them in Person: He overcame the *Flemings*, slew 6000 of them, and among others, *William*, Son of Earl *Guy*. This defeat made them submit: They agreed to pay *Philip* 20000 Crowns for Damages, and *Philip* consented that *Robert*, the Eldest Son of *Guy*, who was dead in *France*, shou'd Reign over them. The *French* King assisting at the Coronation of a Pope at *Lyons*, where were also the Kings of *England* and *Arragon*, a Wall fell down upon him and had like to have smother'd him. The *Flemings* refusing to pay all the Money stipulated to be paid by the last Treaty, the War in *Flanders* was breaking out, when Ambassadors came from *Robert* to promise Payment, and make what Submission was requir'd of him and his Subjects. Some time before *Philip*'s Death, the Royal and Papal Parties fell out at *Lyons*, and was, with much difficulty, quieted by the King of *Navarre* and Count of *Savoy*. The King of *France* having

1308.



ving the Pope in his Dominions, resolv'd to pretend to the Empire, and, on the death of *Albert of Austria*, rais'd an Army to support his Pretences; the Command of which he gave to *Charles of Valois*, his Brother: But the Pope fearing he wou'd grow too Powerful, sent privately to the Electors to hasten the Choice, and an Emperor was Elected before *Philip* cou'd get ready to set up for it: He reign'd Twenty nine years, and dy'd A. D. 1314.

1314.
England.

When *Henry* the III^d, King of *England* dy'd, his Son and Successor *Edward* the 1st was in the *Holy Land*: In his way home he was Royally Feasted by the King of *Sicily*, the Pope, and the *Italian* Princes; He held Jests and Turnaments at *Chalons* in *Burgundy*, where the *English* Knights slew so many of their Adversaries, that the Tilt was call'd the little Battel of *Chalons*. He did Homage to *Philp the Bold*, for what Lands he held of him in *France*, and arriv'd in *England* Six years after he left the Kingdom: At his return he was Crown'd King, *Alexander* King of the *Scots*, and *John* Duke of *Bretagne* assisting at his Coronation. To humble the Clergy who were grown too rampant, he got the Statute of *Mortmain* pass'd in his first Parliament: The Priests being by this Law hinder'd of the Markets they us'd to make of dying Men, rais'd a great Summ of Money, and petition'd the King to accept of it, and get that Act Repeal'd; which *Edward* wou'd not hearken to: He depriv'd several Monastaries of their Liberties, and the Abbot of *Westminster* of the Return of Writs. He Summon'd *Leoline*, Prince of *Wales*, to attend in Parliament, which he refusing, the King invaded that Principality, destroy'd it with Fire and Sword, and Compell'd *Leoline* to sue for a Peace, which was granted, on Condition he paid 50000*l.* down, and 1000*l.* yearly. The King in return gave him *Elnor*, Daughter of *Simon Montfort*, in Marriage: Yet three Years after he Rebell'd, and instigated his Brother *David* to it, whom the King had highly oblig'd. The *English* Invaded *Wales*, and attack'd *Leoline*, defeated and slew him; his Head was sent up to *London* Crown'd with *Ivy*, and set upon the *Tower*: His Brother *David* was apprehended, drawn at a Horses Tail about the City of *Shrewsbury*, and then Beheaded. His Quarters were sent to *Bristol*, *Northampton*, *York* and *Winchester*, and his Head to the *Tower*: With these two Lords the Race of the *Welch* Princes ended. King *Edward* finding the

Wales.

Peo.

People of that Principality were unruly under an English Government, and desir'd to be Rul'd by a Countryman of their own, had his Queen deliver'd at *Carnarvon*, where his second Son Prince *Edward* was Born, and being therefore reputed a *Welchman*, and stil'd Prince of *Wales*, the *Welch* bore their Subjection to the Crown of *England* the more contentedly: Thus was this Principality annex'd to the Kingdom of *England* about the year 1284. and has ever since been a part of it. King *Edward* did Homage to *Philip the Fair* for his *French* Dominions, as he had before done to *Philip the Bold*, King of *France*: And while he was in *Aquitain* reconcil'd the differences between the Kings of *Arragon* and *Sicily*, and redeem'd *Charles* Prince of *Achaia*, Son of *Charles* King of *Sicily*, then Prisoner in *Spain*, for 30000*l.* this King liv'd abroad Three years and an half: When he return'd to *England* he Call'd a Parliament, Reform'd Abuses, Fin'd Corrupt Officers, Banish'd the *Jews*, seiz'd their Estates, and pleas'd the People so much by it, that the Layety gave him a Fifteenth, and the Clergy a Tenth. He new Coin'd all the Money which the *Jews* had debas'd, and for which 297 of those circumcis'd Forreigners were Executed. The Dispute about the Succession in *Scotland* was refer'd to his Decision: As he was going thither to decide it, Queen *Elinor* his Wife dy'd; He return'd with the Corps to *London*, and in the Road set up Crosses at *Stamford*, *Waltham*, *Cheapside*, and *Charing*, in Honour of her Memory. He then went Northward again, and having heard the Cases of the several Pretenders to the Crown of *Scotland*, He adjudg'd the Royalty to *John Baliol*, who did him Homage for that Kingdom: Yet afterwards enter'd into a League with *France* against him, which occasion'd long Wars between the Two Nations to the great Damage of both. The King of *England*, to be reveng'd of *Philip* of *France* for giving him this Disturbance, form'd a Confederacy between *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, *Adolphus* the Emperor and himself, to Invade *France*: He sent *Adolphus* 15000*l.* and an Army into *France*, where *Philip* declar'd him a Rebel for refusing to renew his Homage, and seiz'd all his Lands. The King of *England* resolv'd to finish the *Scotch* War before he cross'd the Water; and the Bishop of *Durham* rais'd 1000 Foot and 500 Horse for that Service; so the King enter'd *Scotland* with an Army of 31000 Foot, and 4500 Horse, subdu'd great part of the Kingdom, and compell'd *Baliol* to beg a Peace

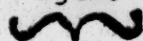
1308. Peace and renew his Homage. He Impos'd Taxes on the Clergy and Layety, to provide for the *French War*: The Clergy refusing to pay, were put out of his Protection. When they saw to what Evils they were expos'd for want of Justice, they submitted, and redeem'd themselves and their Monasteries which the King had seiz'd. *Edmund Crouchback*, Duke of *Lancaster*, the King's Brother, Commanded the Army in *France*, where he Besieg'd *Bordeaux* in vain, and dy'd at *Bayonne*. King *Edward*, on News of the ill Success of his Brother, Summon'd a Parliament, and desir'd the Lords to go to *Guyenne* and endeavour to recover that Province: The Lords refus'd it, unless he went in Person; which he cou'd not do, because he was under an Obligation to assist *Guy Earl of Flanders*. He Sail'd thither with a Fleet of 500 Ships, aboard which were 18000 Men, and had the Emperor *Adolphus* of *Nassau* come, as he engag'd to do, the Allies wou'd then have put a stop to the growing Greatness of *France*: For if the *Flemings* were alone almost a Match for the *French*, what wou'd they have been in Conjunction with the *English* and *Germans*? King *Edward* Winter'd at *Gaunt*, and lost many of his Men, who were kill'd by the Citizens in a Mutiny, Himself hardly escaping. This Usage, and *Adolphus's* disappointing him, were the Reasons of his making a two years Truce with the *French King*, whose Wars with the *Flemings* afterwards we have elsewhere related. While the King of *England* was taken up with the *Flemish War*, *William Wallace* recover'd most of his Conquests in *Scotland*; *Edward* levy'd a New Army, Invaded that Kingdom, and gave the *Scots* an entire overthrow at *Tonkirk*. The Courts of Justice was kept at *York* during the King's Abode in *Scotland*: And King *Edward* having Subdu'd all *Scotland*, held a Parliament at *St. Andrews*, where All the *Scots Nobility*, *Wallace* excepted, swore Fealty to him.

Scotland. Before we Close the History of this Victorious King *Edward* of *England*, we must take a view of the Affairs of *Scotland*, in which he was so much concern'd. *Alexander* the Ild. King of the *Scots*, was succeeded by *Alexander* the III. His Son. *Robert*, Abbot of *Dunferling*, his Chancellor, for Legitimizing the Bastard Daughter of *Alexander* the Ild. with an Intention to advance her to the Throne, if *Alexander* the III. dy'd without Issue, had the Seals taken from him, and they were committed to the Custody of *Gamelin*, Arch-Bishop

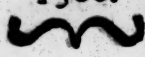
Chap. III. *History of the World.*

113

1308.



Bishop of St. *Andrews*. The *Scots* King having Marry'd King *Henry* the III'd's Sister, there was a Friendly Correspondence between the Courts of *England* and *Scotland* for several years: King *Alexander* was very kind to the *English*; which so offended the *Scots*, that some of their Nobility seiz'd his Person, and carry'd him to *Sterling*. Soon after, *Haquin* King of *Norway* Invaded *Scotland*, and Landed 20000 *Norwegians* and *Danes* at *Cunigame*; upon which the *Scots* Lords set their King at Liberty. He Pardon'd them; and both prepar'd to oppose the Common Enemy, whom *Alexander Stuart* defeated, kill'd 16000 of the Invaders, and drove the rest to their Ships: *Haquin* return'd to *Norway* with disgrace, and dy'd of Grief. His Son *Magnus* quitted his claim to the *Western* Islands, and made Peace with the *Scots*: To Confirm it, His Son Marry'd the *Scots* King's Daughter. Not long after, *Alexander* took the *Isle of Man*, and forc'd the King of it to stipulate to do him Homage, and furnish Ten Ships for the *Scots* Fleet, whenever they should be requir'd. By which we may observe, that the Kingdom of *Man*, and the *scots* Fleet, were more considerable in those Times than they are in ours. The *Scotch* Nobility Quarrelling with the Clergy for their Pride and Avarice, some young Lords insulted several Priests, upon which the Clergy complain'd to the King, who slighting their Complaints, they threatend to Petition the Pope. *Alexander* to avoid falling under the Pope's displeasure, order'd satisfaction to be made them; yet he wou'd not suffer a Legate, sent from *Rome* to Collect Money for the *Holy War*, to enter the Kingdom, giving him to understand, if Men and Money were wanted for that occasion, he wou'd raise it himself. Accordingly he sent Forces under the Earls of *Carric* and *Athol*, to assist St. *Lewis* in his Eastern Expedition: King *Alexander's* Wife, his two Sons, and Daughter, Queen of *Norway*, Dy'd almost all together; none of his Children leaving any Issue, but the Queen of *Norway*; who left one Daughter. The King Marry'd a second Wife, Daughter of the Count de *Dreux* a *Frenchman*; He had no Child by her; for the same year that he took her to Wife, he broke his Neck by a fall from his Horse near *Kingorne*, and dy'd in the Forty fifth Year of his Age, and the Thirty seventh of his Reign: Being the best, as he was the last Monarch of his Race. By his Death, the Kingdom of *Scotland* was Involv'd in inextricable difficulties, and bloody disputes about the Succession;

1308.  six Governours were for the present set over it, Three for the Southside, and Three for the Northside of the *Forth*. *Edward* the 1st, King of *England*, taking hold of this opportunity for the Union of the two Kingdoms, so necessary for the Safety and Glory of both, sent Ambassadors to propose a Match between his Son, and the Princess of *Norway*, Heir to the Crown of *Scotland*; the *Scots* Council agreed to it, and a Fleet was dispatch'd with several Persons of Quality Aboard, to fetch the young Queen, who was Dead before they Arriv'd, to the great Grief of *England*, and the Ruin of *Scotland*, as a *Scots* Author Phrases it. There were many Competitors for the Crown after the Queen's Death, of whom, the chief were *John Baliol*, and *Robert Bruce*; *John's* Title was best, but *Robert* was best belov'd; both had strong Parties to side with them: *Bruce* Lands in *England*, and *Baliol* in *France*; and both *Baliol* and *Bruce*, great Possessions in *Scotland*. The Controversy being left to King *Edward's* Arbitration, to prevent the Effusion of Christian Blood; The King came to *Berwick*, Summon'd the *Scots* Nobles to meet him as a Friend, not as their Prince; tender'd them an Oath to stand to his Word, and to Obey the King he shou'd name; he chose Twelve *English*, and Twelve *Scots* Lords to judge the matter, which was debated by the best Lawyers of *England*, *Scotland*, and *France*; and when the determination of those Twenty four Lords did not appear satisfactory, he added Twenty four more to them; who being as much puzzled in the decision of the Affair as the rest, the King took it upon himself, and declar'd in Favour of *Baliol*; who was Crown'd at *Scone*, Six Years and Nine Months after King *Alexander's* Death. *Bruce* refus'd to swear Allegiance to *Baliol*, as 'tis said, he had done to do Homage to King *Edward*, who in such case, offer'd to decide the Controversy in his Favour: *Baliol* accepted of the Proposal, and did Homage to the King of *England*, for the Kingdom of *Scotland*. He had not Reign'd long, before the two Kings fell out about the Earl of *Fife's* Brother; who thinking himself wrong'd by *Baliol*, went to *England* and complain'd to King *Edward* as to his superior Lord. *Baliol* was Summon'd to appear in Parliament, and the Charge being read, He was order'd to leave his Seat, which was next to the King's Throne, and answer it at the Bar; an Indignity he cou'd not bear, and going to *Scotland* he call'd a Parliament, renew'd the League with *France*, and renounc'd that with *England*. We have

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

115

1308.



have given a short account of the War that ensu'd upon this between the two Kings, which as it more nearly related to *Scotland*, we shall enlarge on in the following Pages. *Baliol* was so bold as to send a defiance to King *Edward*, who wanted not that provocation to accept a War; for which he was the more willing, because he knew the Number of the disaffected to *Baliol*, were not Inconsiderable in *Scotland*: He Besieg'd *Berwick*, and offer'd the Kingdom to *Bruce*; took *Berwick* and *Dunbar*, overthrew the *Scots* Army that came to releive the latter; made himself Master of *Edinburgh* and *Sterling*; took *Baliol* Prisoner, sent him to *England*; and thence, at the entreaty of the Pope, into *France*, whether *Edward*, when he had oblig'd the *Scots* Nobility to swear fealty to himself, went with a great Army. He had not been long there, before *John Cumin*, Earl of *Buchan*, revolting from King *Edward*, Invaded *England*, and destroy'd *Cumberland* and *Northumberland* with Fire and Sword: While *John Wallace*, a private Gentleman, and a Mortal Enemy to the *English*, rose against them beyond the *Forth*; drove them out of their Garrisons on that side, defeated them near *Sterling*, and, his Numbers increasing, enter'd *England*: This Man's revolt, just as the Fate of *Scotland* seem'd to subject her to the Crown of *England*, sav'd her from that subjection, and kept her an Independant Monarchy; to be happily United of her own Election, and made an equal sharer of the Fortune and Glory of *England* for ever. On the Report of *Wallace's* successes, King *Edward* hastned out of *France*, enter'd *Scotland*, routed *Wallace*, and kill'd Ten Thousand of his Men: Then the *Scots* desir'd King *Philip* of *France*, to Mediate a Peace for them, which King *Edward* granted them for Seven Months only. The *Scots* during the Truce, sent Ambassadors to the Pope to Interceed for them; the *English* intercepted and Imprison'd those Ambassadors; at which, the *Scots* were so enrag'd, that they rose against the *English* in *Scotland*, and fighting like Men desperate, won several Garrisons from them. The King of *England*, to put an end to this War at once, rais'd a mighty Army, resolving to over-run all *Scotland*, and indeed no body durst appear against him, *Wallace* excepted, who Sally'd from his Holds and Fastnesses, and surpriz'd the *English* Stragling Parties, but durst not face their Army in the Field, having not Strength sufficient to resist them: All the Castles and Fortify'd Places, which had refus'd to

1308. yield to them in that Kingdom, now Surrender'd, and all the Nobility, except *Wallace* and his Party, took new Oaths of Allegiance to King *Edward*: Who returning to *England*, carry'd with him the Antient Records, Monuments, Libraries, Men of Learning, and the *Fatal Chair*, in which the *Scots* Kings us'd to be Crown'd at *Scone*, and which, that Nation were so fond of, that they wou'd have ventur'd all to have preserv'd it; because an Old Prophecy had given them Hopes, that *Scotland* shou'd always maintain her Sovereignty, while that Venerable Chair, and the Sacred Stone were kept among them. *Wallace* being Betray'd by his Friend *Montieth*, he was sent Prisoner to *London*, Condemn'd, Hang'd and Quarter'd: New Troubles soon rose in *Scotland*; for *Robert Bruce*, and *John Cumin*, made a Private Agreement between themselves, and took an Oath of Secrecy, That *Bruce* shou'd be King, and *Cumin* the next in Dignity; *Cumin* Betray'd the Secret to King *Edward*, of which, *Bruce* having Intelligence from a Friend in the Court of *England*, He surpriz'd *Cumin* at *Dumfrise*, and Slew him. When the King heard of *Cumin's* Death, he Swore to Revenge it. In the mean while, the *Scots* Complaining of King *Edward* to the Pope: That Prelate Wrote to him, to leave them, as he found them, free. The King desir'd the Bishop of *Rome* not to trouble himself about *Scotland*, for it belong'd to *England*, and was subject to that Crown. He then procur'd the Pope to Absolve him from his Oath to observe some Laws, which he thought encroach'd upon his Prerogative, put out the Writ call'd *Trailbaston*, for Batteries, Robberies and Murders: Frighten'd several of his Nobility out of great Summs of Money for former Offences, and began to Act more Tyrannically than either his Father or Grandfather had done: 'Tis probable, he would not have left so good a Character behind him, had he not been Restrain'd by *Bruce's* Revolt, and his assuming the Kingdom of *Scotland*. To suppress this Insurrection, he call'd a Parliament, had Supplies Granted him, and went into *Scotland*; but before his Arrival, *Bruce* was Defeated by the Fraud of *Cumin's* Friends: His Brother, and some other Lords were Executed: His Wife sent Prisoner to *London*; the Countess of *Buchan* put in a Wooden Cage, and hung out upon the Walls of *Berwick*. A Parliament was held at *Carlisle*, and *Bruce* in the mean while, raising

raising a new Army, defeated the Earls of *Gloucester* and *Pembroke*, Besieg'd *Aire*, and was driven from before it by King *Edward's* Forces. The King dy'd in this Expedition, on the Sands of *Burrough* in *Scotland*, in the 35th Year of his Reign, and the 68th of his Age, *A. D.* 1307.

We must now look into the Affairs of the North, Poland. where we left *Boleslaus* the Vth on the Throne of *Poland*; after him came *Lescus* the VIth, Surnam'd *Niger*: In whose time, the *Tartars* Ravag'd the Kingdom. *Lescus* subdu'd the *Fazyges* and *Russians*; He also suppress'd *Conradus Masovius*, whom a Party in *Poland* had set up against him. This King dying without Issue, about the Year 1289. there was an Interregnum of Five or Six Years, during which, the *Poles* were Troubled with Domestick Broils, about the Choice of a King; It being no new thing among them, to have Three or Four Competitors disputing for the Crown, with their Swords in their Hands. On the Death of *Lescus* the VIth, His Brother *Ladislaus*, *Locticus*, *Boleslaus*, *Masovius*, and *Henry Uratislaus*, were Candidates for the Kingdom: While they were at Variance about the Succession, *Wenceslaus* the IIId. King of *Bohemia*, Invaded the Territories of *Cracow* and *Sendomir*, in right of the Queen, who bequeath'd them to him: But how she became Invested in these Palatinates our Author is silent. The *Tartars*, at the same Time, made Incursions into *Poland*: Neither of the Competitors having so much Honour as to Prefer his Private Interest, to that of the Publick. At last, *Henry Uratislaus* dying, *Primislus* was Elected King, in the Year 1295. He was kill'd Eight Months after his Coronation, and *Ladislaus* the IVth Chosen King: He was a Prince of no great Morals, he lov'd his Soldiers so well, that he indulg'd them in all manner of Licence, permitting them to Plunder the very Churches, which drawing upon him the Hatred of both Clergy and Laiety, He was Depos'd by a Dyet, and *Wenceslaus* of *Bohemia* Elected King. *Ladislaus* retir'd into *Hungary*, and from thence went to *Rome*, where he liv'd till *Wenceslaus* dy'd. The *Poles* chose him again King, which Instance is hardly to be Parallell'd in Story: After his Restoration, instead of growing more Loose by his Exile, and turning with a Resolution to give himself over to Riot and Debauchery, to Revenge and Rapine, He

1308.

 saw the Error that had occasion'd his Banishment; Re-
 form'd the Government, restor'd Discipline among his
 Troops, Govern'd Wisely, and Gloriously enlarg'd his
 Dominions, and became Terrible to his Enemies:
 He was thought the most Politick Prince of his Age;
 He Marry'd his Daughter *Elizabeth*, to *Charles* King
 of *Hungary*, and dying, left the Kingdom to his Son
Casimir the Great. — Why he was Honour'd with that
 Surname, is a Mystery to us: For he was so Immo-
 ral, that he was Excommunicated for his Vices; Be-
 sides, his Military Exploits were of no great Fame:
 But, says our Authour, he deserv'd it for his Love of
 Peace; his Magnificence in Building Churches and Ho-
 spitals, and his just Administration: He dy'd of a Fall
 from his Horse, as he was Hunting, *A. D.* 1370. ha-
 ving Reign'd Thirty Seven years, and liv'd Sixty. The
Teutonicks in his Time were defeated, by the *Poles* in
Prussia: He had two Daughters, but there was no Notice
 taken of them in the Succession; which an eminent Author
 has thought fit to observe, though with little Reason:
 For 'tis very rare to find Women advanc'd to the
 Throne in Elective Kingdoms. *Eric*, the III. King of
 Sweden, had for Successor, *Waldemar*, Sprung
 from *Suercher*; He Built *Stockholm*, and was Expell'd
 by his Brother *Magnus* for committing Incest with
 their Sister. *Magnus* prov'd a Brave Prince: He bought
Scandinavia from the *Holsatians*, to whom it was Sold
 by *Christopher*, King of *Denmark*. He destroy'd the chief
 Men among the *Folchungis*; at a Feast, of which Cruel
 Deed he severely Repented, and gave himself up to
 Acts of Devotion and Penitence for the Remainder of
 his Life: He dy'd *A. D.* 1282. and was succeeded by
 his Son *Brigerus*, who accus'd his Brethren of Treas-
 on, and attempted to Cut them off; but they took
 Arms, seiz'd him, and were Reconcil'd to him. The
 False Prince Invited them to a Feast upon this Recon-
 ciliation, at which, he Treachrously Apprehended them,
 and threw them into a Dungeon, where they were
 Starv'd to Death: For he flung the Keys of the Pri-
 son into a Neighbouring River, that no body might
 come at 'em to give them Relief. His Subjects were
 so Enrag'd at him for this Inhumane Action, that they
 rose against him, and drove him out of his Kingdom
 into *Denmark*; where he and his Wife dy'd Miserab-
 ly, in the Year 1319. *Magnus Smeech*, Son of *Eri-*
cus, one of his Brothers, whom *Birgerus* had Mur-
 der'd,

der'd, was Chosen King: He prov'd a Wicked De- 1308.
 bauch'd Prince. *Haquin*, King of *Norway* took him
 Prisoner; from whom, making his Escape, he fled to
 the *Dane*; when he was in *Denmark*, he Proscrib'd all
 the *Swedish* Peers, who, not minding his Proscription,
 advanc'd *Albert* Duke of *Magdeburgh*, his Sister's Son to
 the Throne: He offer'd to come to Terms with *Mag-*
mus, which the latter reject'd, and a War ensuing,
Albert took him Prisoner, but *Haquin* set him at Li-
 berty. *Albert* having no Competitor to fear, slighted
 the *Swedish* Nobility, for which he was Hated by
 them, and in his Wars with *Margaret* Queen of *Den-*
mark, he was made a Captive, and detain'd Seven
 Years. To get his Liberty he resign'd his Right to
Sweden to Queen *Margaret*, and consented, that the
Swedes shou'd be absolv'd from their Oaths of Alle-
 giance to him, which happened in the Year 1394.

Erick, the VIIIth King of *Denmark*, was Murder'd Denmark.
 in a Barn, where he was found Sleeping: For his
 Vices and Tyranny, the Assassins gave him Fifty Six
 Wounds. He Marry'd his Daughter *Sophia*, to *Walde-*
mar King of *Denmark*. *Erick* the IXth succeeded him:
 He obtain'd some Victories against the *Teutones*; and
 for Banishing a Bishop, brought his Kingdom under an
 Interdict: To remove which, he was oblig'd to recal
 that Bishop, and Pay him 10000 Marks. He Reign'd
 Thirty Three Years, and dy'd without Issue, A. D.
 1319. *Christopher* his Brother succeeded him, was Care-
 less and Unfortunate, and oppress'd his People so much,
 that they twice expell'd him the Kingdom. He Pawn'd
Gothland to the *Holsteiners*, who were so strengthen'd
 by this Acquisition, that they aim'd at the Sovereign-
 ty of *Denmark*; which oblig'd the *Danes* to recal their
 King *Christopher* from his first Banishment: But he
 mending very little by his Misfortunes, They Im-
 prison'd him, and his Eldest Son *Erick*. There was
 upon this, an Interregnum till they dy'd; and then
Waldemar the III'd, *Christopher*'s Youngest Son was
 Chosen King: For tho' the two Northern Crowns were
 Elective, yet the Princes of their Royal Family, were
 always prefer'd in the Succession. *Waldemar* was in
 the Imperial Court when his Father dy'd; before he
 cou'd return to *Denmark* the *Holsteiners* had possess'd
 themselves of *Futland*; but the *Danes* surpriz'd their
 Chief Commanders in the Night, Slew them, and Cut
 the Throats of their Garrisons. Soon after, *Waldema*
 Arriv'd

1308. Arriv'd, Trod in his Father's and Brother's Steps, and was Sirnam'd the *Reprobate* for his Wicked Life. He defrauded *Magnus* King of *Norway* of *Scandinavia*, or rather *Scania*: He Garrison'd his Castle with *Germans*; He Conquer'd and lost *Ouland* and *Fethland* in one Year: He was very Cruel to his Nobility, whom he forc'd to take Arms several times. The Pope threatning him with Excommunication for his Wickedness, he thus Wrote to him: *Waldemar King of Denmark, to thee, Pope of Rome, sends Greeting; We have our Nature from God, our Kingdom from our Subjects, Wealth from our Parents, and our Faith from thy Predecessors, which, if thou wilt not let us enjoy quietly, we send it back by these Presents, Farewell.* He dy'd in the year 1375. And his Daughter *Margaret* succeeded him, who by her Father became Queen of *Denmark*; by her Husband *Haquin*, the Son of *Magnus*, she had *Norway*; and by *Albert's* Resignation *Sweden*. In her, the Sovereignty of the Three Kingdoms being thus United, 'twas agreed, That in the Election of a King, the *Swedes* and *Danes* shou'd have Suffrage by Turns. About this time, the *Hans* Towns procur'd their Liberty, which was in vain oppos'd by *Waldemar* and *Margaret*.

Bohemia. The Kingdom of *Bohemia* being part of the *German* Empire, the Reader will find most of the considerable Events in the History of the Western Emperors: In this, we take Notice chiefly, of the Succession of the Kings, that we may keep that as little Interrupted as possible. *Ottacar* the II^d, whom the *Germans* Slew in Battle, was Succeeded by *Wenceslaus* the II^d, who was also King of *Poland*, He had Wars with the Empire, as his Father had before him. His Mother Govern'd the Kingdom during his Minority, and made Peace with the Emperor. His Successor, *Wenceslaus* the III^d, dying without any Issue Male, the Emperor *Henry* the VIIth, made his Son, *John* of *Austria*, King of *Bohemia*; of whom more will be said in the following Pages. This Prince siding with the *French* against the *English*, was kill'd at the Battle of *Cressy*, A. D. 1346.

Hungary. *Stephen* the IVth King of *Hungary*, Succeeded his Father *Bela*: He Warr'd with *Ottacar* of *Bohemia*, and was Routed by him; yet he afterwards made *Mysia* Tributary to his Kingdom; defeated the Kings of *Bulgaria* and *Bohemia*, and was going on Victoriously, when

when Death put a stop to his Conquests, *A. D.* 1372. His Successor was *Ladislaus* the III^d, who Govern'd Tyrannically, and liv'd Wickedly: His Palaces were full of Mistresses, and the *Tartars* destroy'd the Kingdom with little or no Opposition. *Ladislaus* being kill'd by his own Subjects, the *Hungarians* chose *Andrew*, the Son of *Stephen*, Son of *Andrew Hierosolamytanus*, King: He was Sirnam'd *Venetus* from his Mother who was a *Venetian*, and from his Education at *Venice*. The Pope and Emperor wou'd have had *Charles Martell*, Nephew to *Claud* of *Sicily*, Elected King; but the *Hungarians* were for *Andrew*, and he carry'd it against all Opposers. On *Andrew's* Death, *Charles* stood again for this Kingdom, as did also *Robert* his Uncle, and *Wenceslaus* King of *Bohemia*; but the *Hungarian* Nobility chose *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria*, who, being taken by the Prince of *Transilvania*, made his Escape by the help of his Wife, and return'd Home. *Albert* the Emperor, by force of Arms, set *Charles* on the *Hungarian* Throne, who, by Banishing the Nobles, clear'd *Hungary* of the Factions for his Competitors: He Marry'd *Mary*, Daughter of *Stephen* the IVth, and was King of *Naples* and *Sicily* in his own Right, and he pretended to that of *Hungary* in Right of his Wife though that Pretence was but a weak one in an Elective Monarchy. He Rul'd with great Prudence and Moderation when he was settl'd on the Throne, and for the most Part Resided at *Naples*: He dy'd in the Year 1309. *Ladislaus* and *Otho*, were set up against *Charobert*, Son of *Charles*, by *Mary* of *Hungary*: But the latter enjoy'd the Kingdom, till the Year 1333, and then dying, left it to *Andrew*, who Marry'd *Joan* Queen of *Naples*, and was Poyson'd by her, to prevent his dispossessing her of the Government, and advancing his *Hungarian* Favourites. He dy'd in the Year 1342, and was Succeeded by *Lewis* the Ist, Son of *Charobert*. He Banish'd the *Jews*, Tryumph'd over the *Transilvanians*, *Tartars*, *Croats* and *Wallachians*: He joyn'd with his Uncle *Casimir*, King of *Poland*, to Revenge the Death of King *Andrew*; Invaded *Naples*, and drove Queen *Joan* to *France*. He put several of the Queen's Accomplices in the Murder of the King, to Death, and afterwards made War upon the *Venetians* for *Dalmatia*. He was Chosen King of *Poland* on the Death of *Casimir*, declar'd General of the Church by the Pope, and Vicar of the *German* Empire

1308.

pire by the Emperor: His Fortune, either in Peace or War was good; He Reign'd Fourty Years, liv'd Fifty Seven, and dy'd *A. D.* 1382.

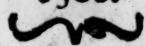
'Tis impossible for us to be Particular in our Account of all the little Sovereignties in the World, in this General History, and if we had more room, 'twou'd not be practicable; for some of 'em rose insensibly, and without being taken Notice of by Historians: Some Lords of Lands, shook off their Dependance on their Superior Princes, as they grew Stronger, and their Masters Weaker; others had Lands given 'em to hold of the Empire, for Services done by them or their Ancestors: Others were dignify'd with the Title and Power of Princes, being Younger Sons of greater Sovereigns. The Actions of all of 'em were little, answerably to the Extent of their Dominions, and we shall not give 'em any Place in this History, but according to the Figure they began to make in the World.

Holland.

The Republick of *Holland*, is of such Importance in the Affairs of *Europe* at this Time, that it may be reckon'd the Third Power, and in Conjunction with *England* the First: For which Reason, the Reader will no doubt be pleas'd with a Relation of the Original of that People. The Country, which now goes by the Name of the *United Provinces*, particularly, *Holland* was call'd *Batavia* by the *Romans*, and was under their Subjection, till the *Franks* took it away from them in the Reign of *Charlemagne*. The *Danes* overran it: The first Earl of *Holland* was *Thierri*, who Vigorously oppos'd the *Normans* and *Danes*, and had the Title of Earl conferr'd upon him, by *Charles the Bold*, about the latter End of the Ninth Century. *Thierri* the Second Succeeded *Thierri* the First, and *Arnolph* the Second *Thierri*. *Arnolph* had Bloody Wars with the *Friselanders*, in which, himself and most of his Nobility were Slain. His Son *Thierri* the III'd, was his Successor: He defeated the *Friselanders*, and the Bishop of *Utrecht* who sided with them: He dy'd about the Year 1039, and was Succeeded by *Thierri* the IVth, who unwillingly kill'd the Bishop of *Cologne's* Brother. The Bishop forc'd the Earl to leave *Holland*, and kill'd two of his Nobility to Revenge the Murder of his Brother. The Earl burnt all the Ships belonging to the Merchants of *Cologne* and *Liege*, and Imprison'd the Owners at *Dort*, upon which the Men of *Cologne* attackt and took the Town: The Earl got into it in the Dark, and both Parties Encounter'd in the Night. A doubt-
fu

ful Battle was Fought, in which, at last the *Hollanders* got the better: But in the Morning, he was Wounded by the Enemy, and dy'd two days afterwards. *Florentius* the Ist, his Brother Succeeded him, and continu'd the War with the Bishop of *Cologne* and *Liege*; who desir'd Aid of some Neighbouring Princes, rais'd a great Army, and March'd to *Dort*, near which Town 27000 of them were Drown'd in the Ditches; The Earl fell upon the rest and Cut them to Pieces: This Defeat occasion'd a Truce of Four Years; at the end of which Term, the Men of *Cologne* again Invaded *Holland*, and were again Defeated. *Alrad*, the Duke of *Lorain's* Brother coming to their Assistance, Fought and Slew *Florentius*, and 2500 of his Men. *Gertrude*, *Florentius's* Widow, Rul'd the State during her Son's Minority: She Marry'd *Robert* the *Friselander*, Son of *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*; against whom, *William* Bishop of *Utrecht* took Arms, and a Civil War Ensu'd which almost ruin'd *Holland*. *Henry* the IVth, Emperor of *Germany*, gave this Province to *William*, who, by the help of *Godfrey* Gibber, Duke of *Lorraine*, drove *Robert* into *Flanders*, with his Wife and Children. *Godfrey* was declar'd Protector of *Holland* by the Bishop of *Utrecht*: He attackt the West *Friselanders*, who refus'd to obey him, and kill'd Eight Thousand of them; the *Hollanders* impatient of this Yoak, Murder'd him at *Antwerp*: After whose Death, *Thierri* Vth, Son of *Florentius*, was restor'd to his Earldom by *Robert* the *Friselander*, and the *Flemings*; whom *Conrade* of *Swabia*, and the Bishop of *Utrecht* oppos'd. *Conrade* was made Earl instead of *Thierri*, who defeated both his Competitor, and the Bishop; and compell'd them to resign their Pretences to him. His Son *Florentius* the IId, his Successor, was a peaceable and just Prince, He dy'd in his Youth, and was Succeeded by *Thierri* the VI, whom *Henry* V oblig'd to hold the Earldom of the Empire. *Thierri* Invaded *Flanders*; but had not the desir'd success. The West *Friselanders* were twice subdu'd by him, and had not his Brother *Florentius* given him some disturbance at home, he probably wou'd have enlarg'd his Territories; for he was an Ambitious Prince. *Lothaire* the Emperor reconcil'd the two Brothers, and *Thierri* was Succeeded by the IId *Florentius*, who Marry'd a Princess of *Scotland*: He sent a Squadron of Ships to join the Emperor *Barbarossa's* Fleet in his Eastern Expedition, and the *Hollanders* did good service at *Damietta* in *Egypt*; He Reign'd

1308.



Reign'd Thirty three years, dy'd in *Syria* in the *Holy War*, and was Bury'd at *Antioch*, near *Barbarossa*. His Son and Successor *Thierri* the VIIth, had long Wars about *Friseland* with his Brother *William*, which were compos'd by *Thierri's* assigning East *Friseland* to his Brother ; he made War upon the Earl of *Flanders*, and Duke of *Gueldre*, who pretended to have a Right in the Election of the Bishop of *Utrecht* ; the Pope undertook the decision of the Controversy, and declar'd the Earl of *Holland* Protector of the Bishoprick, till the Vacant Chair was fill'd. He Invaded *Lorraine*, and destroy'd the Country, took the Duke's Brothers and carried them away Prisoners ; but the Duke, by the assistance of the Citizens of *Cologne*, the People of *Limburgh* and *Flanders*, rais'd a Numerous Army, set upon the Earl in his Retreat, and took him Prisoner : The Bishop of *Utrecht* in the mean while, ravag'd the Dutchy of *Gueldre*, and much blood was shed ; at last all Parties came to an amicable Agreement. He Reign'd Thirteen years, and dying, left the Earldom to his Brother *William* ; against whom the Earl of *Lossen* rose and was overthrown : He pretended to be Heir to his Uncle *Malcolm*, King of *Scotland*, whither he went with a great Fleet, and found a Party to join him there ; but the Earl of *Lossen* Invading *Holland* in his absence, and the strongest Faction in *Scotland* being against him, he return'd, drove the Earl of *Lossen* out of *Holland*. Rul'd Nineteen years, and then dying, was Succeeded by his Son *Florentius* IV, whose Son *William* was chosen Emperor of *Germany* ; and his Daughter *Margaret* had Three Hundred Sixty five Children at a Birth ; or the *Dutch* Legend is as Fabulous as the *Roman*. Heathenism beginning to revive in the *Low-Countries*, The Earl of *Holland*, the Dukes of *Brabant* and *Cleve*, were employ'd by the Pope to suppress it, about the year 1223. We know not what the Success of this enterprize was, but 'tis probable it had the desir'd effect ; for the Heathens are no more talk'd of by the *Dutch* Historians. *Florentius* was kill'd by *Claremoritanus* in a Turnament, and his Son *William* Succeeded him at six years of Age : *Otho* his Uncle, Bishop of *Utrecht*, was Guardian to the young Prince ; who when he Marry'd afterward had like to have been burnt with his Bride ; for the House on a sudden took Fire, and was burnt to the Ground ; several People, much Plate and Jewels were consum'd in the Flames : At Twenty years of Age, *William* was Elected Emperor by some of the Electors, especially the *Ecclesiasticks*.

fasticks who revolted from *Frederick* the II^d; because the Pope had Excommunicated him. *William* accepted of the Imperial Crown, remov'd his Court from *Harlem*, the Antient Seat of the Earls of *Holland*, to the *Hague*; where he built a Princely Palace. The Earl of *Flanders* pretending to the Isle of *Wallacria* in *Zeland*, he fought him, and defeated the *Flemings*, of whom a Multitude were kill'd in the Battle, and drown'd in the pursuit: *Charles* of *Anjou*, the *French* King's Brother, was hir'd by the *Flemings* to assist them; him *William* drove out of his Territories which he had Invaded, and forc'd the Enemy to sue for a Peace. The Citizens of *Utrecht* hating him, a Stone was flung at him in that City, by the blow of which he was grievously Wounded; he recover'd in time, and was preparing to fall upon the *Rebellious Friselanders*, Confederates with the People of *Utrecht*, when he and his Horse were drown'd in a Fen, in the year 1256. To him Succeeded *Florentius* V, during his Minority the *Hollanders* had bloody contests with the Citizens of *Utrecht*. When he came of Age, he Attack'd and Subdu'd the *Friselanders* in revenge of his Father's Death; at the same time, several Towns in *Frisia* were destroy'd by an Inundation. *Florentius* Marry'd the Daughter of *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, with whom he had the Province of *Zeland*; and thus it became United to *Holland*. He was one of the Competitors for the Crown of *Scotland* with *John Baliol*, being descended from *Ada*, Daughter of *Henry* Prince of *Scotland*; but King *Edward* advis'd him to give up his Title for a Summ of Money: He War'd with the *Flemings*, and was Murder'd by his Subjects for making Peace with the *French*. *John* the 1st, his Son and Successor was a Minor, and the Earl of *Cleve* his Protector, whom the Earl of *Hannonia* turn'd out of his Office; This difference between these two Earls about the Guardianship of the Minor, and that between *Holland* and *Utrecht*, the Bishop of which City pretended to be Sovereign of it, occasion'd great Troubles; the *Flemings* besieg'd *Middleburgh* in *Zeland*; however, *John's* Guardian quieted all things, and the young Prince Marry'd the Daughter of *Edward* the 1st of *England*. When *John* took the Government upon himself, he was led away by *Wolfardus* his Favourite; who put him upon seizing the Liberties of the Citizens of *Dort*, which caus'd a Civil War: The People of *Holland* while they acknowledg'd a Sovereign, having certain Priviledges which render'd them free, and when the King of *Spain*

1308.  *Spain*, to whom the Province fell, broke in upon those Priviledges and Leberties, he soon lost the Sovereignty of it: The Earl besieg'd *Dort*; but the Townsmen beat him off, and the People looking upon *Wolfardus* as the cause of this War, took him, hung him out of a Window, and expos'd him to the Insolence of the Rabble, who shamefully abus'd and wounded his Body. *John* subdu'd the West *Friselanders*, and dy'd as 'twas thought of Poyson: To him Succeeded *John II*, his Sister's Son, Anno. 1298.

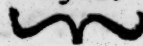
Switzers. In the beginning of the Fourteenth Century, the *Switzers*, who, as we have said before, had thrown off their subjection to the Empire, began to Cantonize themselves; the Pope, and Emperor *Lewis*, permitted them to live after their own Laws, on account of their good Services in *Italy* against the *Sarazens*: They enjoy'd that Liberty, till *Italy* and the Neighbouring Countries were distracted by the *Guelfs* and *Gibbelins*, then the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, took the *Switzers* under his Protection, and they own'd the Sovereignty of the Empire, till the House of *Austria* oppress'd them so much, that they were driven to the last Extremity, to renounce their Allegiance, and set up for themselves, as is elsewhere already hinted. The Canton of *Switz* was the first that revolted, and from thence, the other Cantons are call'd *Swisserland*, and the Inhabitants *Switzers*. *Tendewall*, and *Undewall*, were the next Cantons that declar'd for Liberty; to *Lucerne*, *Zug* and *Soleerre* were join'd, and these now make the Catholick Cantons, as the Papists, affect to stile themselves; *Friburgh*, *Basil*, *Bern*, *Switch* and *Schaffouz*, follow'd the Example of the other Cities and People, these are the Protestant Cantons; and the two other, *Glaris* and *Appentzel* are possess'd by People of both Religions.

**Hemse
Towns.**

Not long after, several German Cities, neglected by their Princes, enter'd into a mutual Confederacy, these were call'd *Hanse Towns*, and there were Six of them in *Vandalia*, Eight in *Pomerania*, Six in *Prutenia*, Four in *Livonia*, Thirteen in *Saxony*, Ten in *Westphalia*, Six in *Cleves*, Seven in *Guelldre*, Three in *Transilvania*, and Three in *Frisia*; to which, Fourteen other Towns associated themselves Two Hundred years afterwards. Part of these are now call'd Free Cities, and as such have their Deputies in the Dyet of the Empire; others, especially the *Maritime Towns* in the Northern Seas, are still call'd *Hanse Towns*, and are a sort of Republicks. Before we proceed in our History of the South parts of Europe,

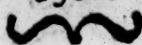
Europe, 'twill be convenient to give a short account of the Dutchy of *Savoy*, whose Duke, in our days, has been one of the stoutest defenders of the Liberties of *Europe*. 1308.

Savoy or *Sabaadia*, was a part of *Gallia Narbonen-Savoy*. *Sis* in the *Romans* time, from whom the *Burgundians* took it, and the Kings of *Arles*, while they continu'd that Kingdom, held it: When that little Monarchy fell, *Savoy* was annex'd to the Empire, and was a Member of it till the year Nine Hundred Ninety nine, when *Berald* of *Saxony*, Brother to *Otho* the III^d, was Banish'd for killing *Mary*, his Unkles Wanton Wife. *Berald* seated himself in the City of *Maurienne*, to whom Succeeded his Son *Humbert*, the first Earl of that City, which Title was bestow'd upon him by the Emperor *Conrade*; his Father *Berald* having clear'd the Mountains of Robbers who infected the *Alps*. *Humbert* inherited the Marquisate of *Suza* in right of his Wife; dy'd at Fifty years of Age, and left his Territories to his Son *Amadeus*, Sirnam'd *Candatus* by *Henry* the III^d; because he was always follow'd by a Train of Young Gentlemen. He assisted the *Burgundians* against the *Lorrainers*, and dy'd after he had given many proofs of his Valour. *Humbert* the II^d Succeeded him, he subdu'd the little King of *Briancon*; who Tyranizing over his Subjects became the easier Prey to his Neighbour: He serv'd under *Godfrey* of *Bulloigne* in the *Holy War*, where he contracted a lingring Disease, of which he Dy'd when he return'd. In his Reign, *Bruno*, follow'd by many Disciples, came from *France*, and retir'd into a Defart near *Grenoble*, where he founded the Order of the *Carthusians*, about the year 1080. *Humbert* the II^d dying, left his Dominions to *Amadeus* the II^d, whom *Henry* the Vth, Emperor of *Germany*, made Earl of *Savoy*, to hold it of the Empire as 'twas before holden of *Burgundy*; *Amadeus* Conquer'd the City and Territory of *Geneva*, whose Earl had Invaded his Dominions, because *Amadeus* wou'd not Marry his Daughter: The Earl of *Geneva* out of Grief and Despair kill'd himself. *Amadeus* had a Quarrel with *Lewis* the *Grass*, King of *France*; which *St. Bernard* made up, that the *Savoyards* might accompany the *French King* to the *Holy Land*. *Amadeus* dy'd in *Cyprus*, and *Humbert* the III^d, his Son Succeeded him, in the year 1148. He built the Monastery of *Allacimba* near the *Lake*, in honour of two Hermits who liv'd thereabouts, and were the only Men that cou'd give him Comfort after the Death of his Wife, the Earl

1308.  Earl of Flander's Daughter: He liv'd a whole Year in that Monastery, and then return'd to his Government. His Subjects earnestly entreated him to Marry again; which request so troubl'd him, that he Abdicated again, and was with great difficulty perswaded to Re-assume the Government: The People also prevail'd with him to take another Wife, by whom he had his Son and Successor *Thomas*. *Humbert* went to the *Holy Land*, with *Philip Augustus*, King of *France*, and dy'd soon after his Return: His Son *Thomas* being a Minor, his Uncle the Earl of *Burgundy* was his Guardian till he came to Years of Discretion: He then overthrew *Guy* Earl of *Geneva*, took him and his Daughter Prisoners, and Marry'd the Princess without her Father's Consent, the Young Lady falling in Love with him, and he with her. *Thomas* wou'd not release the Earl of *Geneva*, till he Swore to hold that Earldom in Fee of that of *Savoy*; a sort of Tenure not so common in our days as 'twas then; few Princes being willing to subject there People to another without their Approbation, which is more difficult to be obtain'd than 'twas in old Times. *Thomas* joyn'd in the War against the *Albigenses* who swarm'd about *Narbonne*, and in his return from that Expedition, seiz'd the Principality of *Piedmont*, whose Prince dying without Heirs, the Country was destroy'd by the several Competitors for it; and so was soon subjected by *Thomas*, who added it to the Earldom of *Savoy*, about the year 1230. He built several Forts and Castles in *Piedmont*, to awe the *Piedmontois*, and eas'd them in their Taxes to prevent their Rebellion. The Emperor *Frederick* the II^d, forcing him to side with him against the Pope, he griev'd at it so much, that it kill'd him, and his Son *Amadeus* the III^d, enjoy'd his Dominions. He took several Cities in *Lombardy*, and kill'd the Governour of the Country for Murdering his Ambassadors in their way to *Rome*: He waited on the Pope at *Lyons*, Marry'd his Daughter to *Charles*, Brother of *St. Lewis*, King of *France*, and dying, was Succeeded by his Son *Boniface*, who was taken Prisoner by the Marquis of *Montferrat*, and carry'd to *Turin*, which was then subject to that Marquisate: The Marquis of *Saluses*, his Favourite and Counsellor, was taken with him, and both of them ill us'd by *Montferrat*. Pope *Alexander* IV. labour'd for his Liberty, which the Citizens of *Turin* refusing to

to Grant ; they were Excommunicated. *Boniface* dy'd of Grief, or as others say of Poyson, and his Body being Ransom'd, was Bury'd at *Maurienne*, A. D. 1256. *Boniface* was never Marry'd, and consequently cou'd have no Issue ; Wherefore his Sister was set aside for her Sex, and his Uncle *Peter* made Earl. *Henry* the III'd of *England*, who had Marry'd his Neece, Created him Earl of *Richmond* : He Besieg'd *Turin*, to be Reveng'd on the Citizens for the Death of his Nephew *Boniface*. The Besiegers were a long time Reliev'd by a Stratagem ; Provisions being packt up in Barrels, and sunk in the *Po* so Artificially, that the Barrels neither went to the Bottom, nor appear'd above Water ; certain Divers push'd them forwards, and others drew them into the Town. *Peter* discovering this Artifice, prevented it, by Building a Bridge of Boats, and driving great Posts into the Ground : The Besiegers were then soon streighten'd, and Compell'd to Surrender. *Peter* Punish'd all who had been concern'd in *Boniface*'s Death, and the Emperor gave him that City : The Earl subdu'd other Towns on the *Lake of Geneva* ; and having settled Affairs in his own Territories, went to *England*. The Earl of *Geneva* stir'd up a Rebellion against him in his Absence, siez'd his Castles and Lands, giving out that he was dead : The Earl of *Burgundy* mediated a Peace between them ; the City of *Geneva* was to advance a large Sum of Money to make good *Peter*'s Charge ; and the *Savoyard* Assign'd the Earl, his Enemy, some Lands to which he pretended. Then Earl *Peter* took a Journey to *Germany*, to Visit *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, who aspir'd at the Empire, and had Marry'd his other Neece, Sister to Queen *Elnor*, *Henry* the II'd's Wife. *Peter* acknowledg'd *Richard* to be his Sovereign, Swore Fealty to him, and obtain'd a Grant of him of the Territory of *Turin*, the Country of *Vaux*, and other Places now belonging to the Duke of *Savoy*. *Peter* dy'd soon after his Return, and left his Dominions to his Brother *Philip*, who was an Ecclesiastick, Bishop of *Lions* and *Valence*, which Sees he forsook to take on him the Government of *Savoy*, and Marry a Wife. The Emperor *Rodolphus* taking some Towns from him, Earl *Philip* Complain'd to the Pope ; who neglecting him and his Complaints, *Philip* took it so much to Heart, that he Languish'd for Grief Ten Years together, and when he dy'd, divided his Territories among

1308.



mong his Nephews, having no Children of his own: To *Thomas* he gave *Piedmont*, to *Amadeus*, *Savoy*, and the County of *Vaux* to *Lewis*; ordering by his Will, that if either of the Brothers fell out with the other, through dislike of this Partition, he shou'd forfeit his Legacy. *Amadeus* the IVth, who was Earl of *Savoy*, being the most Potent Prince, is next Nam'd in the Succession, though *Thomas* was his Eldest Brother: He made War upon the Earl of *Geneva*, and *Humbert* Dauphin of *Vienna*, who Slew *Thomas* for not joyning with him against his Brother. *Amadeus* preparing to Revenge his Death; *Humbert* Instigated the Earl of *Geneva*, to Invade the County of *Vaux*. *Amadeus* hasten'd to the Relief of his Brother *Lewis*, repell'd the Earl of *Geneva*, took his Castles, Garrison'd them, and a Bloody War Commenc'd, which ended in a Peace Concluded between them, by the Mediation of the Ambassadors of *England* and *Burgundy*. *Amadeus* assisted the Canton of *Friburgh* against that of *Bern*; the former having the worst of it in a dispute between them, the Dauphin enter'd the Territories of *Savoy*, contrary to the late Peace, to the observance of which he had Sworn, and provok'd the Earl in such a high degree, that he over-ran *Dauphiny*, putting all he met in Arms to the Sword: He defy'd him to a single Combat, which the Dauphin refus'd; and shutting himself in a strong Town, weary'd the Earl with the length of the Siege; so he retreated with a great Booty, part of which the Dauphin recover'd by falling upon his Rear, which he put into Disorder. The *Savoyard* propos'd to carry on the War with Vigour, and *Humbert* fearing the Success, procur'd *Charles* of *Sicily* to mediate a Peace, which was effected, but of no long continuance; for *Amadeus* having been chosen Protector of the City of *Ivrea*, the Earl of *Geneva* Built a Castle near the Town to awe it; and *Amadeus* Built another to Restrain the Incursions of that Garrison. The Dauphin sided again with the Earl of *Geneva*, and entic'd *Mombrelius*, a Powerful Lord in *Savoy*, from his Allegiance to *Amadeus*; who reduc'd the Rebel, and put many of his Followers to Death. The Dauphin dy'd after *Amadeus*'s Success, and his Son's continu'd the War; whom *Edward* the Earl of *Savoy*'s Son defeated, which facilitated another Treaty. The Earl of *Geneva* being Dead, his Son *William* Treated with *Amadeus*, came to an Amicable conclusion of all Differences,

and

Chap. III. History of the World.

131

1308.

and Marry'd his Daughter to confirm it. The Dauphin's Son Surprizing *Ambrun*, *Amadeus* sent an Army to recover it: The *Savoyard's* retook the Town, and the Earl order'd the Priests that had Corresponded with his Enemy, to be Executed as Traytors. *Amadeus* took *St. German*, and the Dauphin *Mirabell* by Treachery: But the *Savoyards* taking another strong Town from him, he fell Sick and Dy'd of Grief. Upon which, *Philip* of *France* prevail'd with both the Young Dauphin and Old Earl to conclude a Peace, that he might Hire Troops to employ 'em against the *Flemings*. *Amadeus* going into the East, was honour'd with the Title of *Great*, for his good Services at *Rhodes*: He marry'd his Daughter to the *Greek* Emperor, and dy'd in his way to *Avignon*, to Sollicit Aids for him of the Pope.

Before we leave the Western Parts of the World, and Travel into the Eastern, we must take a View of the Affairs of *Spain* and *Italy*, during the latter end of the Thirteenth, and the beginning of the Fourteenth Centuries. *S. Ferdinand* King of *Leon* and *Aragon* was succeeded by his Son *Alphonso* the Xth, Sirnam'd the *Astronomer*, from his delighting in the Study of that Science; of which he was so great a Master, that he invented Tables call'd from him *Tabula Alphoncina*, in which Work he spent 400000 Crowns: We have seen how he behav'd himself upon his being chosen Emperor of *Germany*, in opposition to *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*; what Success he had in it, and how it gave his Son *Sancho* an opportunity in his absence to sieze the Crown, which struck him to the Heart, and kill'd him in *France* as he was travelling to *Germany*, whither he was going by the perswasions of the Pope, much against his own Opinion and Inclination. *Sancho* came to the Crown in the year 1284. He put by his Elder Brother's Sons, and was for his Valour Sirnam'd the *Brave*: He Dethron'd his Father, for which he was Curst by him, and Censur'd by the People, whose Censures he despis'd, kept Possession of the Kingdom, and oblig'd the King of *France*, who was Unkle to the Princes whom he had wrong'd in the Succession, to own him for King: He Reign'd Eleven years, and then dying, was succeed by *Ferdinand* the IVth, Sirnam'd the *Couragious*. The beginning of whose Reign was disturb'd by Intestine Insurrections, yet he made War with the King of *Grenada*, and ob-

Spain.
and Portugal.

1308. tain'd several Victories over the *Moors*: He Condemn'd his Two Brothers to Death; out of Jealousy that they intended to Murder him; when they were led to Execution, they Summon'd *Ferdinand* to answer at Gods Tribunal for that unjust Sentence: He did not long survive this Event, and his Death was thought by many to be a Judgment upon him for his Brethrens Death. Himself was found Dead in his Bed, *A.D.* 1312. in the 25th year of his Age; and 'tis not known, whether he came by his End by Treachery or otherwise, which renders the Opinion past upon it the more remarkable. His Successor *Alphonso* the XIth, making Wars upon the *Moors*, gave 'em Battel at *Salcado*, kill'd 200000 of them, and took a Multitude of Prisoners, with the loss of 20 *Castilians* only, if the *Spanish* Historians may be believ'd in such a Case, so favourable to their Nation: He dy'd in the year 1350, and left his Kingdom to his Son *Peter*, Sirnam'd the *Cruel*; of whom we must say more in the following Pages. *Peter* the IIIrd King of *Arragon*, Reign'd after his Father *James* the Ist: He made War upon *Henry* King of *Navarre* without Success; and by his Capriciousness and Cruelty, got the Ill Will of his People, and of none more than of his Brothers. He Marry'd the Daughter of *Manfred* King of *Sicily*, in whose Right he Claim'd that Kingdom and *Naples*: He Corresponded with some Noblemen at *Messina*, and form'd a Faction so strong there, that on *Easterday*, in the year 1282. the *Sicilians* rose upon the *French*, whom *Charles* of *Anjou* had brought thither, and cut all their Throats. This Massacre is known in Story, by the Name of the *Sicilian Vespers*. *Peter* hearing of this Action, Sail'd to *Sicily*, and made himself Master of the Island. Pope *Martin*, who, like his Predecessors, prefer'd the *French* Interest to any other, the *French* being the truest Slaves of the Papacy, Excommunicated King *Peter* and the *Sicilians*, and absolv'd his Subjects in *Spain* from their Allegiance to him. *Peter* offer'd to decide the dispute with *Charles* of *Anjou* by a single Combat: But 'tis very rare that the *French*, who confided always in their Numbers, and the Pope's Friendship, are known in History, to have consented to any such Generous way of putting an end to a Controversy: At this time, *Peter* had the advantage, and *Charles* was driven out of *Sicily*; which so angered him, that he accepted of the Challenge, and appear'd

appear'd at *Bordeaux* with his 100 Knights, to try the Matter by the Sword, though he was Sixty Years Old. King *Peter* did not come according to his appointment, and the Defiance prov'd to be a true Spanish *Rodomontado*. The Kingdom of *Arragon* being given by the Pope to *Charles*, Count de *Valois*, Brother to *Philip* the IVth. *Charles* Invaded it, and defeated *Peter* in two or three Engagements; in the last he was Mortally Wounded, and dy'd of it *A. D.* 1285. His Son *Alphonso* the IIIrd. was his Successor, of whom little is said by Historians: He Reign'd about Four Years, and dy'd without Issue, *A. D.* 1290. leaving his Kingdom to his Brother *James* the IIrd, of whom we find as little said as of his Predecessor: He subdu'd the *Sicilians*, and Claim'd the Kingdom of *Naples*. He permitted his Brother to be King of *Sicily*, that he might have Leisure to carry on his Wars with the Infidels: He Quarrell'd with the King of *Navarre*, and procur'd the Union of *Valentia* and *Catalonia* to *Arragon*, by an Act of the Cortez of that Kingdom. He generally resided at *Barcelona*, liv'd 66 years, Reign'd 38 years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1328. To him succeeded *Alphonso* the IVth, Sirnam'd the *Courteous*. The most Remarkable thing in his History is, his Founding the University of *Lerida* in *Catalonia*: He enjoy'd the Crown Ten Years, and then dying, left it to *Pedro* the IVth, Sirnam'd the *Cerimonious*, of whom we shall make further mention hereafter. To *Alphonso* the IIIrd, King of *Portugal*, succeeded *Denis*, who set aside the Sons of *Matilda*, the Lawful Heirs to the Crown: The Clergy oppos'd his Usurpation; but he prevail'd against all his Enemies, and having settled his Kingdom, Founded the University of *Conimbra*, and Built many Towns. His Successor was *Alphonso* the Brave, the IVth King of that Name: He made War upon the *Moors* and *Castilians*; and being afterwards Reconcil'd to the latter, assisted them against the *Saracens*, in the famous Battel of *Tariffa*: He Reign'd 32 Years, and dying *A. D.* 1357. was succeeded by *Peter* the Just.

Henry the Ist King of *Navarre* dy'd without Issue Male; so *Joan* his Daughter, whom he had Marry'd to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*, succeeded him in that Throne: She had *Lewis* Hution by her Husband *Philip*; who Reign'd over *Navarre* Nine Years, before the Crown of *France* fell to him. This King United

1308. *Navarre to France*, and his Son *Philip* the Vth, Sirnam'd the *Long*, Rul'd both Kingdoms. *Charles* the Fair, Third Son of *Joan* Queen of *Navarre*, by *Philip* Earl of *March*, succeeded his Grandfather *Philip* the *Long*; who dying without any Male Issue, his Daughter *Joan*, and her Husband *Philip*, Count *Dreux*, Reign'd after him, whose Successor, *Charles* the 11d, was, for his Treachery and Tyranny, Sirnam'd the *False* and the *Bad*: Of his Actions more will be said hereafter: He began his Reign A. D. 1340.

Venice.
and Gene-
va.

Lorenzo Tepulo, the last Doge of *Venice* mention'd in this History, was Succeeded by *Giacomo Cante-
reni*; and he by *Giov. Dandolo*, in whose Reign, the *Venetians* at *Constantinople*, greedy of Plunder, fell upon the *Greeks* without any Provocation, Rob'd them by Sea and Land, and by dividing the Christians Strength, gave *Ottoman*, till then a Petty Prince of *Caramania*, opportunity to raise an Army to enlarge his Territories, and prepare the Way for the *Turkish* Empire in the East, which has been so fatal to Christianity. *Pietro Gradonico* Succeeded *Dandolo*, and in his time, the *Genoese* was thought an Over-match for the *Venetians*; their Fleet being greater, and their Acquisitions in the East as great. The Pope quarrelling with the Republick of *Venice*, put it under an Interdict; and did not absolve it while this Doge held the Government: His Successor *Marind Georgi* procur'd Absolution.

The *Genoese*, though they thriv'd Abroad, were in danger of losing their Liberties at Home: For the Nobles Conspir'd against the Commons, who in the end had the better. The Family of the *Negri*, rais'd a Faction against the *Mottani*; and that of *Spinoli* against the *Dorii*; which disturbances hinder'd their securing themselves as firmly as they might otherwise have done, and was a great disadvantage to them in the War that broke out some time after with their Rivals the *Venetians*. The Nobility were always endeavouring to deprive the Commonalty of their Priviledges; and there never was wanting some Powerful Nobleman or another, to side with the Commons, with other Views than they had. *Simon de Bocca Nigra*, Doge of *Genoa*, was Poyson'd about the year 1356, and *Dom. Fregoso*, a good Prince, who succeeded him, Imprison'd; His Successor, *Peter Doria*, was Doge, when the Republick of *Venice* Commenc'd their Furious and Fatal War with this State.

The

The Dôge *Marino*, was Succeeded at *Venice*, by *Soranzo*; and he by *Fran. Dandolo*, who made War upon *Maftinus Scaliger*, Lord of *Verona*, Son of *Caius de la Scala*, or *Scaligeri*, a Family not so Famous for their Principality, as for the Learning and Criticisms of the *Scaligers*, who descended from them. *Bar. Gradonico*, was chosen Dôge in the Year 1339: He Reign'd Three Years, and had for Successor *Andrew Dandolo*, who Reign'd Twelve Years, and was Succeeded by *Marino Phalerico*, who was kill'd for Treason. *Gio Gradonico*, and *Gio Delfino*, the Two Succeeding Dukes, have little said of them; though in their times, the War with the *Genoese* broke out. After *Delfino*, *Lorenzo Celso* was chosen Dôge, and after him, *Andrew Canteneri*, in whose Reign the *Genoese* War was at the height, which will be related more at large in the close of this Chapter.

Matthew Visconti, Prince of *Milan*, or rather *Matthew Milan*. the *Viscount* of *Milan*, the Name of that Family, according to some Authors, coming from their Office, was succeeded by his Son *Galeacius*, A. D. 1322. He and his Brothers were great *Gibbelins*, as was their Friend *Castrucius*, Duke of *Lucca*. *Galeacius*, was a Haughty Ambitious Prince, and gave his Brothers too much reason to Complain of him to the Emperor. *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, who on the Remonstrances of the Citizens of *Milan* against the *Visconti*, Imprison'd *Galeacius* and all the Brothers; gave Liberty to the City, and Twenty Four Men were chosen out of every Tribe to Govern it as a Republick. This Emperor was Crown'd here by the Bishop of *Aretine*, a Zealous *Gibbelin*; and hither came *Caius Scaliger*, Father of *Maftin*, with 1000 Horse, besides Foot, to wait upon him. *Castrucius*, Duke of *Lucca*, was also thrown into Prison by him, as well as the *Visconti*. Him, *Lewis* releas'd, and highly Honour'd; at his request *Galeacius* was set at Liberty, and restor'd to his Government. *Azo* and *Luchino* his Brothers, who Rul'd after him, forgetting their Obligations to the Emperor, joyn'd with the Pope, which was Rebellion in them: For as yet, their Sovereignty was Precarious, and they Govern'd rather in the Emperor's Right than their own. *John*, a Bishop, the next *Viscount*, return'd to the Imperial, or *Gibbelin* Party, and made War upon the Pope. *Barnaby* succeeded *John* the Bishop, which *Barnaby*, *John Galeacius* seiz'd and Imprison'd, assum'd the Sovereignty, and

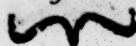
1308. enlarg'd his Power : Him, we shall have occasion to speak further of in the Course of this History.

Michael VIII, Emperor of the East. We must in the next place, look into the Affairs of the East, where we left *Michael Palaeologus* on the Throne of *Constantinople* ; to whom, the *Genoese* having been very serviceable, he gave them *Pera* or *Galata* over-against that City : He entertain'd *Azatin*, the *Turkish* Sultan of *Iconium*, whom the *Tartars* had driven out of his Kingdom. Twenty Thousand *Bulgarians* Invaded *Thrace* and Plunder'd it. *Azatin* made his escape from *Michael* who wou'd have detain'd him. The Sultan of *Egypt* in his time, took *Ptolemais*, and drove the *Latins* out of all *Palastine*, where there had been a Succession of Kings, either in Fact or Right, ever since *Godfrey* of *Bulloign* Conquer'd *Jerusalem*. After *John de Bryenne*, King of that City and Territory, which he never was in Possession of, the Emperor *Frederick* the Ild, took *Jerusalem*, and was King of it in right of his Wife, Daughter of *John de Bryenne*, by *Mary*, Heir of *Amarich* the Ild, Brother of *Guy*. *Frederick* made a Peace for Ten years with the Infidels, which the *Templars* broke, and the Sultan regain'd the *Holy City*. *Lewis* the IXth, King of *France*, came thither as a Pilgrim, and by permission in the year 1249, after *Frederick*, no Christian Prince was ever Master of *Jerusalem*. The Emperor dying, the Pope made *Charles* of *Anjou* Famous for his Cruelty and the Murder of *Conradin*, *Frederick's* Grandson, King of *Jerusalem* ; and he had as much reason to do it, as to give him *Sicily* : *Charles* did never think fit to attempt the recovery of this Kingdom, or to visit the Capital of it. *Hugh* King of *Cyprus*, was Crown'd King of *Jerusalem*, and *Edward* the 1st. of *England*, went thither with leave of the *Turks* at the latter end of the Thirteenth Century ; the Crown of *Jerusalem* being given the Kings of *Sicily*, the Kings of *Spain* claim the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, as annex'd to the Kingdom of *Sicily*, which belongs to them. The *Greek* Emperors were not sorry that the *Latins* were driven out of *Asia*. *Michael Palaeologus* 'tis true, to prevent *Charles* King of *Sicily's* Invading him, pretended to reconcile the *Greek* Church to the *Roman* ; but his Subjects wou'd not comply with it, though the *Greek* Bishops, at a General Council of *Lyons*, made a solemn Submission to the Pope, in the Thirteenth year of *Palaeologus's* Reign : Those very Prelates repented of what

what they had done when they came to *Constantinople*; where the Union was rejected, and *Michael* hated for attempting it. He Triumph'd in his Wars with the *Venetians* and *Scythians*, and dying in the Communion of the *Latin Church*, His Successor wou'd not allow him Christian Burial.

Andronicus Palæologus, *Michael's* Eldest Son, Reign'd Andronicus Palæ-
after him; He hir'd the *Alans* to help him against the *Turks*, who defeated those Mercenaries; He then
Invited *Roger* the *Catalonian*, Admiral of the *Spanish* Fleet, employ'd against *Charles* of *Anjou*, to assist him;
Roger procures the *Spanish* King's leave, and goes to *Constantinople*, taking with him his Friend *Berenger*,
whom *Andronicus* created *Great Duke*, and *Roger Caesar*: These two new Confederates beat the *Turks* in
several Skirmishes; yet *Andronicus* took no care to pay them, which provok'd them to turn their Arms
against the *Greeks*, and take by force what they ought to have had fairly. *Roger* was assaulted and
slain by the *Greeks* at *Adrianople*, and the *Catalans*, to Revenge his Death, committed terrible spoils in
Thrace; none of *Andronicus's* Generals daring to make Head against them: *Berenger* escap'd to *Spain*, after
having been taken by the *Genoese* and Ransom'd for a Summ of Money. There remain'd in *Thessaly* a
Prince of the Race of the *Angeli*, who Marry'd *Irene*, *Andronicus's* natural Daughter; he dying without Issue,
Thessaly, *Epire*, and *Ætolia*, return'd to the Empire; but the *Catalans* subdu'd part of those Provinces: Some
Turks who turn'd Christians, and left the *Catalans*, that had invited them into *Europe* to assist them against
the *Greeks*, submitted to *Andronicus*, and desir'd a Convoy o'er the *Hellespont*, that they might return to
Asia; but the Emperor suffer'd the *Genoese* and *Bulgarian* Auxiliaries to cut 'em to Pieces. 'Tis said
by the *Latin* Authors, that these *Turks* turn'd Christians, which the *Greeks* take no notice of, and seems
to be alledg'd, only to blacken *Andronicus*, an Enemy to the Union of the Churches. The *Tartars* who
had undertaken the Protection of the *Armenian* Christians, deserting them, the *Turks* fell furiously upon
them and Massacred a great Multitude. The *Tartars* grew soon weary of so severe a Religion as the Christians
appear'd to be to them, and returning to Idolatry, abandon'd their Confederates in *Armenia* and other
parts of *Asia*. This lessen'd the strength of the Christians

1308.



Egypt.

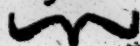
Turks.

stians in Syria, and Phœnicia, and Melech Messor, Sultan of Egypt, took Tripoli; his Son Seriphas, Ptolemais, and all that the Christians possess in those parts of the World. He prepar'd a Fleet for the Conquest of Cyprus, and when he was just ready to undertake it, was Murder'd by his own Officers; who invited *Cazan*, the Son of *Argon*, Prince of *Tartary*, to embrace the Mahometan Religion and Reign over them; which he did for a while. He commanded the Christian Churches to be destroy'd; but afterwards he favour'd them, and slew *Melec Messor* the Sarazen, who revolted from him in Egypt. In *Andronicus's* Reign, the Greek Church was distracted by the frequent Revolutions in the Patriarchate, occasion'd by the Faction for the Union, who were for having a Bishop of their own Sentiments in the Chair, and had the interest of all the Western Princes on their side, which made 'em the more Insolent. This Emperor destroy'd his Fleet, reckoning it of no use to him now he had Marry'd a Spanish Lady, and cou'd have the King of Spain's Fleet, when he wanted it, for Money. How wretched his Politicks were, the Greeks soon found to their cost; for their Coasts lay expos'd to all their Enemies, and were insulted by them at pleasure: The Venetians plunder'd his Subjects, the Turks Invaded Greece, and defeated *Michael* the Emperor's Eldest son; The Infidels ravag'd Thrace to the Gates of Constantinople, and shut up the Emperor within the Walls of his Capital. Ottoman their Sultan, over ran Bithynia, took Prusia, and made it the Seat of his Empire; which from the small Province of *Caramania*, was now become a Dominion, consisting of many fair Provinces and great Cities: He assum'd the Title of Sultan, and subdu'd the lesser Asia, about the year 1310. He was the Son of *Ortogall*, who was the Head of the *Orguzian* Family of Turks, whom the Tartars drove out of Persia into Asia Minor. Ottoman is lookt upon as the Founder of the present Turkish Empire, which reaches from the Danube to the Tygris; the Virtues of this Infidel, might have given the Blush to *Andronicus*, who call'd himself a Christian: Ottoman was Ambitious beyond measure; but he was Generous, Wise, and so Charitable, that he wou'd often Feed and Cloath the Poor with his own Hands. *Andronicus* the Younger, whose Father *Michael* was Dead, observing the Sloth and Inactivity of his Grandfather the Elder *Andronicus*, conceiv'd hopes of Succeeding him before his Death: He form'd a Party against

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

139

1308.



1328.

against *Andronicus* his Grandfather. A short War commencing between his Friends and his Grandsons, the latter prevail'd, and thrust the old Emperor into a Monastery after he had Reign'd Forty five years. The Pope had Excommunicated him for Persecuting the Friends to the Union; but the *Greek* despis'd his Fulminations: The *Catalans* in his time took *Athens*, which being in the Custody of the Western Princes, a *Latin* Duke was set over it, and that Antient City became subject to a new Prince, a Stranger to her Language and Constitution. *Andronicus Palaeologus* the Younger, Succeeded his Grandfather, Anno. 1328. *Cazan* the *Tartar*, offended the *Egyptians* by his kindness to the Christians, and *Caycaphas*, whom he made Governor of *Damascus*, revolting to the *Turks*, reduc'd all *Syria* to their obedience again: *Cazan* had Marry'd a Christian Princess, Daughter of the King of *Armenia*, and was himself a Christian in his Heart: He sent Ambassadors to the Pope and *French* King, for a Confederacy among the *Latin* Princes, to recover *Syria* from the *Turks*. The *Cypriots* and *Armenians* promis'd to join with him; but he fell sick and dy'd before any thing cou'd be done in it. His Brother *Compana* was a true *Mohometan*, and more acceptable to the *Egyptians*, *Saracens*, and *Turks*. He confirm'd the Dominion of the *Mamelukes* in *Egypt*, by holding a good Correspondence with the *Turkish* Sultans, and that gave the Successor of *Ottoman* the better opportunity to enlarge his Territories: *Orcan*, the Son of *Ottoman*, bury'd him in a Silver Tomb; and having got a Fleet, began to streighten the *Constantinopolitans* by Sea, dispossessing them of almost all they held on the *Asiatick* Coast. *Andronicus* the Younger, had two Favourites, by whom he was entirely govern'd in the beginning of his Reign, *John Cantecuzenus* was the most Politick of them, and kept his Ground as long as the Emperor liv'd; *Syrgian* the other, had been very Instrumental to him in his Advancement; but thinking he was not enough rewarded, fell off from him and join'd with his Grandfather's Party, who made several attempts to restore him, which however prov'd all in vain; for the Elder *Andronicus* liv'd the remainder of his days in a Monastery, and went by the name of *Fryar Antony*. *Syrgian* was Apprehended, Imprison'd, and his Estate Confiscated. The Younger *Andronicus*, to engage *Michael* Despot of *Bulgaria* in his Interests, gave him his Sister in Marriage. He past into *Asia* to make War upon *Orcan*, who was too hard

1328.

hard for him, and the Emperor being slightly wounded in the Foot, return'd with disgrace to *Constantinople*. The *Despot* of *Bulgaria*, turning away his first Wife, the King of *Servia*'s Sister, to make room for *Andronicus*'s Sister in his Bed, that King Invaded his Territories to revenge the affront, was defeated and dethron'd by *Michael*, who made his Cousin *Alexander* King of *Servia*. *Orcan* took *Nice*, the Capital of *Bithinia* from the *Greeks*, about the same time that the Elder *Andronicus* dy'd, *A. D.* 1332. His Grandson quarrelling with *Alexander* King of *Servia*, was forc'd to accept of a dishonourable Peace. *Syrgian* escaping out of Prison, join'd with the *Treballi* and Invaded *Macedonia*; The Emperor got him Assassinated, brib'd the Prince of the *Treballi*, and procur'd a Peace. The *Genoese* despising him, seiz'd *Mytelene*; which the Imperialists recover'd, and reduc'd the *Phocæans*. The *Scythians* making an Incurfion into *Greece*, carry'd off Thirty Thousand Captives; and *Orcan* attempted to surprize *Constantinople*: *John Cantacuzenus* with Seventy Horse, vigorously attacking a Numerous Body of *Turks*, defeated them, and this so discourag'd the rest, that they gave over the attempt. The Emperor call'd the *Turks* in to his assistance against the *Illyrians*, and while he was endeavouring to regain *Epire* and *Ætolia*, which were in the Hands of the *Latins*, *Orcan* took *Nicomedia*; the next Year he made a Descent upon *Thrace*, and over-ran the Province. *Soliman* his Eldest Son was very Successful in *Europe*, and the *Greeks* every were declin'd: This so sensibly touch'd the Younger *Andronicus*, that he dy'd of Grief in the Thirteenth year of his Reign, and the Forty fifth of his Age, *A. D.*

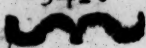
1341.

1341. He is said to have kept Fourteen Hundred Hounds, and a Thousand Hawks for his Game; he inclin'd to a Union with the *Latins* in point of Worship and Discipline; but the project was found not to be feasible, the *Greeks* had such an abhorrence of the Popes Tyranny; He Marry'd *Anne*, the *German* Emperor's Daughter, by whom he left two Sons, *John*, Sirnam'd *Calo Johannes*, and *Manuell*; the former Succeeded him in the Empire, as will be shewn in its proper place;

We left off the History of the Emperors of *Germany* with the Murder of *Albert* of *Austria*; in whose Time, *Henry the* *Henry* of *Luxemburgh*, or *Henry* the VIIth, was advanc'd VIIth, Em- to the Imperial Throne; He was the Son of *Henry* Earl peror of of *Luxemburgh*, and got the Empire by the Intrigues of the West, his Brother *Baldwin*, Arch-bishop of *Triers*. The Pope would

wou'd not own him, unless he promis'd to come to *Italy* in two years time, and settle matters there which were in great Confusion. He resolv'd to compose all things in *Germany* first, He confirm'd *Frederick* the son of *Albert* in the possession of *Austria*, on condition he shou'd resign his Right to *Bohemia*; upon which, *Henry*, with the consent of the Electors, depos'd *Henry* Duke of *Corinthia*, and made his Son *John* King, by Marrying him to *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *Winceslaus*, and Niece to the Emperor *Rodolphus*. He quieted the Troubles in *Mysia* and *Misnia*, obliging *Frederick* of *Thuringia* to content himself with the County of *Mysia*, and agree that the Lower *Lusatia* shou'd be added to *Bohemia*: This done, he rais'd an Army to March to *Italy*. Before he went, he perform'd the Funeral Ceremonies to *Albert* and *Adolphus*, whose Bodies he convey'd to *Spire*; declar'd all those Traytors who had a hand in the Murder of *Albert*, and they all dy'd miserably. During the Distractions in the Empire, the *Guelfe* and *Gibbelins* rag'd in *Italy*; where the chief of both Parties seiz'd several Cities, and set up for Sovereigns: The *Scaligers* became Lords of *Verona*; *Guy* a *Guelfe*, took possession of *Milan*, from whence he was driven by *Henry*; and the *Visconti* who were *Gibbelins*, restor'd to the Government. *Cremona*, *Placentia*, *Parma*, *Pavia*, and *Brescia*, favour'd the *Guelfe* Faction; these he subdu'd, and made the Citizens of *Cremona* beg their Lives with Ropes about their Necks: He laid a Fine on the *Brescians*, and Condemn'd *Theobald*, the principal *Guelfe* there, to be torn in Pieces by Horses. From *Lombardy*, the Emperor went to *Genoa*, thence to *Pisa* by Sea, and order'd his Troops to March by Land to *Rome*; where the two Families of the *Ursini* and *Colenese* were at War, and spilt so much Blood that the Streets overflow'd with it: The dreadful effects of Intestine Broils. *Robert* King of *Apulia*, Son of *Charles* the *Lame*, aided the *Ursini*, who were *Guelfs*, against the *Colenese* who were *Gibbelins*; The *Guelfes* endeavour'd to keep the Emperor out of *Rome*; but the *Gibbelins* prevailing, he enter'd the City, where he was unwillingly Crown'd by Cardinal Legates appointed by the Pope to perform that Ceremony. He enter'd into a Confederacy with *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, who had Wars with *Robert* King of *Naples*: *Florence*, *Bolonia*, and *Ferrara*, holding out against *Henry*, he destroy'd their Territories, and Condemn'd King *Robert* as a Traytor, which Sentence the Pope repeal'd; however, the Emperor

1341.



Lewis of
Bavaria.

Emperor gave the Kingdom of *Naples* to *Frederick* of *Sicily*, and his Donation was certainly of more Vallue than the Pope's. *Frederick* joyn'd his Army with the *Sicilian* Auxiliaries in *Calabria*; after this junction, *Robert*, despair'd of keeping his Kingdom, and the *Guelfs* of supporting their Faction; which the Pope, the Head of it, perceiving, Care is taken to have the Emperor remov'd out of the Way. *Henry*, who was a Devout Prince, going to receive the Sacrament, *Bernard Jacobin* the Priest, who gave it him, being Brib'd by the *Guelfs*, administred it in a Poyson'd Host. The Mass was scarce over, when the Emperor finding he was drawing towards his End, said to the Monk, *Be gone, for if the Mischief you have done me be known, you'll dye a Miserable Death*: He Reign'd Four Years Eight Months, liv'd Fifty One, and dy'd the 24th of *August*, A. D. 1314. The Assassin was taken, and Flead alive: *Henry's* Corps was Convey'd to *Pisa*, and there Bury'd. The *Pisans* siding with the *Gibbelins*, in opposition to the *Guelfs*, and two years afterwards overthrew the *Florentines*, whom the King of *Naples* assisting, the *Visconti* aided the *Pisans*, and Routed his Army. *John*, King of *Bohemia*, hearing of his Father's Death, march'd into *Italy* to assist the *Casarians*: He had before, added *Silisia* to his Kingdom, and stood Candidate for the Empire, which he cou'd not carry; so he resign'd his Interest to *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, Son of *Lewis* the Severe, Count *Palatine*, and *Maud*, the Emperor *Rodolphus's* Daughter: For him stood *Peter*, Elector of *Mentz*, *Baldwin* Elector of *Triers*, *John* King of *Bohemia*, *John* Duke of *Saxony*, and *Waldemar* Marquess of *Brandenburgh*; The Elector of *Cologne*, *Henry* of *Virnesburgh*, and *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*, were for *Frederick* of *Austria*, the Emperor *Albert's* Son: But *Lewis* having the Majority on his side, was chosen Emperor, and Crown'd by the Bishop of *Mentz*, the 18th of *Octob.* 1314. However, *Frederick* was Crown'd at *Bonne* by the Bishop of *Cologne*, and a Civil War Commenc'd between them. The Electors, to prevent it, wou'd have had both of them to be call'd Emperors, and both to have had Imperial Power, to which the Competitors wou'd not agree. *Frederick* prevail'd with *Rodolphus*, Count *Palatine*, *Lewis's* Brother, to side with him; for which, *Lewis* outed him of his Dominions: Five several Battels were Fought in this Quarrel, one at *Elfing* in *Saxony*, where both Parties pretended to

to the Victory ; one at *Muldorffe* in *Bavaria*, in which, *Frederick* was taken Prisoner. *Lewis* kept him Three Years under Confinement, and then releas'd him, conditionally, that he shou'd content himself with the Title of Emperor. The other Battels were not so decisive, But that of *Muldorffe* put an end to the War. *Frederick* never after gave *Lewis* any disturbance, tho' the Pope Importun'd him mightily to break his Promise, and Revive the Dispute, which lasted Eight Years, and *Frederick* dy'd Seven years after he was restor'd to Liberty. Pope *John* the XXIIId or XXIIIId, accus'd the Emperor for Exercising the Imperial Authority without his Confirming him to it ; and for aiding the *Visconti* of *Milan* against the *Guelfs*. *Lewis* deny'd that he had done ill, in either the one or the other ; and the Pope Condemn'd and Depos'd him at *Avignon*. *Leopold* of *Austria*, *Frederick's* Brother, Ravag'd *Alsace* and *Helvetia*: Him, *John King* of *Bohemia* oppos'd, and over-ran *Austria*. *Leopold* dy'd Mad ; and his Brother *Otho* of a Love Potion given him by a Woman that Lov'd him. Four Years after *Frederick's* Misfortune, *Lewis* march'd with an Army into *Italy*. The *Florentines*, *Robert King* of *Naples*, The *French King*, and the Pope, enter'd into a Confederacy, to support the *Guelfs*, and resist the Emperor who was Crown'd at *Milan*, and restor'd the *Visconti* to the Government, from whence they had been driven by the *Turciani*, chief of the *Guelfs* in that City. *Scaliger*, Lord of *Verona* and *Castruccio Castracani* rais'd Troops for *Lewis*, who, leaving *Montfort* with some *Germans* to Garrison the City of *Milan*, Proceeded to *Rome*, where he Complain'd to the Senate and Consistory, of the Wrongs done him by the Pope, whom he call'd the Priest *John*; and makes *Peter Corbario* a *Franciscan* Antipope ; *Peter* Crown'd the Emperor, and *Margaret* of *Holland* Empress in the *Vatican*. *Lewis* stay'd not long at *Rome*, though the Faction of the *Gibbelins* was the weakest there of any Place in *Italy* ; as soon as he was gone, the Pope he had made was Depos'd, thrown in Irons, and sent to *John* at *Avignon*. The Emperor went up and down *Italy*, endeavouring to suppress the *Guelfs* ; But they were Furious and Obstinate, like their Successors of the Popish Party now in Being all over *Europe*. Whilst *Lewis* was thus employ'd, he heard that the *Catti* and *Saxons* Instigated to it by

Romish

1341.

Romish Emiffaries had Rebell'd, and the *Romans* admitted King *Robert* of *Naples* into their City: His Forces were also weaken'd by Three Years stay in *Italy*, so he return'd into *Germany* for Recruits, and to compose Matters in the Empire. He held a Dyet there, Remonstrated to them against the Pope, makes a Confession of his Faith, to shew he was Orthodox, and desir'd the *Germans* not to hearken to *Jahn's* Fulminations, but to continue their Allegiance to him. Pope *John* dying, *Benedict*, his Successor, wou'd have been Reconcil'd to the Emperor, had he not been hinder'd by *Robert*, Usurper of *Sicily*, of the *French* Blood, and the King of *France*: We may see by this, 'tis no new thing with the *French* Kings to pretend a mighty Zeal for the Church, and yet to mean themselves in all their Actions, Prostituting Religion to their Ambition or Revenge. *Lewis*, to divert the *French* King from sending Succours to the *Guelfes*, joyn'd in a League with *Edward* King of *England*, who was Victorious in *France*. *Philip* of *France*, by the Empress's means, got *Lewis* to forsake King *Edward*; and *John* King of *Bohemia* sided with the *French* King, in whose Quarrel he was Slain at the Battel of *Creci*. Pope *Clement* VIth, Excommunicated *Lewis* upon the Death of his Predecessor *Benedict*; He did the same by the Bishop of *Mentz*, because he wou'd not Summon the Princes to assemble and choose a New Emperor. The Elector of *Triers*, who had been *Lewis's* principal Friend and Counsellor, Deserted him, and perswaded *Charles*, Prince of *Bohemia*, Son of King *John*, to assume the Empire. The Elector of *Mentz* is depos'd by the Pope, and another put in his Place, who joyning with the Elector of *Triers*, the Elector of *Cologne*, and the Duke of *Saxony*, chose *Charles* Emperor, and Conducted him to *Aix* to be Crown'd; the Inhabitants of that City shut their Gates against him, upon which, the Bishop of *Cologne* Crown'd him at *Bonne*. The Pope refus'd to absolve *Lewis*, unless he would confess his Heresies, resign his Crown, or hold it of him: The Emperor rejected the Terms, and a Dyet held at *Spire*, made void the Election of *Charles*, who was in Raillery, call'd the Pope's Emperor. *Jane* of *Austria*, Widow of *Albert*, visiting *Lewis* in her Passage thro' *Bavaria* to *Vienna*, the Emperor Magnificently Entertain'd her; and that false Princess, gave him Poison in a Cup of Wine, which she presented to him

when she took her leave of him; which she did in Revenge of his being Prefer'd to *Frederick*. *Lewis* took an Antidote, which he had more than once us'd on such occasions, but found that it did not relieve him; yet he recover'd Strength enough to ride a Hunting, but the Exercise was too Violent for him, and he fell off his Horse in a Fit, like that of an *Apoplexy*: He dy'd immediately after, in the 33d Year of his Reign, and the 63d of his Age, *A. D.* 1347.

Though *Charles* of *Bohemia* had been Crown'd at *Bonne*, in the Life Time of the late Emperor, yet several of the Electors refus'd to acknowledge him on the Death of *Lewis*. The Bishop of *Mentz*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Count *Palatine*, and the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, were for *Edward III.* King of *England*, who had acquir'd an Universal Reputation by his Victories over the *French* and *Scots*. King *Edward* refus'd the Imperial Dignity; which was then offer'd to *Frederick*, Marquess of *Mysina*, a Rich and Powerful Prince. *Frederick* was more Covetous than Ambitious, and *Charles* sending him a Present of 10000 Marks, he wou'd not enter into Competition with him. Then the Electors set up *Gunther* Earl of *Swartzburgh* in *Thuringia*, who accepted of the Title, rais'd Forces, and came to *Franckfort*, whither *Charles* was also Marching with his Army. The latter, who was willing to keep his Dignity, and yet not to spill Blood, Marries the Count *Palatine's* Daughter, and by that Means, engag'd him in his Interests: He procur'd *Gunther* to be Poyson'd, and to pacify his Heirs, gave them 22000 Marks for the Damages they had sustain'd in this Dispute; so he became Emperor without a Rival. This Prince had been Educated in *France*, and learnt many *French* Customs, which he introduc'd among the *Germans*: He resign'd the Right which the Emperor's pretended to the Kingdom of *Arles*; He gave many Cities their Liberty, to weaken the Power of the Princes of the Empire: He added *Lusatia* and *Silesia* to *Bohemia*; and made several Countries Feudatory to that Kingdom. He humbled the Power of the Populace at *Nurembergh*, and advanc'd that of the Senate. He was Invited to *Rome* by Elegant Letters from the Poet *Petrarch*, who had lately been Crown'd Lawreat in the Capitol, by order of the Pope, for his Genius in Poetry. *Charles* went to *Italy*, receiv'd the Iron Crown from the

1341. Hands of the Bishop of *Milan*, and the Golden One at *Rome*, from the Cardinal Legates: He made *Barnabo*, and *Galeaz Visconti*, Vicars of the Empire in *Lombardy*; after which, he return'd to *Germany*, where he held an Imperial Dyet: And in this Session, all the Antient Rights, Customs, Priviledges and Constitutions of the Empire, were digested and reduc'd into one Act, call'd the *Golden Bull*. This Law, ascertains the Election of the Emperor, and the Power of every Prince of the Empire: The Bull was Proclaim'd at *Nuremburgh*; and the Emperor, when he had thus settled Matters at Home, went to *Avignon*, where he held the Pope's Stirrup, and waited on him a Foot: A Base Submission, which no Emperor, who had not had his Education in *France*, wou'd have comply'd with, if he cou'd have maintain'd his Dignity without it. When he came back to *Germany*, he Founded the University of *Prague*, and by prodigious Summs, procur'd the Electors to chuse his Son *Wenceslaus* King of the *Romans*: He dy'd two days after it, in the 31st Year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1378.

1378.
Wence-
slaus.

Wenceslaus, his Son and Successor, was Notorious for Tyranny, Drunkenness, Cowardise and Lewdness: He was so Cruel, that he wou'd Murder Men while they were at his Table: He carry'd a Hangman about with him, whom he call'd his *Gossip*, because he stood Godfather to his Child. He often made him light from his Horse in the Road, and Hang up Passengers out of a Frolick. He set a Mastiff Dog on his Wife, Daughter of *Albert of Holland*, and Murder'd her for reproving him for his Adulteries: He Massacred some Thousands of *Jews* at *Prague*. That he might not be disturb'd in his Debaucheries, he spent whole Days and Nights in Forrests, and there's no manner of Wickedness of which he was not Guilty. He Sold *Genoa* to the King of *France*, *Milan* to *John Visconti*: And 'tis said of him and his Father, that they wou'd have Sold the Empire, if they cou'd have found Chapmen for it. His Tyranny growing Intolerable to the Citizens of *Prague*, where *John Hus*, and *Jerom* of that City, began now to spread their Opinions, and to have many Followers, the People siez'd him, and threw him into Prison: The Senate, with much Entreaty, permitted him to Bath himself, which opportunity he took hold of to make his escape in a small Filher-Boat: He leap'd into it Na-
ked

ked, and with him went *Susan* his Washer, who was also Naked ; they got thus to the other side of the River, and so into a Tower, where he was defended by his Brother *John*, Marquess of *Lusatia*. *Wenceslaus's* Misfortunes had no effect on his Manners ; he continu'd as Wicked as ever, kept *Susan* for his Concubine, and was Govern'd by her : Upon which, the *Bohemians*, among whom he liv'd, sent for his Brother *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, who Invaded *Bohemia*, seiz'd his Brother and carry'd him to *Vienna*, to *Albert* of *Austria*. *John* Marquess of *Lusatia*, oppos'd *Sigismund*, so did *Procopius* Earl of *Moravia* ; but the King of *Hungary* was too strong for them, and *Wenceslaus* once more was thrown into Prison, from whence he escap'd by the help of a Fisherman, and fled to *Prague* in a Beggars disguise : Having got into the Castle, he cry'd out aloud that he was Emperor, and requir'd all his Subjects to obey him : About Twenty Persons came to him, who siezing the Governor, put him in Irons. *Wenceslaus* forc'd him to write Letters in his own Name, and to Seal 'em with his own Seal, to be sent to the Chief Magistrates of *Prague*, whom the Governor Invited to the Castle. They, not mistrusting that the Emperor was there, came, were apprehended and put to Death. He Knighted the Fisherman who assisted him in making his Escape ; took *Sophia*, Daughter of the Duke of *Bavaria* to Wife, to strengthen his Interest. The Electors finding there was no hopes of his mending, depos'd him in the 22d Year of his Reign : The People of *Prague* hearing of it, rose and March'd to the Castle, where *Wenceslaus* dy'd of an *Apoplectick* Fit, at the Instant when the Citizens were preparing a more Ignominious Death for him. In his Father's Reign and his own, the Empire was much weaken'd by Intestine Wars between the Cities of *Swabia* and the Earl of *Wirtembergh* ; Three Earls, Seventy Two Knights, several Barons, and a vast Number of private Soldiers were Slain in one Engagement, by the *Swabian* Army ; and in another, they themselves lost Four Earls, Sixty Nights, and a Multitude of Soldiers. The *Swiss* Cantons defeated the Army sent against them by *Leopold* of *Austria* ; and the Princes of that Country, who pretended to the Sovereignty of *Switzerland*, were forc'd to yield them their Liberty. *John Huss*, and *Jerome* of *Prague*, flourish'd under the Emperor *Wenceslaus* : They were Converted by Reading

1378. of *Wickleff's Books*, which were sent them out of *England*, and Preach'd openly against Indulgences, and other *Romish Errors*. *Huss* was one of the Principal Doctors of the University of *Prague*, and his new Opinions bred such Divisions in it, that many of the Scholars withdrew to *Erford* and *Leippich*, which gave rise to the Academies in those two Cities. The Bishop of *Prague* drove *Huss* out of the City; he retir'd to the Village where he was Born, and Preach'd his Doctrine there openly. After the Death of *Wenceslaus*, the Marquess of *Brandenburgh* was Chosen Emperor by the Ecclesiastical Electors: He did not live long enough to be Crown'd, and was never acknowledg'd by the Major Part of the Princes, who Elected *Frederick* of *Brunswick*; whom the Bishop of *Mentz* Assaulted, and Slew as he was coming to be Crown'd. Then the Princes Chose *Rupert* of *Bavaria*, Son of *Rupert* Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Beatrix*, Daughter to *Frederick* King of *Sicily*: He was Elected at *Boppart* and Crown'd at *Cologne*. The Citizens of *Aix*, refusing to admit him, *Wenceslaus*, Competitor with *Rupert*, having engag'd them in his Interests; for which, the Emperor Chastiz'd them, when he had Compell'd *Wenceslaus* to give over his Attempts to Dethrone him: He reduc'd him, and the Marquess of *Baden*; his Lieutenants defeated the Marquess of *Mysnia* and Landgrave of *Hesse*, who Besieg'd *Prague*; which Successes enabled him to March into *Italy*, where *John Galeazo Visconti* aspir'd to the Sovereignty of that Kingdom, not contenting himself with *Milan*. *Rupert* was defeated by the *Italians*, and return'd to *Germany* with Dishonour, leaving the *Gibbelins* to do as well as they cou'd; and soon after, those Factions lost their Names, for that of *Italian* and *French*, which lasted a long time. *Rupert* was preparing for a War with the Elector of *Mentz*, who had ruin'd all his Measures, by his raising Divisions in *Germany*, when he fell Sick of the Distemper, which kill'd him the 18th of *May*, 1401. in the Tenth Year of his Reign.

1410.
Joffe of
Moravia.

Joffe, Marquess of *Moravia*, Nephew to *Charles* the IVth, was Elected Emperor after *Rupert's* Death; *Sigismund*, King of *Bahemia*, gave him his Vote: He Reign'd but Five Months, and for that Reason is not put in the List of Emperors, by some Historians. He was a Prince of a mean Capacity, and the most remarkable thing he did, was the Publishing of an Ordinance, declaring,

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

149

1410.

declaring, *That the Princes might oppose the Emperor without the Guilt of Disloyalty, if he broke the Laws of the Empire.*

His Cousin *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, was Elected Emperor; He Marry'd the Daughter of *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, and had that Kingdom with her: He enjoy'd *Bohemia* in his own Right, being the Son of *Charles* the IVth, who Inherited that Crown from his Father King *John*. The *Turks* defeated him under *Bajazet*; whom he in vain endeavour'd to oppose: He was a Second Time beaten by them, near *Semandria*, not far from the *Danube*; yet the Electors thought him worthy of the Empire, though he had had two such Signal Disgraces, and after the last Defeat, was ashamed to return to his Subjects; by whom he was taken in Disguise, as he was wandering up and down the Country. He busy'd himself to settle the Peace of the Church, hoping he shou'd have better Success in Ecclesiastical Affairs, than he had had in Military: He Labour'd Three Years to procure a Council, and at last effected it. The Synod assembled at *Constance*, at which, assisted all the Christian Princes, by themselves, or their Envoys; and *Sigismund* came to it in Person: Here he Erected the Earldoms of *Cleves* and *Savoy* into Dutchies; making *Adolphus* Duke of *Cleves*, and *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*. *Frederick* Burgrave of *Nurembergh*, who had done good Service in the War with the *Hussites*, bought the Marquisate and Electorate of *Brandenburgh*. *Frederick*, Marquess of *Mysnia*, was Created Duke and Elector of *Saxony*, for his Zeal against the *Bohemian Hereticks*, as the *Hussites* were call'd by the *Romish Idolaters*. When the Council of *Constance* broke up, *Sigismund* intended to have made War upon the *Turks*, had not the *Bohemians* found Work for his Arms at Home. He put to Death the Citizens of *Cratistavia* in *Silesia*, for flinging their Senators from a High Tower; and the *Hussites* being Enrag'd, that the Synod had Condemn'd *John* and *Jerom* to be Burnt, Commenc'd a Bloody War. Both Parties were animated by a Religious Zeal, and which was False, and which was True, let the Impartial Reader determine. *Zisca*, a Noble *Bohemian*, Commanded the *Hussites*, beat their Enemies, and acquir'd the Name of a great General; which Character he stain'd, by his giving way too much to his Passion. When he dy'd, he order'd that his Body shou'd be Flead, and

Sigismund

1410. a Drum made of his Skin, assuring his Soldiers, That whenever that Drum was beaten in Battel, they shou'd be Victorious; which was try'd and Succeeded. *Sigismund* Levy'd a mighty Army, besieg'd *Prague* and took it; But was defeated in the Field, and driven into *Moravia* by the *Bohemians*: Against whom, the Cardinal of *Winchester* undertook a Crusade; and Three Armies were rais'd to destroy them. The Duke of *Saxony* led one, the Marquess of *Brandenburgh* another, the Bishop of *Triers* a third; all which, the *Bohemians*, by the Terror or Force of their Arms, Overthrew and Dispers'd; as also a Fourth Army, Commanded by Cardinal *Cesarino*. This ill Success, occasion'd the Emperor *Sigismund's* procuring a Second General Council, which assembled at *Basil*, and were very Industrious in their Endeavours, to settle the Peace of *Europe* both in Church and State. *Sigismund* going to *Italy*, was Crown'd with the Iron Crown at *Milan*, and with the Golden one at *Rome*: He Created *John Francis Gonzaga*, Lord of *Mantua*, a Marquess; from thence he went to *Hungary*, and thence to *Bohemia*, where all things were quiet. He had Marry'd his Daughter to *Albert* of *Austria*, and prevail'd with the States of *Bohemia* to agree, that he shou'd be his Successor in that Kingdom: He gave the Cup to the *Bohemians*, which they had long contended for, in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and the Synod of *Basil*, did not oppose him in it; yet *Sigismund* repented of his Compliance, when he had got his Ends by it, and *Albert* was declar'd Successor to the Crown of *Bohemia*. The *Bohemians*, perceiving he wou'd break his Word with them, prepar'd for War: In the mean while, the Emperor dy'd in *Moravia*, in the 27th Year of his Reign, and the 70th of his Age. He was Bury'd at *Alba Regalis*, leaving the Character of a Wise, Learned, but not a Fortunate Prince: He is Fam'd for his Sayings, and his Hatred of Flattery; which is a Quality, that makes all others shine in a Prince.

1438. *Albert* of *Austria*, who, as has been said, Marry'd his only Daughter, was Elected Emperor in *March*, 1438. was Crown'd King of *Hungary* in *April*, King of *Bohemia* in *May*, and Emperor of *Germany* a Fortnight afterwards. The *Bohemians* disliking his Government, call'd in the *Poles*, who were defeated by the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*. The *Hungarians* also were displeas'd, that

that their King shou'd meddle with the Empire: The absence of *Sigismund* in *Germany*, having expos'd them to the Invasions of the *Turks*. *Albert* was a bitter Enemy to the *Hussites*, and employ'd *Frederick* of *Saxony* against them, who succeeded better this time than he did in the last. The Emperor Invaded and wasted *Poland* with Fire and Sword, and March'd thence to relieve the City of *Zenderou* in *Hungary*, which the *Turks* had Besieg'd; coming near *Gran*, he took a Surfeit by eating a *Musk-Melon*, and dy'd of it the 27th of *October*, 1439. in the 2d Year of his Reign. 1438.

Lewis Hutin, succeeded his Father *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, having before been Crown'd King of *Navarr*, in his Mother's Right: He Commanded *Enguerrant*, his Treasurer, to be Hang'd for his Exactions from the People. He prepar'd for an Eastern Expedition, and in the mean time Invaded *Flanders*, where he was driven from before *Courtray*, and forc'd to make a Dishonourable Treaty with the Earl. He Marry'd *Margarer*, Daughter of *Robert*, Second Duke of *Burgundy*, by whom he had one Daughter; and *Margarer* dying, He took *Clemence*, Daughter of *Charles Martel* to Wife, by whom he left a Posthumous Son, Nam'd *John*, who dy'd Eight Days after his Birth. *Lewis* did not Reign quite Two Years; he departed this Life suddenly at *Vincennes*, A. D. 1316. and was Succeeded by his Brother *Philip the Long*, so call'd from his Stature, the Second Son of *Philip the Fair*. He confirm'd the Peace concluded by his Brother *Lewis*, with the Earl of *Flanders*: For which, the latter was to pay him 50000 Crowns a year, for Twenty Years. He sent an Army to the Assistance of the *Genoese* of the *Guelf* Faction, who were distrest by *Galeaz Visconti*, and the *Gibelins*; *Galeaz*, to deceive *Philip*, offer'd to make the *French* King Arbitrator of his difference with the *Genoese*; to which *Philip* of *Valois*, who Commanded the *French*, giving Credit, he return'd to *France*, where the King Grievously Persecuted the *Jews*, who, 'tis said, were hir'd by the *Turks* and *Saracens* to Poyson all the Water in the Western Kingdoms, as the surest way to prevent a Crusade: He put Thousands of 'em to Death, and expell'd the rest his Dominions. The Pestilence that rag'd over all Christendom at this time, was suppos'd to be occasion'd by the *Jews* Poysoning the Springs and Wells. *Philip the Long*, Reign'd

1439. Six Years, liv'd Twenty Eight, and dy'd *A. D.* 1322.

Charles the Fair, his Younger Brother, Succeeded him, who, on his Accession to the Throne, set himself about Reforming Abuses, which had crept into the State during the Mortality. He Hang'd one *Jourdain*, the Pope's Cousin, for committing Murder: For as yet, the Christian Nations had not found out a way for Men of Blood to evade Justice; nor had the Legislature made a distinction between Manslaughter and Murther, in Favour of Assassins and other Execrable Destroyers of Mankind. *Charles* threw *Lewis*, Count *de Nevers*, into Prison, for behaving himself Insolently to him. *Charles de Valois*, defeated *Hugh*, a Lord of *Aquitain*, who had Built a Castle, and wou'd not demolish it, pretending it was Built on *English* Ground. This *Charles de Valois*, was the Cause of *Enguerrant* the Treasurer's Death, for which, he was afterwards so sorry, that it hasten'd his own. *Charles* the IVth, Reign'd Six Years, liv'd Thirty Three, and dy'd *A. D.* 1328. He took all *Guyenne* from the *English*, because *Edward* then wou'd not come to *France* to do him Homage for them. The Pope offer'd *Charles* the Empire, which he refus'd; and having no Issue but a Posthumous Daughter, *Edward* the III'd Claim'd the Crown in Right of his Mother *Isabell*, Daughter of *Philip the Fair*, and Sister to *Philip the Long* and *Charles the Fair*. *Philip of Valois*, Son of *Charles*, Son of *Philip the Third*, and Brother to *Philip the Fair*, was declar'd King; telling King *Edward's* Ambassadors, he was too Young to Govern such a Kingdom, and *France* shou'd not be Rul'd by Women, which was against the Salique Law. King *Edward* did not think his Title effected by the Unreasonable and Unjust Customs of *France*; for which, the *French* will pay dear before the end of the next Century. We have Read in our own History, the things perform'd by a Woman in the Throne, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*: But we have seen so much greater done in our own Times, by our Present Gracious and Glorious Sovereign Queen *Anne*, that we cannot but laugh at the Folly of the *French* Politicks, to value themselves on being depriv'd of those Blessings by their Salique Law, which to their Envy and Mortification, they have seen us enjoy by Female Government. And though, neither our Third *Edward*, nor our Fifth *Henry*, cou'd oblige them effectually to do the Crown

of *England* Justice; Providence seems to have design'd, that a Woman shall Chastize 'em for detaining those Dominions from the *British* Empire, which by a Woman was annex'd to them, *Isabella*, Sister to *Charles the Fair*, being the true Heir to the Crown of *France*; and our *Edward* the III^d, the true Heir to *Isabella*, Wife to *Edward* the II^d. *Blanch*, the late King of *France*'s Posthumous Daughter, was Marry'd to *Philip*, Duke of *Orleans*, the new King's youngest Son; and she dying without Issue, nothing but the Salique Law cou'd have Barr'd our King *Edward* of the Succession. *Philip* Invaded *Flanders*, because the Earl did not Pay the 50000 Crowns punctually; Fought the Battel of *Cassel*, kill'd 18000 *Flemings*, took the Town, Sackt and Burnt it. *Philip* Tolerated the *French* Clergy in their Usurpations, to gain their Favour; and the Barons War weaken'd the Power of *England*. King *Edward* III. being then very Young, came to *Amiens*, and did Homage to *Philip* of *Valois*, in the Presence of the Kings of *Majorca* and *Bohemia*, for his Dutchy of *Guyenne*, which *Philip* restor'd on that condition. *John*, the *French* King's Son, was Created Duke of *Normandy* at Fourteen Years of Age, and appointed Regent of *France*, while *Philip* shou'd be absent in the *Holy Land*, where he design'd to Commence a War with the Infidels; which design was prevented, by Advice, that King *Edward* was preparing to Invade *France*. *Robert*, Earl of *Artois*, one of the hottest asserters of the Salique Law, against King *Edward*'s Title, changing his Side, declar'd for it, fled to *Bordeaux*, and thence to *England*. *Philip* Assisted *David* King of *Scotland*, to keep *Edward*'s Arms employ'd at Home; and Marry'd his Daughter to the Duke of *Brabant*, to engage him in his Interests: He Hired Troops of the Earl of *Savoy*, and *Dauphin* of *Vienna*, whom he reconcil'd; procured the Pope to mediate a close Confederacy between the *French* and *Flemings*, and enter'd into Alliance with the King of *Bohemia*, to strengthen himself against the *English*. The King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*, Promis'd him their Assistance. *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, the *German* Emperor sided with the King of *England*; from whom he was disengag'd by *Philip*'s Intrigues, as has been said before. *William*, Earl of *Hainault*, joyn'd with King *Edward*, as did the Duke of *Gueldre*, the Marquess of *Juliers*, and Elector of *Cologne*. The Earl of *Flanders*, was

so hearty for the *French* King, that he Commanded a *French* Lord to be Executed at *Gaunt*, for Corresponding with the *English*; which Act of Partial Severity, so provok'd the *Flemings*, that the Earl was forc'd to fly from 'em to *France*. The *French* Plunder'd *Southampton*; King *Edward* Landed in *Flanders*, Besieg'd *Cambray*, and at his first coming over, had the Character of the Emperor's Vicar or Lieutenant General of the Empire: But the Countess of *Hainault*, King *Edward's* Wife's Mother, and Sister to King *Philip*, prevail'd with the former to give the *French* a Three Years Truce, which Truce was broken by the Death of *John* Duke of *Bretagne*; to which Dutchy, *Charles*, the Count de *Blois's* Son, pretended, having Marry'd the Duke of *Bretagne's* Daughter: But the Count de *Montfort*, Duke *John's* Third Brother, siez'd it, and the Dispute being referr'd to the Parliament of *Paris* to be decided, that Court declar'd in Favour of *Charles de Blois*: Upon which, *Montfort* fled to *England*, did Homage to King *Edward* for that Dutchy, and procur'd his Assistance. *Montfort* return'd to *Bretagne*, was taken Prisoner by *John* Duke of *Normandy*, who sent him to *Paris*; where he shut him up in the *Louvre*: His Dutcheffs *Claud* continu'd the War, beat *Charles* of *Blois*; and Pope *Clement* procur'd a Two Years Truce between the two Competitors. *Claud* goes to *England*, and Marries her young Son, to King *Edward's* young Daughter: This King sent over *Robert de Artois* to assist *Claud*; *Robert* took *Vannes*, and the *French* Besieg'd it. *Robert* was kill'd; King *Edward* went over in Person, the Pope mediated another Truce; *Montfort* was releas'd, and dy'd soon after. The *French* King put to Death all that were Convicted of Corresponding with the *English*. *Jeffrey de Harcourt*, fearing the same usage, fled to *England*. *James de Artevell* a *Fleming*, for making a Speech against the *French* and the Earl of *Flanders*, in favour of King *Edward* and the *English*, was torn to Pieces by the *French* Faction in that City. King *Edward* having provided a Fleet of a Thousand Ships, Transported an Army into *Normandy*, defeated the Constable of *France*, and took *Caen*, upon which, *Philip* Challeng'd him to appoint a day for a decisive Battle, the *French* King being bold in his Numbers; The King of *England* accepts of his Challenge, and at *Cressy* the first Battle was fought in a pitch'd Field between the two Nations. The *English* were Victorious and,

and kill'd Thirty Thousand *French*; the King of *Bohemia*, the Earl of *Flanders*, the Earls of *Blois* and *Sancerre*, and 1200 Knights and Esquires were slain: The *French* King was unhors'd in the Battle, the Count *de Beaumont* Mounted him again, and he fled Ingloriously to *Amiens*. *Jeffery de Harcourt*, hearing his Brother was kill'd, left King *Edward*, who had spar'd *Caen* from Plunder at his request, and went with a Rope about his Neck to King *Philip*, threw himself at his Feet, beg'd Pardon and obtain'd it. The King of *England* to improve this Victory took *Calais*; *Philip* march'd with an Army to releive it; but King *Edward* resolving to take the place, which lay convenient for him, fortify'd himself in his Trenches, and wou'd not stir out of them till he had taken the Town, which he did *A. D.* 1347. King *Philip* being at vast charges in this War, laid a Tax upon Salt, the first of that kind in *France*; for which, King *Edward* punning upon him, call'd him the Author of the *Salique Law*. The Dauphin of *Vienne*, who assisted the *French* King, had his only Son kill'd in the War with the *English*; upon which, he resolv'd to sell his Territories to the highest bidder. The Pope offer'd a round Summ of Money, and wou'd have added them to the Patrimony of *St. Peter*; but King *Philip* outbad him, and the Dauphin sold him his Dominions, on condition, that the Eldest Son of *France*, shou'd be stil'd the Dauphin: Besides this, there was a Prodigious Summ of Money paid down. The Constable of *France*, whom King *Edward* took at *Caen*, was accus'd of Treason; and the *French* Court cou'd hardly tell who to trust since their late defeat. King *Philip* dy'd in the Twenty third year of his Reign, and the Fifty eighth of his Age, *A. D.* 1350, leaving his Crown to his Eldest Son, *John* Duke of *Normandy*, who gave the Constable of *France* his Liberty, but he met with a worse Fate; for King *John* Condemn'd him to be beheaded, and he was accordingly Executed. *Charles de la Cerda* was made Constable in his place; whom *Charles the Bad*, King of *Navarre*, who was then at *Paris*, Murder'd; for which, he was Try'd and Convicted. *James*, Brother to the Duke of *Bourbon*, had the Constable's Staff given him, and seiz'd the Person of the King of *Navarre*; who, at the Intercession of Three Queens, *Jane* Widow to *Charles the Fair*, *Jane* his Wife, and the *French* King's Sister, was Pardon'd; but being of the Blood Royal of *France*, his Grandfather *Lewis*, Count *de Eureux*, Son of *Philip* the III'd, having by the Marriage of

1439. of *Joan of Navarre*, got that Kingdom; he took it for a high Affront to be Try'd, and oppos'd the *French King's* Interest to the utmost of his Power. King *John* order'd him to be apprehended, which was done at *Roan*, where he came to do Homage to *Charles* the Dauphin, whom his Father King *John* had made Duke of *Normandy* and *Navarre*, ow'd him Homage for the County of *Eureux*. *John de Harcourt*, the King of *Navarre's* Friend, was Beheaded immediately: Upon this the Towns of *D'Eureux* and *Harcourt* Revolted, and King *Edward* having notice of it, sends the Earl of *Gloucester* to assist the Malecontents. *Philip* the King of *Navarre's* Brother, and *Jeffrey de Harcourt*, Uncle to *John*, join'd with the *English*; against whom the *French King* prepar'd to March with a Mighty Army. King *Edward*, to divert *John* from his design upon *Normandy*, sends his Son *Edward*, the Black Prince, with an Army to *Aquitain*; the Prince Plunder'd *Querci*, *Auvergne*, *Limosin*, and *Berry*, and was preparing to do the same by *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Pieton*, to prevent which, King *John* advanc'd against him; the Prince Intrench'd himself among Vines and thick Hedges near the Abbey of *Nouaille*. King *John* might easily have starv'd the *English* in two or three days time; but depending upon his Numbers, Attack'd them in their strong Post, was defeated and taken Prisoner; Six Thousand *French* were kill'd in the Battle, among whom were Eight Hundred Gentlemen. The Count de *Ponthieu*, and the Duc de *Bourbon* his Brother, Prince *Philip* his Youngest Son, the Duc de *Tourain*, the Count de *Nassau*, the Count de *Tankreville* and his Son, and the Count *D'Eu*, were carry'd Prisoners to *Bordeaux*, from whence the King was remov'd to *England*, where he was treated with all the Respect due to his Character. He was detain'd four years as a Prisoner in *England*; during his Captivity the Dauphin assum'd the Government; him, the King of *Navarre* oppos'd, and the *Parisians* Mutiny'd at his Instigation. King *Edward* Transported an Army to *Calais*, and threatned to destroy *France* with Fire and Sword, unless the *French* submitted to him; he March'd up to the Gates of *Paris*, and defy'd the Dauphin to Battle; but finding the Enterprize more difficult than he expected to have found it, the *French* being Obstinate to resist the *English*, tho' they Quarrell'd among themselves, he was prevail'd upon to conclude a Peace, on condition that King *John* and the Dauphin renounc'd all their pretences to *Poitiers* *Xaintoinge*

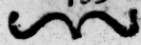
Chap. III. *History of the World.*

157

1439.

Xaintoinge, Rochel, the County of Aunis, Angoumois, Limosin, Querci, Agennois, Bigorre, Rouvenge, Calais, the Counties of Oye, Guisnes and Ponthieu; and pay three Millions of Gold for his Ransom. The Dauphin was very solicitous to raise the Money, and *Languedoc* and *Champaign* are recorded to be the most forward of any of the Provinces, in Contributing towards that Immense Summ. Hostages for the Payment of it were sent to *England*, and King *John* very well pleas'd with his entertainment in that Kingdom, return'd to *France*, from whence he Sail'd to *England* to visit a Lady, as 'tis said, with whom he had been in Love during his Captivity, and dy'd there four Years after his Enlargement, *A. D.* 1364. He left four Sons, *Charles* the Dauphin, who Succeeded him; *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, *John* Duke of *Berry*, and *Philip* Duke of *Touraine*, afterwards Duke of *Burgundy*; which Dutchy his Posterity rais'd to such a Figure in the World, that it was a match for the most Powerful Monarchies.

Charles the Vth Reign'd after King *John*, and in the beginning of his Reign, had Wars with the King of *Navarre*, over whom he got several advantages; but *Bernard de Gueselin* a *Breton*, and a Famous General, revolting to him, was one of the happiest Events in his Life. *Peter* King of *Cyprus*, came to desire Succours of him against the *Turks*, which *Charles* cou'd not give him, having his Hands so full at Home. *Navarre*, by the help of the *English*, keeping his Ground in *Normandy*. *Charles de Blois* being slain, *Jane* his Widow made Peace with *Montfort*, who was declar'd Duke of *Bretagne*. *Peter* King of *Castile*, by Marrying the Duke of *Bourbon's* Daughter, became a close Ally to the *French* King, till the *English* Arms began to be Triumphant in *Aquitain*, and then he enter'd into an Alliance with King *Edward*; for which, the *French* King sent *de Gueselin*, whom he made Constable, with an Army into *Spain*; the *French* expell'd *Peter*, and plac'd *Henry* his Bastard Brother on the Throne, whom *Edward* the *Black Prince* depos'd, and restor'd *Peter*. The King of *Navarre*, who join'd with the *English* in this War, was surpriz'd, and taken Prisoner by the *Arragonians*, Concedes with the *French*; and *Gueselin* lost his Liberty, falling into the hands of the *English*, who set him free for a Summ of Money; and *Navarre* was releas'd, leaving his Son an Hostage in his stead. The People of *Aquitain* complaining, that *Edward* the *Black Prince* oppress'd them with heavy Taxes, *Charles* the *French* King Summon'd

1439.  Summon'd him to appear before him as his Vassal; upon which, the War between these two Nations broke out again, and several Towns in *Guienne* revolted from the *English*: To whose assistance King *Edward* sent over fresh Succours, and the Prince took the Dutchess of *Bourbon*, the *French* Queen's Mother, with several other Ladies of Great Quality, Prisoners; of whom, the *English* had vast Summs for their Ransom. The *English* Invaded *France* from *Calais*, and ravag'd the Country, from whence they brought much Booty into their own; they took and burnt *Limoges*, for Revolting to the *French*; but the *French* and *Spanish* Fleet in Conjunction, destroy'd Thirty five Sail of *English* Ships near *Rochel*. *Gueselin*, took *St. Severe*; the Duke of *Berry* reduc'd *Poitou* and *Xantoinge*, which were given to him by his Brother. *Rochel* Surrender'd to the *French*, and a Body of the *English* Troops under *de Buz* routed. The Duke of *Bretaign* for siding with his Father-in-law King *Edward*, was hated by his own Subjects, that he was forc'd to retire into *England*, and leave the Government to the Commander of the *English* Forces in his Dutchy. The *Bretons* Besieg'd their Governour in *Brest*, who defended himself bravely till supplies came from *England*, and then the *French* and *Bretons* rais'd the Seige. *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, by Marrying the Heiress of *Flanders*, whom King *Edward* intended to procure for one of his Sons, but the Pope wou'd not grant a dispensation, acquir'd the Sovereignty of the *Netherlands*, and was the Founder of the Greatness of the House of *Burgundy*. *Navarre* made his Peace with *Charles* of *France*, yet hir'd some Traytors to Poyson him; who being discover'd, were put to Death, and he declar'd an Enemy to *France*, and his County of *D'Eureux* Confiscated. About this time, *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, who grew Sickly in the latter part of his Life, dy'd in *England*; and in the following year, his Father, *Edward* the III'd, ended his Life and Reign. *Charles* order'd that his Son shou'd be Major at the Age of Fourteen years, to prevent the Cabals and Divisions among the Great, about the Government, in case he shou'd dye during his Son's minority. *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, took several Towns from the *English* on *Calais* side, and *Gueselin* did the same in *Aquitain*: The *French* made themselves Masters of all *Bretagne*, except *Brest*; and the Emperor *Charles* the IVth, with his Son *Wenceslaus*, both Friends to *France*, came to *Paris* to visit the *French* King, who Entertain'd them Magnificently for

the Services they had done him, in hindring the *German*s from Confederating with the *English*. The Imperial, the *English*, and *French* Ambassadors, met the Cardinal of *Ravenna*, the Popes Legate, at *Gaunt*, to treat of a Peace; but the Ambassadors come to no Conclusion of it which was satisfactory to all Parties. *Thomas* Duke of *Gloucester*, brought a Reinforcement of Eight Thousand *English* to *Calais*; and the People of *Gaunt* Rebell'd against the Earl of *Flanders*, an Allye of *France*; to which War *Philip* of *Burgundy* put an end by his Mediation. The Duke of *Anjou* suppress'd an Insurrection at *Montpellier*, where the Inhabitants having kill'd the Gatherers of the *Gabels*, rose in Arms, and the Chief of the Mutineers were Hang'd. The Duke of *Berry*, for his Governing the Province of *Longuedoc* Tyrannically, was remov'd from his Government; and the Count *de Foix* put in his Place. *Charles* the Vth, King of *France*, dy'd the Sixteenth of *September* 1380, in the Eighteenth year of his Reign; and was Succeeded by his Son *Charles* the VIth, a Minor, whose Governour was the Duke of *Anjou*; and the King's Brothers had for Governours, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bourbon*, their Unkles, by the Father's and Mother's side. *Burgundy* and *Anjou* Quarrell'd at *Charles*'s Coronation about Precedency: The former carry'd it, as being a Sovereign and Dean of the Peers, tho' *Anjou* was the Elder Brother. The Duke of *Bretagne*, was oblig'd by his Subjects to forsake the *English*, and make his Peace with the *French* King. Pope *Clement* promis'd *Anjou* the Kingdom of *Sicily*, if he wou'd acknowledge him, and disown the Antipope *Urban*, whom several Potentates obey'd as the true Pontiffe. *Anjou* rais'd an Army to take Possession of that Kingdom; the Wicked Queen *Joan*, who had Murder'd her Husband King *Andrew*, calling in the *French* Prince to Assist her against the King of *Hungary*, who came to revenge the Death of his Brother *Andrew*. The Taxes which *Anjou* Levy'd on this occasion, were so greivous to the People, that they mutiny'd in several Places. *Languedoc* refus'd to obey the Duke of *Berry* a Cruel Prince, and the Count *de Foix* oppos'd him by Arms; but they were forc'd to submit. The Pope, at *Avignon*, gave *Anjou* a Tenth of the *French* Clergy, for his War in *Sicily* and *Naples*, at which the Ecclesiasticks declaim'd alow'd, especially *Gerson* a Doctor of the University of *Paris*, whom *Anjou* wou'd have siez'd; but the Schollars rescu'd him, and *Gerson* fled to Pope *Urban* at *Rome*. *Urban*, and almost

1439.



almost all the Princes of *Europe*, look'd upon *Clement* as an Usurper ; and Ambassadors came to *Paris*, to complain of the Troubles occasion'd in the Church by this Antipope ; who having given a Kingdom to the Protector *Anjou*, that Duke stood up zealously for him against all his Opposers ; because *Urban* had Crown'd *Charles* of *Durazzo* King of *Naples* and *Sicily* : He descended from *Charles* the *Lame*, and *Mary* of *Hungary*, and was plac'd on the Throne by *Ladistaus*. *Anjou* still Oppressing the *French* for Money to enable him to attempt the Conquest of *Sicily*, The *Parisians* rose and barricado'd their Streets, broke open the Prison Doors, and releas'd *Aubriot* their late Provost, a very Honest Man, whom the Bishop had Imprison'd for Heresy : Him they chose for their Leader, the Bishop fled, and *Aubriot* thinking their Insurrection neither safe nor justifiable, stole out of the City and left them. The Citizens of *Roan* also rose, made one *Gras* their Leader ; the *Parisians* submitting, were Pardon'd on Payment of Sixty Thousand Crowns. *Anjou* was Crown'd King of *Sicily*, by *Clement*, at *Avignon*, and from thence went about *Provence*, which belong'd to that Kingdom, to perswade the Inhabitants to own him as their King ; which they refusing, he reduc'd them by Arms, and enter'd *Italy* with Thirty Thousand Men. *Charles* avoided coming to an Engagement, wearying the *French* by Skirmishes, till *Anjou*, either of Grief or Poyson dy'd, and *Charles* remain'd Sole King of *Naples*. The *Gantois* Rebelling against the Earl of *Flanders* again, a War commenc'd between them and their Sovereign, which lasted Seven years, and destroy'd Two Hundred Thousand Men. *Philip Arte-nell*, General of the *Gantois*, defeated the Earl of *Flanders*, and took *Bruges* ; upon which, the Earl Implor'd help of the Duke of *Burgundy*, who prevail'd with the King to set up the Important Standard, call'd *Oriflamme*, said to be sent to King *Clovis* from Heaven, and never us'd but on extraordinary occasions. A Mighty Army is rais'd, the Constable *Gliffon* Commands it, Defeats and Slays *Artenell*, with Thirty Thousand *Flemings* in Battle ; and this Victory so pult up the *French* King, that he resolv'd to revenge himself on the Mutinous *Parisians*. He march'd thither with his Army, surrounded them, threatned to cut their Throats, and was pacifi'd seemingly by his Unkles entreaties : He forgave the Multitude ; but hang'd up Three Hundred of their Ringleaders, and took away the Liberties of the City, which he restor'd

five

five years afterwards. *Arteman*, who had the Command of the *Gantois* after *Artenell's* Death, call'd in the *English* to their Assistance: These the Constable of *France* oppos'd with the Flower of the *French* Army, and compell'd them to return to *England*: And *Arteman* not long after, beg'd Peace of *Philip* of *Burgundy*, Lord of *Flanders* by the Death of *Lewis* the last Earl, his Father-in-law. King *Charles* then prepar'd a Fleet of Twelve Hundred Ships to Invade *England*; but the *English* were so well provided to resist him, that he gave over his Expedition. *Lewis*, Duke of *Tourain*, the King's Brother, Marry'd *Valentina*, Daughter of *John Galeaz*, Duke of *Milan*. The *French* King went to *Avignon* to Visit the Pope; and there *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, Son of *Lewis* of *Anjou*, whom *Clement* had made King of *Sicily* and *Jerusalem*, was Crown'd King of those Two Kingdoms. The Count *de Foix*, by the desire of the States of *Languedoc*, was restor'd to the Government of that Province, and the Duke of *Berry* displac'd. The Count had Marry'd the King of *Navarrs* Sister, whom he turn'd off for some disgust taken to her; and sent her and her Son to her Brother. The King gave the Boy a Powder, and bad him carry it to his Father, saying, 'twou'd make him love his Mother. The Count finding it was Poyson, caus'd the Youth to be put to Death; and not long after, *Charles* of *Navarre* dy'd, who, being Grown weak with Age and Lewdness, had caus'd his Body to be Anointed with *Aqua vita*, and his Shirt accidentally taking Fire, he was so Burnt, that it kill'd him in Two days time. The Kings of *England* and *France*, having concluded a Treaty of Peace, the *French* had leasure to send Armies abroad. The Count *D' Armagnac*, march'd into *Italy* with 15000 Horse and 10000 Foot, most of them Robbers, to assist the *Florentines* against the Duke of *Milan*; whose General defeated and Slew *Armagnac*, in the year 1390. The Duke of *Bourbon*, led an Army of *French*, which joyn'd several *English* Volunteers, to Aid the *Genoese*, who were mightily distressed by the *Moors* of *Africa*: The Duke Landed in *Barbary*, and march'd to *Tunis*; The Infidels strove to hinder their Landing, but the *English* Archers made way for the rest of their Fellows. After several Engagements, the *Saracens* desir'd a Parley, and a Treaty of Peace was concluded: The Infidels were to Pay 10000 Ducats, to set all Christian Prisoners at Liberty, and never to Molest the Territories of the Christians

1432.

Christians. The Duke of *Bretagne* being jealous of the Greatness of *Gliffon*, Constable of *France*, who was his Subject, siez'd him: The *French* King highly Resented it; however, at the instance of the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Constable was releas'd, and the Matter did not come to a Rupture. *Craon* the King's Favourite, was disgrac'd by the Duke of *Orlean's* means. The Favourite believing the Constable was the occasion of it, Assaulted him in the Night, Wounded him, and left him for Dead. The King Commanded *Craon's* Hotel to be raz'd; and made War upon the Duke of *Bretagne*, whom he mistrusted to be concern'd in it, because *Craon* fled to *Bretagne*. The Duke sent to vindicate himself; but *Charles* wou'd not hear him: And contrary to the Advice of his Physicians, got a Horse-back in *July*, the Weather being Sultry, and resolv'd to Invade *Bretagne*; as he drew near *Mans*, the Metropolis, he was taken with such a Frenzy, that he kill'd Two Courtiers who were next to him, wounded others, and laid about him till he fell from his Horse: He was carry'd to *Mans*, recover'd his Understanding a little; but was never perfectly Well again, though he liv'd Twenty Nine Years after it. Some Authors affirm, he was Frighted at the sight of a Spectre that appear'd to him coming out of a Wood near *Mans*. The King was unfit for Government, so the Administration was conferr'd by the States, on his Unkles, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*: Though the Duke of *Orleans*, the King's Brother labour'd for it. Many Plays and Sports were invented to drive away *Charles's* Melancholly: The King himself was disguis'd like a Lyon, in one of those Masks and Interludes, and having an Oil'd Cloth Vest on, it caught Fire by a Spark that fell from the Duke of *Orleans's* Torch: Though this might be accidental, yet it happening to be done by the Heir to the Crown, 'twas thought to be with design; however, no further Notice was taken of it. Four of the King's Fellow Maskers were Burnt to Death: The Dutchess of *Berry* put out the Fire on the King's Vest, by throwing the long Train of her Gown upon it. This Fright increas'd *Charles's* Frenzy, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans*, were always at Variance, the latter envying his Uncle the Government; at last *Philip* dy'd, and his Son *John*, Duke of *Burgundy*, was so far from reconciling himself to the Duke of *Orleans*, that the Breach between them grew

grew wider; and the Duke of *Orleans* being Assassinated in *Paris* by some Persons who fled to the Palace of *Burgundy* for Refuge, Duke *John* retir'd into his own Territories, and put himself at the Head of his Army, with which he plac'd the Bishop of *Liege* in his See, contrary to the Inclinations of the Diocess; and joyning with the *English*, subdu'd the greatest Part of *France*. But from *Henry* the Vth's Invasion, to the Death of *Charles* the VIth, the Affairs of *France* will more properly come under the Article of *England*: For till the middle of the Reign of his Son *Charles* the VIIth, the *English* were Masters of almost all *France*. *Charles* the VIth. Reign'd 42 Years, and dy'd A. D. 1422. His Son *Charles* the VIIth, was very unfortunate at first, and reduc'd to so low an extremity, that he had nothing left but *Berry*; yet we shall see in the History of *Henry* the VIth, King of *England*, that he recover'd all his Dominions, except *Calais*, and the County of *Guisnes*, and for his Successes was Sirnam'd the *Victorious*. He appointed the Parliament of *Grenoble*, Erected the Court of Aids in *Languedoc*, and was the first *French* King who made a League with the *Switzers*, which his Successors have been very careful to maintain ever since, and found the advantage of it on several occasions. The Death of his belov'd Mistress, *Agnes* of *Tourain*, who was Poyson'd, the Intrigues of the Duke of *Alencon* against him, his Son *Lewis*'s Rebellion and Retreat to *Burgundy*, the many Conspiracies that were found against his Life, made it a Burthen to him; and he was so afraid of being Poyson'd, that he refus'd to Eat. His Friends, by their importunity, at last prevevail'd with him to taste some Victuals, and he attempted to Eat; but having fasted Seven Days, the Passages of his Stomach were so clos'd up, that he cou'd get nothing down, and by this means was Starv'd to Death. He dy'd Penitently, in the 38th Year of his Reign, A. D. 1461. 'Twas this King who confirm'd the *Pragmatick Sanction*, by which the Pope's Power was much weaken'd in *France*: But we shall have occasion to say more of him in the following Pages.

1461.

Edward King of *England* being dead, his Son *England*. *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*, the first who bore that Title in *England*, Succeeded him by the Name of *Edward* the IIIrd, who, while he was Prince of *Wales*, had been entirely Govern'd by a *Gascon*, call'd *Pierce Gaveston*,

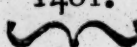
1461.

Gaveston, a Lewd Young Gentleman, of whose Fame and Conduct, *Edward* the Ist. was so afraid, that he enjoin'd him to Banish him; yet he soon after recall'd him, and on the Death of Prince *Edmund*, Son to *Richard* King of the *Romans*, he Created him Earl of *Cornwall*. *Edward* the IId, threw the Bishop of *Chester* into Prison, for pretended Male-Administration, while he was his Father's Treasurer, and seiz'd his Estate, which he gave to *Gaveston*. He Marry'd *Isabella*, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, at *Bulloigne*, and was so Rul'd by *Gaveston*, that the Lords began to Hesitate about his Coronation, which was not perform'd till the Second Year of his Reign. His first Parliament was holden at *Northampton*, and the King promising to turn off *Gaveston*, and regulate all Abuses in the next Parliament, he was Solemnly Crown'd: The Lords Prosecuted the Favourite, but he slighted and insulted them, till the Parliament sat, in which, *Magna Charta* was confirm'd, as 'twas at the opening of every New Session, Forreigners remov'd from Court, the King's Power restrain'd, and *Gaveston* Banish'd to *Ireland*, whom *Edward* soon sent for back, and Marry'd to his Neece, the Earl of *Gloucester's* Daughter, by his Sister *Joan of Acres*: He bestow'd on her the Jewels of the Crown, and embezled the Publick Treasure to Enrich his Favourite. The Lords Threatning the King with a War, *Gaveston* is again Banish'd, goes to *Flanders*, and stays there a little while: But thinking himself so safe no where as in King *Edward's* Court, he return'd, and was joyfully receiv'd by him: Which provok'd the Barons to take Arms; the King sends away *Gaveston* to *Newcastle*, and the King went to *Scarborough* with a Guard, which he left there for him. From *Scarborough*, King *Edward* march'd to *Warwickshire*; in the mean while, the Barons took *Gaveston*, and Cut off his Head, notwithstanding the King mediated with them for his Life. The Lord's Threaten the King, that unless he will Ratifie the last Articles agreed upon between them; they will force him to it. The Pope sent two Cardinal Legates to Reconcile the King and Barons; but the latter told the Cardinals, they meddled with Matters that did not belong to 'em. The Lords wou'd not restore *Gaveston's* Jewels and Treasure, unless King *Edward* wou'd Grant their Requests. The Queen being deliver'd of a Son at *Windsor*, a Parliament is call'd, in which, the King

complain'd of the Barons, and the Barons of the King: At last, the Lords submit, ask Pardon, and the Articles are confirm'd. 1461.

During these Transactions, *Bruce* grows strong in *Scotland*; Invades *England*, and King *Edward* raises an Army of 100000, to finish the Affairs of *Scotland* at once: His Numbers made the King Careless, and on the contrary, put the Enemy on the Watch for an Opportunity to fall upon them with Advantage. *Bruce* attackt the *English* at *Bannocksbourn*, near *Sterling*, and gave them the only considerable defeat that ever the *English* receiv'd from the *Scots*: King *Edward* lost 10000 Men in the Battel, 700 Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen; several Lords and Earls, besides the Prisoners that were taken. The King fled to *York*, and the Borders of *England* were left a Prey to the *Scots*, which made King *Edward* more Enemies; and a Famine and Plague happening at the same time, this Kingdom was reduc'd to a deplorable condition. *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaster*, the King's Uncle, who headed the Barons in Defence of their Liberties, had his Wife taken out of his House at *Canford* in *Dorsetshire*, by an Impudent Knight, a Court Sycophant; who was so bold as to claim her for his Wife, and with her, the Earldoms of *Lincoln* and *Salisbury*: 'Twas thought the King put him upon this violent Act; and his Administration growing worse and worse, it became insupportable. *Bruce* having fix'd himself on the *Scots* Throne, sends his Brother *Edward* to Invade *Ireland*; which Country *Edward* subdu'd, and call'd himself King of it: He Reign'd Three Years; and King *Edward* was so far from hearkning to the Earl of *Lancaster* and the other Lords, who advis'd him to reform the Government, and Vigorously Prosecute the *Scots* War, that he Wrote to *Bruce* to surprize and Murther his Uncle of *Lancaster* in the North, which Letter being Intercepted, the Mischief was prevented. The *Scots* Plunder'd the Northern Countries, as far as *York*; *Berwick* is Surrender'd, a Parliament call'd, Money and Men rais'd: But the Army Mutiny, and the *Scots* Invade *England* again with such Expedition, that they had like to have taken the Queen near *York*. The King besieg'd *Berwick*, but the Earl of *Lancaster* left him at the Siege, because he had promis'd to give the Town to his two new Minions the *Spencers*; whom the Lords forc'd him to Banish. The *Scots* defeated Ten Thousand

1461.


 sand *English*, and King *Edward* makes a Truce with them for Two Years. The Lord *Badlesmore's* Castle of *Leeds* in *Kent* being shut against the Queen; the King took it, hang'd up the Keeper, sent *Badlesmore's* Wife and Children to the Tower, and Confiscated all the Lord's Estate. This encourag'd the King to proceed furiously against the other Lords; he rais'd an Army, and two of them, *Roger Mortimer*, Father and Son, Deserted the Barons, who are Overthrown, and the Earl of *Lancaster* and others Beheaded: He enter'd *Scotland*, and return'd with Dishonour, losing his Baggage, which the *Scots* took with the Earl of *Richmond*; they follow'd him, and wasted the Country as far as *York*. Sir *Andrew Harckley*, who had been made Earl of *Carlisle*, for taking the Earl of *Lancaster*, was Hang'd, Drawn and Quarter'd, on Suspicion of his Corresponding with *Bruce*. The Bishop's Quarrel'd with the King about the Bishop of *Hereford*, whom King *Edward* wou'd have brought to a Tryal; and they Protected him, Excommunicating all those that shou'd dare to lay Hands on him. His Crime was for Aiding the *Rebels*, as the King call'd the Lords, now he was Victorious; before they were his *Noble Barons*, and will be so again e'er his Reign is at an end: He seiz'd the Bishop of *Hereford's* Estate, and disgusted the whole Clergy at once. The *French* King Condemn'd him to lose all his Territories in *France*, for refusing to come over at his Summons, and do him Homage for them: But the Queen Negotiated the Matter so with her Brother, *Charles the Fair*, that he accepted of Prince *Edward's* Homage, and the King made him Duke of *Aquitain* on purpose, sending him over with the Bishop of *Exeter* to do what was requir'd of him. The Queen held a very close, and as some Insinuate, a Criminal Commerce with *Roger*, Lord *Mortimer*, who was Imprison'd in the Tower; and the *Spencers* having so much Influence over King *Edward*, as to make him slight the Queen in Favour of them, She went to *France*; but found the *Spencers*, by Bribes, had engag'd some of the *French* King's Counsellors so far in their Interests, that 'twas not safe for her to stay in his Court: So she remov'd to that of the Earl of *Hainault* and *Holland*, and Contracts her Son *Edward* to that Earl's Daughter *Philippa*. Having rais'd an Army of 3000 *Hollanders* and *Flemings*, she Transported them to *Harwich*,

wich, where she Landed with Prince *Edward*, the Earl of *Kent*, King *Edward's* Brother, the Earl of *Pembroke*, the Lord *Mortimer*, the Earl of *Hainault's* Brother, and others who were soon joyn'd by the disaffected Lords, together with the Bishops of *Hereford* and *Lincoln*. The King Proscribes *Mortimer*, and all her Adherents, except the Prince and Earl of *Kent*; askt help of the City of *London*, which was deny'd him, and he marching Westward, was abandon'd by most of his Followers. The Queen's Army encreas'd, and she enter'd farther into the Country: She follow'd the King, and coming to *Oxford*, a Bishop Preach'd a Sermon before her, on this Text, *My head acheth*, declaring in his Discourse, *That the Aching and Sick Head of a Kingdom, was to be taken off*. But this Doctrine is with Reason abhor'd in our days; and the Church wou'd disown that Prelate, who shou'd presume to Preach it. The Queen maintain'd exact Discipline among her Troops; Proscrib'd the *Spencers*, and offer'd 2000 Pounds for the Son's Head. King *Edward* shuts *Hugh Spencer* the Father up in the Castle of *Bristol*; takes Shipping in that Port, and Sail'd down the *Severn* Channel, till he came to *Neath* in *Glamorganshire*; where he Landed, and hid himself in the Abby there. At *Gloucester*, the Northern Lords joyn'd their Forces with the Queen's: Her Army march'd to *Bristol*, took the Castle, and *Hugh Spencer*, Earl of *Winchester*, in it; his Head was immediately struck off: And the Queen proceeded to *Hereford*, where she put out a Proclamation, inviting the King to return to the Exercise of his Government; which he not hearkning to, the Prince was made Protector, and a new Lord Chancellor and Treasurer appointed by him. The King being discover'd, was convey'd to *Kenelworth* Castle, by *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, Son of that *Thomas* whom he had Beheaded. The younger *Spencer*, now Earl of *Gloucester*, who fell also into the Hands of the Barons, was hang'd on a Gibbet Fifty Foot high; The Earl of *Arundel*, and two other Lords who follow'd the King, were Beheaded at *Hereford*; *Baldock* his Chancellor, was Starv'd to Death in *Newgate*; *John Weston*, Constable of the Tower, Beheaded; the Bishop of *Exeter*, the King's Treasurer, Murder'd; and the King himself, in a Parliament holden by the Queen at *London*, Depos'd. Prince *Edward* was advanc'd to the Throne; the Arch-bishop

2 Kings
24.

1451. of *Canterbury* Preach'd the Coronation Sermon on this Text, *Vox Populi, Vox Dei*: By which, we may perceive, that the Prelates in those days were too much infected with Republican Principles; and the late Doctrines of Passive Obedience and Non-Resistance, are a new Invention of Modern Priests; which the Divines in *Edward's* time, wou'd have Condemn'd for Heresy: But those were days of Darkness, and our Reverend Clergy are, without doubt, as much more Orthodox in their Principles, as they are Holy in their *Lives and Conversations*. The Queen seem'd to be displeas'd at the Election of her Son, expecting, perhaps, to be made Regent her self. The Prince, to keep her in a good Humour, Swore he wou'd not except of the Crown without his Father's Resignation: A Committee of Lords and Commons was sent to him in his Confinement at *Corfe* Castle: He Resign'd the Crown, and thank'd them for Choosing his Son King. He was some time after remov'd to *Berkly* Castle, where he was Barbarously Murder'd, by procurement of *Roger Mortimer*, the Queen's Favourite: He Reign'd 19 years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1326.

His Son *Edward* the III'd, assum'd the Sovereignty at Fourteen years of Age: In whose Minority, the Queen and *Mortimer*, did what they pleas'd, though the Government was committed under the young King to Five Bishops and Seven Barons. The *Scots* Invaded the North; and the distractions in *England*, gave the Invaders an Opportunity to Penetrate farther into the Country, than they had been able to do in former Reigns: But this King, will more than once Chastize their Insolence. The *Hollanders* who came over with Queen *Isabella*, were sent to oppose them, which they were hinder'd from by a Quarrel between the *English* and them. In 1328. King *Edward* Marry'd the Princess *Philippa*; a Parliament was at *Northampton*, and a dishonourable Peace was concluded with *Scotland*. The Homage of the *Scots* King's being releas'd, and *Jane* the King's Sister, Marry'd *David Bruce*, Son of *Robert*; *Roger* Lord *Mortimer*, was Created Earl of *March*; and in another Parliament held at *Winchester*, the Earl of *Kent* was Condemn'd, for attempting the Restauration of his Brother: He stood Four Hours on the Scaffold, before the Sheriff cou'd find out a Person that wou'd Cut off his Head. King *Edward* taking the Government into his own Hands, and finding the Queen was possesst

possest of Three Parts of the Crown Revenues, which she bestow'd on *Mortimer* and his Creatures, He held a Parliament at *Nottingham*: Her great Joynure was taken away, and an Annuity of One Thousand Pounds a Year settled upon her, in Lieu of it. *Mortimer* was accus'd of taking a bribe of Twenty Thousand Pounds of the *Scots*, to make that dishonourable Peace with them, of being too Familiar with the Queen Mother, and procuring the Death of the King's Unkle; for all which, he was Condemn'd, and Hang'd, Drawn and Quarter'd at *Tyburn*. *Philip* of *Valois*, Summoning King *Edward* to do him Homage for *Aquitain*, and *England* not being well settled since the late Troubles; the King thought fit to obey the Summons, though he claim'd the Crown of *France*. This Compliance was said to be a Recognition of *Philip's* Title, and he was blam'd for Temporizing so much to the prejudice of his own; the King's Reasons for it, were the unsettledness of *England*, and the Weakness of the Garrisons in *Guyenne*, which Dutchy, the *French* might easily have over-run. King *Edward* did this Homage in the great Church at *Amiens*; and when he return'd to *England*, aided *Edward Baliol*, Son of *John*, who had been depos'd Thirty two years before, against the *Bruces* in *Scotland*. *Edward* procur'd himself to be Crown'd at *Scone*, while the young King, *David Bruce*, was in *France*, whose Friends soon drove him out of *Scotland*, and King *Edward* with a Powerful Army march'd to restore him. He besieg'd and took *Berwick*, Defeated the *Scots* Army at *Halidoun-hill*, kill'd Thirty two Thousand Men, Seven Earls, Nine Hundred Knights, and Four Hundred Esquires. King *Edward*, by this Victory, Seated *Baliol* on the *Scots* Throne. Three years after, he Invaded *Scotland* again, to secure the Crown to *Baliol*, who depended entirely upon him; and he was willing to have all things quiet in the North before he enter'd *France*. He endeavour'd to draw the *Flemings* from the *French* Interest, by granting their Merchants great Priviledges in *England*; he also Invited over their Weavers to set up the Woollen Manufacture here, which was Inconsiderable in those days. The Parliament which King *Edward* held at *London*, were very liberal in their supplies for the *French* War: The King levy'd an Army, and Transported it to *Flanders*, where he expected to be joyn'd by the Emperor *Lewis's* Forces: But the *French* always happier in their Intrigues than their Arms, took off *Lewis* from the Confederacy. He Honour'd King *Edward*

1461. ward with the Office of Vicar or Lieutenant of the Empire; but nothing was done on that side, only a Hare Started at the Head of the *French* Army, which gave occasion to a new Order of Knighthood, call'd, *Knights of the Hare*. The King of *England*, returning to *London* to call a Parliament, and raise more Money, confirm'd the great Charter, and Granted Pardons, to please the People, and keep them in a giving Humour. In the mean time his Forces are worsted at *Lisle*; but his Fleet was Victorious at Sea, and destroy'd the *French* King's. King *Edward* sent King *Philip* a Challenge, which was rejected, and as we have observ'd elsewhere, 'twas no new thing for the Kings of *France* to avoid putting their Cause to the decision of their own Arms; that Principle is too Generous, and too Glorious, for a Nation that have acquir'd their Greatness by Fraud and Artifice. *Philippa*, King *Edward's* Wife, stay'd Three years in *Brabant*, where the King left her when he came for *England*; and *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, and *John*, Sirnam'd, of *Gaunt*, from the place of his Birth, her third and Fourth Sons, were Born in the *Netherlands*. The King, and *John Stratford*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, had a difference: *Edward* fancying that the Arch-bishop hinder'd the Parliament giving him as much Money as he desir'd, hard Words past between them: However, both the King and the Bishop were easily reconcil'd. King *Edward*, as we have related in the Article of *France*, assisted *John Montfort* in his Claim of the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, against *Charles de Blois*, whom the *French* King aided; but in the end, *Montfort* and the *English* prevail'd. King *Edward* drove *David Bruce* out of *Scotland* into the *Isles*; and now the *Scots* saw that the Victory they won over the *English* at *Bannock-bourn*, was owing to their King's Weakness, and not to the want of Courage in his Troops. *William Mountacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, Conquer'd the Isle of *Man*, and was made King of it by *Edward* the III'd, who intended to Revive the Order of Knights of the Round Table, said to be instituted by King *Arthur*. Whether he had such a design or not, we shall not attempt to prove, or disprove; certain it is, the Order of the Garter, so Celebrated in all times since, owes its Institution, to him; and the Society of the Poor Knights of *Windsor*, was Establish'd to pray for those of the Garter. The King holding a Parliament at *Westminster*, got the Lords Spiritual and Temporal to write to Pope *Clement* the VIth, against his bestowing *English* Benefices on

on Strangers : He Created his Eldest, *Edward Prince of Wales*; and by his Correspondence with *James Arteville* of *Gaunt*, indeavour'd to engage the *Flemings* in his Quarrel; but *Arteville's* Brains being beaten out by the *French* Faction, that design came to nothing. *Edward* the Black Prince, was Eighteen years old when his Father took him with him in his first Expedition into *France*. The King left the Lords, *Piercy* and *Nevill*, Wardens of the Marches in the North, to keep Peace there, and observe the *Scots*, and made a descent in *Normandy*; took *Carenton*, *St. Lo*, and *Caen*; fought the Famous Battel of *Crecy*, and gain'd the Victory, while his Lieutenants in *England* carry'd on a War with the *Scots*, always Confederates with the *French*; beat the *Scots* Army, kill'd Fifteen Thousand Men, and took the Earls of *Fife*, *Monteth*, *Murray*, *Sutherland*, the Lord *Douglass*, and the Arch-bishop of *St. Andrews*, Prisoners. *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster*, ravag'd *Pieton* in *France*; King *Edward* took *Calais*, and return'd Tryumphant to *England*, having struck Terror into all his Enemies, and rais'd the Reputation of the *English* Arms. The King hearing the *French* treated with the Governor of *Calais* to betray that Place, goes over in Person, lets the Money be receiv'd, and then Sally'd out on the Enemy who came to take Possession, fought and beat them. In this Action, the King was twice beaten down by a Stout *French* Knight nam'd *Ribaumont*, whom he afterwards took Prisoner, and gave him his Liberty for his Valour. He then made himself Master of the Castle and Country of *Guines*, and was successful in all his Enterprizes. Hearing the *Spaniards*, who joyn'd with the *French*, had taken some *English* Ships at the Mouth of the *Garonne*, he intercepted their *Flemish* Fleet, and remov'd the Staple of Wooll from *Flanders* to *England*; because *Lewis* the Earl, to whom he propos'd his Daughter in Marriage, by perswasion of the *French*, Marry'd the Duke of *Brabant's* Daughter. *Henry* Earl of *Lancaster* was created Duke, and the Prince of *Wales* sent with an Army to *Aquitain*, by his Father, while himself past over to *Calais* with another Body of Forces; but he did nothing, the *French* standing on the defensive, and avoiding a Battle. In King *Edward's* absence, the *Scots* surpriz'd *Berwick*, which he retook when he return'd to *England*, and *Baliol* resign'd his Title to him. During these Transactions, the Prince of *Wales* was Victorious in *Guienne*, Beat the *French* King at the Battle of *Poictiers*, took him Prisoner, and sent

1461.

sent him to *England*, where he was lodg'd at the *Savoy*: He stay'd there four years, and King *Edward* finding he wou'd not come to any reasonable Terms, rais'd a Mighty Army, and Transported it to *Calais*, in a Fleet of Eleven Hundred Sail, intending to gain the Crown of *France* by his Sword. He March'd up to the Walls of *Paris*, but met with no Enemy; He put the Country to Military Execution, unless the Inhabitants paid what Contribution he impos'd upon them; the Dutchy of *Burgundy* being Tax'd Two Hundred Thousand Florens of Gold. King *Edward* in this Expedition was so terrify'd by Thunder and Lightning, that he Vow'd to make a Peace, believing Heav'n was angry with him for spilling so much Christian Blood for the sake of his Ambition. He therefore concluded a Treaty with King *John*, whom he releas'd for Three Millions of Crowns, and the Surrender of several Provinces mention'd in the History of that King. The Duke of *Lancaster* dying of the Plague, his Daughter and Heir was Marry'd to *John* of *Gaunt*, and the Prince of *Wales* Marry'd the Countess of *Kent*, Daughter to *Edmund* who was Beheaded in the beginning of this Reign. *Aquitain* was given to the Prince, and he and his Wife went over to reside there: *Lionel* Earl of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, by the Marriage of that Heiress, was sent with Fifteen Hundred Men to take possession of the Earldom, and had the Title of Duke of *Clarence* conferr'd upon him. The King having Peace Abroad and at Home, made many good Laws, and had the Common-Pleas, which were before in *French*, turn'd into *English*: He was Visited by the Kings of *France*, *Scotland*, and *Cyprus*, at one time, whom he entertain'd suitably to their Quality. The Prince of *Wales*, restor'd *Pedro* the Cruel, to the Kingdom of *Spain*, from whence he had been driven by his Bastard Brother *Henry*; but the *English*, not being paid by *Pedro*, Murmur'd, and the People of *Aquitain* complain'd of their Taxes to the *French* King, who pretended to call the Prince to an account as his Vassal, which occasion'd a new Rupture; the Cities of *Guienne* Revolted, and the *English* were as Unsuccessful in this War, as they were Fortunate in the last: *John* of *Gaunt*, is sent with an Army to *Bordeaux*, and Sir *Robert Knowles*, with another to *Calais*; the Clergy refusing to give the supply demanded, the King turns the Bishops and others of them who had Places at Court, out of their Offices. Prince *Edward*, for want of Health, was forc'd to leave *Guienne* and

return to *England*, where he shortly after dy'd ; and the *English* Affairs in *France* declin'd so fast, that King *Edward* liv'd to see all his Conquests ravish'd from him. The Duke of *Lancaster* stay'd in *Aquitain*, and being a Widower, Marry'd *Constance*, Daughter of *Don Pedro*, by whom, he had the empty Title of King of *Castile* and *Leon*. *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*, his Brother, Marry'd the other Sister ; and the Duke of *Clarence* having bury'd his Wife, went to *Milan* to Marry that Duke's Daughter, and dy'd there. The Earl of *Pembroke* is beaten at Sea by the *Arragonian* and *French* Fleets, and the Duke of *Lancaster* lost all *Guienne* except *Bordeaux* ; a Treaty of Peace is set on Foot, which lasted two years, and prov'd Ineffectual ; the *French* on their late Successes making very high Demands. King *Edward* wanting Money, is deny'd by his Parliament, unless the Duke of *Lancaster*, the Lord *Latimer*, and *Alice Peirce*, the King's insolent Mistress, be remov'd from Court, to which he consenting, a Supply is granted him. *Alice Peirce* and the others returning to Court, were reveng'd on their Enemies, and King *Edward* doating, by reason of Old Age or Sickness, *John* of *Gaunt* Govern'd all things: His Power gave jealousy to such as Lov'd the Memory of Prince *Edward*, and they fear'd the Duke of *Lancaster*'s supplanting his Son *Richard* ; so they made a powerful interest, and got the King to Create him Prince of *Wales* ; and *John* of *Gaunt*, to shew his good Intentions to him, sat him in the King's Seat in Parliament when he came to beg a supply. The Earl of *March* was displac'd from his Office of Marshal of *Calais*, to make room for Sir *Henry Peirce*, a Creature of the Duke's. About this time, Doctor *John Wickliffe* began to Preach against the Pride and Wealth of the Clergy, declaring, that in times of Necessity, Laymen might sieze the Revenues of the Monasteries: This Doctrine touch'd the Priesthood too close to pass uncensur'd ; but 'twas grateful to the People. He also attack'd the Superstition and Idolatry of the Church of *Rome*, and ought to be esteem'd as the Father of the Reformation ; his Disciples were call'd *Lollards*, they profess Poverty, and went in mean Apparel. The Bishops Cited Doctor *Wickliffe* to appear before them at *St. Pauls* : The Duke of *Lancaster*, and Sir *Henry Piercy* protected him, and were present at his Hearing. Sir *Henry Piercy* Quarrell'd with the Bishop for refusing *Wickliffe* a Chair, and there passing high words between them, the Duke of
Lancaster

1461.



Lancaster took *Piercy's* part, threatening to turn the Pre-late out of the Church, and to humble the Pride of his Brethen. The *Londoners* were offended at the rude Treatment offer'd their Bishop, and the more, because they had a dislike to the Duke, for saying he wou'd lessen the Mayor's Power. The Rabble stir'd up by the Lord *Fitzwalter*, Attack'd the Marshal's-Inn next day, let out the Prisoners, and not finding Sir *Henry Piercy* the Marshal there, they went to the *Savoy* where the Duke liv'd, Assaulted his House, and Sir *Henry* Dining with him, they both escap'd by Water to *Lambeth*, where the Prince of *Wales* and his Mother liv'd. The Bishop of *London* appeas'd the Tumult, and the *Londoners* begging the Duke's Pardon, he was reconcil'd to them upon their coming to *Sheene*, and submitting to him in presence of the Old King, who dy'd soon after, in the Fifty first year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1377. His Queen *Philippa*, brought him six Sons, and five Daughters: The Sons were the Black Prince, so call'd from his Military Actions which render'd him so terrible to his Enemies in *France*, and not from his Complexion; *William* of *Hatfeild*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of *York*, *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloucester*: *Issabell* his Eldest Daughter, Marry'd *Ingelram*, Earl of *Soissons* and *Bedford*; *Joan* the Ild, *Alphonso* King of *Castile*; *Mary*, the Duke of *Bretagne*; and *Margaret*, the Earl of *Hastings*.

Richard, the Black Prince's Son, was but 11 years old when he came to the Crown by his Grandfather's Death: His first year, the *Spanish* and *French* Fleets burnt *Plymouth*, *Dartmouth*, *Portsmouth*, *Rye*, and other Sea-port Towns; but were driven to their Ships, by the Earls of *Cambridge*, *Buckingham*, and *Salisbury*. *Alexander Ramsay* surpriz'd the Castle of *Berwick*; but the Townsmen taking the Alarm, sav'd the Town, and the Castle was soon recover'd by the *English*. The *French* Fleet, two or three years afterwards, insulted the Coasts of *England*, Plunder'd *Hastings*, *Dover*, *Winchelsey*, and even *Gravesend*. To revenge these Wrongs, an Army is rais'd and Transported to *Bretagne*, to joyn that Duke's. The Money the Parliament gave to defray this expence, was Collected with so much Rigour, that it caus'd a Rebellion; 'twas begun by *John Wall* a Factious Priest, who Preach'd Levelling Principles to the People, and a Multitude of them gitting together, chose *Wat Tyler* of the same Trade with his Name, for their Captain; his Chief Council-

lors

lors were *Wall*, and *Jack Straw*: They resolv'd to set up the Rabble, and pull down the Gentry; to destroy all Records of Law, and Titles to Estates; and to Establish a new Government according to their own Ridiculous Schemes. They rose in *Kent* first, and then in *Essex*, siez'd Sir *John Cavendish*, Lord Chief Justice, and Cut off his Head; the same they did by *John*, Prior of *Cambridge*, and requir'd a Conference with the King in Person. *Tylor* March'd to *London*, and threatned the Citizens to burn *Southwark*, unless he was admitted: The *Londoners* not daring to deny him, open'd their Gates, feasted him and his followers, and made Rich Presents to save their Shops from Plunder. The Rebels Burnt the Duke of *Lancaster's* House at the *Savoy*, Robb'd the Inns of Court, Destroy'd their Writings, Rifled Churches, Plunder'd all Aliens, and grew so Numerous, that Sixty Thousand of them were in and about the City. The King not knowing how to appease them, condescended to go out of the Tower to them; he met them at *Mile-end-Green*, and askt 'em their Demands; He gave 'em good Words, and, on promise of Pardon, most of 'em disperst: But *Wat Tyler* with Twenty Thousand of these Rebels March'd into *Smithfield*, resolving to Plunder the City before he went home. He Cut off the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury's* Head, *Simon* of *Islip*; because he had thrown *John Wall* into Prison when the Rebellion broke out first. The King went to *Smithfield* to meet *Tyler*, and the Rebel had the Impudence to demand the Sword of the Gentleman that carry'd it before him; who told him, The King's Sword shou'd not be given to a Knave. *Tyler* Swore he wou'd neither Eat nor Drink till he had his Head; on which, *William Walworth*, an Alderman of *London*, who was near the King's Person, drew his Sword, struck the Rebel, and fell'd him Dead to the Ground. His Followers resolv'd to revenge his Death; but the *Londoners* gathering together to defend themselves, and the King tearing their Patents of Pardon, the Rabble were so discourag'd that they fled, and Fifteen Hundred of them were Taken and Executed. The King, on the suppressing of this Rebellion, call'd a Parliament, created his two Unkles, *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*, Duke of *York*; and *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloucester*. *Henry* of *Bullingbroke*, Son to *John* of *Gaunt*, was made Earl of *Derby*; and *Edward Plantagenet*, Son to the Duke of *York*, Earl of *Rutland*. *Anne*, the King's Sister, was marry'd to *Wencestaus*, Emperor of *Germany*; but the

1461.

the People were generally discontented at the great Power of *De la Pool* a Merchant's Son, to whom he had given the Seals, and made him Duke of *Suffolk*: This King had another Favourite, the Earl of *Oxford*; for whom he was going to Alienate the Kingdom of *Ireland* from the Crown, to give *Oxford* the Sovereignty, when he gave him the Title of Duke of that Kingdom. This was Represented to him by the Council, as such an Infringement of the Laws, that he did not venture upon it. He Proclaim'd *Roger*, Lord *Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, Heir Apparent to the Crown of *England*, in Right of his Mother *Anne*, Daughter of the Duke of *Clarence*: He slighted his Nobility, and shour'd all his Favours upon the Dukes of *Ireland* and *Suffolk*. The Duke of *Gloucester*, was most offended at his Conduct; and as his Unkle, had a Right to reprove him for it, the two Favourites were always insinuating, that *Gloucester* was a dangerous Person; and King *Richard*, to rid himself of him, resolv'd to sieze him at a Feast, and with him, the Earls of *Warwick* and *Arundel*, Two Patriots, who are indeed always dangerous to Wicked Ministers. The Lords were inform'd of the King's Design, and came to the Parliament with a strong Guard of their Friends and Tenants: The Commons require Justice against *De la Pool*, and refuse to Grant Supplies without; at which, King *Richard* was so incens'd, that he Swore he wou'd rather subject himself to *France*, than to his own People. He left the Parliament, and they Deputed the Duke of *Gloucester*, and *Thomas Arundel*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, to go to him, and desire him to return; which he did: *De la Pool* had the Seals taken from him, his Estate was Confiscated, and a Fine of 20000 Marks laid on him besides. The Arch-bishop was made Chancellor, and Thirteen Commissioners appointed by Act of Parliament, to enquire into the Behaviour of any of the King's Servants, whom they were Impower'd to Continue or Discharge: The King Swore to the Observance of this Act, all that advise him to the contrary, were to suffer as Traytors, and in return, the Commons gave him a Subsidy. The Houses were no sooner broke up, but King *Richard* recall'd the Dukes of *Suffolk* and *Ireland*, who had been Banish'd, and procur'd the Judges to declare at *Nottingham*, that the Duke of *Gloucester*, and Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* were Guilty of High Treason. The Lords Petition him, that he

he wou'd not Falcify his late Oath, to observe the Act in Favour of the Commissioners: Their Petition is rejected, and they Resenting the King's Prevaricating with them, raise an Army. King *Richard's* Courtiers wou'd have perswaded him to Surrender *Calais*, and make Peace with the *French* King, that he might be at leisure to turn all his Strength against the Lords. He was not bad enough to hearken to such pernicious Advice: However, he Wrote to the Lord Mayor, to raise 5000 Men for him; which the *Londoners* wou'd not Consent to, resolving to stand by the faithful Lords, in opposition to the Favourite Dukes: Upon this, the King Temporizes with the Peers, promises to call a Parliament, in which the Favourites shou'd be brought to Tryal; The Lords were willing to believe him, and disbanded. King *Richard* had what he wanted, and Grants a Commission to the Duke of *Ireland*, to raise 5000 Men for his own Guard; the Lords were in Arms again as soon as the Duke, defeated him at *Radcot* in *Oxfordshire*, forc'd him to Swim his Horse over the *Thames*, and to fly his Country. The Duke retir'd to *Flanders*, and never came to *England* again, till his Dead Body, by the King's Command, was brought back five years afterwards, and Bury'd with a Magnificence truly Royal. The Lords Army march'd to *London*; and now the King Consents to the calling a Parliament, in which, the Earl of *Salisbury*, and Sir *Nicholas Brambre*, were Condemn'd to lose their Heads; *Tresillian*, the chief Justice was Hang'd at *Tyburn*, and the other Judges Condemn'd, but spar'd at the Queen's Intercession. The *Scots* assisted by the *French*, enter'd *England*, and wasted the Northern Counties; but King *Richard* advancing against them with 60000 Foot, and 8000 Horse, they retreated. The *Scots* cou'd not oppose such a Force; so they were oblig'd to retire to the Hills, and the *English* over-ran their Country. The *Scots* were put upon this War by the *French*, and finding what Losers they were by it, they detain'd the *French* Officers, and wou'd not release them, till their King had made good the Damages they sustain'd by the Invasion of the *English*. The *French* King flush'd by his Successes, fancy'd he might Conquer *England*, not considering, that the *English* had not lost their Ground in *Guyenne*, but because their Divisions at Home hinder'd them from minding Foreign Conquests. 'Twas not the Valour of the *French* that had

1461. recover'd their Dominions ; but the Folly of the *English*, always apter to fall out among themselves, than to joyn heartily against the Common Enemy ; yet never so Mad after Parties, as to abandon themselves to the *French*, rather than Unite all in opposing them. On News of *Charles* the Vth's Preparations to Invade this Kingdom, 100000 stout Men were immediately in Arms to resist them : And we hear no more of the *French* Invasion. We shall in a few years find, they wanted all their Strength at home, and had much more to fear from the *English*, than the *English* from them : A Truce being concluded between *England* and *France*, *John* of *Gaunt*, went with an Army to *Spain*, to demand that Crown in right of his Wife ; several Cities declar'd for him, but *Henry* the Bastard, King of *Castile*, had the majority of the Kingdom for him ; so the Duke of *Lancaster* thought it his Interest to accept of a vast Summ of Money offer'd him by the King of *Castile*, who Marry'd his Daughter, and agreed to pay him 10000 Marks a year Pension ; by which means the Duke of *Lancaster* became one of the Richest Princes in *Europe*. The King of *England*, having some Conteſts with the Pope, the Parliament, always ready to promote the Royal Authority against the Usurpations of the Bishop of *Rome*, order'd that no Appeals shou'd be made to the Pope, under Penalty of a Premunire ; the Punishment of which, was perpetual Imprisonment, and Forfeiture of Estate, Real and Personal. King *Richard* having Bury'd his *Bohemian* Wife Queen *Anne*, Marry'd *Isabella*, Daughter of *Charles* the Vth. of *France* ; and upon this Marriage, a Thirty Years Truce is concluded between the two Nations. The Kings of *England* and *France*, had an Interview between *Calais* and *Ardres*, and the former Surrender'd *Brest* to the Duke of *Bretagne*, which the *English* had heen at a great Expenſe of Blood and Treasure to defend. *Thomas* of *Woodstock* reprov'd him for it, which he took so ill, that he resolv'd to make him away, and to destroy the Popular Barons. The Duke of *Gloucester*, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Warwick*, were apprehended ; a Parliament met, in which the Court Faction prevail'd so shamefully, that they had almost given up the Peoples Liberties. The Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* was Condemn'd and Banish'd, the Earl of *Arundel* beheaded, the Earl of *Warwick* Condemn'd, but his Life spar'd. *Mowbray*, Earl of *Nottingham*, caus'd the Duke of *Gloucester*, the King's Unkle,

Uncle, to be Smother'd between two Feather Beds; and was Created Duke of *Norfolk* for that Service. Authority was given by Act of Parliament to Eight Persons, whom the King shou'd Name, to determine all Causes whatsoever, not determin'd by Law already. *Henry* Earl of *Derby*, the Duke of *Lancaster's* Son, was made Duke of *Hereford*; and *Edward Plantagenet*, the Duke of *York's* Son, Duke of *Aumarle*. The Duke of *Norfolk* had the Duke of *Gloucester's* and the Earl of *Arun- del's* Estate Granted to him; and having some free Conversation with the Duke of *Hereford*, about the King's Male Administration, he betray'd it to King *Richard*, representing his Words, as spoken with a worse design than he really intended it: The Duke of *Hereford*, challeng'd the Duke of *Norfolk*; and the Combat is appointed, which, however was not try'd; for the King Banish'd *Hereford* for Six Years, and *Norfolk* for his Life. The Duke of *Hereford*, was Honourably receiv'd by *Charles* Vith. the *French* King; who wou'd have given him his Uncle the Duke of *Berry's* Daughter in Marriage, had not King *Richard* hinder'd it. About the same time that this Marriage was on foot, *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, dy'd, and the Duke of *Hereford* Inherited all his Possessions, which the King seiz'd, and bestow'd on his Sy-cophants; which so disgusted the Dukes of *York* and *Aumarl*, that they left the Court. The King intending to make an entire Conquest of *Ireland*, Farm'd his Revenues, and rais'd an Army, which he Transported thither. In his absence the Duke of *Hereford*, with the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* return'd to *England*, to Claim his Dutchy of *Lancaster*: He was immediately joyn'd by many Lords, Gentlemen and others, with whom he march'd to *London*; having before he arriv'd there, a great Army at his Command. *Scroop*, Earl of *Wiltshire*, *Busby* and *Green*, King *Richard's* Evil Counsellors, were beheaded. The King was Wind-Bound in *Ireland*, and cou'd not get to *England* till the Duke of *Hereford* was Master of the Kingdom. King *Richard* was seiz'd and brought to him, who order'd him to be attended to the Tower, by a Guard of Gentlemen his own Friends. The Duke Summon'd a Parliament in the King's Name, and several Articles were drawn up, relating to King *Richard's* Male Administration; which he confest, and sign'd an Instrument of Resignation of

1461. the Crown, to his Cousin *Henry*, Duke of *Lancaster* and *Hereford*; which Instrument being Read in Parliament, King *Richard* was depos'd, and sent to *Pomfret* Castle.

His Cousin *Henry* was Crown'd King by the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, his Companion in his Exile; and he assum'd the Name of *Henry* the IVth, causing it to be Proclaim'd, that he was King by Conquest, Resignation and Inheritance, as next Heir to King *Richard*; though *Edward Mortimer*, Son of *Roger Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who had been declar'd Heir to the Crown, and was kill'd in *Ireland*, had a Prior Title to his being descended from *Anne*, Daughter to the Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt's* Elder Brother. King *Richard* was Murder'd by Sir *Pierce Exton*, in *Pomfret* Castle: That Bloody Assassin, set upon him with Eight Men in Arms; from one of whom, King *Richard* wrested a Bill, with which he Slew Four of the Murderers; but *Exton* coming behind him, knockt him down with a Pole-axe, and he dy'd after he had Reign'd 22 years, *A. D.* 1399. The Bishop of *Carlisle*, spoke boldly in *Henry* the IVth's first Parliament, against the deposing of *Richard*, and the advancement of *Henry*: For which, he was taken into Custody, and confin'd in the Abby of *St. Albans*. This Parliament settled the Crown on the Heirs of King *Henry*, who immediately Created his Son *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*. When the Session broke up, there was to be a Turnament at *Oxford*; where King *Henry* promis'd to come, and assist at the Solemnity. This Opportunity, the Duke of *Aumarl*, the Dukes of *Surrey* and *Exeter*, half Brothers to King *Richard*; the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Gloucester* took hold of, to execute a Plot they had form'd to destroy King *Richard*. The Duke of *York* accidentally discovering his Son, the Duke of *Aumarl's* Treason, took Horse immediately, and rode to the King then at *Windsor*, to reveal it to him: The Duke of *Aumarl*, knowing his danger, out-rode his Father, and coming to *Windsor* before him, made a discovery of the whole Conspiracy, threw himself at the King's Feet, beg'd his Pardon, and 'twas Granted; soon after the Duke came thither to confirm his Son's report, and was pleas'd to see the King and his Son Reconcil'd. The Conspirators, hearing King *Henry* had Information of their design, stood on their defence; setting up one *Magdalen* an Impostor, pretending he

was

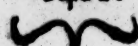
was King *Richard*: The King rais'd an Army of 20000 Men, advanc'd against them; and their Followers dispersing on News of King *Henry's* approach, the Lords were left to themselves, Apprehended and Executed. The *French* King came with an Army as far as *Piercy*, giving out, that he intended to restore his Brother-in-law, King *Richard*; but hearing he was dead, he proceeded no further: However, he sent some Troops to Invade *Aquitain*, where *Piercy*, Earl of *Worcester*, Landing with Forces from *England*, he did nothing, and his Army was disbanded. He refus'd to give his Consent, that Prince *Henry* shou'd Marry his Sister, Queen *Isabella*, Widow to King *Richard*; and his opposing his Title, animated the *Scots* to Invade *England*, and the *Welch* to Rebel. The latter under *Owen Glendour*, wasted the Borders. The Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*, and the Lord *Edmund Mortimer*, Heir to the Crown, were order'd to resist them. *Glendour* took 'em both, oblig'd the Lord *Grey* to give him his Daughter in Marriage, and kept *Mortimer* fast in a Dungeon: From whence, King *Henry* took no Care to relieve him, knowing he cou'd not be safer for him, than where he was. The King repuls'd the *Scots* himself, and follow'd them into their own Country, which he Ravag'd: He was no sooner gone, but they again enter'd *England*; Sir *Henry Piercy*, Sirnam'd *Hotspur*, fell upon them, kill'd 10000, took 500 Prisoners, and among them, four Earls. The next year, 1200 Gentlemen came to *Glendour* from *France*, to lead his Soldiers, and instruct them in Military Discipline: So forward have the *French* always been to assist Rebels against their Sovereigns; though a famous Politician in later days, was so nice, that he cou'd not consent, that the *English* shou'd assist the *French* Rebels against their Sovereign; yet 'twas in time of War, and those Rebels of the same Religion with himself. King *Henry* marching into *Wales* in Person, these Officious *French* Gentlemen, abandon'd the *Welch*, went home, and the *English* found no Enemy to oppose them. The King, to strengthen himself by Foreign Allyances, Marry'd *Jane*, Widow of the Duke of *Bretagne*, and gave his Daughter in Marriage to *Charles*, Son and Heir of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, the German Emperor. He procur'd the King of *Denmark's* Daughter, for his Youngest Son *Philip*; and having thus fortify'd himself by his Allies abroad, he began to

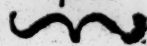
1461. and more like a Master at Home. He requir'd *Henry Piercy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lord *Henry Hotspur* his Son, and *Piercy*, Earl of *Worcester*, his Brother, to deliver up their *Scots* Prisoners; this they refus'd to do, alledging it was against the Law of Arms. These Three Lords had been fast Friends to him, the former was the Person who seiz'd King *Richard*, and that Family thought King *Henry* cou'd never do enough for them; upon which, they took too much upon them. They requir'd the King to Ransom the Lord *Mortimer* their Cousin, intending to set him upon the Throne. King *Henry* said, he Voluntarily deliver'd himself up to *Glendour*, and he wou'd do nothing for him. Then the *Piercy's* rais'd his Ransom out of their own Pockets, made a League with the *Welch* and *Scots*, engaging the Earl of *Stafford*, and *Scroop* Arch bishop of *York* in the Confederacy, to Dethrone King *Henry*. They Publish'd a Manifesto, to shew how King *Henry* had Usurp'd the Crown from *Edmund Mortimer*, Earl of *March*, defy'd him, and Vow'd his Destruction. To effect it, they rais'd Forces, and King *Henry* did the same for his defence. The Two Armies met near *Shrewsbury*, the King did Wonders in the Fight; *Hotspur*, several Thousand Men, and most of the *Scots* Auxiliaries were Slain; the Earl of *Worcester* was taken and beheaded: King *Henry*, Slew 36 Men with his own Hand, and Fought singly with Earl *Douglas*, whom he set free for his Valour. The Earl of *Northumberland*, made his escape; the King to improve his Victory, detach'd the Prince of *Wales* with a Party to pursue the *Welch*, who deserting *Glendour*, he wander'd in the Woods without Sustenance, and was Starv'd to Death. The Earl of *Northumberland* submitted, and the King Pardon'd him, as well because he had done him good Services formerly, as because he was Master of *Berwick*, and other strong Places. *Lewis*, Duke of *Orleans*, the *French* King's Brother, sent King *Henry* a Challenge, which the King wou'd not accept of, because he was not his equal; and that the Duty of a King, forbade him to expose his Person in a Combat, with any Man of less Dignity, though of never so high Birth: Yet he sent the Duke Word, that if he made any attempts to disturb the Peace of his Subjects in *France*, he wou'd Chastize his Insolence. The Duke Besieg'd *Vergien* in *Guyenne* Three Months, and was forc'd to raise the Siege with loss

loss and shame. The Duke of *Burgundy*, levy'd Troops to regain *Calais*: And the King of *England* hearing of it, made mighty Preparations to begin the War on that side, rather than stay till he was attackt; which the *French* King understanding, he forbade the Duke to proceed in his Enterprize. The Earl of *Northumberland*, bearing still a Grutch to King *Henry* for his late Disgrace, and the loss of his Son and Brother; form'd another Conspiracy against him: The Arch-bishop of *York*, *Mowbray*, Earl Marshal, the Lords, *Hastings*, *Falconbridge*, *Bardolph* and others, were in it. The King discover'd it in time, march'd to the North, surpriz'd all the Conspirators, except the Earl of *Northumberland* and the Lord *Bardolph*, and struck off their Heads. *Northumberland* fled to *France*, and thence to *Scotland*; where he was promis'd Succours. King *Henry*, to prevent an Invasion from that Quarter, gave the Command of the Army in the North to Prince *Henry*, who took the Castles of *Berwick* and *Alnwick*; Ravag'd the *Scots* Borders, and Compell'd that King to sue for a Peace. King *Henry* crossing the River from *Kent* to *Essex*, had like to have been taken by some *French* Pyrats. The Lord *Chamois*, who then waited on the King, was accus'd of Treason; but his Peers acquitted him. *Piercy* of *Northumberland*, notwithstanding the late Truce with *Scotland*, prevail'd with the *Scots* to enter *England*: He and *Bardolph* Headed them. King *Henry* went against the Invaders; but before he cou'd come up with them, Sir *Ralph Rokeby*, Sheriff of *Yorkshire*, had defeated the *Scots*, and taken the two Lords; whose Heads he cut off, and sent to the King. In the Eleventh year of his Reign, he held a Parliament, in which several good Laws were pass'd; and the King made his Three Younger Sons, *Thomas*, Duke of *Clarence*, *John*, Duke of *Bedford*; *Humphry*, Duke of *Gloucester*. The *Lollards* increasing in his Time, he got the Statute for burning Hereticks to be Enacted. The Prince and Parliament, afterwards Petition'd to have it Repeal'd; but he wou'd not Consent to it. He was making Preparations for an Expedition into the *Holy Land*, when he dy'd of an *Apoplexy*, in the Forty sixth year of his Age, and the Fourteenth of his Reign, *A. D.* 1412, 'Tis said, he had some Penitent Thoughts at his Death, about the manner of his obtaining the Crown; but that seems to be a little Fabulous: For the *Apoplexy*

1461. *plex*y is not a Distemper that gives the Patient time for such Reflections, as are reported to come from him on that occasion: And it was well for him, if he had nothing worse to Repent of. His Son and Successor, *Henry* the Vth, before he came to the Crown, was disolute and debauch'd, giving himself over to Riot and Profusion: But after he was King, he Banish'd all his Lewd Companions, made a Noble Change in his Manners, and bent all his Thoughts to Business. His Ambition put him upon Enterprizes, that were as Glorious as Just; and Heaven Crown'd his Cause and his Valour with Victories, that render his Name one of the most Illustrious in the History of the World; but above all, Parallel in the Story of his Times. The first Act of *Henry* the Vth's Reign, was the Pompous Funeral of *Richard* the IId, whose Body he order'd to be Convey'd from *Langley* Abby to *Westminster*. The next year he call'd a Parliament at *Leicester*, and Addresses were presented for the Suppression of Religious Houses, for that they were abus'd; and their Revenues would maintain Fifteen Earls, 1500 Knights, and 6000 Horse, besides many Thousand Alms-Men. *Chichely*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, at the request of the Abbots, finding the King gave into this Project, to divert him from it, flatter'd his Ambition, by setting forth his Title to the Crown of *France*, and offering in the Name of the Clergy, a large Supply towards the War, if he would undertake it. The King was fir'd with the Bishops Arguments, and first sent a Royal Embassy to *Charles* the VIth, the *French* King, to demand that Crown, with the Dutchie of *Aquitain*, *Normandy* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poictou* and *Main*, and the King's Daughter *Katherine* in Marriage. The Ambassadors were the Duke of *Exeter*, the King's Uncle, the Arch-bishop of *Dublin*, the Lord *Grey*, High Admiral of *England*, and the Bishop of *Normich*, who were attended by a Train of 500 Horse. The *French* King's Counsellors, who Govern'd all things, himself being a Lunatick, was surpriz'd with the Message; and when they heard the Ambassadors Threaten, that their Master would recover those Provinces with the Sword, if they were not restor'd to him by fair means; they began to think, the Threats of a great King was not to be slighted; but the *Dauphin* with a true *French* Air, sent King
Henry

Henry a Tun of Tennis Balls, as if those things suited his Years, better than Arms. This Affront provok'd the King of *England* so much, that he expedited his Preparations to Invade *France*. The *French* King return'd answer to his Embassy, by Embassadors of his own, who offer'd the King of *England*, the Princess *Katherine*, with a vast Summ of Money, and some small Territories in *France*, which King *Henry* wou'd not except of: So the War went on, and Levies of Stout Men were made in all Parts of the Kingdom. The Queen *Dowager*, *Jane* of *Bretagne*, was made Regent: The Northern Borders were secur'd by strong Garrisons, and Forces rais'd for that purpose: All things were got ready with diligence; and the King being ready to Embark, sent *Charles* the VIth. a Defyance. Before he cou'd get aboard; *Richard*, Earl of *Cambridge*, Brother to the Duke of *Aumarl* and *York*, was Convicted, and Condemn'd for a Plot against the Life of the King; whom he, the Lord *Scroop*, and *Thomas Grey*, were to Murder in his Tent, or take him Prisoner, and send him to *France*. For as Insolent as the *Dauphin* was, in his Present of Tennis Balls, When he found King *Henry* was in earnest, he thought fit to have recourse to Treason, before he wou'd dispute the Matter by Valour, and Brib'd these Traytors to Assassinate King *Henry*. The Criminals were beheaded the next day after their Tryal and Conviction. The King of *England*, Landing in *Normandy*, took *Harflew*, after a Siege of Thirty Seven Days; the Town he gave to his Soldiers to be Plunder'd, to Chastize the Obstinacy of the Inhabitants; who knowing they cou'd not be reliev'd, held out the Place against him their Lawful Sovereign. Winter approaching, and a great Mortality siezing his Army, he resolv'd to march through the *French* King's Territories to *Calais* from *Harflew*, and there wait for Recruits, and a Season fitter for Arms. The Earl of *Stafford*, the Bishop of *Norwich*, and several Persons of Quality dy'd of the *Sickness*, and his Forces were reduc'd to 2000 Horse, and 13000 Foot. King *Henry* destroy'd the Country in his march; and the *Dauphin* defy'd him to the Battel: The King of *England* answer'd, his Men were too Sick, and too few to meet him Voluntarily in a pitch'd Field; but if they were interrupted in their march, they were strong enough to repel all violence. The *French* de-
pending

1461.  pending on their Numbers, follow'd him so closely, that they came up with him near *Agincourt*; their Army consisted of 60000 of their choicest Troops, led by the Constable of *France*; yet King *Henry*, by his Admirable Courage and Conduct, Gain'd a Compleat Victory: He fought singly with the Duke of *Alencon*, whom he fell'd to the Ground, and wou'd have sav'd his Life; but the *English* Guards in the Heat of their Resentment, slew him. In this Battle, besides the Duke of *Alencon* on the *French* side, were slain the Constable, and Admiral of *France*, the Duke of *Brabant*, the Duke of *Barr*, Twenty five Earls and Barons, Eight Thousand Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen, besides a Multitude of Private Soldiers: On the *English* side, the Duke of *York*, the Earl of *Suffolk*, and Six Hundred Men only, were Kill'd. King *Henry* took a vast Number of Prisoners, whom he Commanded to be slain upon a false report, how a fresh Army was approaching to fight him, that he might not be Incumber'd with them Enemies within his Camp, and another without: He understood too late that the Rumour was not true, and was heartily sorry for the Death of the Prisoners. *Thomas* Duke of *Exeter*, when he was left Governor of *Harflew*, scowr'd the Country almost to the Gates of *Roan*; Him, the Count de *Armagnac*, the new Constable, oppos'd, and forc'd to retire, till he came near his Garrison; who Sallying out to assist him, the Constable Retreated in his turn, and the *English* pursu'd him Two Miles. *Sygmund* Emperor of *Germany*, came to *England*, whether King *Henry* return'd in Triumph, to mediate a Peace; but his endeavours were Ineffectual. The King waited upon the Emperor back to *Calais*, and thither the Duke of *Burgundy* came on safe Conduct, before assur'd, to desire a Neutrality for *Flanders* and *Artois*, which was granted. The Dauphin *Lewis*, Son of *Charles* the VIth, did not long survive the Battle of *Agencourt*; and his Brother *Charles* had that Title after *Lewis's* Death. The Count de *Armagnac*, Besieg'd *Harflew* in Form, and a Fleet of Five Hundred Ships were to streighten it by Sea: *John* Duke of *Bedford*, King *Henry's* Brother, with Two Hundred *English* Ships, Routed that Fleet, threw Succours into the Town, and the *French* rais'd the Siege. The King of *England* calling a Parliament, procur'd large Supplies to be given him for the *French* War, his Successes making the Commons liberal of their Subsidies; *John* Earl of *Huntington*, Brother to that Duke of *Exeter* who lost his Head



Head for Treason; in the Reign of *Henry the IVth*, Sunk and Took Nine *Genoese Carricks*, that were hir'd by the *French*, and had Store of Money and other Treasure Aboard: In the year ensuing, King *Henry* Landed in *Normandy*, Attackt and Master'd the Castle of *Tonque*: *Caen* made a Vigorous defence; but at last was Forc'd to Surrender at Discretion. The most Obstinate of his Enemies King *Henry* put to Death, and gave their Estates to the Soldiers; the rest were receiv'd to Mercy. The Dauphin and Constable being streightned for Money to carry on the War, took the Queens Jewels from her, which so exasperated her, that by her Interest, she got the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Dauphin's Mortal Enemy, to be declar'd Regent; and the City of *Paris*, together with the King's Person, were put into his Hands: The Dauphin's Faction being busy'd about their Quarrels with the Duke of *Burgundy*. Their Enemies improv'd the Advantage, the affairs of *Normandy* were neglected by the *French*, and the *English* Conquer'd almost all that Dutchy, together with *Roan* the Capital City. The Duke of *Burgundy* allarm'd at these Successes of the *English*, desir'd a Treaty with King *Henry*; several Proposals of Peace were made him, to which the King Resolutely answer'd, He wou'd have the Princess *Katherine* in Marriage, and all the Provinces he demand'd, restor'd to him, or he wou'd drive both the King and himself out of the Kingdom. The Duke answer'd, *That wou'd not be done so easily as 'twas said*; and he outwardly Reconcil'd himself to the Dauphin, that they might be the better able to make Head against the *English*. King *Henry*, to shew he was in Earnest, Attack'd and took *Ponthoise*; he then March'd at the Head of Fifteen Hundred Horse up to the Walls of *Paris*, Insulted that City, and having stay'd before it two Days, Retir'd for want of Men sufficient for so Important a Siege. When he came back to *Normandy*, he found all that Dutchy, except *St. Michael's Mount*, in Possession of the *English*. In the mean time, the Dauphin gets the Duke of *Burgundy* to be Murder'd; at which *Philip*, Count de *Charollois*, the Duke's Son, was so enrag'd, that he threatned to turn off his Wife the Dauphin's Sister; but he was dissuaded from it by his Friends: However that he might have a better opportunity to revenge it, without endangering the loss of all *France*, he Negotiated a Peace with King *Henry*, so heartily, that it came to a Conclusion. The principal Articles of this Treaty were, *That King Charles*
and

1461. *and Queen Isabel his Wife, shou'd be stil'd the Father and Mother of King Henry ; That after the Death of King Charles, the Crown of France shou'd descend to King Henry, or to his Heirs ; That King Henry shou'd Marry the Princess Katherine, and assign her a Jointure in England of Twenty Thousand Marks Yearly Rent ; That King Henry shou'd be Regent of France during the King's Illness ; That he should strive to reduce the Dauphin and Constable to the Obedience of King Charles ; That no Peace should be made with him, unless the Duke of Burgundy consented to it, and that none but French attend the Person of King Charles.* After this Peace was Concluded and Ratify'd, the King of England, now Regent of France, and Duke of Burgundy, Vigorously prosecuted the War with the Dauphin. King Henry was Proclaim'd Regent and Heir of France at London and Paris : And the two Kings of England and France, kept their Christmas together at the Louvre. The Dutcheß of Burgundy, Widow to the late Murder'd Duke, Exhibited a Charge against the Dauphin for that Murder, to the Parliament at Paris ; who finding him Guilty, Proscrib'd him, and divested him of all his Estates in Possession or Reversion, particularly the Crown. King Henry had Marry'd the Princess Katherine at Troyes in Champaign, before he came to Paris ; and when he had settled matters there, he went with her to Roan, where they receiv'd the Homages of the Nobility of the Dutchy of Normandy ; which was thus recover'd by the English, about Two Hundred and Twenty Years after King John lost it. King Henry made his Uncle, the Duke of Clarence, Governor of France and Normandy ; and the Earl of Salisbury his Deputy : He then return'd to England, and carry'd over his Lovely Queen with him, who was Crown'd at Westminster, and as welcome to the People of England, as that Princess deserv'd to be, who gave Peace and Empire to their Sovereign. The Dauphin in the mean while retir'd to Languedoc, where the Count de Armagnac rais'd Forces for him, and the Duke of Alencon was made his Lieutenant ; against whom the Duke of Clarence March'd, and fought him near Angiers in Anjou : The English were deceiv'd by an Italian Gentleman, who pretending to Desert, came and told the Duke of Clarence, Alencon's Army was not half the Number that they really was ; giving Credit to this Traytor, and fearing that the French shou'd escape him, he left his Infantry behind him, and with his Cavalry only advanc'd against the Enemy ; who laying

Am-



Ambuscades for him, *Clarence* fought with great disadvantage, was defeated and slain; with him fell the Earls of *Tankreville* and *Kent*, the Lord *Rosse*, and Two Thousand private Soldiers; of the *French* Twelve Hundred Men were kill'd: The Earls of *Somerset*, *Suffolk*, *Perch*, and the Lord *Fitzwalter*, were taken Prisoners. Sir *Thomas Beaufort*, hearing what distress the Duke of *Clarence* was in, hasten'd to his relief with the Infantry; but before he cou'd come up, the *French* were gone with their Booty and Prisoners. The King was very much troubled when he heard the News, but chiefly for the Death of his Brother; In whose stead he sent over the Earl of *Mortaigne*, Brother to the Earl of *Somerset*, to be Governor: He call'd a Parliament, and desir'd Supplies to carry on the War with the Dauphin; the Commons gave him what he wanted, and the Bishop of *Winchester* his Uncle, lent him Twenty Thousand Pounds on the Funds that were to be rais'd, to expedite the Preparations for the next Campaign. The King at the opening of it, past over to *France* with a good Army, and march'd to the relief of *Chartres*, which the Dauphin had besieg'd; on the approach of the *English*, with whom join'd the Duke of *Burgundy*, the *French* rais'd the Siege; and King *Henry* detach'd the Duke of *Burgundy*, to oppose Sir *James Harcourt*, the Dauphin's Lieutenant in *Picardy*. The King drove the Dauphin from *Tours* to *Bourges* in *Berry*, where he left him; being unwilling to tire his Men with a further pursuit. The whole Kingdom of *France*, except a few Cities, was under his Government; The Dauphin resided at *Bourges*, and had little more to govern besides that City and Province, from whence, he was in raillery stil'd the King of *Berry*. The King having reduc'd the Towns on the *Loire*, march'd towards *Meaux*, in his March he heard his Wife was deliver'd of a Son at *Windsor*; on which he said Prophatically, *I Henry born at Monmouth, shall remain but a short time, and gain much; But Henry born at Windsor, shall Reign long, and lose all.* The Dauphin Invading the Duke of *Burgundy's* Territories, destroy'd the Country with Fire and Sword: The Duke sent to King *Henry* for Succours, and he advanc'd to his Relief; but was taken ill on the way, and his Distemper encreasing, he was forc'd to send his Brother the Duke of *Bedford* with Succours to the Duke of *Burgundy*. The Dauphin hearing of the Approach of the *English*, retreated to his Asylum in *Berry*: *Henry* was carry'd to *Bois de Vincennes*, and there dy'd

1461. dy'd, in the Tenth Year of his Reign *A. D.* 1422. He had by Will, appointed his Brother *John Duke of Bedford*, to be Regent of *France*; and *Humphry Duke of Gloucester*, Protector of *England*, and of his Son's Person; had these two Dukes liv'd to a good old Age, they gave hopes of settling the Affairs of their several Governments on such a Foundation, that the Power of *France* and Faction, wou'd not have been able to hurt them; but Fortune seem'd to forsake the *English* in *France*, on the Death of the Duke of *Bedford*; and the ill state of the *English* Dominions there afterwards, gave rise to Factions in *England*, which ruin'd King *Henry* the VIth, Son and Successor of *Henry V*, the Glory of the *English* Monarchy, whose only Fault was his Severity to the *Lollards*: For in his time, Sir *John Old Castle*, Sir *Roger Acton*, and many more Gentlemen and others, were Executed for favouring Heresy, tho' the pretence was, that they had Conspir'd against the Government; a Charge invented by the Priests to blacken them with: The King was otherwise a Prince of so much Humanity, that he never wou'd have been brought to consent to the Death of some of those Gentlemen, if he wou'd have had any of 'em put to Death. *Henry* the VIth, was but Nine years old when his Father dy'd; and *Charles* the VIth, of *France*, dying much about the same time, the Dauphin assum'd the Title and Authority of King, by the Name of *Charles VII*. Many Towns that had submitted to the *English*, on account of King *Henry's* Regency, and the Authority which he acquir'd by the Treaty with his Father-in-law, revolted on his Death to the new King. The *Seigneur Granville*, took *Pont Melun*, which the Earl of *Salisbury* soon recover'd; the Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, renew'd the Leagues with the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bretagne*; and the *Parisians* being apprehensive of some attempts in favour of *Charles* the VIth, desir'd aid of him, which he promis'd to procure 'em from *England*: But they did not long continue in their obedience to the *English*; for privately they sent to *Charles*, and beg'd his Assistance, which the Regent understanding, he put the Chief Conspirators to Death, and aw'd the Citizens by a strong Garrison of *English* Soldiers. To confirm the Alliance with *Burgundy*, He Marry'd *Anne*, that Duke's Sister. The Earl of *Salisbury* defeated *William Stewart* Constable of *Scotland*, who Commanded the *French* Army before *Cravant* in *Burgundy*, kill'd Eight Thousand *French* and

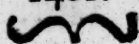
Chap. III. *History of the World.*

191

1461.

and Scots, and had One and Twenty Hundred of his Men slain, upon which, the Regent made him Governor of *Brie* and *Champaigne*; and Sir *John Falstaff*, was appointed Deputy Governor of *Normandy*. The Scots King, who had been taken in his Voyage to *France* by the *English* many Years before, was releas'd by the Protector in *England*; he Marry'd *Jane*, Cousin German to *Henry* the Vth. Daughter of the deceas'd Earl of *Somerset*, Son of *John* of *Gaunt*, by *Katherine Swinford*. The Protector sent Ten Thousand Recruits, and Supplies of Money to the Regent of *France*, which enabled him to recover several Cities which had been retaken by the *French*. The Duke of *Bretagne* revolting to *Charles*, his Brother *Arthur*, Earl of *Richmond*, Governor of *Ivry* in *Normandy* for the *English*, betray'd that Town to the *French*; the Regent hasten'd thither, laid Siege to it, and the Duke of *Alencon* march'd to its relief with the *French* Army; but not thinking it safe to Attack the Duke of *Bedford* in his Camp, he set down before *Vernoil*, giving out, that he had defeated the Regent; this Report so disheartned the Garrison, that they Surrender'd. The Duke of *Bedford* having regain'd *Ivry*, follow'd *Alencon*, and overtook him in the Plain of *Vernoil*, where he fought and overthrew him; the Duke of *Alencon* himself, and the Chief Officers of the Army were taken Prisoners; Five Earls, Two Viscounts, Twenty One Barrons, and Ten Thousand Soldiers were slain. The loss on the *English* side not exceeding Two Thousand One Hundred. *Vernoil* open'd her Gates to him on this Victory, and he thence March'd Tryumphantly to *Roan*. *Charles* of *France*, made the Earl of *Richmond* Constable, who Besieg'd *St. Jaques en Benyon*, with an Army of Forty Thousand *French* and Scots, which was overthrown by the Earl of *Salisbury*, to whom the Duke of *Bedford* had sent Reinforcements of Ten Thousand of his Victorious Troops; but the slaughter was not very great, because the *French* fled shamefully, and did not give the *English* time to do much Execution: Their Baggage and Artillery fell into the Hands of the Conquerors. While the Regent of *France* was thus employ'd in defending the *English* Conquests there, the Regent of *England* was disturb'd in his Government, by a Quarrel between him and the Proud Cardinal of *Winchester*, his Uncle. The Duke of *Bedford*, came to *England* on purpose to reconcile them, and they were seemingly reconcil'd in Parliament; for joy of which, there was a Solemn Feast

1461.



Feast held. The Earl of *Salisbury*, Lieutenant of *France*, took many Towns in *Maine* in the Regents absence, who returning to *Paris*, releas'd the Duke of *Alencon*, for Two Hundred Thousand Crowns Ransom, at the Duke of *Burgundy's* entreaty: The Regent wou'd have given him his Money again, if he wou'd have sworn Allegiance to King *Henry*, which he refus'd. *Rustian*, Marshal of *Bretagne*, Besieg'd *Auvanches*, but the *English* Garrison Sally'd out, drove away the *French* and *Britons*, and took the Marshal Prisoner. The Earl of *Warwick* and the Lord *Scales*, defeated Six Thousand *French* near *Pontorson*, took the Chief Officers, and a Thousand Soldiers Prisoners: The Castle of *Damfort* was taken by the *English*, and soon recover'd by the *French*. The Magistrates and Clergy of *Mans*, betray'd that Town to the *French*, who enter'd in the Night, Surpriz'd and Murder'd the *English* Garrison: The Earl of *Suffolk* Governor of the Place, retir'd into the Castle with some few Men, and held it out till the Lord *Talbot* came to his relief, and regain'd the Town also; upon which, Thirty Citizens, Twenty Priests, and Fifteen Monks were Tortur'd to death as Traytors, for opening the Gates to the Enemy. The Duke of *Exeter* dying, the Earl of *Warwick* was made Governor of the King's Person, and *Thomas Mountacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, was sent over to *England* for Recruits; he return'd to *France* with 5000 Men, with which, and other Forces, he march'd to *Orleans*, the most considerable place that remain'd in the hands of the *French*: He Besieg'd the Town, took the Fort that Commanded the Bridge over the *Loire*, and beat the Bastard of *Orleans*, who Commanded the Garrison, into the Town. The Earl of *Salisbury* lay Two Months before the Town, and then hapning to look into it out of a Window of the Tower in the Fort, he was unhappily kill'd by a Cannon Shot; whose Death, was the beginning of the *English* losses in *France*; for soon after it, their Affairs almost every where declin'd. The Earl of *Suffolk* Commanded the Army before *Orleans*, after the Lord *Salisbury's* Death; the Regent sent him a Reinforcement of Nine Thousand men, under Sir *John Falstaff*, whom the great Poet *Shakespear* has so much abus'd in the Picture he drew of him: Sir *John* was Attackt by *Stuart*, whom the *French* King had made Constable, and an Army of *French*. Him Sir *John Falstaff* Routed, slew the Constable and Five Thousand Five Hundred Men, and took Eleven Hundred Prisoners:

soners: This Fight was call'd the *Battle of Herrings*; for that the *English* liv'd most on Herrings, it being in Lent. The Citizens of *Orleans* despairing of being able to hold out the Town after the defeat of the Constable, offer'd to Surrender it to the Duke of *Burgundy*, and he desir'd the Regent to consent to it: But the Duke of *Bedford* thought it wou'd be Inglorious for the *English* to take the Place by their Valour, and let another have the advantage of the Conquest, refus'd it; which was the rise of the Difference between those two Dukes. The Duke of *Alencon* found means to throw Succours into the Town, and the Garrison being Reinforc'd, Sally'd out upon the *English*, kill'd Six Hundred Men, and took two of the Forts that had been taken by them; the Lord *Talbot* was beaten back from his Quarter, and the Earl of *Suffolk* quitted the Siege to retire to *Jarguize*, where he was Besieg'd by the Duke of *Alencon*, and forc'd to deliver up the Town, himself, his Brother, and all the *English* in it, whom *Alencon* Massacred; *Suffolk* and his Brother, being the only Persons that were sav'd. The Duke of *Alencon*, being joyn'd by *Arthur* of *Bretagne*, the Count *de Vendosme*, and more Forces fell upon the Lords, *Talbot*, *Scales* and *Hungerford*, who had left a Blockade before *Orleans*, and was marching to *Meaux*, with a Reinforcement of Five Thousand Men; these the *French*, who were Eight times their Number, Routed, and took those Lords Prisoners. This Success flush'd the Enemy, that *Charles* Invaded *Champagne*, took *Troyes*, the Capital City of the Province; and *Chalons*, and many other Towns Revolted to him. The Siege of *Orleans* was rais'd by *Joan* of *Arc*, or the Maid of *Orleans*, whose story in short was this: She was the Daughter of *James* of *Arc*, and born at *Dantemy* upon the *Meuse*; where she liv'd like a Peasant's Daughter, and was bred up to the Drudgeries of the Village: The Maid being Cunning, and a zealous Enemy to the *English*, fancy'd that she had a Commission from Heaven to relieve the City of *Orleans*, on the Fate of which, that of *France* seem'd to depend. She went to Monsieur *Bandricourt*, Governor of *Champagne* for *Charles*, and declar'd to him, That God had Commission'd her to Relieve that City: The Affairs of *France* were in such a desperate Condition, that the *French* were glad of any opportunity to revive the Spirits and hopes of their Soldiers. *Bandricourt*, dispatch'd away the Maid to King *Charles*, who entertain'd her as a Person sent from Heaven to his Assistance;

N

Joan

1461.

Joan was Arm'd, and put at the Head of a Body of Troops, who made their way into the Town with a Supply of Provisions, and the Garrison were so Incourag'd by her Presence and Fortune, that they Sally'd out on the remains of the *English* Army that were left before it, and drove 'em thence the Twelfth of *May* 1429. after the City had been Besieg'd and Blockcaded Two Years. The Maid grown vain on her Success, wou'd be satisfy'd with nothing less than Conducting the King to *Rheims* to be Crown'd. *Charles* thought that enterprize to be too bold, that Town and all about it being in the Hands of the *English*: However trusting to this Wenches Commission, he went to *Champagne*, and Fortune so favour'd him, that *Rheims*, as we have hinted before, Revolted to him: Thus he was Crown'd by the *Pucelles* means, and ow'd his Kingdom to the Mad Dictates of a Frantick Maid; or as others will have it, to the Diabolical Impulse of a Witch. He cou'd do no less than amply reward *Joan* and her Kindred; Honours were confer'd on her Father, whose Name was from *James* of *Arc*, chang'd to *James de Lys*; and he had a Noble Coat of Arms assign'd him, *A Shield Azure, with a Sword in Pale, Gard and Pomel or betwixt two Flowers de Lys, with a Crown of the same on the Point.* She was taken the next year by the *English*, who carry'd her to *Roan*, where she was Try'd upon an Accusation of Witchcraft and Heresy, and was Condemn'd by the Bishop of *Beauvais*, *Vicar of the Inquisition*, and several Doctors in Divinity, to be Burnt to Death; which Sentence was Executed the Thirtieth of *May* 1431. Pope *Callixtus* the III^d, appointed the Arch-Bishop of *Rheims*, the Bishops of *Paris* and *Constance*, to be Commissioners, to examine the matter of her Tryal and Condemnation; and these, Twenty four years afterwards, clear'd her of the Charge that was brought against her, which seem'd necessary to Vindicate the King's Honour, who lookt upon her as his Deliverer. On the Twenty seventh of *November*, in the same year, King *Henry* the VIth, who was brought into *France* by his Mother and Governor, was Crown'd with a double Crown in the Church of *Notre Dame* in *Paris*, at which Solemnity, the Chief Nobility and Citizens Assisted, and Swore Fealty to him. The Regent had before the King's Arrival held a Parliament at *Roan*, and endeavour'd by fair promises to keep the States of *Normandy* in their Obedience: He also defy'd *Charles* of *France* to a decisive Battle, which the *French* King in his Vanity

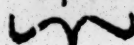
Chap. III. *History of the World.*

195

1461.

Vanity accepted, but in his Prudence avoided ; for hearing the Duke of *Bedford* was advancing towards him, he decamp'd in the Night, and fled from him ; yet this is the Prince, who, of all *Pharamand's* Successors, is distinguish'd in the *French Annals*, by the Sirname of the *Victorious*. Pope *Eugenius* Mediating a Peace between the Two Kings, a Truce of Six years is agreed upon, which however was broken in a few Months. *Anne* Dutcheſs of *Bedford* dying, the Duke of *Burgundy*, whose Sister she was, grew more Cold in his Affections to him and the *English* ; King *Charles* understanding it, pretended to be very ſorry for the Murder of the Duke's Father, and to Clear himself of any knowledge of it, that a way might be prepar'd for his Reconciliation with the Duke. The *French*, by surprize, got Two Hundred Men into the Castle of *Roan* before the first year of the Truce was expir'd, thinking to make themselves Masters of it ; but before they cou'd effect it, they were secur'd by the *English*, and thrown into the Dungeon ; some of 'em Hang'd, some Tortur'd, some Imprison'd, and a few Ransom'd. The Lord *Talbot*, having procur'd his Liberty, goes to *England*, raises Eight Hundred stout Men, and paſt over to *France* with them, where he Challeng'd the *French* to fight Man for Man with them ; but they wou'd not except of his Challenge. The *Norman* Peasants Rebelling, were ſuppreſt by the Earl of *Arundel*, and the Lord *Willoughby* ; One Thousand of 'em kill'd, and the Ring-leaders Tortur'd to Death to Terrifie their Country-men. The Earl of *Arundel* Beſieging *Gerbory-Castle*, was taken Prisoner and dy'd of his Wounds ; his Death was a great loſs to the *English*, the Earl being a Man of equal Courage and Honour. An Interview was propos'd between the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Bedford* at *St. Omers*, to reconcile their differences : When the Dukes arriv'd at the Place of Meeting, they differ'd a-freſh about Precedence ; the Duke of *Bedford* claim'd it as Regent of *France*, and as the Son, Brother, and Unkle to Kings : The Duke of *Burgundy* as he was Lord of the Town ; ſo they parted without ſeeing one another : And this contributed to the Duke of *Burgundy's* haſtning his concluding a Treaty with the *French* King, his Father's Murderer. The Town of *St. Denis* was Surpriz'd by the Baſtard of *Orleans*, recover'd by the *English*, and the Fortifications Demoliſh'd. *Ponthoiſe* Revolted to the *French*, and not long after the Duke of *Bedford* dy'd ; he had Marry'd *Jaqueline*, Daughter of the Count de *St. Paul*, which

1461.

 Match widen'd the Breach between him and the Duke of *Burgundy*; his Body was Bury'd in *St. Mary's Church* in *Roan*, and a stately Monument erected over it, which the *Norman Nobility* wou'd have had *Lewis* the XIth, Son of *Charles* the VIIth, to have raz'd; but he refus'd it, thinking it base to insult the Bones of a Man when Dead, whom he durst not look in the Face when Living. The Duke of *York* was made Regent in his stead, notwithstanding the Intrigues of the Duke of *Somerset* to procure that Office for himself. *Paris* Revolted from the *English*, and us'd them Cruelly and Scornfully: The *Normans* also Rebell'd; these the Lords *Talbot* and *Scales* reduc'd, slew Five Thousand of them, and quieted the Province. The new Regent landed at *Harfleur* with Eight Thousand Recruits, yet he did little; the Duke of *Somerset* privately hind'ring his Proceedings. The Duke of *Burgundy* declar'd openly against the *English*, and pretending a Title to *Calais*, Besieg'd it with Forty Thousand Men: The Duke of *Gloucester*, Protector of *England*, hasten'd to the Relief of the Town, and compell'd the Duke of *Burgundy* to raise the Siege, leaving his Baggage and Artillery behind him. Then the *English* Invaded *Flanders* and *Artois*, from whence they brought off a Great Booty. The *Scots* in the mean time, made IncurSIONS into *England*, which oblig'd the Protector to return. *James*, King of the *Scots*, did little damage to the *English*; and hearing of the Preparations the Duke of *Gloucester* made to oppose him, he Retreated. Queen *Katherine*, Widow to *Henry* the Vth, who had advanc'd *Owen Tudor*, a Young *Welch* Gentleman to her Bed, and left several Children by him, dy'd. And the Duke of *York* was about the same time remov'd from the Regency of *France*, to make room for the Earl of *Warwick*, who Imbark'd Seven times for *Normandy*, and was as often forc'd back by contrary Winds. The Duke of *Burgundy* Besieg'd *Crotoy* in *Picardy*; the Garrison defended themselves Vigorously, and the Earl of *Warwick* on his Arrival, sent Sir *Thomas Kyriel* with Five Thousand Men to relieve them: On Sir *Thomas's* approach the Duke retir'd, and the *English* follow'd him into *Artois*, which they wasted with Fire and Sword, taking his Carriages and Ordnance; the Earl of *Mortaigne*, the Duke of *Somerset's* Son, made himself Master of the Castle of *St. Anyn* in *Main*, slew Three Hundred *Scots*, and Hang'd all the *French* for their Rebellion. The Dauphin taking Arms against his Father, the *English* conceiv'd hopes

hopes of recovering *Paris*; but those hopes were of short duration, for the Father and Son were soon reconcil'd. The Lord *Clifford* surpriz'd *Ponthoife*, which the *French* King Besieg'd in Person, and after many furious Attacks, was compell'd to draw off his Men. The Earl of *Warwick's* Regency lasted Three years, in whose Government the *English* Affairs in *France* seem'd to be at a stand, neither to go backwards nor forwards. On his Death, the Duke of *York* was again made Regent: He Landed in *Normandy* with more Soldiers from *England*, and march'd to *Poisy*, where he heard King *Charles* was Encamp'd; he defy'd him to Battel, but he kept himself close in his Trenches, and the *English* Army was not numerous enough to Attack him there. The Regent retiring to *Normandy*, *Charles* return'd to the Siege of *Ponthoife*, having considerably Reinforc'd his Army: He renew'd his Assaults, and won the Town with the loss of 3000 Men: There were Four Hundred *English* in the Place, whom he put to the Sword. Both Kings growing weary of the War, a Treaty is set on Foot at *Calais*, which came to nothing; but *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, who had been a Prisoner in *England* ever since the Battel of *Agincourt*, was Ransom'd for 300000 Crowns, which the Duke of *Burgundy* paid for him. The Regent Invaded *France*, with Four several Armies; and the *French* did the same by *Aquitain*, with Sixty Thousand Men: But neither the one or the other made any Conquests which they cou'd maintain long. The Quarrel between the Duke of *Gloucester*, and the Cardinal of *Winchester* reviving, the latter got the Duke's Wife, *Elnor Cobham*, to be Convicted of Witchcraft, and conspiring against the Life of the King; for which, she did Penance, and her Accomplices were Hang'd. The King being advanc'd to Years of Manhood, 'twas thought fit to think of a Wife for him: The Count *D'Armagnac* offer'd him his Daughter, one of the Richest Heiresses in *Europe*, in Marriage, and to Surrender all his Territories in *Aquitain* to him; which the *French* King understanding, he siez'd that Earls Lands: And the Earl of *Suffolk*, who was one of King *Henry's* Favourites, without his Warrant or Desire, Negotiated a Marriage between the King and *Margaret*, Daughter of *Reyner*, Duke of *Anjou*, Titular King of *Sicily*, *Naples* and *Jerusalem*; a Poor Prince, who was not Rich enough to Buy the Bride's Robes. The Earl

1461. was so fond of this Match, though for what reason, is as great a Mystery as any in our History, that he not only agreed to accept of her without a Marriage Portion, but also engag'd, *That the King shou'd Resign all his Right and Title to the Dutchy of Anjou, and County of Maine, to Duke Reyner.* The Duke of Gloucester oppos'd the Marriage, giving his Reasons for it: 1. *For that Duke Reyner was Poor, and his Alliance useles to England.* 2. *For that the King was engag'd to Marry the Count D' Armagnac's Daughter; for that it was against the Interest of the Crown to part with Anjou and Maine.* The King was so far from hearkning to these Reasons, that he Honour'd the Earl of Suffolk for his Zeal in the Match, made him a Marquess, Ratify'd his Agreement concerning it, and Marry'd *Margaret, Duke Reyner's Daughter.* The French making great Preparations for Renewing the War, a Parliament was call'd in *England*, and Supplies demanded for continuing it on our side. The Marquess of Suffolk, in this Session, highly extoll'd his own Services, especially that of his concluding the Treaty of Marriage. The new Queen had been Crown'd lately, and in the Transports of their Joy on this occasion, the Parliament forgot that 'twas a most disadvantageous Match for the King in this Conjunction; so they flatter'd the Marquess, and the King made him a Duke. The Queen ow'd the Crown to him, and 'tis said, she was not Ungrateful: But the Duke of Gloucester was never forgiven by her; and she and her Favourite work'd his Destruction in a year or two. The Duke of Buckingham, the Arch-Bishop of York, and the Protector's old Enemy, the Cardinal of Winchester, joyn'd with the Queen and Suffolk, to destroy the Duke of Gloucester; whom they procur'd to be Attainted of Treason, by a Parliament that was at their Devotion, and the next day he was found Dead in his Chamber, the Conspirators not daring to have him executed as a Traytor; for the People lov'd him, and with good Reason: He had serv'd the King and Kingdom faithfully, and while he liv'd, there was no Faction that durst appear in opposition to the House of Lancaster: He had Marry'd the Duke of Brabant's Wife; from whom she was divorc'd, without all the regular forms requir'd by the Canon. That Prince having a Title to the Provinces of *Holland* and *Hainault*, he rais'd Forces to recover them, and made an attempt for it, which did

did not prove successful; so he lost his Sovereignty, and his Wife, who by the Pope's Decree, was restor'd to the Duke of *Brabant*. These Confusions in *England*, occasion'd worse in *France*, where *Somerſet* had supplanted *York* in the Regency, and lost almost all the Towns that were in possession of the *English*, when he was made Regent. There had been a Truce concluded between *England* and *France*, which was broken by the *English* first, in taking *Tongiers* from the Duke of *Bretagne*, and refusing to restore it; upon which, the *French* took *Pont de L' Arch*, twelve Miles from *Roan*, and put the Garrison to the Sword. The Lord *Talbot*, who had been made Earl of *Shrewsbury*, was compell'd to deliver *Harfleur*, and at last, the Duke of *Somerſet* Surrender'd *Roan*. *Aquitain* was over-run by other *French* Armies, the Ministry of *England* taking no care to supply the *English* with Recruits to maintain their Conquests. The Duke of *Suffolk*, who Govern'd all at Home, was busy in filling his own Coffers; and *France* was as much neglected, as if it was not worth keeping. The Duke of *York*'s Thoughts, were all bent in contriving to get the Crown, which he Claim'd in Right of his Mother *Anne*, Daughter of *Roger Mortimer*, Son of *Philippa*, Daughter to *Lionel*, Duke of *Clarence*, Elder Brother to *John of Gaunt*, King *Henry*'s Great Grandfather. The *Irish* also Rebell'd, and the Duke of *York* was sent to reduce those Rebels; this Prince, by his Valour, Wisdom, and Clemency, quieted that unruly People, and gain'd the Affection of that Nation in general. The Rebellion in *Ireland*, hinder'd the sending Supplies to *Normandy*; and the Duke of *York* was incens'd against the Duke of *Somerſet* yet more for giving up *Caen*, contrary to the opinion of Sir *David Hall*, who Commanded there for the Duke of *York*, to whom that Town belong'd. The Queen and *Suffolk* were hated for the loss of *Normandy*: Articles were exhibited in Parliament against *Suffolk*, and the Queen, to save him, procur'd the Parliament to be dissolv'd. The Commonalty were so enrag'd at this, that an Insurrection follow'd; and the Rabble, headed by a Fellow who call'd himself Captain *Blewbeard*, took Arms, but were suppress'd in Time. However, to prevent further Mischief, another Parliament is call'd at *Leicester*; The House of Commons requir'd Justice to be done on *Suffolk*, who was Banish'd for

1461. Five years ; which Sentence being thought yet too Mild, He was intercepted in his Passage to *Calais*, by a Ship belonging to the Duke of *Exeter*, Admiral of *England* ; and the Captain of the Ship, Chopt off his Head on his Boats side. In the mean while, the Duke of *York's* Friends whisper'd his Title up and down, insinuating, that the loss of *France*, was a Judgment on King *Henry* for his Usurpation ; not considering the weakness of their Argument : For 'tis certain, that King *Henry's* Father was as much or more an Usurper than he ; and yet *Henry* the Vth. Conquer'd that Kingdom, by the Blessing of God on his Arms. The Queen's Insolence offended the *English* Nobility ; and the late disgraces in *France*, put every Body out of Humour with the Government. The Duke of *York*, cou'd never have a more favourable Juncture ; and his Partizans to try the People, set up an Impostor, one *Jack Cade*, who gave out, that he was of the Family of *Mortimer*, to see how the People were inclin'd to that Name and Title. *Cade* was joyn'd by the *Kentish* Men, who came to *Blackheath*. The King then residing at *Greenwich*, they sent word to him, That they wou'd not hurt his Person, desiring only To have *Evil Councillors remov'd*, The common Clamour of Rebels. The King was advis'd to reduce *Cade* by force ; so Sir *Humphry Stafford*, and his Brother, were sent with some Troops against them ; These the *Kentish* Men overcame, and march'd to *London*, where they did much Mischief. The King then thought fit to give 'em good Words: A Proclamation of Pardon to All, except the Ring-leaders, was put forth, and the Multitude dispers'd. *Cade*, abandon'd by his Followers, was sought for and found : He had no hopes of escaping, yet fighting desperately, to make his Pursuers pay dearly for his Life, he was slain ; his Head struck off and sent to the King. The Duke of *York*, hearing what Disposition his Friends were in to Assert his Title, left *Ireland*, and when he arriv'd in *England*, was join'd by several Persons of Quality, and a multitude of common People, who were invited by his plausible Declaration against *Evil Councillors*, meaning the Duke of *Somerset*, his Mortal Enemy. The Court unwilling to enter into a War on *Somerset's* account, confin'd him, and promis'd to have him brought to a Trial ; but when the Duke of *York*, who had no Pretence to keep up his Army afterwards, came to the King, he found *Somerset* in the Presence, who accus'd

cus'd him of High Treason, which did not appear very probable, because he had Disbanded his Army; The Duke of *Somerſet* prevail'd ſo far, that *York* was confin'd, yet the King's Council did not believe the Accuſation; and fearing further to offend his Party, releas'd him. The Diviſions were the more fatal to the *Engliſh*, becauſe the hopes of recovering *France* ſeem'd to be entirely loſt by it; yet a fair Opportunity offer'd, had the Court of *England* been at leiſure to have powerfully aſſiſted the People of *Aquitain*, who were ſoon weary of their new Maſter, the *French* King, and invited the *Engliſh* to reſume the Government of that Dutchy, which they offer'd to put into their Hands. Accordingly the Earl of *Shrewsbury* was diſpatch'd away with Three Thouſand Men, and *Bourdeaux* open'd her Gates to him. The *French* King haſten'd to *Guyenne* with a mighty Army; and the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, at the Head of a few *Engliſh* and *Aquitani*ans, fought him, was ſlain in the Battel, and with him almoſt all his little Army were cut off; which was the utter Ruin of the *Engliſh* Intereſt in *Guyenne*.

In the year 1453. Prince *Edward* was Born; and *Edmund Tuthor*, the Son of *Owen Tuthor*, and Father of *Henry* the VIIth, was Created Earl of *Richmond*. In the following year, the Duke of *York*, by the Aſſiſtance of the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, had the Duke of *Somerſet* Arreſted for High Treason, committed to the Tower, and accus'd in Parliament. The King falling, or feigning himſelf Ill, Prorogu'd the Parliament, to prevent their Proceeding againſt the Duke of *Somerſet*, who was quickly ſet at Liberty, and made Governour of *Calais*. The Duke of *York*'s Faction enrag'd at this Partiality, took Arms, levy'd Forces on the Borders of *Wales*, where *York* was belov'd for his Relation to *Mortimer*'s Family, who had vaſt Poſſeſſions in the *Welch* Marches. *York* advancing towards *London*, the King led an Army to meet him at *St. Albans*, the Two Parties engag'd, a Bloody Battel was fought; on the King's ſide, the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Lord *Stafford*, the Lord *Clifford*, and other Perſons of Note were ſlain; of Common Soldiers above 8000: The King was taken Priſoner, and carry'd to *London*, where a Parliament met, and *York* was made Protector of his Perſon and Kingdom. *Salisbury* had the Seals given him, and his Son *Warwick* the Government of *Calais*: But the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Somerſet*, of whom one had loſt a Father, and the other a Son, in the Battel

1461.


 Battel of St. *Albans*, represented to the Queen, that *York*, *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, wou'd destroy her Person, to secure the Kingdom to the House of *York*. The Queen allarm'd by their Romonstrances, gather'd her Friends about her, and procur'd a great Council to meet at *Greenwich*; by whom, the Duke of *York*, and the Earl of *Salisbury*, are remov'd from the Protectorship and Chancellorship. The Forreign Merchants thriving in *London*, were set upon by the Rabble, who, not being strong enough to oppose the Troops that were sent against them, submitted, and the Chief of them Executed. The *French*, to improve the Distracti-
 ons in *England*, Equip'd a Fleet, insulted and burnt some Maritime Towns, and retreated with their Booty without Molestation. The *Scots* also Invaded the Borders, but were repell'd by the Duke of *York*; a small Recompence for the many Troubles he occasion'd, by beginning that Bloody Contest for the Crown between the *Red Rose* and the *White*. The Queen, who suspected his Intentions, and was most concern'd to prevent him, affected to shew him a great deal of kindness and respect, while privately she plotted his Ruin: She puts the King upon a Progress Northward, under Pretence of Hawking and Hunting. The Three Male-contented Lords, the Duke of *York*, the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, fled each to his House, and gather'd their Friends about them, apprehending there were ill designs on foot against them. At last, the King Summon'd a meeting of all the Principal Peers at *London*, to settle the Peace of the Nation. The Lords of the *Lancastrian* Faction, lodg'd in the Suburbs with their numerous Attendants, and those of the Faction of *York* within the Walls: The Citizens were Neuters, and Guarded the Streets to prevent any Skirmishing, between both Parties, they inclining to come to Blows. The Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and the other Bishops, compos'd Matters a little, and several Friendly Entertainments past on one side and t'other: The Peace was confirm'd by a Solemn Procession, in which the King wore his Crown. The Duke of *York* led the Queen, a Lord of each Faction march'd hand in hand, to the great Joy of the People: This Pacification was broken by a Scuffle between some of the Earl of *Warwick's* Servants, and some of the King's, in which, one of the latter was kill'd, and the Guards assaulted both the Earl and his Followers, who made their Escape as well as they could.

could. The Queen Commanded the Earl to be siez'd, and sent to the Tower: The Earl fled to *Yorkshire*, to Complain to the Duke of Wrongs done him; from thence, he went to his Government of *Calais*, to secure it, while his Father rais'd 5000 Men, and came to *London* to demand Satisfaction of the Queen; who sent the Lord *Audley* with 10000 Men to fight him. The two Lords engag'd, and *Salisbury* had the better, killing 2400 of his Enemies, and among the rest, their General, the Lord *Audley*. The Duke of *York* repair'd to the Marches of *Wales*, to raise Men, and openly claim'd the Crown. The Earl of *Warwick* came to him, and brought with him, two Famous Captains, *Trollop* and *Blunt*, who had done Eminent Services in the *French Wars*. The Queen, who Govern'd all things on the King's side, levy'd Forces to reduce the Duke of *York*; and *Blunt* and *Trollop* understanding they were to fight against their Sovereign, Revolted, which so discourag'd the Lords, that they abandon'd their Army in the Night. The Duke fled to *Ireland*, and the Lords, *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, to *Calais*: Several Chiefs of their Party were taken and executed. The Lords were Proclaim'd Traytors; and *Henry*, the Young Duke of *Somerset*, made Governor of *Calais*, instead of the Earl of *Warwick*, who fir'd upon *Somerset*, when he came to take Possession of that Government. The Lord *Rivers*, Admiral of the Fleet, was siez'd by the Sea-men, and carry'd to *Calais*; the Ships which they deliver'd up to *Warwick*, were fitted out by him, and he Sail'd to *Ireland*, to confer with the Duke about Invading *England*. In his return to *Calais*, he had been taken, if the Sea-men, who favour'd his Party, had pursu'd him as vigourously as they ought to have done. All the Lords of that Faction, were Attainted by a Parliament held at *Coventry*: A Squadron of the Earls Fleet took *Sandwich*, and Sir *Simon Montfort* in it, who was carry'd to *Calais*, and there Beheaded by Order of the Earl of *March*, the Duke of *York*'s Son, who, accompany'd by the Earl of *Warwick* and others, Landed at *Sandwich*; and the Gentlemen of *Kent* espousing their Quarrel, their Number was soon increas'd to 25000 Men, with whom they march'd towards *London*; where the Lord *Scales*, for the King, siez'd the Tower, and Annoy'd the Citizens, because they wou'd not declare against the *York* Faction. The two Armies came to an Engagement near *Northamp-*
ton

1461. *ton*, in which, the King's Men were Vanquish'd ; the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and other Persons of Quality, and Two Thousand Private Soldiers slain ; and the Queen, the Prince, and Duke of *Somerset*, fled to *Durham* to raise a new Army, or in case they were disappointed, to retire into *Scotland* : The King was taken Prisoner, and brought to the Tower. The Duke of *York* was then in *Ireland*, from whence, as soon as he heard of the Victory, he hasten'd to *London*, call'd a Parliament in the King's Name, sat down in the King's Seat, and demanded the Crown, to which he set forth his Title in a Florid Speech. The two Houses Enacted that King *Henry* shou'd continue King as long as he Liv'd ; the Duke of *York* be Proclaim'd Heir apparent of the Crown, and Protector of the King and Kingdom. The Duke Summon'd the Queen, the Dukes of *Somerset* and *Exeter*, the Earl of *Devonshire*, the Lords *Clifford* and *Ross*, to submit to this Act ; which they refusing to do, he March'd against them with Forces rais'd in the King's Name. The Queen was not Idle on her part, she, and the Lords that were with her, levy'd Troops in the North, and at *Wakefield* a Battle is fought between the Queen's and the Duke's Armies, in which, the latter were defeated and slain. The Earl of *Rutland*, the Duke's Younger Son, was kill'd by the Lord *Clifford*, tho' the Young Prince beg'd mercy on his Knees ; the Earl of *Salisbury* was taken, and his Head struck off, which, with the Duke of *York*'s, was set upon Poles over the Gates of *York*, to Humble that Party which was there Prevalent. The Earl of *March* was raising Men in the Marches of *Wales*, with these he fought, and defeated the Earl of *Pembroke*, the King's half Brother, killing Four Thousand of his Men. *Owen Tudor*, the Earls Father, was taken Prisoner and Beheaded ; the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Ormond* fled ; and this Advantage made the Ballance even again, which by the Victory at *Wakefield* inclin'd to the Queen's side. The Queen's Troops beat the Duke of *Norfolk*, and rescu'd the King out of the Hands of the *Yorkists*, who, however, were so flush'd by the Earl of *March*'s Success, that they defy'd the Queen, who Retreated Northwards : And the Earl of *March* coming to *London*, was Elected King by the Army, and Lords of his Party, in *March*, 1461. Immediately after his Election, he pursu'd the Queen into the North, and fought her Army at *Towton* in *Yorkshire*. This Battle was the bloodiest of any of these Wars ; Thirty six Thousand Men fell in it :
The

The Dukes of *Somerset* and *Exeter* fled to *Flanders*, 1461. the Earl of *Devonshire* and other Lords were taken Prisoners and Beheaded. The King, Queen and Prince retir'd to *Scotland*, from whence the Prince and Queen went to *France*; and the King returning privately into *England*, was apprehended in *Lancashire*, carry'd Ignominiously to *London*, and Imprison'd in the Tower; by which means the whole Kingdom became Subject to King *Edward* the IVth, the first King of the *York* Line, after that of *Lancaster* had enjoy'd the Crown Sixty two years. Thus we have given the Reader a clear view of the History of *England*, from the Reign of *Edward* the 1st, to that of *Edward* the IVth, containing the space of 154 Years. We have had almost all the Important events of the *English* story to treat of in this Period; as the Barons Wars, the Wars in *France*, and those between the Houses of *Lancaster* and *York*, together with most of the Remarkable Revolutions in *Scotland* and *France*, which were mightily Influenc'd by those of *England* in this space of Time, and this has swell'd the History to a greater bulk than cou'd be well spar'd in an Abridgment; but we hope the World will be pleas'd to see the Compleat History of *England* for that Time, brought into so little a Compass; the *Scottish* story will be the shorter, for that we have already related the most noted events of it, and have little more to do, than to continue the Succession of Kings.

We have before reported how *Robert Bruce* Murder'd *Cumin*; for which, he procur'd the Popes Absolution, and was Crown'd at *Scone*: However, the *English* and the *Cumins*, drove him to the Mountains, where he liv'd with only one Servant for some time; from thence he descended into the Valleys, rais'd Men again, took *Carrick*, and put all the *English* to the Sword: He thence march'd to *Innerness-Castle*, and took it. These Successes encourag'd the *Scots* to come in to him, and he got a good Army together; with which, he Compell'd *John Cumin*, Earl of *Buchan*, to make Peace with him; which *Buchan* broke, upon news of *Bruce's* being taken Sick. *Bruce*, notwithstanding his Illness, order'd himself to be put on Horse-back, held up by Two Servants; and so supported, he led his Army against *Buchan*, whom he overcame near *Innerness*; He forc'd *Alexander*, Lord of *Argyle*, to fly into *England*, where he dy'd in Want: And by his Brother
Edward

1461.

Edward Bruce, subdu'd *Galloway*. King *Edward* the IId of *England*, enter'd *Scotland* with an Army; but *Bruce* having destroy'd the Country, the *English* were forc'd to return through Scarcity of Provisions. *Bruce* took *Perth* and demolish'd it; *Roseberry*, *Edinburgh-Castle*, and other strong Places Surrender'd to him. The *English* were entirely defeated by him, in the Famous Battle of *Bannochibourn*; and for Three Years afterwards, the *Scots* Insulted the Borders, meeting with no opposition from the *English*. The *Scots* Historians say, there were Fifty Thousand *English* kill'd in the Fight, which is far from being true, tho' it must be own'd the Slaughter was Great, and the Victory Glorious for them: And indeed they may be allow'd to make the most of it, because they have little else to vantage themselves upon, during the long Course of their Wars with *England*, from the days of *William* the *Norman*, to the Battle of *Dunbar*. *John Monteth* a *Scots* Man, in the *English* Interest, had form'd a Conspiracy to assassinate *Bruce*; which being discover'd, the Conspirators were seiz'd and Executed; *Monteth* only being Pardon'd, on account of his Relation to some Persons of High Quality in *Scotland*. The *Scots* took *Berwick*, and *Bruce* reduc'd all the Kingdom; after which, a Parliament met at *Aire*, who settled the Crown on *Bruce's* Heirs Male, and on default of them, on *Edward Bruce* and his Male Issue; but if he had no Sons, *Robert Bruce's* Daughter and her Posterity were to Succeed. *Edward Bruce* Invaded *Ireland*, call'd himself King, and maintain'd his Title in *Ulster* Two or Three years; at last he was defeated and slain by the *English*: *Robert Bruce* went thither to Assist his Brother; but he was kill'd before the King arriv'd. In his absence, the *English* enter'd *Scotland*, and were repell'd by *Douglass*, the *Scots* King's Lieutenant. A Party of *English* Landing on the *Scots* Coasts, were routed by *Sinclair* Bishop of *Dunkeld*. The *Scots* Invaded *England*, and overcome the Arch-bishop of *York*, who oppos'd them with an Army of Priests. This defeat occasion'd King *Edward* the IId's raising the Siege of *Berwick*, and a Truce between the two Nations. *Bruce* requiring his Nobility in Parliament, to shew by what Titles they held their Lands; they answer'd boldly, By their Swords: And were so provok'd at this Motion, that they Conspir'd against him. The King discovering

covering it, put many of 'em to Death, and among others, *David Brechen*, his Nephew, a Young Nobleman who had Signaliz'd himself in the *Holy War*. Legates came from the Pope to mediate a Peace between *England* and *Scotland*, which the *Scots* too Insolent on their Victory 'at *Banochsbourn*, refus'd; and the Legates Excommunicated them for it. The *Scots*, to show how little they valu'd their Excommunication, follow'd the Legates into *England*, and destroy'd the Country with Fire and Sword. *Edward* the III^d enter'd *Scotland* with a Numerous Army to revenge these Affronts; *Bruce* depriving the *English* of all means of Subsisting there, they were oblig'd to Retreat: The *Scots* follow'd them, Ravag'd the Northern Counties, took the King's Treasure, and retir'd with their Booty. *Bruce* made his Peace with the Pope by his Ambassadors, and renew'd the League between the Kings of *Scotland* and *France*. About this time, one *Harton* an *English* Man, for praising *Bruce*, was Wounded by one *Spencer*, whom the next day he Kill'd; and for fear of Punishment fled to *Edinburgh*. *Bruce* rewarded him for the Murder he had committed in Honour of him, made him a Peer of *Scotland*, and from him, the Family of *Hamilton* descend. *Bruce* growing old, held another Parliament, in which the Crown was entail'd on *Robert Stuart* his Sisters Son, in case his own Children dy'd without Issue. *John Baliol* then residing in *France*, yielded up all his Title to the *Scots* Crown for a Summ of Money. King *Edward* the III^d of *England*, concluded a Truce for Three years, and Marry'd his Sister to *Bruce's* Son *David*, who Succeeded him: The *Scots* King finding himself incapacitated by old Age for the Government, committed it to his Nephew *Thomas Randolph*, and his General, *James Douglas*; himself retiring to a Private Life, recommending to *Douglas* to perform a Vow he had made, to undertake the *Holy War*, and to carry his Heart with him, which he did; but lost his Life in the Expedition. *Robert Bruce* Reign'd Twenty four years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1329. *Randolph* Earl of *Murray*, was Governor of the Kingdom during the Minority of *David Bruce*; and the *Scots* Writers say, an *English* Priest, pretending to be a Physician, Poyson'd him. After his Death, *Duncan* Earl of *Marre* was chosen Protector: In the begining of his Government, *Edward Baliol* Landed with an Army of

1461. Six Thousand *English* and *Scots*, kill'd *Alexander Seaton* who oppos'd him, increas'd his Army to Ten Thousand, Routed the Earl of *Marre*, assum'd the Title of King, upon which several Lords Swore fealty to him, and he was Crown'd at *Scone*. *Murrey*, *David's* Cousin, took *Perth* from the *English*, who had Master'd it for *Baliol*; and Imprison'd the Earl of *Fife* who Commanded the Garrison. *Murrey* of *Tullibardin* was Hang'd for betraying the Earl of *Marre* in the late Battle. *Baliol* had like to have been surpriz'd in *Anandale*; *Alexander Bruce*, a Kinsman of *David's*, that sided with him, was taken, and Pardon'd for his relation to the King. The *Scots* fortify'd *Berwick*, and *Alexander Seaton* was made Governor there. King *Edward* of *England* besieg'd him, and hang'd up his Two Sons, whom he had given as Hostages, for his delivering the Town by such a time, if he was not reliev'd; because he falsify'd his Word by the perswasion of his Wife, an Unnatural Mother, who prefer'd her prosecuting a Vain Revenge on the *English*, to the Preservation of her Children. The *English*, after the taking of *Berwick*, defeated the *Scots* Army, and kill'd Ten Thousand of them. King *Edward* call'd a Parliament at *Glasgow*, *Baliol* is recogniz'd King, yet the *English* cou'd not trust him, wherefore he is carry'd with them into *England*, and *David Cumin*, Earl of *Athol*, made Governor of *Scotland*. *Cumin* Confiscated the *Stuarts* Estates, and reduc'd the Countries of *Buchan* and *Murray*. All things went under the Names of *Edward* King of *England*, and *Baliol*, had nothing more than the Title of King. *Robert Stuart* assisted by the *Campbells*, defeated *Cumin*, and took him at *Loquehaber*; upon this, King *Edward* the III^d. and *Baliol* enter'd *Scotland* again, took *Perth*, and restor'd *Cumin* to the Government, *Baliol* returning to *England* with him. The Earls of *March*, *Murray* and *Douglas*, wou'd not submit to *Cumin*, nor own *Baliol*; they chose *Andrew Murray* Governor for *Bruce*, Routed *Cumin's* Forces, and made Incursions into *England*: He continu'd in the Government Two years and a half, and then dying, *Robert Stuart* was put in his Place, who obtain'd several advantages over the *English*; the Earl of *Rosse* took *Perth*, *Douglas* *Edinburgh* Castle, *Sterling* Surrender'd to the *Scots*, and *Alexander Ramsay* enter'd *Northumberland*, brought away a good Booty, made himself Master of *Roxburgh*, and in Conjunction with *Randolph* and *Douglas*, recover'd almost all the strong holds in *Scotland*, which had been taken by the *English*. *David Bruce*,

Bruce; then return'd to *Scotland*, after Nine years Absence he found things in disorder, occasion'd by the Murder of *Alexander Ramsay*, whom *Douglas* had Slain, because he had supplanted him in the Government of *Teviot*. *Alexander* had done good Service against *Baliol*; and *David* wou'd have brought him to Condign Punishment; But *Douglas's* Power was so great, he durst not attempt it; on the contrary, he made him Governour of *Roxburgh* and *Teviot*. *David* made Three Incurfions into *England*, and brought off some Booty: A Truce was concluded for Two Years, conditionally, that *Philip* of *France* consented to it. The *French* King also, wou'd never Treat, unless the King of *Scots* was included in the Treaty. King *Edward* having beaten the *French* Armies in *France*, *Philip* prevail'd with the *Scots* King to Invade *England*, where he was Routed and taken Prisoner, by one *Copland*, a Gentleman of *Northumberland*. On this Victory, several Cities and Counties of *Scotland* submitted to the *English*. The *French* sent supplies of Money to the *Scots*, which enabled them to raise fresh Forces, and make new Incurfions, but it only drew the *English* upon them again; *Lothian* is wasted with Fire and Sword, and *Baliol* Swears Fealty to *Edward* the III^d. *David* being Ransom'd, disinherited *Robert Stuart*, Heir Presumptive to the Crown, and makes his younger Sister's Son, by the Earl of *Sutherland*, his Heir; which young Prince dying, the King was reconcil'd to *Robert Stuart*; yet he propos'd in Parliament, to have the Crown of *Scotland* settled on King *Edward* of *England*, and his Heirs, for the good of both Kingdoms; which Proposal was immediately quash'd. The *Highlanders* falling out among themselves, the *Scots* King, instead of using his endeavours to quiet them, fomented their differences, that they might destroy one another: These People having been the occasion of many Troubles in their Country. *David Bruce* Reign'd Forty Seven Years, and dy'd in the Castle of *Edinburgh*, A. D. 1377. His Nephew, *Robert Stuart*, succeeded him. *William Douglas* oppos'd his Coronation, Claiming the Crown in Right of *Baliol*, and the *Cumins*, from whom he descended; which Claim was accommodated by King *Robert's* Marrying his Daughter to Earl *Douglas's* Son. There had been a Fourteen Years Truce agreed on, between *England* and *Scotland*, which was broken by the *English*, who kill'd a Friend of *George Dunbar's* at a Fair in *England*. *Dunbar*, to be Reveng'd, enter'd *Northum-*

1461. *thumberland*, and Burnt and Plunder'd where-ever he came. The *English* return'd the Damage, by destroying the Lands of Sir *John Gourdon*, on the Borders. *Henry Piercy*, Earl of *Northumberland*, Invaded *Scotland* with 7000 Men, but did little; and Sir *John Gourdon* took *Thomas Musgrave*, Governour of *Berwick*. The *French* sent Ambassadors to renew the League between *Scotland* and *France*; *Alexander Ramsey*, took *Berwick* Castle by surprize, but cou'd not keep it. Earl *Douglafs* enter'd *England*, and the Lord *Talbot* Ravag'd *Scotland*; thus a sort of Banditti War was carry'd on, both Nations making Incursions to Rob and Spoil, and then retire, till the Duke of *Lancaster*, Unkle to *Richard II.* of *England*, came to *Scotland*, and concluded a Truce for Three Years; the Duke hearing the King and Barons of *England* were at Variance, stay'd at *Edinburgh* till all things were quiet at Home. Earl *Douglafs* infested the Northern Marches as soon as the Truce was expir'd, and the Duke of *Lancaster* Invaded *Scotland* with a numerous Army, to Chastize those Plunderers. He had been so well us'd while he stay'd in that Kingdom before, that he wou'd not suffer his Soldiers to offer the People any Violence, declaring, he came only to prevent the *Scots* disturbing the Borders: And a Peace being some time after concluded between *England* and *France*, *Scotland* was compriz'd in it. The *English* did some mischief to the *Douglafs's* and *Linsey's*, before they suffer'd the Conclusion of the Peace to be made known; to Revenge which, *Douglafs*, *Linsey* and *Dunbar*, Invaded *England*, notwithstanding their King's Command to the contrary; by which Invasion, they did little hurt to the *English*, and little good to themselves. When the Peace was broken by the *French*, the *Scots* having receiv'd Reinforcements from *France*, enter'd *England*, and took two or three Castles. King *Richard*, to be Reveng'd, Invaded *Scotland* with 60000 Men, destroy'd *Lothian*, and was carrying on the War with heat, when News came, that the *Scots* were spoiling *Northumberland*, the only way they had to save their own Country; this had the desir'd effect. King *Richard* return'd to expel them, and the *French* seeing there was no good to be done on that side, wou'd go Home, which the *Scots* wou'd not consent to, unless they left their Commander in Hostage, till the King of *France* had made them Satisfaction for the losses they had sustain'd in the

the War which he had set them upon. The *Irish* 1461.
having Invaded *Galloway*, *William Douglass*, Lord of
that Territory, made a descent on *Ireland*, to Revenge
himself on the *Irish*: He took *Carlingford*, Sack'd it,
and return'd to *Galloway*, Plundering the *Isle of Man*
by the way. The *Scots* prest King *Robert* to raise
an Army, and have Reprizals for the Damages done
by *Richard* in *Lothian*. *Robert* wou'd not consent
to an Invasion: However, his Son, the Earl of *Fife*,
Accompany'd by the Earls of *Fernia*, *Marre*, *Souther-*
land and *Douglass*, Lord of *Galloway*, Invaded *Cumber-*
land; and the Earls of *Murray* and *March*, did the
same by *Northumberland*; where they were defeated
near *Otterbourn*, and the Famous *Douglass* kill'd by
Henry Lord *Piercy*, Son to the Earl of *Northumber-*
land: But the Lord *Piercy*, venturing too far in the
Pursuit, was taken and carry'd into *Scotland*; where,
not long after, King *Robert* dy'd, *A. D.* 1390. in
the Fourteenth Year of his Reign, and his Son *John*
succeeded him. He, by an Act of Parliament, chang'd
his Name to *Robert*; he had been Legitimated by
his Father, who excluded his Sons by his first Wife.
The Earl of *Buchan*, burnt the Cathedral Church
of *Elgin*, to be Reveng'd of the Bishop of *Murray*,
for some Affront he had offer'd him. About this
time, there were two Families in the *Highlands*, who
had such an Enmity to each other, that they cou'd never
be reconcil'd; at last, 'twas agreed, that Thirty of each
Family shou'd fight Hand to Hand in the King's Presence,
which was done in an open Field near *Perth*: They
were all kill'd, except one of the one Party, and e-
leven of the other, who were all Wounded. The Fier-
cest of the two Families, being by this means taken
off, the rest remain'd quiet for several years. In the
year 1398. The Title of Duke was first us'd in *Scot-*
land; the King Creating his Son *David* Duke of *Roth-*
say, and his Brother *Robert* Duke of *Albany*. Earl
Douglass refus'd it. *George Dunbar* being offended
that King *Robert* shou'd break off a Match agreed
upon, between the Duke of *Rothsay*, and *Dunbar's*
Daughter, after part of the Marriage Portion was paid,
to Marry the Duke to a young Lady of the Family
of *Douglass*, retir'd into *England*, joyn'd with the Lord
Piercy, enter'd *Scotland*, and destroy'd *Douglass's* Lands:
For which he is Proclaim'd Traytor, and his Estate
Confiscated. A Herauld was sent to demand him of
Henry IVth. King of *England*, who refusing to deli-

1461. ver him up, and *Dunbar* continuing his Ravages on the Borders, a War was renew'd between the two Kingdoms. *Douglafs* wasted *Northumberland* on *Newcastle* side, him, *Piercy* and *Dunbar* oppos'd, fought, defeated and took him Prisoner at *Hamildon* in that County. *Trale*, Arch-bishop of *St. Andrew* dying, the Duke of *Rothsay*, whose Pupil he was, and who had been kept in some awe by him, grew Leud and Riotous, to such an excess, that Complaints came to the King against him dayly; his Father being grown old, had made the Duke of *Albany* Governour of the Kingdom, and desir'd him to keep a strict Hand over the young Prince his Nephew. *Albany* was glad of that opportunity, to destroy his Brother's Heir: He Confin'd him close Prisoner, intending to Starve him. The Keepers Daughter reliev'd him for some time with Oat-Cakes, by an Artifice; a Country Nurse gave him Suck out of her Breasts by a Cane. The Keeper wondring how he liv'd so long as he did without Sustenance, watch'd to see if he cou'd discover which way he subsisted, and caught his Daughter and the Nurse assisting him, for which they were both Cruelly Punish'd: After this, the young Prince cou'd have no Food; his Hunger forc'd him to eat his own Flesh, and he dy'd in that miserable Condition. 'Twas some time before the King his Father heard of it; he then sent for the Protector his Brother, and examin'd him about it. The Duke of *Albany* deny'd that he knew any thing of it, Punish'd some Malefactors that were in the Prison for it, and the King, though he suspected the Truth, durst not Punish him, fearing his Power. *Robert's* Friends, advis'd him to send his younger Son *James* to *France*: The Young Prince was intercepted by the *English*, and detain'd in *England* several years, the *Scots* King, having helpt the *Piercy's* in their Rebellion against *Henry* the IVth, and entertain'd the old Earl of *Northumberland*, the chief Rebel in *Scotland*. King *Henry* Educated Prince *James*, according to his Quality: But his Father, King *Robert*, was so griev'd at the News of his Captivity, that he Swoon'd away, and the Duke of *Albany* had the good Fortune to see him depart this Life, three days after he heard it, in the Sixteenth year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1406.

The Duke of *Albany* was left Governour of the Kingdom; and during the first five years of his Government, there were continual Incursions on both sides,

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

213

1461.

on the Borders. *Donald*, Lord of the Isles, laying Claim to *Ross*, which the Regent wou'd not yield up to him; Invaded that County with 10000 *Islanders*, and was receiv'd as Lord of the Country. This Success tempted him to enter *Murrayland*, he was met by the Earl of *Marre*, near *Harlaw*; where a Bloody Battel was fought all day, in which neither side cou'd boast of the Victory. The University of *St. Andrew's*, was founded in this year, 1411.

The *English*, in the Reign of *Henry* the Vth, were wholly taken up with the *French* War, and that Monarch's Conquests abroad, deter'd the *Scots* from breaking the Truce which had been concluded between the two Crowns, before King *Henry's* Expedition into *England*. The Duke of *Albany* did not care to break with *England*, fearing the *English* wou'd send home the young King *James*, which wou'd put an end to his Regency. *John*, Earl of *Buchan*, was however sent with 7000 Men to assist the *Dauphin* of *France*, whom *Charles VI.* had set aside, to declare *Henry* the Vth. Heir to the Crown. Earl *Buchan* was, for his good Services, made Constable of *France* by the *Dauphin*; before which Promotion, the Regent of *Scotland* dying, his Son *Mordack* Succeeded him in the Government: This Lord was very unfit for the Office, and the Lords recall'd the Earl of *Buchan* to take it on him: He had not been long in *Scotland*, before the *Dauphin* sent for him again to his Assistance, and he went over to *France* with 5000 Recruits. King *Henry* carry'd the young King *James* to that Kingdom, that he might influence the *Scots* in the *French* Service to Desert, which had little effect; for the *Scots* said, their King was in another Prince's Power, and his Commands therefore were not Legal. The King of *England*, taking Twenty *Scots* Prisoners, hang'd them for fighting against their Sovereign. The Earl of *Buchan*, and 2000 of his Countrey-men were Slain in the Battel of *Vernoyle*; and the *Scots* were again defeated, as they were attempting to throw Succours into *Orleans*. *Mordack* in the mean while, Govern'd ill in *Scotland*: His Sons being rather worse than himself, encreas'd the Disorders; *Walter* his Eldest, begging a Hawk of his Father, and being deny'd, twisted his Neck off; which the old Man so Resented, that he resolv'd to restore young King *James*, to humble his Children. 'Twas resolv'd in Parliament, that the King shou'd be

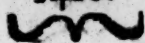
1461. sent for ; Ambassadors were accordingly dispatch'd away to the Duke of *Gloucester*, Protector of *England*; and with the Consent of Lords and Commons, the *Scots* King was set at Liberty. To engage him in the Interest of *England*, the Duke of *Somerset's* Daughter, King *Henry* the VIth's Cousin, was given in Marriage, and half of his Ransom releas'd as her Portion. King *James*, as appears in *Holinshead*, did Homage to the King of *England*, as his Superior Lord, and then he went home after Eighteen years Captivity. In *Scotland* he Imprison'd *Mordack's* three Sons, and was Crown'd with his Queen, *A. D.* 1423. *Mordack* setting his Crown on his Head, which Office, of Right, belong'd to the Earl of *Fife*. A Tax was levy'd to pay the other half of the King's Ransom, for which, Hostages were left in *England*; Duke *Mordack* and his three Sons were Condemn'd to be Imprison'd by Act of Parliament. The youngest, *James*, took Arms, and burnt *Dun Britton*, Murder'd the King's Uncle with Thirty other Persons, and fled to *Ireland*. *Mordack* and his two other Sons, receiv'd Sentence of Condemnation, in a Parliament held at *Sterling*, and were Beheaded: Not long after, Ambassadors came from *France*, to renew the old League, and Negotiate a Match between *Charles* the VIIth's Son, and King *James's* Daughter, Children both. *Alexander*, Lord of the *Isles*, Resenting some Affronts offer'd him, Rebell'd, burnt *Inverness* Town, and assaulted the Castle, which making a vigorous defence, he left. On report of the King's preparing to relieve it, *Alexander* fled to the *Isles*, and thence to *Ireland*, where he was soon weary of his Treatment, return'd to *Scotland*, threw himself at the King's Feet, and at the Queen's request, his Life was spar'd, but he was Banish'd to *Tantalon* Castle. *Donald Baloe*, his Cousin, rose in the *Isles* to revenge his Imprisonment, routed the Earls of *Marre* and *Cathness*; the latter of whom he also Slew, wasted the Country about *Locquabar* with Fire and Sword, and then retreated to the *Isles* with his Booty. The chief Clans, siez'd the Ring-leaders of this Rebellion, put most of 'em to Death, and sent 300 to the King, who Commanded them to be Hang'd. *Mackdonald*, a famous Rebel, for Shoeing a Widow, whom he had Robb'd with Horseshoes, was so serv'd himself, and then Hang'd. *Donald* of the *Isles*, fled to *Ireland*, was Beheaded there, and his Head

Head sent to the King. When these Troubles were at an end, the King apply'd himself to remedy the disorders they had occasion'd: Having Twins Born, he set *Douglafs* and *Kennedy*, who were Imprison'd for the freedom of their Tongues at Liberty, that they might share in the Publick Rejoycings on this occasion. He advanc'd Learning, and encourag'd Manufactures; he wou'd have reform'd the Abuses of the Clergy, had he not found they were too Wicked and too Powerful; yet he was blam'd for the Licentiousness of his Courtiers, in Diet and Dress, though he was Modest and Moderate himself: He inclin'd to Avarice, which he excus'd, by shewing the necessities to which the Extravagance of former Governors had reduc'd the Kingdom. The *French* and *English* Ambassadors, both Courted the Lady *Margaret*, his Daughter, in Marriage; the latter for the King, the former for the *Dauphin*; to whom King *James* gave her, by advice of his Parliament, too jealous then that the *English* desir'd to aggrandize themselves by a Union of the two Kingdoms; a jealousy as unreasonable as fatal in its Consequences: But that Union was left for another Reign, to Crown the great Actions of the best of Princes, our present Gracious and Glorious Sovereign Queen *ANNE*. The *English* endeavour'd to Intercept the young Princess in her Voyage to *France*, and had done it, had not the Ships posted for that Purpose, been in pursuit of some *Flemish* Prizes, when the *Scots* and *French* Convoy came by their Coasts with her. This attempt, and the Lord *Piercy's* Ravaging the Borders, were the Causes of a War. *Douglafs*, Earl of *Angus*, oppos'd *Piercy*; King *James* rais'd an Army to besiege *Roxburgh*, and as he lay before that Town, receiv'd Information of a Plot against his Life; to avoid which, he retir'd to the Dominicans Convent at *Perth*, where the Earl of *Athol* his Unkle, the Principal Conspirator, and other Traytors were admitted into his Lodging, the Queen being then with him; who endeavouring to keep off the Conspirators Swords from her Husband, was wounded her self, and the King Barbarously Assassinated in the Fourteenth year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1437. The Earl of *Athol* was taken and put to a Cruel Death, as he well deserv'd. *James* the Ild, the youngest of King *James* the Ist's Twin Sons, Reign'd after him; *Alexander* the Elder dying before his Father, he was Crown'd in the Palace of *Holyrood* in *Edinburgh*.

1461. During his Minority, *Alexander Levingston* was made Protector; which so provok'd *Archibald*, Earl of *Douglafs*, that he stir'd up the *Ananders* his Vassals, to disturb the Country by Robberies and Depredations: He alledg'd, he had Regal Power himself, and slighted all Commands sent him to be quiet. The Chancellor *Chrichton*, also Quarrel'd with the Regent, and seiz'd the King's Person. The Queen Mother, by fair words, got to be admitted into *Edinburgh* Castle, where the Chancellor kept the King, and convey'd him out in her Trunk; she immediately put him aboard a Ship in *Leirb* Harbour, and Sail'd to *Sterling*. The Regent's Faction resorted thither to him, and thence they march'd to *Edinburgh* to besiege the Castle. The Chancellor desir'd Aid of *Douglafs*, who hating him and the Regent alike, procur'd a Parliament to be call'd at *Sterling*, in which they were both declar'd Enemies to their Country. *Kennedy*, Arch-bishop of *St. Andrew*, and *John*, Earl of *Morton*, sided with the Chancellor: However, *Douglafs* forc'd *Chrichton* to Surrender the Castle on promise of Pardon: He was restor'd to his Office afterwards, which he resign'd himself, and retir'd from the World. *Douglafs* Rul'd all things, and acted as Arbitrary as if he had been absolute Master of the Kingdom, putting whom he pleas'd to Death: He Summon'd the Regent to answer in Parliament to an Accusation of High Treason. *Levingston*, and the two *Dundasses*, were sent Prisoners to *Dunbarton* Castle, and their chief Supporters Beheaded: *James*, the Regent's Eldest Son, had the same Fate, and dy'd very much Lamented. *Cameron*, the Wicked Arch-bishop of *Glasgow*, is said to have been Summon'd in an extraordinary manner, by a strange voice, to appear before Christ's Tribunal; and according to the Legend, gave up the Ghost immediately. The War with *England* being renew'd, the two Contending Nations fought a Battel at *Sare*, both pretending to the Victory; the *English* were hinder'd by their Civil Wars, between the *Red Rose* and *White*, from carrying on this War with their usual Vigour, so a Three Years Truce was concluded. The Duke of *Guelder*'s Daughter, was sent for to be Marry'd to the King, which was done on her arrival in *Scotland*. The Earl of *Douglafs* going to the Jubilee, in the year 1450. His Estate was Confiscated in his Absence, yet he regain'd the King's Favour to such a degree when he return'd, that he was made Vice-Roy of *Scotland*; he

was afterwards disgrac'd for Corresponding with *England*, and *Chrichton* the late Chancellor, desir'd to resume the Ministry. *Douglas*, to be reveng'd of him, attempted his Life; but *Chrichton* being a brave Man, clear'd himself of the Assassins, of whom he kill'd one. The Chancellor seeing there was no safety for him while *Douglas* was at Liberty, endeavour'd to get him apprehended, which the other hearing, he drew the Earls of *Rosse* and *Crawford*, the two Richest Lords in *Scotland* at that time, into a Confederacy against all their Enemies: This League made him so bold that he dispis'd the King. One Sir *John Harris* complaining to him, that the *Anlanders* his Vassals, had rob'd him, and having no redress, *Harris* fell upon the Robbers whom *Douglas* defended, took the Knight and Hang'd him, an Insufferable Insolence in a Subject: He also Hang'd one *Maclelaus*, notwithstanding the King interceded for his Life. This was such an Affront that King *James* cou'd not endure it, tho' he was one of the most Patient Monarchs in the World; he Summon'd *Douglas* to appear, and answer for the Death of that Gentleman, which the Earl refusing, the King to prevent the effects of a Civil War, promis'd no hurt shou'd any way be offer'd him if he came to Court: *Douglas* wou'd not go till he had that promise under the King's Hand and Seal; he then went, was favourably receiv'd, and King *James* assur'd him he wou'd forgive all, if he wou'd break off the League with the Earls of *Rosse* and *Crawford*; *Douglas* rejecting this proposal with some disdain, the King was so enrag'd, that he drew his Dagger and Stab'd him to the Heart. The Earl's four Brothers rais'd a Tumult, at news of *Douglas*'s Murder, Proclaim'd the King and his Adherents *Perjur'd Persons*, *Truce-Breakers*, Plunder'd *Sterling* where he kept his Court, and then Burnt it. The Earl's Friends were too strong for the King's, who sent for *Alexander Gourdon* from the North; *Crawford* fought *Gourdon* to prevent his junction with the King, and was defeated; yet the Northern Men suffer'd so much, they were forc'd to return Home. The Earl of *Murray* destroy'd *Gourdon*'s Country, from whence *Alexander* drove him, and also out of *Murray* it self. The King held a Parliament at *Edinburgh*, in which, *James* Earl of *Douglas*, Brother to the late Earl, together with his Sister-in-law, Widow to the Murder'd Earl, his Brothers and the Earl of *Crawford*, were declar'd Rebels. *Douglas* on his side, by a Proclamation, renounc'd his

1461.



his Allegiance, and defy'd the King, who rais'd an Army which burnt the Houses, and wasted the Lands of the *Douglasses*. The present Earl marry'd his Brother's Widow; but the King hinder'd his having a dispensation for it. This Civil War lasted three Years with fury on both sides; at the end of that Term, *Cranford* submitted, and was Pardon'd at the desire of the Archbishop of St. *Andrew*. *Douglafs* being forsaken by him, sends *Hamilton* to Implore aid of the King of *England*, in which he was disappointed, the *English* requiring too hard Terms of him. The King besieg'd *Abrecorn* Castle, which *Douglafs* march'd to relieve, and when he approach'd near the King's Army, was deserted by *Hamilton*; the example of that Gentleman tempted others to leave him, upon which he fled to *England*, where he got some small Succours, Invaded *Annandale*, and did a great deal of mischief before the Royalists cou'd make head against him. They then gave him Battel and drove him out of *Scotland*; *Archibald* Earl of *Murray* was Slain, his Brother *George* Wounded, Taken, and Beheaded. The *English* not supplying *Douglafs* as he expected, with Troops to Invade *Scotland*, he left them, and joyn'd with *Donald* of the Isles, the Earl of *Ross* and others in a League against the King. These Lords fell upon the Crown-Lands, and destroy'd the Country of *Argyle*, *Arran*, *Loquehaber*, and *Murray*: *Inverness* Castle they took, and burnt the Town; *Douglasses* Wife *Beatrix* forsook her Husband, and was Pardon'd by the King; the same did *Donald's* Wife, and met with the same Favour. *Douglafs* in Conjunction with the Lord *Piercy*, Invaded the Marches, where the Earl of *Angus* oppos'd them, and compell'd them to retire. *Donald*, of the Isles, making his Peace with the King, *Douglafs* had now no body but the *English* to joyn with him, and they were busy'd at Home about their Intestine broils. The Duke of *York*, the Earls of *Salisbury* and *Warwick*, sent to King *James* to assist them in their Quarrel, promising to restore what had been taken from the *Scots*: Whole King accepted of the offers the Lords made him, rais'd an Army, and was marching to their assistance, when he met with an Impostor, pretending to be a Legate from the Pope, who forbad him to make War upon *England*. The King obey'd him, as the Bishop of *Rome's* Nuntio, and Disbanded his Forces. He afterwards understood that King *Henry's* Friends had impos'd that Cheat upon him for a Legate; rais'd a new Army, and

Besieg'd

Besieg'd Roxburg. While he was employ'd in that Siege, Ambassadors came from the Duke of *York*, to let him know King *Henry* was beaten; that he wanted not his help, and desir'd him to leave the Siege or a War wou'd ensue. King *James* continu'd to batter the Castle, and while he was giving fire to one of his Pieces of Ordnance, the Piece recoil'd and struck him Dead; the news of his Death was kept as secret as possible, and his Son *James* the III^d brought to the Camp at Seven years old, who so Animated the Army, that they oblig'd the Garrison to Surrender, and the Castle was demolish'd. King *James* the II^d dy'd in the Twenty fourth year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1460.

The *Polanders* for Nine Hundred years had been Govern'd by Kings of their own, without any Interruption except one Reign, that of *Wincestaus* the *Bohemian*; but on the Death of *Casimir* the Great, his Nephew *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, was chosen King; he Marry'd his Daughter *Hedwigis*, to *Jagotto* Duke of *Lithuania*, who was a *Pagan* before his Marriage, and turning Christian, was Baptiz'd by the Name of *Ladislaus*. *Lewis* Reign'd over the *Polanders* about Twelve years, and then dying, left the Crown to *Ladislaus* his Son-in-law, who claim'd that of *Hungary* also, but to no purpose; He made War upon the *Teutonicks* in *Prusia*, whom he oft worsted, and slew a great Number of them. He Reign'd almost Fifty years, and on his Death, *Ladislaus* the IVth, King of *Hungary*, was elected King of *Poland*. He made Peace with Sultan *Amarath*, at which the Christian Princes were so concern'd, that they procur'd the Pope to Absolve him from his Oath to observe it; he then broke the Treaty, and rais'd a Mighty Army against the *Turks*, by whom he was defeated and slain at the Battle of *Verna*, *A. D.* 1444. *Boleslaus* a Pole, was Candidate for the Crown after *Ladislaus*'s Death, and the Contest between him and *Casimir* the IVth, Brother of *Ladislaus*, lasted three years; *Casimir* prevailing over his Competitor, was Crown'd *A. D.* 1447. He undertook the Quarrel of the *Prussians* against the *Teutonic* Knights who oppos'd them; the Pope interceding for the Knights, he gave them Peace. His Son *Ladislaus* being chosen King of *Bohemia*, *Matthius Corvinus* stood in opposition to his Advancement, which caus'd a War between the *Bohemians* and *Poles*, in which the latter were worsted. King *Casimir* recover'd *Marienburgh* from the *Teutonicks*, and annex'd *Pomerania* to *Poland*:

1461.



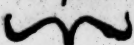
Sweden
and Den-
mark.

Poland: The *Poles* oblig'd him to take an Oath not to infringe their Laws, and he kept it to his Death, which happen'd in the year 1492, in the Fortyfixth of his Reign.

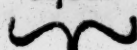
Margaret Queen of *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*, Reign'd Thirty two years. *Albert*, who had resign'd *Sweden* to her, made some attempts to regain that Kingdom, in which he prov'd Unsuccessful; the Queen defeated him and took him, his Son the Earl of *Holstein*, and other Lords of his Party, Prisoners. *Margaret* made her Nephew *Erick*, Duke of *Pomerania*, her partner in the Sovereignty, having lost her only Son *Olaus*; she procur'd the Princess *Philippa*, Daughter to *Henry* the IVth King of *England*, in Marriage for him, dy'd in the year 1412, and was bury'd at *Roskilde*, where a stately Monument was Erected over her by her Successor *Erick X.* He War'd with his Nobility, slew *Engilbert* Prince of *Darcalia*, but was driven out of *Sweden* by *Charles* Son of *Canutus*; however, the *Swedes*, on his promises of Governing better for the future, restor'd him to the Throne. He had a design to have turn'd Pyrate, and Rob'd all the Ships that Traded in the *Baltick*; but *Charles* kept him in awe, and oblig'd him to Rule well the rest of his Days. His Nephew *Christopher* was chosen King after his Death, by the *Danes*; but the *Swedes* wou'd not consent to it, alledging, 'twas their turn to elect a King, the *Danes* having chosen *Eric*. *Christopher* pretended to both Crowns; yet the *Swedes* never obey'd him, making choice of *Charles Canutus* for their King, about Forty years after the Union of the Kingdoms by *Margaret*. *Charles* subdu'd *Norway*, and rais'd great Contributions in *Denmark*; but some of his Ministers acting Tyrannically, the People, stir'd up by the Archbishop of *Upsall*, Rebel'd, and chose *Christiern* King of *Denmark*, who Succeeded *Christopher* their King. *Charles* retir'd to *Prussia*, and *Catillus*, Bishop of *Lincopen*, in his absence, rais'd an Army, Vanquish'd King *Christiern's* Party, and recal'd *Charles*; who prefer'd other Persons in the Ministry, turn'd out Severe Governors, and put Milder in their Places; after which, he met with no disturbance: He was a good Philosopher and Mathematician, and his Troubles were occasion'd Chiefly by his severity to the Clergy, who were very dissolute; yet they wou'd not hear of a Reformation of Manners or Discipline: He dy'd *A. D.* 1470. *Christopher* King of *Denmark* made War upon *England*, but had no great reason

reason to boast of his Success; for we do not find that he Landed here or took many of our Ships. He Attack'd *Sabec* in his return, and was beaten off, and most of his Fleet Shipwreck'd in a Storm, on the Coasts of *Sweden*. In his Reign, *Denmark* was sorely afflicted with a Pestilence; he dy'd *A. D.* 1448, and tho' he never subdu'd the *Swedes*, yet as long as *Christopher* liv'd, they durst not set up any against him. The *Hans Towns* were grown Rich, Powerful and Insolent, which was a great Grief to him, but he cou'd not help it. The City of *Lubeck*, which the *Danes* had built, throwing off her subjection to that Crown, was a terrible Mortification to the King, who rais'd Money for a War with the *Lubeckers*; but did not live to go on with it. *Christiern*, Son of *Thierry*, Count of *Oldenburgh*, was chosen King of *Denmark* after *Christopher's* Death, by the interest of *Adolphus*, Duke of *Holstein*, his Kinsman: He Marry'd *Dorothy*, Daughter of *John*, Marquis of *Brandenburgh*, and Widow of his Predecessor *Christopher*. We have seen what success he had in *Sweden*, where he was Elected King by a Faction, of which the Arch-bishop of *Upsall* was Head; yet *Christiern* hearkning to Treacherous Informers, conceiv'd a jealousy of that Prelate, apprehended him, and sent him to *Denmark*, where he liv'd in Want and Misery, till *Christiern* being sensible of the Wrong he had done him, restor'd him to his Church and Dignity. *Steno Sture*, Governor of *Sweden*, defeated King *Christiern*, and clear'd that Kingdom entirely of the *Danes*, whose King went to *Rome*, and return'd with abundance of Relicks, which were deposited in the Chappel of the Cathedral of *St. Lucius* at *Roschild*, where he dy'd in the Thirty third year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1481.

To *John* King of *Bohemia*, Succeeded his Son *Charles*, *Bohemia*. who was Elected Emperor of *Germany* before the Death of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, as has been elsewhere related. He sold and gave away large parcels of the Empire; yet he was careful to Honour and Enrich his Hereditary Kingdom *Bohemia*; he Beautify'd and Enlarg'd his City of *Prague*, whether he carry'd *Charlemaign's* Sword, and several Famous Relicks which were part of the Imperial Treasure. He divided *Bohemia*, into Twelve Counties, and abolish'd the new Sect of the *Whippers*: He made his Son *Wenceslaus* King at Two years old, and *Augustus* at Fifteen, having brib'd each Elector after the rate of a Hundred Thousand Crowns for a Vote in his behalf.

1461.  behalf. On the Death of *Charles* his Son, *Wenceslaus* Succeeded him in both the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, and Empire of *Germany*; his Cruelty and Tyranny are related in the foregoing Pages, as also an account of the Rise and Progress of the *Hussites*. *Sigismund*, Brother and Successor to *Wenceslaus*, Marry'd *Mary*, Heiress of *Hungary*, with whom he had that Kingdom; out of which he was beaten by the *Turks*, notwithstanding the large supplies of Men and Money he receiv'd out of *Bohemia*. The *Germans* choosing him Emperor, he recover'd his disgraces while he was King, had long Wars with the *Hussites* in *Bohemia*, who forc'd him to allow them the Chalice in the Sacrament. The Emperor *Albert* of *Austria*, was also King of *Bohemia*, and held it to his Death. Thus this Kingdom had been annex'd to the Empire Ninety years, from the Election of *Charles* the IVth, to the Death of *Albert*; whose Posthumous Son *Ladislaus*, Succeeded him only in the Kingdoms of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*: His Mother, Daughter of the Emperor *Sigismund*, intended to have Marry'd *Ladislaus*, Duke of *Lithuania*, till she was deliver'd of a Son, upon which she alter'd her Intentions; the *Lithuanian* to be reveng'd for her slighting him, Invaded *Hungary* where she then resided, and forc'd her to fly to the Emperor *Frederick* the IIIrd for Protection. *Menard* was Governor of *Bohemia* during the Young King's Minority, and after *Menard*, *George Podibrand*, who indeed had as much Power as if he had been really King, *Ladislaus* dy'd in the Nineteenth year of his Age, A. D. 1458. *Matthias Corvinus* Son of *John Huniades* the *Hungarian* Hero, stood in Election for the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, as did *Ladislaus*, Son of *Casimir* King of *Poland*: In the mean time, *Podibrand*, a Noble *Bohemian* and a *Hussite*, seiz'd on the Crown; he had given *Matthias* his Liberty, and his Daughter in Marriage, which enabled him to set up for the *Hungarian* Crown; yet at the Instigation of the Pope, he oppos'd his Father-in law *Podibrand*. The Emperor wou'd have made *Ladislaus* of *Poland*, King of *Bohemia*; however, *Podibrand* held the Supream Power to his Death, and then, *Ladislaus* and *Matthias* Warr'd who shou'd have it; but *Ladislaus* prevail'd, and marry'd *Corvinus*'s Widow after his Death, which happen'd in the year 1490.

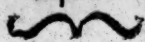
Hungary. *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, was Succeeded by his Daughter *Mary*, who Marry'd *Sigismund* Son of *Charles* IV. Emperor of *Germany*. *Elizabeth* the Queen Mother, Govern'd



vern'd the Kingdom during the Minority of her Daughter Queen *Mary*, and her Son-in-law *Sigismund*; this Queen being led away by some of her Favourites, oppress'd the *Hungarian* Nobility, who invited *Charles* of *Durazzo*, King of *Naples*, to come and take on him the Government of *Hungary*; *Charles* came upon their Invitation, and was receiv'd as King. The Queen Regent finding she was not strong enough to resist him, temporiz'd, seem'd to submit to him, and desir'd a Conference with him at *Buda*, where she got him to be Assassinated, and the *Italians* were expell'd the Kingdom. *John*, Governor of *Croatia*, one of the chief Instruments of *Charles's* Election, to revenge his Death, seiz'd Queen *Mary* and her Mother as they were in a Progress, Cut off the Head of the Person that slew King *Charles*, drag'd the two Queens on the Ground by their Hair, threw the Mother into a River, the Daughter into Prison, and abus'd all her Maids of Honour. King *Sigismund* rais'd an Army in *Bohemia* to chastize this Barbarian, who, for fear of him, set his Wife Queen *Mary* at Liberty. *Sigismund* was Crown'd at Twenty years old, and then Marching into *Croatia*, took the Governor and struck off his Head. The Faction that had call'd in *Charles* of *Durazzo*, was entirely suppress'd, and Queen *Mary* dying without Issue, left the Kingdom wholly to *Sigismund*, who marry'd the Countess of *Cilia*, by whom he had one Daughter *Elizabeth*. In the year 1696. the *Turks* Invaded *Bulgaria*, a Province of *Hungary* since the declension of the *Greek* Empire. *Sigismund* march'd against them with a Numerous Army, was put to flight, and for his Misfortune Imprison'd by the *Hungarians*, who afterwards restor'd him to his former Dignity. He again gave the *Turks* Battle, was again defeated, and the *Hungarians* rose against him as before, yet he suppress'd all Mutinies, and was the next year chosen Emperor. *Albert*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, by Marrying *Sigismund's* only Daughter, became King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, on the Death of his Father-in-law, who dy'd, A. D. 1437. having Reign'd over those two Kingdoms above 50 years. *Amurat*, the Sultan, Invaded *Hungary* the next year after *Sigismund's* Death; against those Barbarians, *Albert*, then Emperor of *Germany* also, was preparing to march, when he fell Sick and Dy'd. His Posthumous Son *Ladislaus* succeeded him, as well in the Kingdom of *Hungary* as in that of *Bohemia*.

Ladislaus,

1461.

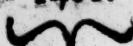


Ladislaus, Duke of *Lithuania*, as has been said already made War upon him and his Mother; and compell'd them to retire to the Emperor *Frederick's* Court. The Queen carry'd the Crown of *Hungary* with her; so the *Lithuanian* was Crown'd with some Reliques taken from the Head of *St. Stephen*, once King of this Kingdom. *Amurath*, taking hold of the Divisions among the *Hungarians*, siez'd *Russia*, defeated the *Polanders* and *Lithuanians* whom *Ladislaus* had call'd to his Assistance, and kill'd 30000 Christians; *John Huniades* was for his Valour made *Vayvod* of *Transilvania*; and to shew he deserv'd it, fought and overcome *Amurath*, who again Invaded *Hungary*, for which, the young King created him Count of *Bistria*: He Routed *Mahomet*, *Amurath's* Son and Successor, and took a Hundred Field Pieces from him. The next year 1456, he dy'd, to the great loss of the *Hungarians*, who were fatally divided into several Factions, at a time when they shou'd all have United against the common Enemy. *Ladislaus* the *Lithuanian* had been kill'd in Battle, and the young King *Ladislaus* acknowledg'd King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. *Ulurick*, Count of *Cilia*, Related to the Queen Dowager, was Murder'd by *Ladislaus*, and *Matthias Corvinus*, Son of *John Huniades*; for which, *Ladislaus* the Elder Brother was Beheaded, and *Matthias* the Younger Imprison'd at *Prague*. The young King defeated the *Turks*, and slew many Thoulands of them; he was a Prince of great hopes; in the Nineteenth year of his Age and Reign he Marry'd *Magdalen*, Daughter of *Charles* the VIIth, King of *France*, and dy'd the very day on which his Nuptials were Solemniz'd, A. D. 1458. *Podibrand* the *Hussite*, set *Corvinus* free for a Ransom paid by the Bishop of *Waraden*; and when he return'd to *Hungary* he was Elected King. The Emperor *Frederick* the III'd, claim'd that Kingdom, as next Heir to Young *Ladislaus*; *Matthias* to prevent a War, came to an Agreement with him, by which he stipulated to leave the Crown by Will to the House of *Austria* if he dy'd Childless. *Frederick* was satisfy'd with this Agreement, and *Matthew* Marry'd *Podibrand's* Daughter; he redeem'd the Crown of *Hungary*, which the Queen Dowager had pawn'd to the Emperor, and was Solemnly Crown'd with it, A. D. 1464. He drove the *Turks* out of his Dominions, and oblig'd the *Bohemians* to raise the Siege of *Tyrnau*; he subdu'd *Moravia* and *Silesia*, and forc'd *Casimir*, Son of *Casimir* King of *Poland*, whom some

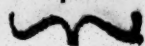
Priests

Priests had Invited into *Hungary*, to fly back into his own Country. The Pope gave him his Father-in-law's Kingdom, because he was a *Hussite*; but *Ladislaus*, another Son of *Casimir's*, was made King by the Emperor. *Matthias* Warr'd with both the *Bohemians* and *Poles* with Success; yet he found it to be too difficult a Task for him, to get the Crown of *Bohemia* against the Inclinations of the People; especially, considering the Emperor and the King of *Poland*, oppos'd him in it: So he quitted his Pretensions to *Ladislaus*, A. D. 1476. In the mean time, the *Turks* made an Irruption into *Hungary*, and led away 30000 Christians into Captivity. *Matthias* was Busy'd in Solemnizing his Marriage with his Second Wife *Beatrix*, the King of *Sicily's* Daughter: He had desir'd the Emperor *Frederick's*, and resented it highly that he was refus'd. He Invaded *Austria*, overthrew the Imperialists near *Haymburgh*, Besieg'd the Town, and though his General *Stephen Bathor* was defeated, took it. He then made himself Master of *Pruck*, and several other Forts near *Vienna*, which City he also took, and dy'd there of an *Apoplexy*, A. D. 1490. in the 34th year of his Reign: He was a great encourager of Learning, and Learned himself; he Erected a Noble Library at *Buda*, and cou'd speak or understand all the *European* Languages, except *Turkish* or *Greek*.

John the II. Earl of *Holland*, was the Son of Count *Holland*. *William's* Sister, Born while his Unkle contended for the *German* Empire. One *Renessius*, formerly Condemn'd for Treason, Rebell'd against him, and drew most of the Nobility to his side; *Renessius* referr'd the difference between him and his Sovereign, to the *French* King, yet afterwards fell off to the Emperor, pretending the Earldom depended on the Empire. *Renessius* expected to have had *Zealand* for his siding with *Albert*; but Earl *John* consenting to hold his Dominions in Fee of the Emperor *Albert*, *Renessius* was Commanded not to disturb him; yet he cou'd not be quiet, and taking Arms again, was routed and driven into *Brabant*. The Earl had afterwards Wars with the Bishop of *Utrecht*, who was kill'd, and another Prelate of more Peaceable Principles, put in his place. Earl *John* growing old, gave *Holland* to his Eldest Son, and *Zealand* to his Youngest. The Earl of *Artois*, who had Marry'd his Daughter, siding with the *French* in their Wars with *Guy* Earl of *Flanders*, the *Flemings*, to be Reveng'd on the *Hollanders* for assisting

1461.  the Earl of *Artois*, Invaded his Territories. *William*, the Earl's Youngest Son, enter'd *Flanders* to make a diversion, was defeated, and oblig'd to yield up *Zealand* to the *Flemings*, all but *Zurichzee*, which stood out against *Guy*; and he being weary of the Siege, left it to Invade *Holland*, where he Master'd all the Towns in the Northern Parts of the Province, *Harlem* excepted. The *French* coming to the Assistance of the *Hollanders*, Earl *Guy* was taken, carry'd away Prisoner to *France*, and all *John's* Dominions clear'd of the *Flemings*; *Renessius* joyn'd with the Enemy, and was Drown'd as he endeavour'd to make his escape from *Utrecht*. About this time it Rain'd Ten Months together, which was follow'd by a Plague and Famine; Earl *William* III, the Younger Son of Earl *John*, Inheriting *Holland* and *Zealand* on the Death of his Elder Brother, made Peace with *Robert* Earl of *Flanders*, assisted the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* against *Frederick* of *Austria*, compell'd the Rebellious *Friselanders* to pay Tribute, and was so just, that he put to Death the Governor of *South-Holland*, for taking a Cow from a Peasant: He dy'd *A. D.* 1337. *William* the IVth was his Successor, he Marry'd the Duke of *Brabant's* Daughter, joyn'd with *Edward* the IIIrd against the *French*, with the *Prussians* against the *Poles*, and with the *Spaniards* against the *Saracens*; he visited the *Holy-Land*, and was offer'd the Empire when the Pope depos'd *Lewis*, but refus'd it. He had Wars with the Bishop of *Utrecht*, and was overcome and slain by the *Friselanders*, who cut off his Head, and carry'd it about on a Pole. His Sister *Margaret*, Wife to *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, came to *Holland* to take the Government upon her, which she enjoy'd a year, and then return'd to *Germany* to the Emperor her Husband, leaving her Son *William* of *Bavaria* to govern the Earldom, allowing her a Pension of 10000 Florins a year. The Bishop of *Utrecht*, who, one may perceive by *The History of Holland*, aim'd at the Sovereignty, quarreling with Prince *William*, beat his Army; and had not the Dukes of *Brabant* and *Cleves* assisted the Prince, the Bishop might have possess'd what he aspir'd to. The Empress returning to *Holland*, requir'd her Son to deliver up her Earldom, which he did in discontent: The *Hollanders* also were dissatisfy'd with the Mothers resuming the Government, a Civil War commenc'd between the Prince's Party and the Empress's; *Leiden*, *Amsterdam*, and most of the Cities, were for the Son; King *Edward* of *England*, for the Mother. The Two Parties came to a Naval Battle between

1461.

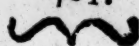


between the *Brill* and *Gravesend*, at the Mouth of the *Maese*: At last 'twas agreed that *Margaret* and *William* shou'd divide the Earldom; and the Prince marry'd the Duke of *Lancaster's* Daughter, by whom he had no Children. Other Wars ensuing with the Bishop of *Utrecht*, he ran mad, and kill'd a Nobleman in his Frenzy, on which he was Imprison'd, and his Brother made Protector of the Earldom as long as the Earl liv'd. When *William* dy'd, *Albert* was declar'd Earl in his own Right; he had a Mistress, one *Alitha*, by whom he was so much govern'd, that the Nobility had her Murder'd: The Earl in a rage, vow'd to be reveng'd, by putting them all to Death; his Son for interceding in their behalf, was forc'd to fly to *France* from his Fathers Wrath: However, *John* of *Bavaria* obtain'd Pardon for them all. *Albert* dy'd, and was bury'd at the *Hague*, A. D. 1704. His Son *William* the VIth succeeded him, and Marry'd *Mary*, Daughter of *Charles* the VIIth of *France*, who dying without Issue, he took to Wife the Lady *Margaret*, Daughter of the Duke of *Burgundy*, by whom he had his Heiress, the Princess *Jacoba*: He had some difference with the Lord *Arkell*, which was accommodated by the Duke of *Gelder*, and *John* of *Bavaria* chosen Bishop of *Liege*: Him the Citizens wou'd have Expell'd; but Earl *William* assisting his Kinsman, the Rebels were subdu'd and chastiz'd. The Earl dy'd Anno 1417, and was succeeded by his Daughter *Jacoba*, who Marry'd the Dauphin of *France*, Son of *Charles* the VIth; but he dying in his Youth, she chose *John* Duke of *Brabant* for her second Husband. The Pope gave them a Dispensation, but the Emperor *Sigysmund* wou'd not consent to it. On the contrary, he gave *John* of *Bavaria*, Prince of *Leige*, authority to Quarter the Arms of *Holland*; and *John* resigning his Episcopal See into the Pope's Hands, invaded *Jacoba's* Dominions, affirming, that by the Laws of that Earldom, a Woman ought not to Reign over it. *John* compell'd the Duke of *Brabant* to yield up the Government to him, which so disgusted his Wife, that she Marry'd *Humphry* Duke of *Gloucester*, without any Dispensation from the Pope. *John* of *Bavaria* overthrew her Army, took her Prisoner, and deliver'd her to *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*; from whom she escap'd in a Man's Habit, and coming to *Holland*, was receiv'd by several Cities as their Sovereign Lady. The Duke of *Gloucester* assisted his Wife, but so faintly, that it shew'd he did not much like her

1461. Quarrel nor Manners. He shortly after Divorc'd her, who, however, made her Party good, defeated the Duke of *Burgundy*, and drove him into *Leyden*. Her Husband the Duke of *Brabant* dying, she hop'd to regain her Sovereignty; but being overcome by *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, near *Wirings*, she was oblig'd to make him Protector of her Dominions, and Heir to them, if she dy'd Childless. The Duke of *Burgundy* arresting one *Borsalius* a Gentleman, with whom *Jacoba* was in love, commanded him to be Beheaded; but the Officer who was to do it, being afraid of *Jacoba*, spar'd him, giving out that he was Executed: The Duke repenting of his Cruelty, wept bitterly when he heard *Borsalius* was dead. The Officer seeing his Sorrow was unaffected, confess'd the truth to him; with which *Philip* was so pleas'd, that he consented to a Marriage between *Borsalius* and *Jacoba*, on Condition, That she shou'd resign all her Right to the Earldom to him and his Heirs, in case she had no Children; and it so happening, the House of *Burgundy* became Lords of *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *West-Friseland*, which made up the Earldom of *Holland*. Of this Duke of *Burgundy* we have spoken largely already, in our account of the Wars between *England* and *France*: He was assaulted in *Gaunt*, and very narrowly escap'd with his Life; which occasion'd a War between him and the *Gantois*, who were at last suppress'd. He made his Natural Son *David*, Bishop of *Utrecht*, tho' the Citizens oppos'd it. He assist'd *Lewis* the Dauphin against his Father *Charles* the VIIth, and instituted the Order of the *Golden-Fleece*, which was first set up at the *Hague*, when he marry'd *Isabella* of *Portugal* there. His Son *Charles* subdu'd the *Lregeois*, and sackt *Dinant* in that Diocess. *Philip* dy'd in the Twenty-seventh year of his Age, A. D. 1468. and left his large Territories to *Charles the Bold*, the last Duke of *Burgundy* of that Race.

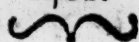
Swiss-
land.

We have already given a short account of the defection of the Helvetick Body, or *Switzers*, from the Counts of *Hapsburgh* their antient Lords. They defeated *Leopold* of *Austria*, and being a Stout People, their Alliance was courted by several Princes, particular by the *French*, who with some Interruptions, have been in a Confederacy with them ever since the Reign of *Lewis* the XI, and pay them Forty Thousand Florens a Year, besides what they give 'em for the Hire of their Troops: The *French* King is at the Charge of their Dyets when they assemble



ble to Levy Men for him. *Henry of Luxemburg*, Emperor of *Germany*, confirm'd their Priviledges, and the Dukes of *Austria* in vain attempted to deprive them of them. They Swore Homage to the Emperor, that they might be Protected against the *Austrians*, who made a Truce with them; but *Frederick of Austria*, when he assum'd the Empire, Proscrib'd them, and the Pope Excommunicated them; however, they stood firm by the Emperor *Lewis*, and he Commanded the Arch-bishop of *Mentz* to Absolve them. *Lucern* fell off from *Austria*, and Confederated with the *Cantons*; the *Austrians*, by their Friends in the Town, had form'd a Conspiracy to surprize it, which being discover'd by a Boy, the principle Conspirators were Taken and Executed. *Zurich* and *Bern* follow'd the example of *Lucern*; the former had been faithful to the Dukes of *Austria*, but fell off, for that the City lay Eighteen year under an Interdict by their means. The Inhabitants had Wars with those of *Rapersville*, whom the Earl of *Hapsburg* defending, was defeated and slain. There happen'd a difference among the Citizens of *Zurich*; the Commons disliking the Form of the Government which was agreed upon by the Majority: The Chief of the Mutineers were Banish'd, and entertain'd by the People of *Rapersville*, which made the breach wider between those two Cities. *Zurich*, to strengthen her self against all her Enemies, joyn'd with *Constance* and *St. Gall* in a Mutual League and Confederacy, as also with the Bishop and City of *Basil*. The Young Earl of *Hapsburg*, Leading an Army to the Assistance of the Faction of the Mutineers, was taken Prisoner, and those that Invited him into the *Canton* being discover'd, the Chief of them were broken on the Wheel. The Citizens of *Zurich* rais'd Taxes, took *Rapersville*, raz'd the Town, Invaded the Earl of *Hapsburg's* Territories, Petition'd the Emperor *Charles* the IVth against the Earl, but obtain'd no Satisfaction. They beg'd Peace of the *Austrians*; and being refus'd, enter'd into a League with the other Helvetick Cities, who gave that of *Zurich* the Preference on account of her Antiquity. The *Austrians* Invading them with an Army of Twenty Thousand Foot, and Two Thousand Horse, the Confederate *Cantons* sent them supplies, and oblig'd the *Austrians* to Retire; then *Glaris* fell off to the *Cantons*, defeated the Dukes Army, and maintain'd her Liberty. *Bern* was built by the Duke of *Zeringia*, who meeting with a Bear in that Place, call'd it *Bern* from that Accident. He gave

1461. the City to the Empire, and the Emperor *Frederick* the II^d endow'd it with large Priviledges. The Earl of *Savoy* undertook to protect it. When the Earl *Kybourg* oppress'd it; and the *Savoyards* restor'd the City to her former Liberties, in Consideration of the Service the *Bernois* had done them in the *Burgundian* War. The City of *Bern*, Warr'd afterwards with *Godfrey* and *Rodolph*, Earls of *Hapsburg*; the *Austrians*, and *Underwalds*, and Leagu'd with the other *Cantons*. The Emperor *Charles* the IVth, perswaded *Albert* of *Austria* to give Peace to the *Canton* of *Zurich* and the Confederates, as did Earl *Kybourg*; but the *Austrians* some Years after, Hanging the Ambassadors sent from the City of *Lucern*, the *Switzers*, so the Confederate *Cantons* were call'd, enter'd their Territories, took *Rottenburgh* and Raz'd it: They defeated Duke *Leopold*, Son of *Albert*, slew him and Seven Hundred Gentlemen, besides Private Soldiers; they also overthrew another Army of *Austrians*, and oblig'd them to accept of a Truce, which was from Time to Time Prolong'd, till *Frederick* of *Austria* Convey'd away Pope *John* the XXII^d from the Council of *Constance*, and was Proscrib'd by the Emperor; on which, the *Switzers* was absolv'd by the Council from their Oath to observe the Truce. They Invaded *Austria*, and Took several Towns, they had Wars with the Duke of *Milan* in the year 1422, whose Dominions they Wasted. There arose a Civil War Fourteen years after between the *Cantons*, which the *Austrians* fomented; yet the Confederates joyn'd all against the *French*, who under *Lewis* the Dauphin, afterwards *Lewis* the II^d, came to raise the Council of *Basil*; they defeated *Lewis*, and defended the Synod against the Papal Tyranny; and that Council which was holden within the Jurisdiction of the Helvetick Body, tasted of the Liberty of the Place; for 'twas the Freest and Boldest that has been call'd since the Usurpation of the Bishop of *Rome*. The next War the *Switzers* had, was with *Sigismund* Duke of *Austria*, whom the Pope had Excommunicated; *Lewis* of *Bavaria* made up this Breach, which made way for a Peace with *Milan*, whose Duke had been always watching opportunities to fall upon the *Swiss Cantons*. The *Austrian* War occasion'd the *Burgundian*; for *Sigismund* having concluded a Dishonourable Peace with the *Swiss*, was forc'd to Mortgage some Lands in their Neighbourhood to *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, of whom, the Helvetick Body desired a continuance of the League between



tween *Burgundy* and *Switzerland*; *Hageubachus*, Governor of the Mortgag'd Lands, hinder'd the Duke from answering their request, Insulted the *Swiss* Gentry, and when *Sigismund*, at the desire of the *Cantons*, offer'd to redeem those Lands, the Duke of *Burgundy* wou'd not part with them. *Lewis* the XIth, a Cunning Prince, stir'd up the *Switzers* against the Duke, and furnish'd them with Money to carry on the War with him; by *Lewis's* means *Sigismund* of *Austria* was entirely reconcil'd to them. The Duke of *Lorraine*, and the City of *Strasburgh*, Confederated with them; *Hageubachus* was taken, and had his Head Cut off. *Sigismund* offer'd the Money that was owing upon his Lands, and on payment recover'd them. *Charles* the Bold, made War upon the Bishoprick of *Cologne*, pretending he had a Title to it; The Emperor *Frederick* the IIIrd, rais'd an Army to assist the Bishop, and Commanded the *Switzers* to enter *Burgundy*, which they did willingly, and defeated the *Burgundians*; yet, when the Emperor made a Peace with that Duke, the *Cantons* were not Included; for all the Princes that have sat on the Imperial Throne, cou'd never forgive the Helvetick Body, for asserting their Liberty; and this is not the only baseness they have been guilty of against them. *Charles* the Bold, finding they were abandon'd to his Resentment, fell upon them, took *Granson*, and Hang'd the Garrison contrary to his promise, which so enrag'd the *Switzers*, that they assaulted him furiously, and beat him; they vanquish'd him in a second Battle, killing Twenty six Thousand of his Men: And at *Nancy* in *Lorraine*, which the Duke besieg'd, the *Switzers*, whom the Duke of *Lorraine* had call'd in to his Assistance, entirely defeated and kill'd him; which put an end to the *Burgundian* War, A. D. 1477. The next year the Army of the *Cantons* overcame that of *Milan*, whose Duke concluded a League with them, by the Mediation of *France*. Pope *Sextus* enter'd into a League with the *Switzers*. These *Cantons* before mention'd, had been Confederated One Hundred Twenty five years before *Friburgh* and *Solothurn* were added to them; *Basil* and *Scaffousen* follow'd their Example, and *Apenzell* was the last that was receiv'd into the Number of the *Cantons*: The *Grisons*, *Valteline*, and some free Cities that are under their Protection, being not reckon'd a part of the Helvetick State.

To *Amadeus* the Great Duke of *Savoy*, Succeeded his Son *Edward*, who was a good Prince and Soldier; but

Savoy.

1461. so Extravagant in his Bounty and Expence, that it put him upon Ungrateful ways of raising Money to support it. He was defeated by his Brother-in-law, with whom he made War; and dy'd of Grief at *Paris*, after he had Reign'd six years, *A. D.* 1329. He left one Daughter; but the Salique Law prevailing in *Savoy*, she was set aside, and *Edward's* Brother *Amadeus* the Vth, Invested in the Earldom. The Duke of *Bretagne*, who had Marry'd *Edward's* Daughter, had a Summ of Money given him for his pretences; and *Amadeus* Reign'd without a Competitor. The Dauphin of *Vienne* destroy'd the Borders of *Savoy*, thinking *Amadeus*, who lov'd his quiet, wou'd be a tame Spectator of the Ruin of his Territories; but the Earl enter'd *Dauphiny*, took several Towns and Castles, Animating his Soldiers by his own Example. The Dauphin Invading *Savoy* to be reveng'd, was kill'd before a Castle which he besieg'd; his Soldiers were so enrag'd at his Death, that they assaulted the Castle the more furiously, took it, and put the *Savoyards* whom they found in it to the Sword. *Humbert*, the Dauphin's Brother, concluded a Peace with the Earl of *Savoy*, at the Intercession of *Philip de Valois*, the French King. Then *Amadeus* gave himself up to Building and Repairing Religious Houses, he Reign'd Thirteen years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1342. His Son *Amadeus* the VI. Succeeded him at Nine years old; he was Sirnam'd the *Green*, because he and his Courtiers us'd to wear Green Cloaths. *Hugh* Earl of *Geneva*, refusing to do homage for some Lands he held of him, saying, he ow'd it to the Dauphin; the Earl of *Savoy* took those Lands from him. *Hugh* enter'd *Savoy*, and committed Terrible Spoil, putting all the Garrisons he master'd, to the Sword: The Dauphin sold his Dominions to *Philip de Valois*, the Bounds of *Savoy* and *Dauphiny* were settled, and the Earl of *Savoy* disbanded his Troops. *Geneva* was Included in his Treaty with *France*. The Arch bishop of *Milan* laying claim to *Piemont*, entertain'd the Earls disbanded Troops, and tho' he wou'd not appear in it himself, sent them to Invade that principality; where *David* and *Robert*, their Captains, were Taken and Hang'd. The Country of *Faulx* was purchas'd by this *Amadeus*, who Instituted the Order of the *Annunciada*, in Memory of the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin; his Example was follow'd by *Lewis* the XIth of *France*, founder of the Order of *St. Michael*. *Amadeus* reduc'd the Marquess of *Salucces*, a Confederate of the Arch-bishop of *Milans* forcing him

to come into his Tent, and beg Pardon in a very abject manner. A Party of *English* being sent to the assistance of the Marquess of *Montferret*, against the Duke of *Milan*, march'd through *Savoy* without asking leave of the Earl, which so offended him, that he took Arms to stop them; but they took several of his Towns, and compell'd him to give them a Summ of Money, and let them pass on without Interruption. He then rais'd an Army to Revenge the Murder of his Wife's Sister, whom *Pedro*, the Cruel King of *Castile*, had Murder'd at the Instigation of his Mistress: But hearing *Henry* the Bastard had expell'd *Pedro*, he embark'd his Forces, and Sail'd to *Gallipolis* in *Greece*, to assist the Emperor *John Paleologus*, whom the Despot of *Bulgaria* had taken Prisoner: He drove the *Turks* out of *Gallipolis*, and by his coming, the *Bulgarians* were so disheartned, that they releas'd the *Greek* Emperor. While *Amadeus* was at *Constantinople*, *Barnabas*, *Visconti* of *Milan*, Invaded *Piemont*, the Marquess of *Salucces* joyn'd with him; on news of which the Earl return'd home, and the *Milanese* Troops Retreated. *Amadeus* pursuing the Marquess, overtook, defeated, and slew him; then joyning the Pope's Army, he Plunder'd the Countries about *Placentia* and *Parma*, the former of which Cities he was preparing to Besiege when he fell sick: Assoon as he recover'd, he went to *Naples* to assist *Lewis* of *Anjou*; but he dy'd in that Expedition, as did a Multitude of his Soldiers, and even the Horses, who all Drank of Water which the Enemy had Poyson'd. The *Venetians* and *Genoese*, had given the Isle of *Tenedos* to this Earl, whose Son, *Amadeus* the VIIth, Succeeded him at Thirty two years of Age: He made War with Success on the Marquess of *Montferret*, for causing some *Savoyards* to Rebel; the Territories of *Nice* was Annex'd to *Savoy*, by the Submission of the People to him; he subdu'd the Marquess of *Salucces*, and as he was Hunting a Boar, fell from his Horse, which Wounding his Thigh, 'tis suppos'd he was Poyson'd by a *French* Physitian who undertook to Cure him, A. D. 1387. His Son *Amadeus* the VIIIth Reign'd after him, he was an Infant, which occasion'd a great Contention between *Bona Biturica* his Mother, *Bona Borbonia* his Grand-mother, *Lewis* of *Savoy* his Brother-in-law, the Earl of *Geneva*, and Duke of *Burgundy*, for the Guardianship of the Child; the difference was not adjusted, till *Amadeus* came to Age, and took the Government into his own Hands. He gave the Building call'd the *Savoy*

at

1461. at Lyons, to the *Celestine* Order; and when he dy'd, order'd his Son *Lewis* to enlarge the Revenues of that Monastery, in Honour of *Peter Celestine*, not long before Canoniz'd. He sent aid to the Duke of *Burgundy* in his War with the *Liegeois*, about their Bishop *John* of *Bavaria* whom they had Expell'd; one *Virius* Commanded these *Savoyards*, who behav'd themselves so well, that the Duke of *Burgundy* retain'd Three Hundred of them for his Guards, with *Virius*, whom he made their Captain. This *Virius* denounc'd War against *Lewis* Duke of *Bourbon* by a Herald, without his Master's Authority, for siezing the Principality of *Dumbar*, part of *Amadeus's* Territories; and accordingly took the Duke of *Bourbon's* Castles, which *Lewis* soon regain'd with an Army, and threatned to destroy *Savoy* with Fire and Sword unless *Virius* was deliver'd up; which was done Conditionally, that he shou'd be us'd like a Prisoner of War. *Bourbon* having receiv'd satisfaction of him for the losses he had sustain'd in the War, dismiss him. *Charles* the VIth having a Quarrel with the Dukes of *Berry* and *Bourbon*, Invited the Duke of *Burgundy* and Earl of *Savoy* to fall on their Lands; *Amadeus* sent *Virius* with Five Hundred Horse, to do as the King desir'd; and the *Savoyards* wasted the Country belonging to *Bourbon* and *Berry* with Fire and Sword. These Excursions stir'd up the Dukes of *Orleans*, *Berry* and *Bourbon*, to enter into a League against the Duke of *Burgundy* and Earl of *Savoy*; whose Wife was *Burgundy's* Sister. *Amadeus* waited on the Emperor *Sigismund* as the Second Earl of the Empire, when he went to *France* to sollicite the Pope and *French* King, for a Synod to restore Peace to the Church: At his return he endeavour'd to surprize *Genoa* for the Emperor; but his Agent was discover'd, Apprehended, and Condemn'd for Treason: Tho' his design Succeeded not, yet the Emperor was so well pleas'd with it, that he Honour'd him with the Title of Duke, and gave him the Sovereignty of *Geneva* and *Lausanna*, to prevent their Confederating with the Cities of the *Valteline*. *Amadeus* was very Instrumental in reconciling *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Charles* the VIIth, who had Murder'd the Duke's Father; which Reconciliation was fatal to the *English* Interest in *France*, as has been shewn elsewhere. The Duke of *Milan* making War upon *Amadeus*, for entring into an Alliance with the *Venetians* his Enemies, the Duke of *Savoy* enter'd the *Milanese*, and wasted that Dutchy, till the Emperor *Sigismund* coming through it in his

his way to *Rome*, made Peace between the two Dukes : To confirm which, the Duke of *Milan* Marry'd *Anne* the Duke of *Savoy's* Daughter. The latter sent an Army to assist *Anthony* Earl of *Vaudemont*, against *Reiner* Duke of *Anjou*, whom he defeated. *Amadeus*, when he was Sixty five years Old, grew weary of the World, and resolv'd to leave it ; yet being willing to have some Company in his retirement, he Chose out two Knights, to whom he made a long Speech against the Vanity of a Court, closing it with a request, that they wou'd accompany him in his Retreat ; the Knights thinking the Duke wou'd not keep to this Resolution long, consented, and *Amadeus* privately retir'd to the Monastery of *St. Maurice*, near the Banks of the *Lake of Lausanna*, where *Aneas Sylvius*, who was afterwards Pope, visited him, and saw him in his Monkish Habit, attended upon by Eight Knights more, who had follow'd the Example of the other two. He resign'd the Dukedom to his Eldest Son *Lewis*, and made the Youngest Earl of *Geneva* : He liv'd in that Monastery several years, taking great delight in the Conversation of the Abbot, a Man of Sense and Learning. The Council of *Basil* having depos'd Pope *Eugenius*, chose this *Amadeus* Pope, Fame speaking much of his Sanctity. The Duke of *Milan*, the old Duke of *Savoy's* Son-in-law, had a great hand in his Promotion ; and he and his Son *Lewis*, prevail'd with him to accept of it, which he at first refus'd, giving his Reasons for it to the Legates whom the Council had sent to Notifie his Election to him. Having agreed to it, he assum'd the Name of *Felix* the Vth, went to *Basil* and was Crown'd Pope, at which Ceremony the Synod assisted ; he made several Cardinals, and among others, he gave the *Red-Hat* to *Panormitan*, who came to the Council to Plead for Pope *Eugenius*, yet argu'd against him. *France*, *Swisserland*, *Milan*, *Naples* and *Savoy*, sided with *Felix* ; *Venice*, *Florence* and *Spain*, with *Eugenius* ; who finding the Synod was in earnest, and had advanc'd another to the Papacy, mended his manners, and became a very good Pontiffe ; which drew off several Princes from *Felix*, whose Brother, the Duke of *Burgundy*, declaring for *Eugenius*, and at the Death of that Pope, for *Nicholas* the Vth. *Felix*, to put an end to the Schism which his Promotion occasion'd, resign'd the Pontificate to Pope *Nicholas* ; for which, the Synod made several decrees to his Honour, and he was highly Applauded by all *Christendom* ;

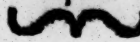
the

1461. the Pope also made him a Cardinal, Dean of the Colledge, and Legate of *Germany*: He dy'd in the year 1452, about Fifteen years after he abdicated the Government; during all which time, his Son *Lewis* Reign'd in *Savoy*. He put the Chancellor *Balomerius* to Death, for his Injustice and Insolence; siez'd on *Valentia* in the Dutchy of *Milan* when Duke *Philip* dy'd, and the Citizens shook off their obedience to his Successors. He Marry'd his Daughter to the Dauphin *Lewis*, without the *French* King's Knowledge; *Charles* sent a Herald to him to demand *Valentia*, which he said belong'd to him, as part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, which was his Right. This had like to have ended in a War; but the Matter was accommodated by the Popes Legates. *Lewis* Marry'd his Second Son *Lewis* to *Carola*, Daughter to *John* King of *Cyprus*, in whose Right, Prince *Lewis* pretended to that Crown; but *James Carola's* Bastard Brother, by the assistance of the Sultan of *Aegypt*, drove *Lewis* out of the Island, and siez'd the Kingdom himself. *Lewis's* Elder Brother *Amadeus*, was a Prince of a Peaceable Temper, which made the *Savoyards* turn their Eyes on Prince *Philip*, Duke *Lewis's* Youngest Son, who was of an active Genius and Popular. His Father, who lov'd *Amadeus*, grew Jealous of *Philip's* Ambition; procur'd the *French* King to Apprehend him when he was at his Court, and to keep him Prisoner, which he did Two Years. The Old Duke *Lewis*, Reign'd Twenty six years, and dy'd A. D. 1464.

Milan.

John Galeacius, the last Lord of *Milan*, mention'd in the History of that Dutchy, bought it of the Emperor *Wenceslaus*, who created him Duke, and sent him the Cap and Scepter. *Galeacius*, afterwards grew so Rich and Powerful, that he became formidable to the Pope and the other *Italian* Princes, who Invited the Emperor *Rupert* into *Italy* against him. The Duke being at War with the *Florentines*, whom he left to resist the Emperor, *Galeacius* gave the *Germans* Batel, and drove them into the *Trentine*; after which, the Duke March'd to *Rosenia*, and took it, made himself Master of *Mantua*, expelling the Marquess, *Francis Gonzaga*, Son of *Lewis*, who was the first Sovereign of that City, after it fell off from the Empire. He also took *Verona* and *Vicenza* from *Scaliger*; reduc'd *Padua*, past the *Apenines*, Invaded *Tuscany*, and had not Death put a stop to the Progress of his Arms, 'tis probable, the *Florentines* must have been oblig'd to submit

submit to him. He gave his Daughter *Valentina*, in Marriage to *Lewis*, Duke of *Orleans*, Son to *Charles* the Vth. of *France*; and dying, left his Dominions to *John Maria*; from whom, the Cities his Father had taken, Revolted. *Gabriel*, *Galeacius's* Natural Son, Sold *Pisa* to the *Florentines*; the Family of the *Carrarii*, recover'd *Padua*, and destroy'd that of the *Scaligeri*, which made it easie for the *Venetians* to Conquer the Territories belonging to both of them, and add them to their own. *Bolonia* submitted to the Pope, as did *Assisium* and *Perusia*. *Brescia*, *Pavia* and *Cremona*, acknowledged other Lords; and the *Venetians* enlarg'd their Dominions on *Terra Firma*, by the Spoils of *Galeacius's*; for his Son *John Maria* was a Tyrant, taking delight to throw Condemn'd Persons to Hungry Mastiff's, whom he kept short of Provender, that they might fall on those he threw to them with the fiercer Appetite. His Cruelty growing Intollerable, some Assassins Cleft his Head down to his Eyes at Church, and Cut off his Right Legg at two Blows that they gave him; so heartily did they go about their Work; The People not offering to Interpose, he was so generally hated. His Brother *Philip* Succeeded him, about the year 1412. Reveng'd his Death, recover'd *Brescia*, *Placentia* and *Cremona*, but lost ground in other Places: He made War upon the Duke of *Savoy*, took *Novaria* and *Vercelli*; but concluded a Peace at the Intercession of the Emperor *Sigismund*, and to Confirm it, Marry'd the Duke's Daughter *Mary*. To make Room for this Princess in his Bed, he Beheaded his first Wife. He was very Instrumental in the Promotion of his Father-in-law *Amadeus* to the Pontificate, and for a long time stood by him in it, out of Hatred to Pope *Eugenius*; yet 'twas this Duke *Philip*, who joyn'd with the Emperor *Frederick*, in a Confederacy in favour of Pope *Nicholas*, the Duke of *Savoy's* Competitor. *Philip*, as well as his Brother, and most of the Princes of the Family of *Visconti*, was such a Cruel Governor, that when he dy'd, the Citizens of *Milan* resolv'd to have no more of his Race to Reign over them. They chose Twelve Men among themselves to have the Administration of Affairs, demolish'd the Cittadel, and tore *Philip's* last Will to Pieces; sending Deputies to the Emperor to desire his Protection. *Philip* dy'd without any Heir Male; and thus the Dutchy fell from that House, 170 years

1461. years after *Otho Visconti* the Arch-bishop assum'd the
 Soveraignty.

On *Philip's* Death, which happen'd *A. D.* 1447. The *Venetians* siez'd *Placentia* and *Cremona*; the Duke of *Savoy*, *Valentia*; and *Francis Sforza*, who had Marry'd *Philip's* Daughter, other Cities. *Charles* of *Orleans* put in his Claim, as Heir to his Mother *Valentina*, Dutcheß of *Oaleans*, Heir of the *Galeazi*, by the Donation of the Pope; but that pretence was like others of the *French* King's to other Territories; for *Sforza's* Wife, the late Duke's Daughter, had certainly a Prior Title to the Heirs of *Orleans*, if, as some Authors Write, she was Legitamate: But others relate, that she was a Bastard. *Sforza's* Father, from a Private Soldier, rais'd himself to be General of the *Milanese* Armies; and *Philip*, out of the kindness he had for his Son, gave him his Daughter in Marriage, together with the City of *Cremona*, which the *Venetians*, as has been said, siez'd. *Philip*, by his last Will, bequeath'd the Dutchy to *Alphonso*, King of *Spain*, and the Emperor *Frederick* put in for it, as being devolv'd to the Empire, for want of Male Heirs. *Charles* of *Orleans* sent an Army to make good his Pretensions; but was forc'd to quit them after a shameful defeat in the *Milanese*. *Alphonso* of *Arragon*, thought it too far for him to attempt the getting it. *Sforza* took *Pavia* and *Tortona*, defeated the *Venetians*, Master'd *Placentia* and *Lauden*, call'd in the Turk against the *Venetians*, and Govern'd several Cities of that Dutchy as long as he liv'd, *Milan* all the while continuing free. He was a great Friend of *Cosmo di Medici*, who about this time, began to make a Figure in the Republick of *Florence*. *Lewis* the XIth of *France*, out of Hatred to the House of *Orleans*, confer'd *Genoa* and *Savona* on him, though what Right he had to give away those Places, does not appear very plain in History.

Naples & Sicily. We have taken no further notice of the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, than as it has had Relation to the Affairs of other Nations, since *Charles* of *Anjou* Usurp'd the Crown, and got it by the Murder of *Conradin* the true King; but *Peter* the IIIrd, King of *Arragon*, who had Marry'd the Daughter of *Manfred*, King of *Sicily*, procur'd the *Sicilians* to fall upon the *French*, on *Easter-day*, 1282. in time of *Vespers*, and Massacred them. Some mention has been already made of

of this Action, known by the Name of the *Sicilian Vespers*. *Peter* arriv'd there soon after, with an Army, and outed *Charles* of *Anjou*. The Pope stood by *Charles*, Excommunicated *Peter* and the *Sicilians*, and depriv'd the King of his Kingdom of *Arragon*; which *Charles de Valois*, another *French* Prince, put in for being the Character of the Princes of that Nation, to catch at every thing, as has been more than once shewn in this Treatise. *Peter* dy'd of a Wound he receiv'd in a Battel against *Charles de Valois*. *Charles* the *Lame*, Stil'd Prince of *Salerno*, was taken Prisoner by *Peter*, in his Father *Charles* of *Anjou*'s Life time; and set at Liberty three years after his Death. From *Sicily* he went to *France*, rais'd Forces and march'd to *Italy*, where he was Crown'd King of *Naples* and *Sicily*: He Marry'd *Mary*, Heiress of *Hungary*, and how he behav'd himself in that Kingdom, is elsewhere related. To *Charles* the *Lame*, Succeeded *Charles Martel*, King of *Hungary*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, whose Son *Charobert* was put by, and *Robert* his Unkle made himself King of *Naples* and *Sicily*. He was Sirnam'd the *Wise* for his Learning, and favour to Learned Men; of which Number was the Poet *Petrarch*, highly esteem'd by him: He founded several Religious Houses, and dy'd in the year 1344. He had one Son, whom he surviv'd, and Marry'd *Joan* his Grand-daughter, to *Andrew*, Son of *Charles*, King of *Hungary*. This *Joan*, Queen of *Naples*, for the *Arragonians* kept Possession of *Sicily*, was so Lewd, that she soon grew weary of her Husband *Andrew*'s Embraces, and Strangled him, to Marry *Lewis*, Prince of *Tarentum*, her Cousin German. *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, *Andrew*'s Brother, expell'd Queen *Joan* and her Husband the Prince of *Tarentum*, who fled to *Marseilles*, where they Sold the City of *Avignon* to the Pope: And that Pontiff having a Cheap Bargain, did his utmost to get them Re-establish'd in the Kingdom of *Naples*; which he effected. The Prince of *Tarentum* dying, Queen *Joan* Marry'd an *Arrogonian*, *James* Duke of *Calabria*, whom she quickly turn'd off, and took *Otho* of *Brunswick* to her Bed: She also adopted *Lewis* of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the Vth of *France*. This Woman having offended Pope *Urban* the VIth, he invited *Lewis* of *Hungary* to repossess the Kingdom; which he refus'd on account of his Age, but sent *Charles* of *Durazzo*, who had Marry'd Queen *Joan*'s Sister *Margaret*, with an Army against *Otho* of *Brunswick*, whom he

1461.

he defeated, took Prisoner, Besieg'd the Queen in the New Castle at *Naples*, forc'd her to yield up her self and the Castle, and then Commanded her to be stifled between two Pillows, *A. D.* 1381. This Queen, excepting that she was Lascivious and Cruel, had good Qualities; she had Wit and Learning, encourag'd the Arts and Sciences, and rewarded the Professors of them. *Charles* of *Durazzo*, being Crown'd King of *Naples*, was call'd into *Hungary* by some Malecontent Lords, where as has been before mention'd, he was Murder'd by the two Queens. *Otho* of *Brunswick* escaping out of Prison, recover'd the Kingdom, and held it a little while, before *Charles* went to *Hungary*. *Lewis* of *Anjou*, after *Otho's* Death, Invaded *Naples* with 30000 Men; but he dy'd in the Expedition by Poyson, as did most of his Men, which ill Success of *Charles's* Competitor's, settled him on the Throne, and secur'd it to his Son *Ladislaus*, a Valiant Generous Prince: Indeed 'tis seldom, that Valour and Generosity are divided, there being hardly any Instance in Story, of a Man who was truly Brave, that lov'd Money too much. *Ladislaus's* Vertues were over-ballanc'd by his Vices, which made him many Enemies; He took *Rome* twice. Pope *Alexander*, and the *Florentines* sent for *Lewis*, Son of *Lewis* of *Anjou*, to oppose *Ladislaus*, against whom he had some small Advantage at first; but in the end, *Anjou* was worsted, and the *Florentines* forc'd to beg a Peace. He was extreemly in Love with a Physitians Daughter of *Perugia*, whose Father was hir'd to perswade her to Poyson him, which she did, by giving him a deadly Draught under the Notion of a Philtre, that was a Friend to Love and its Joys. He had no Children, so the Crown devolv'd to *Joan* his Sister, who adopted *Alphonso*, Son of *Ferdinand*, King of *Arragon*; and afterward annul'd that Adoption, in favour of *Lewis* of *Anjou*, Grandson to *Lewis* the 1st of *Anjou*, who lost his Life in this Kingdom. This Revolution occasion'd a War between *Alphonso* and *Lewis*; in which *Alphonso* prevail'd, and left the Crown of *Naples*, at his Death, to his Natural Son *Ferdinand*. *Lewis*, by *Joan's* Consent, bequeath'd it to his Brother *Rene*; but *Joan* dying, and *Rene* having little hopes of obtaining it, he assign'd his Right to his Brother *Charles's* Son, the only Prince living of the Race of *Anjou*; and he by Will, gave it to *Lewis* the 11th of *France*, whose Son *Charles* the 8th, Invaded *Naples* to recover it, as will be

shewn

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

241

1461.

shewn hereafter. In the mean time, *Ferdinand* enjoy'd the Kingdom; and *Sicily* was Annex'd to it, by *Alphonso* of *Arragon* who legitimated him; he was twice in danger of losing his Kingdoms by the Enmity of the House of *Anjou*; but the Popes Friendship, and his own Arms maintain'd him: Yet he made War upon *Innocent* the VIIIth, was Excommunicated, and dy'd of an Apoplexy A.D. 1494, in the Seventeenth Year of his Age.

In this Period of time, there were no other Powers in *Italy*, besides the Papacy, the Duke of *Milan*, the King of *Naples*, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Republicks of *Florence*, *Genoa*, and *Venice*, the Marquess of *Mantua*, the *Pisans*, and the little State of *Lucca*; the other Sovereignties were erected afterwards, as we shall shew in its proper place. We broke off the History of *Genoa* and *Venice*, with the beginning of the long Wars between those two Rival Republicks, who contended for the Dominion of the Sea. About the year 1360, *Doria*, Admiral of the *Genoese* Fleet, defeated the *Venetians* in two Sea Fights, between *Constantinople* and *Chalcedon*; the latter assisting *Cantacuzenus* the Greek Emperor against the former: But in the following Year, the *Genoese* were beaten by *Pisani*, Admiral of the *Venetian* Fleet, near *Corfica*. *Doria*, the *Genoese* Admiral, having Refitted and Reinforc'd his Fleet, gave *Pisani* Battle again near *Peloponesus*, defeated him, took him, and five Thousand of his Men Prisoners; whom he carry'd in Tryumph to *Genoa*. This Quarrel was heighten'd by a Dispute about the Isle of *Tenedos*, which *Andronicus* the Greek Emperor gave to the *Genoese*; and *Manuel* his Brother, who pretended to the Empire also, gave to the *Venetians* who siez'd it. The *Genoese*, demanded, by their Ambassador, to have it deliver'd up to them; which the *Venetians* refusing, their Admiral *Arnus Strapa*, was sent thither with a Fleet, to try if he cou'd take it, which not being able to do, he Cruiz'd on the Coasts of the *Venetian* Islands in the *Aegean* Sea, and took several Ships: *Lewis Fieschi* joyn'd him with another Squadron, and both of them were overthrown by the *Venetians*, who Sunk or Took most of their Gallies. *Pietro Picconi*, who escap'd in the pursuit, enter'd the *Adriatick*, and insulted the *Venetian* Territories. The State of *Venice* made a League with *Barnabo Visconti* of *Milan*, and with the King of *Cyprus*, from whom the *Genoese* had taken *Famagusta*. The latter endeavour'd to en-

Venice &
Genoa.

Q

gage

1461.

gage the Emperor in this War, he being offended with the *Venetians* for taking *Dalmatia* from him; the Patriarch of *Aquileia* had lost *Frioli*, and *Carrarius* Lord of *Padua*, a good part of his Territories to the *Venetians*; yet neither the Emperor, nor the Patriarch, nor *Carrarius*, wou'd side openly with *Genoa*, the *Venetians* being Formidable at Sea in those Days, and Powerful at Land: But the *Genoese* werenot afraid of them; They Equip'd a Fleet, made *Lucian Doria* Admiral, and *Nicholas Gorgus* Doge. All the Heads of the Family of *Fregosi* were Disgrac'd and Imprison'd; *Armus Strupa's* Squadron, joyn'd *Lucian Doria*, who enter'd the *Adriatick*, and did much damage to the *Venetians*. This encourag'd the Emperor and *Carrarius* to break with them; the former Invaded *Frioli*, and *Carrarius* Besieg'd *Tarvisi*, which Surrender'd to the Emperor. The *Venetians* giving their Towns in *Frioli* over-for lost, resolv'd to prosecute the War Vigorously by Sea; *Victor Pisani* their Admiral, fought *Doria*, and tho' *Lucian* was kill'd by a shot in his Head, just as he took off his Helmet, yet *Victor* had the worst, and retir'd with loss to *Venice*. *Peter Doria* Succeeded *Lucian* in the Command of the Fleet; and the *Venetians*, to make a Diversion, procur'd *Barnabo* of *Milan* to Invade the Territories of *Genoa*, which he ravag'd to the Gates of the City; yet the *Genoese* wou'd not recall their Fleet out of the *Adriatick*, where *Peter Doria* shut up *Venice* with Thirty Gallies, Landed a Mile from the City, took the Church of St. *Nicholas*, and then Master'd the Town of *Chiogia*, upon which, the State of *Venice* su'd for a Peace by Letters to *Peter*; That of *Genoa* stood upon such hard Terms, that the *Venetians* rejected them with scorn. They apply'd to *Barnabo* again, and earnestly entreated him to carry on the War by Land Vigorously, in hopes of obliging the *Genoese* to recall their Fleet which triumph'd in the *Adriatick*. *Barnabo* hir'd Three Thousand Banditti and enter'd the *Genoese* Territories, the Country People were frighted by their Appearance, and fled; The Citizens arm'd themselves, and sallying upon the Banditti, cut most of 'em off. *Venice* continu'd still block'd up by *Peter Doria*, the City was reduc'd to Extremity for want of Provisions; *Manuel*, the *Venetians* Ally, besieg'd *Pera* belonging to the *Genoese* in the East; but rais'd the Siege, on Report of the Approach of a Squadron of their Ships commanded by *Nicholas Marco*, who took several Greek Merchant Men. The *Venetians* seiz'd a *Genoese* Galley

1461.

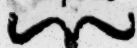
Galley that came too near *St. Georges Church* and stuck fast as the Sea Ebb'd, they also took a Ship Richly Laden as she lay at Anchor near *Rhodes*; these Advantages encourag'd them a little, but their Dispair animated them more; so they resolv'd to have another Battle with the Enemy for their Lives and Liberties. A Fleet of Thirty odd Sail was fitted up privately within the Arsenal; this was their last refuge, and in case they were beaten now, they resolv'd to remove with their Families and Effects to *Crete*. The Citizens readily brought in their Riches to the Publick Treasure on this occasion; for which, some of the Chief of 'em were made Senators. The *Genoese* Fleet lay at *Chiogia*, *Andrew Cantereni* the Doge, a good Sea Officer, and Four of the Nobility, had the Command of the *Venetian* Fleet, which put to Sea in the Night and Sail'd to *Chiogia* where the *Genoese* had Twenty nine Gallies, the rest of their Ships were Cruizing in the *Adriatick*, to intercept the *Venetian* Merchant-men, and cut off their Supplies. The Fate of *Venice* depended on this Naval Combat, in which, *Peter Doria* was at first Victorious; but *Cantareni* by a Stratagem recover'd his loss, and destroy'd the *Genoese* Fleet: *Doria* put his Men on Shoar, intending to continue the War by Land; he Besieg'd *Brondulum*, was kill'd at the Siege, yet his Men took the Castle. The *Venetians*, by this Victory, gain'd the Mastery of the *Adriatick*; the *Genoese* were disheartned in their turns. *Gasper Spinola*, whom they had made Admiral on the Death of *Peter Doria*, was defeated near *Chiogia*, which place he came to relieve; the *Venetians* took it, and all the other Towns which the *Genoese* had taken from them; wherefore the latter abandon'd the Land War, and fitted out a new Fleet to push it on by Sea. *Marrusus*, who Commanded a Squadron in the *Adriatick*, took *Thaddæus*, Commander of a *Venetian* Squadron, and sent him Prisoner to *Genoa*; the *Genoese* disatisfy'd with *Spinola's* Conduct, wou'd not make any Admiral; but order'd that the Captains of the Ships, shou'd each be Admiral in his turn: In the the mean while, *Barnabo* Invaded their Territories and Dom. *Fregosi* the late Doge, escaping out of Prison, assisted him, which oblig'd *Gorcus* to recal *Marrusus* out of the *Adriatick*, and to take his Forces a Shoar to oppose the Invaders. *Fregosi* fled into the Dutchy of *Milan*, and *Barnabo* retreated after him. This War continu'd four or five years, and then both States being weary of it made Peace; by the Articles

1461. of which, both were oblig'd to renounce their Claim to the Isle of *Tenedos*, which was given to *Amadeus* the VIIth, Earl of *Savoy*, the Mediator of this Peace. In the Wars between the *Gibbelins* and *Guelfs*, both of these States sided with the *Guelfs*, that of *Genoa* Banish'd the *Gibbelins* out of their City; for which it was Besieg'd by *Mark Visconti*. *Robert King* of *Sicily*, and the Pope, sent their Gallies to the assistance of the *Genoese*; yet *Mark* continu'd the Siege till he heard the *Guelfs* had besieg'd *Milan*. *Cantareni*, Doge of *Venice*, was Succeeded by *Michael Morosini*, and he by *Anthony Venieri* a just Prince, whose Son committing several Crimes, was Imprison'd, and dy'd there. The *Genoese*, after the late War, fell out among themselves, about choosing their Dukes, which oblig'd them to desire the Protection of the *French*, whom they assisted in their Wars with the *Arragonians* about *Naples*: Their Fleet defeated *Alphonso* the Vth of *Arragon*, took him and his Brother, the King of *Navarre*, Prisoners, and sent them to *Milan*. Duke *Philip* having assisted them, and undertaken the Protection of the City when the State grew weary of the *French*, as they soon did, and expell'd *Boquinart* the *French* Governor, Duke *Philip* gave the two Kings their Liberty without Ransoms, at which the States of *Genoa* Storm'd in vain. They threw off their dependance on *Milan*, equip'd a Fleet, and carry'd *Rene* of *Anjou* to *Naples*, where he was Crown'd; but *Alphonso*, and his Son *Ferdinand* outed him presently of his Kingdom. At *Venice*, *Michael Steno* who was the next Doge after *Venieri*, took *Verona* from the *Scaligers*; his Successor was *Thomas Mocenigo*, who was Succeeded by *Francis Foscarei*, in whose Reign, the Senate warr'd with the Duke of *Milan*, and with the *Turks*. *Foscari* was depos'd for his Old Age in the year 1457, and *Paschalis* Chosen Doge: He Reign'd six years, and was Succeeded by *Christopher Mauro*, A. D. 1463.

Spain and Portugal. *Peter*, the Cruel King of *Castile* and *Leon*, who Reign'd after his Father *Alphonso* the XI, came to the Crown at Sixteen years of Age: He immediately shew'd his Inclination to Blood, by putting to Death several Gentlemen for slight Offences. He Marry'd *Blanch*, Daughter of the Duke of *Bourbon*, and Sister to the *French* Queen, by which alliance he became an Enemy to the *English*; with whom however he afterwards Allyd himself. He grew quickly weary of his *French* Wife, accus'd her, that she had procur'd an Incharnted Girdle of

of a *Wizard Jew*, to bewitch him, and for this, threw her into Prison, having forsaken her Bed three days after they were marry'd. He took *Jane de Castro* to Wife, notwithstanding *Queen Blanch* was living; and turn'd off *Jane* as he had done her, to take another. He order'd his Brother *Frederick*, and several *Grande*es Heads to be Cut off on Suspicion of a Plot against him. The Pope, and other Princes entreated him to grow Milder in his Government, which he taking no notice of, continu'd as bad as ever. He Poyson'd *Queen Blanch* in Prison, depriv'd his Bastard Brother *Henry* of all his Lands, and made War upon the King of *Arragon*, who was a Friend to *France*, whether *Henry* the Bastard fled, and hir'd some Troops under the Command of *Bertrand de Guiselin*, with which, and the Assistance of the oppress'd *Castilians*, he drove *Peter* out of his Kingdoms. *Edward* the Black Prince restor'd *Peter*, took *Guiselin* Prisoner, and return'd Victoriously to *Guyenne*, tho' *Peter* had treated the *English* as roughly as if they had been Enemies; for which, when *Henry* return'd with a *French* Army, *Peter* was Deserted by the Black Prince, and left to himself. *Henry* defeated him twice, and in the last Battle he was kill'd; on whose Death, *Henry* the Bastard was acknowledg'd King by the whole Kingdom, *A. D.* 1369. He Reign'd Ten years, and then dying, left the Crown to his Son *John* the 1st, who was oppos'd by *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, in right of his Wife *Constance*, Daughter of *Peter* the Cruel. The *English* Invaded *Castile*, took several Towns, and compell'd King *John* to pay the Duke of *Lancaster* a vast Summ of Money, and a yearly Pension of Ten Thousand Marks. The King's Son Marry'd the Duke's Eldest Daughter, by the Princess *Constance*; and thus the Line of *Henry* the Bastard became intitled to the Crown: King *John* dy'd *A. D.* 1390, of a fall from his Horse. *Henry* the 3rd, Son-in-law of *John* of *Gaunt*, Succeeded his Father: He was Sirnam'd the *Sickly*, from the Tenderness of his Constitution; he Reign'd Sixteen years, and left the Crown at his Death, to his Son *John* the 4th, an Infant. His Guardian was a Convert Jew, who had been advanc'd to the Bishoprick of *Cartagena*; the beginning of his Reign was disturb'd by Wars with *Navarre* and *Arragon*, whose Kings he forc'd to sue for a Peace; he Establish'd the King of *Granada* in that Kingdom, yet the Ungrateful Infidel made War upon him, was defeated, Twelve Thousand of his Men kill'd, and his Country

1461.



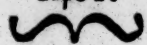
try laid waste. In his time *Alvarez de Luna* liv'd, or rather Reign'd in *Spain*, being so great a Favourite, that he Govern'd the King entirely, and consequently the Kingdom. He, like other *Favourites*, minded more his own sordid Gain, than his Masters Service, or the good of the Country: His Avarice was so insatiable, that in the War with *Granada*, when King *John* cou'd have taken that City, *Alvarez* was brib'd by the *Moors* to hinder it, which he did. He grew intollerably Proud, insulted the *Grandeess*, and caus'd a Revolt, which was quieted by his Death; the King at last Commanding his Head to be struck off at *Validolid*, after he had Rul'd all for Thirty years. This King Reign'd Forty Eight years, and was Succeeded by *Henry* the IVth his Son, who dy'd in the Twentieth year of his Reign *A. D.* 1474. His Daughter *Joan*, was said to be Suppositious, the King being look'd upon to be Impotent; for which reason *Joan* was set aside, and *Isabella* Sister to *Henry*, made Queen; who by marrying *Ferdinand V.* King of *Arragon*, United that Kingdom to *Castile*, as will be related more at large in the sequel of this History.

Peter the Ceremonious, King of *Arragon*, was Ambitious and Bloody; the last of which Qualities, seems not to agree very well with Ceremony. He lov'd Learning, and study'd the Sciences, particularly Astrology: He was driven from his Kingdom by his Step-mother, whose Son *Ferdinand* he slew, and recover'd his Crown. He dy'd at *Barcelona* in the Seventy Fifth year of his Age, and the Fifty first of his Reign, *A. D.* 1387. *John* the 1st Succeeded him, and for his Weak Capacity, was despis'd by his People, which occasion'd great Troubles in *Arragon*. He Marry'd his Daughter *Joan* to the Earl of *Foix*; but after his Death, his Brother *Martin* possess'd himself of the Kingdom, *A. D.* 1395; who dying Childless, the Race of the Elder Branch of the Counts of *Barcelona* was Extinct, and *Ferdinand* King of *Sicily* of the Younger Branch Succeeded, by the Election of the Cortez in the Throne, *A. D.* 1412. He was surnam'd the *Just*, and having Reign'd Four Years, dy'd of the Stone in the Bladder, to the great grief of his Subjects. His Son *Alphonso* the Vth Succeeded him. *Joan* Queen of *Naples*, as has been elsewhere observ'd Adopted this King, whom she afterwards wou'd have disinherited; but he recover'd that Kingdom by Arms from the House of *Anjou*, and gave it to *Ferdinand* his Natural Son, whom he Ligitimated. *Alphonso* was Sir.

Sirnam'd the *Wise* and *Magnanimous*, for his Valour and Prudence; he Reign'd Forty two years, and then dying, left the Crown to his Brother *John* the Ild, who Marry'd *Blanch* Heirefs of *Navarre*, by whom he had *Charles*, Prince of *Viane*. Queen *Blanch* dying, King *John* Marry'd again, and his new Queen taking too much upon her, Prince *Charles* aspir'd to the Crown of *Navarre* before his Father's Death, it being his Right. *John* was not then King of *Arragon*, and there were two Powerful Factions in *Navarre*, one siding with the King, Headed by the Family of *Grammont*; and the other with Prince *Charles*, whose Chiefs were the Family of *Beaumont*, the latter prevail'd, and Prince *Charles* was Crown'd; but being afterwards Routed by the *Grammonts*, he submitted, and made his Peace with his Father. But when King *John* Succeeded his Brother *Alphonso* in the Throne of *Arragon*, and was engag'd in a Cruel War with *Henry* the Ild of *Castile*, Prince *Charles* Rebell'd again, was overcome, and taken Prisoner. He was soon releas'd, yet care was taken to give him a Dose first, which carry'd him off; on which the *Catalonians* his Friends Revolted. This War being very expensive, King *John* he Mortgag'd two Provinces to the French King for Three Hundred Thousand Crowns: He reduc'd the *Catalans*, and dy'd at *Barcelona* A. D. 1479, leaving the Kingdom of *Arragon* to his Son *Ferdinand*, who Marry'd *Issabella* of *Castile*, and was afterwards Monarch of *Spain*.

Charles the *Bad*, King of *Navarre*, of whom so much mention is made in the former part of this Chapter, being Burnt to Death, was Succeeded by his Son *Charles* the IIIId, Sirnam'd the *Noble* and the *Wise*; who for his Wisdom was reckon'd a Second *Soloman*: His Virtue made some amends for his Father's Vices, and he Reign'd Justly and Happily to his Death. His Daughter and Heir, *Blanch*, Marry'd *John* King of *Arragon*, whose Son *Charles*, Prince of *Viane* dying without Issue, her Sister *Leonora*, by Marriage of *Gaston de Foix*, brought the Crown of *Navarre* into that Family about the Year 1480.

Peter the *Just*, King of *Portugal*, acquir'd that name out of spite to the Lawyers whom he expell'd; for as to other things that of *Cruel* becomes him better; his love of Justice made him Severe, and too often Bloody. The Story of his Mistress *Agnes de Carstro*, has been Introduced on the *English* Stage with Success: She was Murdered

1461.  der'd by some that envy'd her greatness, and the King wou'd not Pardon any one who had a hand in it : He dy'd in the year 1367. To him Succeeded his Son *Ferdinand*, who twice Warr'd with the King of *Castile*, was Routed five times, and at last oblig'd to procure a Peace, by giving his Daughter in Marriage to his Enemy : He Reign'd Seventeen years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1383. The King of *Castile*, *John* the 1st, shou'd have by Right Succeeded him, his Wife *Beatrix* being *Ferdinand's* only Daughter and Heir ; but the *Portuguese* made choice of *John*, Bastard Brother to *Ferdinand*, who kept the Crown notwithstanding the *Castilian* made several attempts to recover it. *John* having settled Affairs at home, Invaded *Africa*, and took *Ceuta* from the *Moors* : He made a vow to turn *Monk*, yet having obtain'd a Dispensation from the Pope, he Marry'd *Philipa*, Daughter of *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, by *Constance*, Daughter of *Peter* the *Cruel*. In his Time, several Countries were discover'd in *Affrick* and *India* by the *Portuguese* ; He made his Bastard Son *Alphonso*, Duke of *Braganza*, which Prince, was the first of that House now Reigning in *Portugal*. *John* dy'd *A. D.* 1433, and after him Reign'd his Son *Edward*, whose Successor *Alphonso* the Vth, was Sirnam'd the *African* ; because he took *Tangier*, *Arzilo*, *Aleazer*, and *Sequer*, from the *Moors*. He Marry'd *Joan*, the Suppositious Daughter of *Henry* the IVth, King of *Castile*, and Warr'd with *Ferdinand* and *Issabella* for that Kingdom ; but being routed by *Ferdinand*, he was forc'd to relinquish his Claim. He Marry'd his Niece for his Second Wife, the Pope granting him a Dispensation for it ; which he afterwards repeal'd, pretending he was surpriz'd into it, and order'd the Lady to be shut up in a Nunnery. Several Places on the Coasts of *Guinea* were discover'd in his Reign, which lasted Forty three years : He dy'd *A. D.* 1481, and was Succeeded by his Son *John* the *Great*, of whose Actions we shall give an account in the next Chapter.

Calo Johannes,
Emperor
of the E.

We have been along time out of the East, where the Fate of the *Greek* Empire approaches, and that of the *Turks*, which has since been so Terrible to Christendom, is rising out of its Ruins. *Calo Johannes*, Son of the younger *Andronicus*, succeeded his Father at Nine Years of Age, under the Tuition of *John Cantacuzenus*, who had been a great Favourite, and Friend of *Andronicus*. This *Cantacuzenus*, aspiring at the Empire

1461.

Empire, was driven out of *Constantinople* by *John's* Mother, and her Faction; upon which, he rais'd an Army, subdu'd *Anne* the Empress, assum'd the Imperial Title, was Crown'd Emperor, and his Wife *Irene* Empress. He gave his Daughter in Marriage to the Emperor *John Palaeologus*, and made him his Colleague: However, *John* not liking a Partner in the Empire, left *Constantinople*, and retir'd to *Tenedos*, where he engag'd *Francis Cataluze* a *Genoese* to assist him, and with the Fleet under his Command, return'd to the Imperial City, compell'd *Cantacuzenus* to quit the Empire; which he consented to, after he had plac'd the Imperial Crown on his Son *Matthews* Head; and in vain endeavour'd an Union between the *Greek* and *Latin* Churches. *Cantacuzenus* took Orders, and became a Monk of the Order of *St. Basil*, going by the name of *Fryar Joseph* in the Monastery to which he retir'd: He Marry'd his Daughter *Theodora* to *Orcan*, the Son of *Ottoman*, Sultan of the *Turks*. He was a Man of Learning, wrote a History of *Andronicus's* Reign and his own; and Eight Treatises against the *Alcoran*, when he was a Monk. *Matthew*, his Eldest Son, contended for the Empire with *Calo Johannes*, and his youngest Son *Manuel*, who had been made Despot of *Sparta*, held that Sovereignty. *Calo Johannes*, began to Reign alone, in the year 1360. and gave to *Cataluze* the *Genoese*, the Isle of *Lesbos* for his Assistance. *Matthew*, Son of *Cantacuzenus*, was driven out of the Empire, and retir'd to *Rhodes*, hoping to prevail with the great Masters to help him; but being disappointed, he went to *Sparta*, where he liv'd privately to his Death. The Emperor *Calo Johannes*, Sail'd to *Italy*, to Sollicit Succours against the *Turks*, who under *Orcan*, and *Solyman* had pass'd the *Hellepont*, enter'd *Europe*, and began to make Conquests in this part of the World. *Amurat* the 1st. Brother of *Solyman*, who broke his Neck by a fall from his Horse, rais'd a Body of Janizaries, out of the Children of Christian Captives; hir'd a Fleet of *Genoese* Ships, and Transported an Army of 60000 Men into *Europe*, with which he took several Cities, and made *Adrianople* the Seat of his *European* Empire: He Ravag'd *Macedonia*, defeated the *Despots* of *Bulgaria* and *Servia*. He took the latter, and cut off his Head, but made an Alliance with his Son, and Marry'd his Daughter. He also concluded a League with the *Greek* Emperor, who agreed to pay him Tribute, and Tol-

lerate

1461.

Androni-
cus IV.

erate *Mahometanism* in *Constantinople*; an Argument that proves the Vanity of the Popish Writers, who value themselves on this Emperor's forwardness, to Unite the *Greek* and *Latin* Churches; 'tis no wonder, a Prince who cou'd give Liberty to Infidels, shou'd be willing to admit Superstition, rather than lose his Territories. The *Latins* wou'd not, or cou'd not help him; on the contrary, the *Genoese* for Hire, lent their Fleets to the *Turks*, or they cou'd not have crost the *Hellespont*. *Calo Johannes*, gave his youngest Son *Theodorus* as an Hostage for his observing the Articles of his Treaty with *Amurat*. *Andronicus*, Son of *John*, being accus'd of a Conspiracy with *Amurat's* Son, against both their Fathers; the Infidel sent him word, that if he did not Punish him, he wou'd Invade his Dominions. *John* put out his Sons Eyes immediately, and *Amurat* Commanded the Head of his Son to be struck off. The Man who was order'd to Blind *Andronicus*, left him a little Sight, and he made his escape into the *Turks* Territories. *Amurat* dy'd, A. D. 1388. of a Wound he receiv'd from a *Triballian*, who he thought was Dead. The Sultan was viewing the Slain, after a Victory over that Nation, and one of the wounded Soldiers that lay among the Dead, watch'd his opportunity and kill'd the Conqueror. He won Thirty Seven Battles, and dying, left the Crown to his Son *Bajazet*, Sirnam'd *Gilderin*, or *Lightning*, who strangled his Elder Brother *Jacob*, and first Introduc'd that Barbarous Custom of putting the Brothers of the Reigning Prince to Death among the *Turks*. *Bajazet* lent *Andronicus* an Army against his Father, whom he Expell'd and Imprison'd, with his Brother *Manuel*, Prince of *Theffalonica*: He then Usurp'd the Empire; but three years after, *Manuel* made his escape, and, by the help of the *Venetians*, set the old Emperor at Liberty. Some Authors Write, that *Andronicus* restor'd his Father Voluntarily, and consented to his Brother *Manuel's* Coronation; others relate, that *Manuel* dethron'd his Brother by *Bajazet's* help, who plac'd him on the Throne, on condition he shou'd hold the Empire of him as his Tributary; and others, that *Andronicus* being put to Death, *John* resign'd the Imperial Power to *Manuel*, who began his Reign, A. D. 1387.

The Years of these Emperors are very uncertain, occasion'd by the Confusion of the Times. *Philadel-*
phia,

phia, the only City in *Asia*, that now own'd the Greek Empire, was deliver'd to *Bajazet*, by *Manuel*, who oblig'd himself by Oath, to send a Quota of Men to the *Turkish* Armies, and held a very Precarious Dominion. Some time after, *John*, the Son of *Andronicus*, came to the *Turk*, and offer'd to yield up above half of what remain'd of the Greek Empire to *Bajazet*, if he wou'd place him on the Throne. The *Barbarian*, without any regard to his Treaty with *Manuel*, besieg'd *Constantinople* with a mighty Army, and had reduc'd the City to great streights, when News came of the Irruption of *Tamerlane*, and the *Tartars* into *Asia*, which oblig'd *Bajazet* to raise the Siege, and pass over to *Cilicia*, to oppose him. But before we enter upon that War, 'twill not be improper to report some of the *Turk's* Actions, prior to it. In the beginning of his Reign he over-ran *Mesia*, *Tryballia* and *Illyricum*, defeated the *Despot* of *Bulgaria*, subdu'd *Macedonia*, *Albania*, and part of *Hungary*, without opposition, carrying away vast Numbers of Christian Captives. This alarm'd the Western Princes, who enter'd into a League against the *Turks*, the chief of which was *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, afterwards Emperor of *Germany*. *Bajazet* Ravag'd *Thessaly* and *Thrace* to the *Bosphorus*; *Sigismund*, at the Head of the Western Army, came to *Nicapolis*, and Besieg'd it; *Bajazet* march'd with 200000 Men, and 8000 Light Horse against the Christians, Routed them, and took *John* Duke of *Burgundy* and other Comanders Prisoners. *Sigismund* made his escape in disguise: This Success put the *Barbarian* upon Besieging *Constantinople*. *Manuel* implor'd the Assistance of *Tamerlane*, who growing jealous of *Bajazet's* Power in *Asia*, Invaded his Dominions with 400000 Horse, and 600000 Foot. This *Tamerlane* was the Son of a poor Shipher'd, who, by his Valour, rose to the Command of an Army of 800000 Men, with which he Conquer'd *Babylon*, *Persia*, *China* and *India*. Boasting that three Parts of the World was under his Subjection, He gave three O's for his Coat of Arms, was Skilful in the Mathematics, and the Mahometan Theology; swift in his Marches, by which means he rather surpriz'd than vanquish'd his Enemy: If a City held out above two days, he put all whom he found within it to the Sword. He highly Honour'd the Memory of *Cinguis Chan*,

1461. *Chan*, Founder of the *Tartarian Empire*; Conquer'd *Egypt*, subdu'd *Armenia*, burnt *Sultania*, sometime the Capital of *Persia*; past the *Euphrates*, took *Sebastia* in *Cappadocia*, and *Orthabules*, *Bajazet's* Son in it, whom he put to Death. *Bajazet* rais'd an Army answerable to *Tamerlane's*, and in the Plains of *Angoria*, at the Foot of Mount *Taurus*, where *Pompey* overthrew *Mithridates*, the two *Barbarians* fought for the Empire of the East; 140000 Men were Slain in the Battel, which *Tamerlane* won, and took his Enemy Prisoner. This Tyrant was the Proudest Prince in the World, and therefore was us'd with the greater severity by the Conqueror, who asking him, *What he intended to do with him, if Fortune had put him in his Power?* Said insolently, *He design'd to shut him up in an Iron Cage, and expose him to the derision of the Rabble.* *Tamerlane* order'd that he shou'd be so serv'd, and made use of his Neck for his Foot stool when he Mounted his Horse. His Food were the Scraps that *Tamerlane* flung him from his Table, under which he fed like a Dog; his Mistresses were enjoy'd before his Face, and particularly one, of whom he was very fond, Daughter of *Lazarus* a Christian Prince in *Greece*; who being abus'd in his sight, he was so enrag'd at it, that he dash'd out his Brains against the Grates of his Cage, unwilling also to be led in Tryumph to *Samarcanda*, Metropolis of *Zagatanis* in *Tartary*, near which City *Tamerlane* was Born. The Conqueror, after the Battel of *Angoria*, past Mount *Taurus*, enter'd *Mesopotamia*, and subdu'd the Provinces of *Asia* to the *Syrian Sea*: He overthrew the Sultan of *Egypt* near *Pelusium*, took *Damascus*, and satiated with Victories, return'd to *Samarcanda*, where he dy'd about the year 1420. There is little truly known of his History, his Sons fell out, and lost his Conquests as fast as he got them; 'tis said the *Great Mogul* descends from him. One of his Sons siez'd *Persia*, and his Posterity Reign'd there till about the year 1470. when *Ussun Cassanes* a Turk Slew the last of his Race, and became King of *Persia*. *Bajazet* had expell'd *Ussun's* Father, and *Tamerlane* restor'd him; but *Tamerlane's* Son out-ed him again. *Josbuz*, Eldest Son of *Bajazet*, possess himself of as much of his Fathers Dominions as he cou'd, by the help of his Army; but was Slain by his Brother *Mussulman* or *Solyman*, who was himself kill'd by *Musa* the Third Brother, whom *Tamerlane* had taken; and

Persia.

and pitying his Youth and Misfortunes, gives him his Liberty. *Musa* Reign'd in *Europe*, and the Fourth Brother *Mahomet* in *Asia*, till *Musa* growing Tyrannical, the *Turks* invited *Mahomet* to *Europe*; he strangled *Musa*, Imprison'd *Mustapha* his youngest Brother, and became Monarch of the *Turks* in *Europe* and *Asia*. These Divisions among the five Sons of *Bajazet*, gave the *Greek* Emperor *Manuel* a Breathing Time; He assisted *Musa* the Third Brother, and held a Friendly Correspondence with him; then *Amurat* the Second Son of *Mahomet* Reign'd, and prepar'd for the Siege of *Constantinople*. *Manuel* went up and down to implore Aid of Christian Princes, in which, he succeeded no better than his Predecessors: For as some of our Ignorant Partizans of the Church of *England*, knowing not what they say, often declare, *They wou'd rather turn Papists than Presbyterians*; so there was such an aversion between the *Greeks* and *Latins*, that the latter desir'd rather to see the *Turks* Masters of *Constantinople*, than the former. And the *Greeks*, whose Zeal was as Blind as 'twas Furious, said, they wou'd be better pleas'd, to see a *Turbant*, than a *Cardinals Cap* at their Court; 'twas not likely that the Western Christians, all Bigots to the Papacy, shou'd be very forward to assist Men of that Disposition. The *Latins* abandon'd the *Greeks* to the Infidels, and the East by that means became a Prey to the Sons of *Mahomet*. *Manuel* fortify'd his Towns, and made the best Preparations he cou'd; but he was not disturb'd any more in his Reign. When he grew Old, he resign'd the Empire to *John Palæologus* his Eldest Son, retir'd into a Monastery, took Orders, and liv'd there to his Death, going by the Name of Fryer *Matthew*. He had six other Sons by his Wife *Helena*, the Emperor of *Trapezond's* Daughter; *Andronicus* the Second Son, he made Governor of *Thessalonica*, which he sold to the *Venetians*, and obtain'd the Principality of *Mantinaa* in *Peloponesus*, of his Brother: His Third Son was *Michael*, his Fourth, *Theodorus* Prince of *Peloponesus*, who contended with *John* for the Empire, choosing *Amurat* to be Arbitrator, who decided the matter against him: The Fifth was *Demetrius* who Reign'd in *Sparta*, paying the *Turks* a yearly Tribute of Fifteen Thousand Crowns; which *Mahomet* the Ild not being contented with, he deliver'd up the Principality to him: The Sixth was *Thomas*, who liv'd obscurely at *Rome* after *Greece* was

1461. was lost to the Infidels: The Seventh was *Constantine* the last *Greek* Emperor, who was kill'd, at the taking of *Constantinople*, by the *Turks*. *Greece* had been torn in pieces during these distracted Times; the *Venetians* enjoy'd *Athens* ever since the *Franks* took *Constantinople*; *Anthony* the Son of *Reiner* of *Florence*, depriv'd the *Venetians* of it, whose Widow Marry'd a Merchant of *Venice*, and he became Prince of *Athens*; which state he Govern'd ill, and was slain, with his Wife, by the order of *Mahomet*, who burnt the City to the Ground. *Theodore* Fortify'd *Peloponesus* so well, that the *Turks* cou'd not hurt him. The Emperor *John Palaeologus* went to the Council of *Florence*, and concluded a Union between the two Churches; yet the *Latins* did not care to trust or relieve him, knowing that Proceeding was an Artifice, and done without the consent of his Subjects. In his Time, *John Huniades*, and *Scanderbeg* of *Epire*, oft Routed the *Turks*; whose Sultan *Amurat* the IId, Besieg'd *Constantinople*, to revenge an Affront offer'd him by the *Greeks*, who set up his Uncle *Mustapha* against him; and both he and they were defeated: *Mustapha* had a Bow-string sent him for his Punishment. The *Greeks* instigated *Mustapha*, Brother to *Amurat*, to Usurp, and furnish'd him with an Army, with which he Took *Nice*: But the Young Prince's Guardian betray'd him to *Amurat*, who Commanded him also to be Strangled. *Amurat* Conquer'd and raz'd *Theffolonica*, subdu'd *Phocis*, *Attica*, *Beotia*, *Aetolia*, *Acarnania*, and all *Greece* from *Peloponesus* to *Corinth*. *John Castriot*, Despot of *Albania* made Peace with him; *George*, his Youngest Son, was one of the Hostages *Castriot* gave the *Turk*, and behav'd himself so bravely in *Amurat's* Service, that he highly esteem'd him; yet *George*, known in History by the Name of *Scanderbeg*, fled from his Court, siez'd *Epire* and part of *Macedon*, and stoutly defended his Dominions against *Amurat* and *Mahomet*, whose Numerous Armies he defeated with small Parties of Resolute Christians. *Albert* of *Austria* dying as he was preparing for an Expedition against *Amurat*, gave him an opportunity of enlarging his Territories; however he was forc'd to raise the Siege of *Constantinople*, and to rise from before *Belgrade*. *Huniades* took most part of *Servia* and *Moldavia* from him, he was beaten by the *Hungarians* in a Pitch'd Battel; but overthrew *Ladislau* of *Hungary*,
and

and *Theodore* of *Peloponesus*, and forc'd all *Greece* to become Tributary to him, *Epire* only excepted, which was under the Protection of *Scanderbeg*, who compell'd the Sultan to raise the Siege of *Croia*, and *Amurat* was so Mortify'd at it, that he resolv'd to retire to a Cave in *Bithynia*, and leave the Government of his Empire to the Bassa *Hali*; But *Haniades* and *Scanderbeg's* Victories made him quit his retirement. The Former, whose Councils were betray'd by *George*, Despot of *Servia*, whom he had restor'd to his Principality, was overthrown; yet *Huniades* afterwards again Succour'd *George*, and overthrew *Amurat*, who fell sick upon it, and dy'd in the Thirty second year of his Reign, and the Seventy fifth of his Age, A. D. 1451. His Son *Mahomet* the Ild Succeeded him, and was Sirnam'd *Bojue* or the Great, for his Victories: Four or Five years before he came to the Crown, *John Palaeologus* dy'd, and left the remains of the Greek Empire to his Brother *Constantine*, call'd *Draco* for his Valour. *Mahomet* look'd on this Emperor's Territories with a greedy Eye, and resolv'd to put an end to the Dominion of the Christians every where in the East, tho' the Mother of this Barbarian was a Christian, Daughter of the Prince of *Servia*, and had instructed him in the Mysteries of our Holy Religion, which he renounc'd for that of *Mahomet*, and at last became a profest Atheist; He Strangled his Brothers according to the custom of the Turks, was the first Sultan that disputed for the Mastery at Sea, in which he was oppos'd by the *Venetians*. The most famous Enterprize of his Life, was the Siege of *Constantinople*; for which he was preparing Two years: He came before the City in April 1453, with an Army of Four Hundred Thousand Men, and *Constantine* had but Six Thousand Greek Soldiers, and Three Thousand *Venetians* and *Genoese* Auxiliaries to defend it. He blockt up the Harbour with a Fleet of Two Hundred and Fifty Ships, broke the Chain, and batter'd the Walls on the side of the Sea: Having made Three Breaches on the Land side, the Tyrant promis'd that whoever first enter'd the City shou'd have the Government of a Province conferr'd on him, and that the Soldiers shou'd have the Plunder of it for Three days. One of his Battering Pieces was so big, that it required Seventy Yoke of Oxen to draw it, and two Thousand Men to manage; there were several Christian Engineers, and some Thousands of Christians in his Army,

1461. Army, who facilitated the Taking of the Town by their Courage and Conduct. *Justinian* of *Genoa*, who Commanded *Constantine's* Auxiliary Forces being Wounded, fled, and left the Emperor expos'd in a Tower, which he defended in Person: *Constantine* thought to have retreated, but the *Turks* press'd upon him so furiously that he was slain, and the *Infidels* enter'd the Town on the Ninth of *May*. *Justinian* escap'd to *Chios*, and there dy'd of his Wounds. The *Turks* spar'd neither Age, Sex, nor Condition, they destroy'd the Image of our Saviour, and all Monuments of Christianity. Above Sixty Thousand Gentlewomen were carry'd away into Captivity. Cardinal *Ifidore*, who came thither to finish the Union of the two Churches, and by the divisions which he caus'd there, hasten'd the ruin of the Empire, was taken and sold, but made his escape. *Pera*, overagainst *Constantinople*, was Surrender'd to the *Turks* by the *Latins* who dwelt there. *Mahomet* order'd several Persons of Quality to be Cut to Pieces, Women to be Ravish'd, and then Butcher'd; thus fell the Famous City of *Constantinople*, Eleven Hundred and Twenty years after the Imperial Seat was remov'd thither from *Rome* by *Constantine the Great*. *Mahomet* Invited the Christians, who fled thence, to return, promis'd them Liberty of Conscience, and to confirm it, gave the Patriarch, whom they chose to Govern their Church, the Pastoral Staff openly: He Besieg'd *Belgrade* Three years after, was Wounded at the Siege, and forc'd to raise it with the loss of Forty Thousand Men; at which he was so enrag'd, that he wou'd have Murder'd himself, had he not been prevented by the evil Genius of *Christendom*. He had a Mistress whom he entirely lov'd, yet kill'd her himself, to shew that he had the Command of his Passions. He prepar'd for the reduction of the *Aegean* Islands; but was hinder'd by *Ussan Cassanes* of *Persia*, who hearing he intended to Invade the little *Greek* Empire of *Trepizond*, sent him word, That having Marry'd the Daughter of *David Comnenus* the Emperor, those Territories belong'd to him after *David's* Death, and he desir'd he wou'd not disturb his Father-in-law: The Sultan disdain'd to be Checkt by one whom he lookt upon as his Vassal, pass'd over into *Asia*, fought *Ussun*, and forc'd him to fly; after which he over-ran the Empire of *Trapizond*, took the Capital City, with the Emperor *David* and his two Sons, whom he sent Prisoners to *Constantinople*, and barbarously Murder'd them, with whom the Race of the

Comneni

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

257
1461.

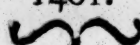
Comneni became extinct, and that little Empire follow'd the fate of her Mother at *Constantinople*. *Mahomet* subdu'd *Cilicia*, the Isles of *Lemnos* and *Lesbos*, where he Commanded *Cataluze*, the *Genoese* Prince, to be put to Death: He slew *Stephen* King of *Bosnia* in Battel, and got his Kingdom; which *Matthias Corvinus* took from the *Turks*. He drove *Demetrius Palaeologus*, and after him the *Venetians*, out of *Peloponefus*: He was contriving how to Conquer *Italy* when he fell sick, and dy'd at *Nicomedia* in the Fifty third year of his Age, and the Thirty first of his Reign, *A. D.* 1481. He subdu'd Two Empires, those of *Constantinople* and *Trepezond*; Four Kingdoms, *Syria*, *Armenia*, *Peloponefus*, and *Sclavonia*; took Twenty Provinces, and Two Hundred Cities from the Christians: He cou'd speak several Languages, was Bold, and Cunning upon occasion; he was a Man of Blood, and one of the Cruellest Tyrants that ever sat on the *Ottoman* Throne. He Murder'd Twenty one of his Brethren, and Ten of his Fathers Concubines who were with Child; when he dy'd, he caus'd an Archbishop to be Saw'd to Death, Murder'd Twenty Thousand Men at several Times, and his Lewdness was as boundless as his Cruelty.

We must leave this black Scene of the Eastern Affairs, to take a View of those of the Christian Church in the West, where the True Religion suffers as much by the Tyranny and Superstition of the Bishops of *Rome*, as by the Infidelity and Arms of the *Mahometans* in the East. The Papal Power was at the Height in the Period we are about to treat of, and so intollerable was the Insolence of the *Roman* Pontiff, that it presag'd the *Reformation* which follow'd in the next Age. We left *Gregory* the Xth in *St. Peter's* Chair, who was chosen Pope when he was with Prince *Edward* of *England* in the *Holy Land*. He oppos'd *Alphonso* King of *Castile*, was mighty zealous for a Crusade, to which end he call'd the Council of *Lyons*. He endeavour'd to reconcile the two Factions of the *Guelfs* and *Gibbelins*, he Excommunicated the Kings of *Arragon* and *Portugal*, was generally esteem'd a good Prelate considering the times, and dy'd after he had held the Pontificate somewhat above Four years, *A. D.* 1275. His Successor *Innocent V.* had been a *Dominican* Fryar, he wrote on the Sentences, Mediated a Reconciliation between the *Tuscans* and the *Pisans*, the *Genoese* and *Venetians*; he succeeded in his attempts to reconcile the former, the Animosities of the latter were too strong for
R him;

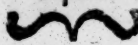
1461.

him ; he dy'd six Months after his Election, and *Ottoboni* was chosen Pope. He was no Presbyter, and had never been Consecrated, yet the Cardinals thought him Worthy of the highest Office in the Church. While he was Cardinal, he came Legate to *England*, to compose the differences between *Edward* the Ild and the Barons. He dy'd Thirty three days after his Election. *John XX. XXI, or XXII,* was chosen Pope in his stead. He had read much and profited little, being a Man of no great Capacity ; he had been a *Portuguese* Physician, and was made Cardinal by *Gregory* the Xth : He did his utmost to engage *Michael Paleologus* the *Greek* Emperor, to stand by the Union that had been concluded between the two Churches : He advanc'd poor Schollars, and rewarded Men of Merit for their Studies ; he Prophecy'd he shou'd live a long while, but dy'd in the Second year of his Pontificate, *A. D. 1277.* After the Death of *John*, the Papal Throne was Vacant six Months, and then *Nicholas V.* of the Family of the *Ursini*, was Elec'ted Pope, he lov'd the Order of the Minorities, was Learned himself, and a Great Patron of Learning, he is charg'd with contriving the Plot of the *Sicilian Vespers* ; whatever he did privately, 'tis certain he publicly sided with *Peter* King of *Arragon*, against the Bloody Duke *Charles* of *Anjou*, in their dispute for the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily* : 'Tis not likely he shou'd be guilty of the *Sicilian* Plot, because he dy'd Two years before that Massacre, being taken with an Apoplexy at *Sutri*, which kill'd him *A. D. 1281*, in the Fourth year of his Pontificate. He was a Man of no great Morals, History speaks of his keeping a Whore, whom his Successor *Martin* the Ild kept after him, taking her as a Charge on the Papal Dignity, and he was not willing to maintain her for nothing. *Martin* was a *French* Man, Born at *Mompine* in the Province of *Brie* in *France* ; he fell in with *Charles* of *Anjou*, and Excommunicated *Peter* King of *Arragon* for the *Sicilian Vespers* : He did the same by *Michael Paleologus*, for his being concern'd in it. He dy'd in the Fifth year of his Reign. After him, *Honorius IV.* was chosen Pope : He oppos'd the King of *England's* levying Taxes on the Clergy ; he order'd the Tongues which had been mightily neglected, to be study'd ; was very Gouty, and dy'd Three years after his Election. The See was Vacant Two Months, and then *Nicholas* the IVth was advanc'd to the Pontificate ; he was a *Franciscan*, and *Ascalon*, the place of his Birth ; he re
concil'd.

concil'd the divisions of *Rome*, and those between the *Arragonians* and *French* about *Sicily*; he sent Missionaries to convert the *Tartars*, and endeavour'd to set a Crusade on Foot; 'tis said he made a Decree, That none but Minorites shou'd be Chosen Popes, which Decree was secretly observ'd, till the promotion of *Sextus IV.* After his Death, the Papal Chair was Vacant two years, and then the Cardinals chose *Celestine* the Vth Pope, who enjoy'd the dignity but five Months; for Cardinal *Cajetan* being Ambitious of the Papacy, he deceiv'd *Celestine* by a Voice spoken through a Reed, Warning him to resign the Pontificate, which he did, and *Benidict Cajetan* was chosen Pope; of whom 'tis said, *He enter'd like a Fox, reign'd like a Wolf, and dy'd like a Dog.* He threw Pope *Celestine* into a filthy Prison, where he ended his days. *Cajetan* had been Liberally Educated in the Sciences, he was made Doctor of Laws when he was very young, from that degree, he rose by Assurance and Cunning, to be Prothonotary and Consistorical Advocate, then Canon of *Lyons*, and then Cardinal, Pope *Martin* the IIId honouring him with a *Red Hat*. He got the Papacy by a Wile, assum'd the name of *Boniface* the VIIIth, us'd his Predecessor Barbarously, and to prevent the Princes taking notice of his Usurpation, wou'd have engag'd them in a new Crusade; which when he cou'd not effect, he quarrell'd with them about their Taxing the Clergy, whom he freed from it. He appointed the Jubilee for the opening the XIVth Century, depos'd *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, who took him Prisoner when he refus'd to come to a Council at *Lyons*; *Sciarra Colonna*, and *Nogaret*, who Commanded the *French* Army that took him, us'd him very roughly, and carry'd him to *Rome*, from whence he was endeavouring to make his escape: When he came back he was taken ill of a Burning *Fever*, and dy'd knawing the Flesh off his Hands. There are several Treatises attributed to him; He order'd a Collection of Decretals to be made, his Bull of Excommunication against *France* was Condemn'd to be Burnt by the Parliament of *Paris*, though the *French* ow'd him something better for gracing their Catalogue of Kings with a Saint; for 'twas he who Canoniz'd *St. Lewis*. He us'd to wear both the Pontifical and Princely Habit, causing two Swords to be carry'd before him; he Reign'd almost Ten years, and after him one *Bocassi* a Shepherds Son was chosen Pope, by the name of *Benedict* the XIth. *Boniface* made him a Cardinal

1461.  dinal Bishop of *Ostia*, and Minister of State ; he immediately after his Promotion Absolv'd the *French* King, and Pardon'd the two Cardinals of *Colonna* who were of the *French* Faction. We are told he refus'd to see his Mother who came to visit him in a Magnificent habit ; but receiv'd her with Joy before all his Court when she came in her old Rags. He Excommunicated all those that were concern'd in the Death of his Predecessor : He dy'd of Poyson in the Ninth Month of his Pontificate. He was Author of several Works, as Commentaries on *Job*, on the *Psalms*, on the *Apocolypse*, and *St. Matthew*, part of the Latter has been Printed ; he also wrote *de Ritibus*, and Sermons in *Diebus Solemnibus*, &c. The See having continu'd Vacant Ten Months, *Bertran de Argutis*, a *French* Man of *Guyenne*, was Elec'ted Pope, and took the Name of *Clement* the Vth. He was Crown'd in the Church of *St. Just* at *Lyons*, and a sad accident happen'd at the performance of the Solemnity ; for a Wall, being over-burthen'd by Spectators, fell, and kill'd *John II.* Duke of *Bretaign*, *Gallard* the Pope's Brother, and many more : The *French* King and his Brother were hurt a little ; The *Tiara* dropt off *Clement's* Head to the Ground, and a Jewel worth Six Thousand Florens was lost. He made Twenty six Cardinals, revok'd all that *Bonaface* did ; yet by good management avoided Condemning him for a Heretick, which he was solicited to do ; he restor'd the Cardinals of *Colonna* whom *Boniface* had depriv'd of their Hats, to that Dignity again ; and confirm'd the Kingdom of *Sardinia* to the Crown of *Arragon*. He held a Council at *Lyons*, in which the *Begards* and *Beguins*, who deny'd that Popes Power, were Condemn'd : He Abolish'd the Order of the Knights *Templars*, and confirm'd the Priviledges granted to the University of *Orleans* by *Philip* the Fair. He had been Arch-bishop of *Bourdeaux*, and out of love to *France* his Native Country, remov'd the Papal Seat from *Rome* to *Avignon* ; where his Successors for Seventy Years resided. He Reign'd Eight years Ten Months, and dy'd *A. D.* 1314. *Francis Dandolo* of *Venice*, who had offend-ed him, lay as a Dog under his Table to Pacify him. After his Death, the See was void Two Years and Three Months ; the Conclave not being able to agree about his Successor, authoriz'd the Arch-Bishop of *Avignon*, Chancellor to *Robert* King of *Naples*, to nominate him, and he very Modestly nam'd himself, and accordingly was Crown'd *A. D.* 1317. He erected the Arch-bishoprick of *Toledo*,

Toledo, set up the order of the *Knights of Jesus* in *Portugal*, Publish'd the Constitutions call'd *Extravagants*, appointed the *Ave-Mary* Bell to be Rung three times a day, *He maintain'd that the Souls of Men did not see God till the Resurrection*, which Opinion he retracted upon a Decree of the Faculty of *Paris* against it. He Canoniz'd *Thomas Aquinas*, he made *Saragossa* an Arch-bishoprick; the Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria* Depos'd him, and put *Nicholas V.* in his Place, who sat Three Years Three Months at *Rome*, while *John* Reign'd at *Avignon*, whether Pope *Nicholas* was brought by the *Guelfian* Faction, and put in Prison by Pope *John*, where he dy'd, having been forc'd to ask Pardon of *John* with a Rope about his Neck. *John* was extreamly given to Novelties, he erected several Arch-bishopricks and Bishopricks, with a great number of Collegiate Churches; he Reign'd Seventeen years, and dying, was Succeeded by *Benedict* the Xth, *A. D.* 1334. *Benedict* was a Miller's Son of *Saverdun* in the County of *Foix*, who having been bred up to Learning, became a Monk of the *Cistercian* Order, his Predecessor made him a Cardinal, he was Crown'd at *Avignon* in *January* 1335. He Excommunicated the Emperor *Lewis*, as Pope *John* had done; he did the same by the *Fratricelli*, against whom he had written; he was careful in his giving away Benefices, to prefer Men of Merit; he refus'd to see his Poor Relations, because he wou'd not be tempted to enrich them at the Churches expence; he made some vain attempts to reform the Regular Clergy; but the Wickedness of the Monks were so great, and so Universal, it render'd all such designs impracticable. He strove to reconcile *Philip* of *France*, and *Edward* of *England*; Founded the *Bernardines* Colledge and Church at *Paris*, put out a decree against Pope *John's* opinion about departed Souls, concerning which he wrote a Treatise, as also *Commentaries upon the Psalms, De statu Canonorum, &c.* He Reign'd Seven Years Three Months, and dy'd *A. D.* 1342. His Successor was *Clement* the VIth, a *French* Man of *Limosin*, he reduc'd the *Jubilee* or Holy year to every Fifty Years, which before was every Century only: Bought the Sovereignty of *Avignon* of *Joan* Queen of *Naples*, that Lew'd and Bloody Princess, who Murder'd two of her Husbands to make room in her Bed for others. He solicited a Crusade in *Germany*, promising Indulgences to all who shou'd contribute towards that War, besides liberty to eat Eggs and Milk on all Fasting days except Lent. The Bi-

1461. shoprick of *Mentz* refusing to give any supplies on this occasion, was deny'd these Priviledges ; he Abolish'd the *Whippers*, was a great Enemy to the Emperor *Lewis*, Reign'd Ten years, and dy'd at *Avignon* A. D. 1352. After him *Innocent* IV. who had been a Judge at *Toulouse*, was chosen Pope ; he endeavour'd to reform the Papal Court, to mediate a Peace between *England* and *France*, and to compose the differences among all Chistian Princes ; the *Romans* Angry that the Pope resided at *Avignon*, set up Seven Magistrates in their City call'd *Reformers*, which caus'd a Quarrel between *Innocent* and them ; he made War upon all such as inroach'd on the Church, of whose Prerogative he was very Jealous ; he burnt a *Franciscan* for styling the Pope *Antichrist*, suspended former Indulgences, and Commanded all Clergymen to repair to their Benefices : He is said by the *French* Writers, whose Country man he was, to have been a Religious Man, and one who took great care of bestowing Church Preferments ; he confirm'd the University and Arch-bishoprick of *Prague* in *Bohemia*, erected by the Emperor *Charles* the IVth ; and 'twas in his time that *Wickliff* the Anti-papist began to Preach for a Reformation in *England* ; he dy'd in the Tenth year of his Reign, and was Succeeded by *Urban* the Vth, a *French* Man also, Son of the Baron *de Grisac* of *Mende* in *France*, *Maraus* the *Nestorian* Patriarch of *Seleucia* came thence to *Rome*, to be Consecrated by this Pontiff, who went from *Avignon* thither, and thence return'd to *Avignon* ; he was the first Pope that wore a Triple Crown, he confirm'd the Order of *Mount Olivet*, is commended for his knowledge of the Canon Law and Divinity ; he was successful in his Wars with the Tyrants of *Italy*, who in his Reign began to form little Sovereignties there. He Reign'd Eight Years Four Months, and Dy'd A. D. 1370. *Gregory* the XIth Succeeded him, and sate in the Chair of *St. Peter* Seven Years Two Months. He remov'd the Papal See from *Avignon* to *Rome* again, that he might have an Eye on the Towns in the Churches Territories which inclin'd to revolt ; he Excommunicated the *Florentines*, but they dispis'd his Fulminations ; he orderd the Host to be carry'd on a Horse before him when he Travell'd, thinking 'twou'd secure him better than his Guards from the insults of his Enemies. This Pope's carrying the Papal Chair back to *Rome*, was the occasion of a Schism in the Church which lasted almost Fifty years ; for after his Death, the *Romans* fearing if a *French*

Ma

Man were chosen, he wou'd return to *Avignon* forc'd the Cardinals, to choose an *Italian*, the Multitude crouding to the Conclave, and crying out, *Volemo un Papa Romano Overo Italiano* : We will have a *Roman* or at least an *Italian* Pope: Threatning to burn the Consistory Chamber if they did not choose one of their own Nation. The Cardinals protested against this Violence, and chose the Arch-bishop of *Bari* Pope, tho' no Cardinal; he took the name of *Urban* the VIth, and made *Rome* the Seat of his Pontificate. This Pope was not lookt upon as Canonically chosen, by the *French* Faction, who, while they kept *French* Men in the Papal Chair, had a Pope always in their own Territories at *Avignon*; and they were loath that *France* should lose such an Advantage, as little as it was, wherefore the *French* Cardinals made choice of *Clement* the VIIth, Son of *Amadeus* the IIIrd, Earl of *Geneva*, who resided at *Avignon*. By this means the Church was blest with two Heads, and both of them Infallible; *Urban* the VIth at *Rome*, and *Clement* the VIIth at *Avignon*. *Naples*, *France*, *Spain*, *Sicily*, *Cyprus*, and *Scotland*, acknowledged the Anti-pope *Clement*; and all the rest of the Christian World obey'd *Urban* as Sovereign Pontiff: He was a Cruel Prelate, put five Cardinals to Death at *Genoa*, forc'd others to fly; he gave the *Red Hat* to Twenty Nine Priests in one day, of whom Three were *Romans*, and the rest *Neapolitans*; tho' the King of *Naples* of the House of *Anjou*, disown'd his Pontificate: He Reign'd Eleven years, and was Poyson'd *A. D.* 1389. 'Twas he who appointed the Feast of the *Visitation of our Lady*; he confirm'd the Priviledges of the University of *Cracow*, in *Poland*. His Antipope *Clement* surviv'd him, five years. After *Urban*, Reign'd *Boniface* the XIth at *Rome*; and after *Clement* the VIIth, came *Benedict* the XIth or XIIIth, at *Avignon*. *Boniface* was Born at *Naples* of a Noble though extreamly decay'd Family, his Name was *Peter Thoniacella*. He had the Honour of the *Red Hat* given him by *Urban*, and when he was advanc'd to the Papacy, made use of all means to maintain himself in it, no matter whether they were direct or indirect. His Anti-pope, *Benedict* the XIIIth, or *Peter de Luna*, was a *Spaniard*, bred up in the Study of the Civil and Canon Law. *Gregory* the XIth, made him a Cardinal, and he deserted *Urban* the VIth, to follow *Clement* the VIIth, at *Avignon*. *Clement* sent him Le-

1461. gate to *Spain* and *France*, and he had given the Cardinals there so many fair Words, that they chose him Pope, as has been said; but breaking his Promises afterwards, the Cardinals siez'd his Person, and Imprison'd him. He escap'd out of Prison, got to *Genoa*, and thence into *Spain*; in the mean while, *Boniface* Govern'd at *Rome*. He Celebrated the Jubilee, in the year 1400, was the first that enjoyn'd the *Annats*, or one years Fruits of Benefices, to be paid into the Apostolick Treasure, towards the Wars against the Infidels, which was only a pretence to fill his Coffers. His Successors continu'd this Tax, a great Grievance to the inferior Clergy. This Pope depriv'd the Citizens of *Rome* of the little Power that was left them, in choosing their Magistrates, and managing the Government of the City. *Boniface* took it all to himself, and 'twas never known that the Popes parted with any Branch of their Prerogative, which they had the least Pretence to: He allow'd *Emanuel Chrysoloias*, to Teach the *Greek* Tongue at *Rome*, which had been forbidden there 700 years. The *Romans* expell'd him for his Usurpations; but he reduc'd them, and Built the Castle of *St. Angelo* to Curb them: He put to Death the Heads of the *Albi*, a Sanctify'd People, who went in White; Excommunicated two Kings of *England*, and *Lewis* of *Anjou*, for disposing of Benefices without his Permission; he did the same by all Princes, who pretended to any Right in the Temporals of the Church: He order'd Hereticks to be head and burnt, and dy'd in the year 1404. in whose stead, *Innocent* the VIIth was Chosen Pope. He Swore, that for the Peace of the Church, he wou'd Resign, if the Anti-pope *Benedict* the XIIIth wou'd, which Oath he falsify'd, and the *Romans* call'd in *Ladislaws*, King of *Naples*, against him. *Ladislaws* coming to *Rome*, *Innocent* fled to *Viterbo*, where he stay'd as long as the *Neapolitan* was Master of his Capital City: To which he return'd, as soon as *Ladislaws* left it; Excommunicated that King and all his Partizans, and occasion'd a series of Bloody Tumults at *Rome*: He dy'd in the third year of his Pontificate. After whom, *Gregory* the XIIth was Chosen Pope, on condition he wou'd resign, if *Benedict* wou'd, that a new and uncontested Pope might be Elected. *Benedict* was as Stubborn as his Competitors, and cou'd not be brought to yield up his Pretensions, though the Cardinals wou'd not admit him

to return to *Avignon*, and he liv'd a retir'd Life at *Paniscol*, a small Town in the Kingdom of *Valentia* in *Spain*. The Synod, which sat at *Florence*, Anno 1409. declar'd both *Gregory* and *Benedict* for their Obstinacy, *Schismatics*, *Breakers of their Faith*, and depos'd them; upon which, they chose *Alexander* the Vth, to whom *Gregory* wou'd not resign; and *Benedict*, to make the Breach wider, created new Cardinals, and slighted all Applications made to him to give Peace to the Church. There were now Three Popes, *Gregory* the XIIth, *Benedict* the XIIIth, and *Alexander* the Vth, who was Elected by the Majority of both Parties, to put an end to the Schism: *Alexander* therefore seem'd to have the best Right to the Pontificate; and had the most Partizans. His Descent was so mean, that his Parents were not known; a *Franciscan* Fryar found him in the Streets, taught him the Rudiments of *Latin* and *Greek*, sent him to *Oxford* to Study, from thence he went to *Paris*, and became a Fryar Minorite, rose to be Cardinal, and afterwards Pope; he put out Bulls against *John Huss* of *Bohemia*, who broach'd *Wickliff's* Tenets in that Kingdom: He held the Papal Dignity Ten Months, and then dying, *Balthasar Cossa*, a Soldier, was chosen Pope. He took the Name of *John* the XXIIIrd, and promis'd to resign the Papacy, if *Gregory* the XIIth, and *Benedict* the XIIIth, who were still living, wou'd do the same. *John*, like the rest, broke his Word, and the Council of *Constance*, after exhibiting 54 Articles against him, depos'd him; but the *French* stood by him, and brought an Army to dissolve the Synod, which the *Swiss* Cantons defended. *John* submitted, was Confin'd, and a Guard set upon him, under the Command of the Count *Palatine*. Then *Martin*, the Vth or IIIrd, according to some Authors, was chosen Pope, he was the Son of *Agapetus Colonna* of *Rome*: And to him, Pope *John* resign'd; but *Benedict* stood out still in *Spain*, having a small Conclave of two Cardinals with him, who lookt upon themselves as the Christian Church, and their Decrees to have the Sanction of Ecclesiastical Authority. *John* making his escape to *Florence*, so ingratiated himself with Pope *Martin*, who resided there, that he made him Dean of the Colledge, and Bishop of *Frescati*; yet he is suppos'd to be Poyson'd. *Cosmo di Medicis*, was his Friend, and Erected a Stately Monument over his Body. *John* had

1461. had more Qualities of a Soldier than of a Divine ; *Benedict* the XIIIth. was still living , and so inveterate against the Popes at *Rome*, that when he dy'd, he made his two Cardinals Swear, they wou'd choose a Successor to him, which they did, Electing one *Giles*, an *Arragonian* Canon of *Barcelona*. Pope *Giles*, took the Name of *Clement* the VIIIth, and was for some time supported by *Alphonso*, King of *Arragon*; but that King leaving him, he abdicated the Papal Dignity, protesting, he consented to his Election, only, that he might have it in his Power to restore Peace to the Church ; by his Resignation, the Schism was at an end, and *Martin* became sole Pope. He in vain endeavour'd to perfect the Union, between the *Greek* and *Latin* Churches; he wrote to the *Hussites*, to return to his Communion, exempted the Clergy from Temporal Judges, repair'd many Churches and Palaces at *Rome*, and is reported to have been just and beneficent, endow'd with many Moral and Political Virtues ; yet his Reign was disturb'd by the Tumults of one *Braccius*, who was kill'd by the *Romans*. He Dissolv'd the Council of *Siena*, and Summon'd one to sit at *Basil*; but did not live to see it assembled. That Council being the boldest of any in the last Ages, decreed the Pope's Power to be subordinate to the Synods. *Eugenius* the IVth. a *Venetian*, was chosen Pope, on the Death of *Martin* the Vth, who dy'd *A. D.* 1431. *Eugenius*, thinking the debates of the Council of *Basil* were too free, commanded it to be remov'd to *Bolonia*, where he knew he shou'd have a greater Check upon them. The Synod, on the contrary, cited him to appear at *Basil*, on pain of being Depos'd; which so alarm'd the Pope, that he Confirm'd their Decrees, for fear of losing his Pontifical Power. The Emperor *John Palaeologus*, coming to Sollicit for Succours against the *Turks*, *Eugenius* took hold of that opportunity, to Translate the Council to *Ferrara*, and thence to *Florence*, under pretence, that the *Greek* Emperor desir'd to assist at it, and cou'd not come so far as *Basil*. The Fathers excus'd themselves, and thought it more convenient, that the *Greeks* shou'd come to them, if they had any Proposals to make to 'em, than that they shou'd go the *Greeks*. *Palaeologus*, wou'd have gone to *Basil*, but *Eugenius* hinder'd it; and the Emperor *Sigismund*, who protected the Synod, being dead, the Pope invited

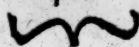
Lewis the Dauphin, afterwards *Lewis* the IId, to March to *Basil* with an Army, and break up the Council. The *French* always ready to support the Papal Usurpation, enter'd *Alsatia*, where they committed horrible Cruelties; but the *Switzers* put a stop to them, defeated and repulst them, in defence of the Synod, who depos'd *Eugenius*, and chose *Amadeus*, Duke of *Savoy*, Pope, as has been related at large, in the History of that Prince, who assum'd the Pontificate, by the Name of *Felix* the Vth. This caus'd a new Schism, which lasted Thirteen Years, till the Resignation of *Felix*, who yielded up his Right to *Nicholas* the Vth, Successor to *Eugenius* the IVth. Pope *Nicholas* was almost destroy'd by one of that Name, stil'd also *Porcarius*; yet he was too hard for all his Enemies, Celebrated the Jubilee in the year 1450. Crown'd the Emperor *Frederick*; was a great Patron, and almost the restorer of Learning: He gave 3000 Vollumes to the *Vatican* Library, and dy'd of Grief, for the loss of *Constantinople* to the *Turks*, and the discovery of a Conspiracy against him at Home. Upon his Death, *Calistus* the IId, a *Spaniard*, Born at *Xativa* in *Valentia*, was Elected Pope, in the 75th year of his Age; his Name before his Promotion, was *Alphonso Borgia*, and he was the Founder of that House's Greatness. Cardinal *Besarion*, stood very fair for the Pontificate, when *Calistus* was cholen; *Besarion* had been Zealous in forwarding a Union between the *Latin* Church, and the *Greek* which he had renounc'd for a Cardinal's Cap, being himself a Native of *Trepiz*, and one of the greatest Bishops in the East. *Calistus* dy'd three years after his Election, and was Succeeded by the Famous *Aneas Sylvius*, who took the Name of *Pius* II. He was Born at *Corfignano*, in the Territories of *Sienna*, descended from the Antient Family of *Piccolomini*: When he came to be Pope, he chang'd the Name of his Birth-place, from *Corfignano* to *Pienza*; and Erected it into an Episcopal See: He past through many Important Negotiations, before he arriv'd to the Papacy; had been very active for the Council at *Basil*, to please his Master the Emperor, whose Secretary he then was. As soon as he settled himself in *St. Peter's* Chair, he set about Uniting all Christian Princes in a League against the *Turks*; he intended to have led an Army in Person, if Death had not prevented him: For the carrying on this War, a Synod at *Mantua* was holden, and the Pope enjoyn'd the Clergy to contribute

1461. contribute towards the Charge. *Iseberg*, Bishop of *Mentz*, opposing this Injunction, *Pius* depriv'd him of his Bishoprick. The Count *Palatine*, and *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, sided with the Bishop against the Pope, who put another Bishop in *Iseberg's* Place; but the new Prelate was Defeated, and *Iseberg's* Party prevail'd. Pope *Pius* was an Enemy to the *French*, and therefore has no extraordinary Character in the *French* Histories. The *Romans* being Mutinous in his Time, he quell'd them, and having rais'd Forces for his Eastern Expedition, went to *Ancona*, in order to Embark there; he fell Sick on a sudden, and dy'd in the 6th year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1464. He was a Wise and Valiant Man, one of the best and most learned Popes that had been for many Ages: His Works were Printed at *Basle*, in one Volume, *A. D.* 1571. with his Life prefixt to it. To him Succeeded *Peter Barba*, a *Venetian*, by the Name of *Paul* the Ild. *Eugenius* the IVth was his Unkle, and took him from secular Affairs, to which he was destin'd, to advance him in the Church: He pass'd through several great Offices, before he was exalted to the Papacy; he lov'd Splendour and Magnificence, and affected so much to appear a Beau, that 'tis said he Painted: He exhibited several publick Shews and Sports, which gain'd him the affection of the People of *Rome*; tho' contrary to his Oath, he chang'd the Laws he Swore to keep. He threw the Historian *Platina*, who wrote the Lives of the Popes down to this Pontiff, into Prison, and kept him there Four Months; for what is not mention'd by our Author. *Platina* was highly Esteem'd by the *Greek* Cardinal *Bessarion*, favour'd by *Sextus* the IVth, who made him Library Keeper of the *Vatican*; in which Post, he dy'd of the Plague, in *Sextus's* Reign, *Paul* the Ild's Successor. *Paul* had like to have lost the love of the *Romans* again, by giving Benefices to Forreigners. He made Peace among the Princes of *Italy*, and dy'd in the Seventh year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1471. After his Death, *Sextus* the IVth was chosen Pope, and took more State upon him, than ever his Predecessors; for he rais'd a Guard, and was as Liberal and Magnificent in other things, as *Paul* the Ild: He advanc'd his Relations, was so Generous, that he often Granted the same thing to several Persons; to prevent which, he was forc'd to keep a Register of his Bounty. The reducing the Jubilee to

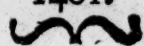
Twenty Five years, is imputed to this Pontiff; to bring more Money into his Exchequer: He Licenc'd Stews, and laid a Tax upon those infamous Retreats of Lewdness. He determin'd the difference between the secular Priests, and Mendicants, which had lasted 290 years. He quarrel'd with the House of *Medicis*, Murder'd one of those Princes, and is said to have compriz'd the Destruction of all the *Medici*. He made War upon the *Florentines*, who being assisted by *Lewis* the XIth of *France*, *Sextus* had the worst of it, and concluded a Peace with them: He fell out with the *Venetians* and *Genoese*, and set the State of *Florence* and Duke of *Milan* upon *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*; against whom, he also stir'd up *Rene*, Duke of *Lorraine*; to revenge which, King *Ferdinand* Invaded *Sextus's* Dominions, and over-ran the Patrimony of *St. Peter*. He engag'd the Duke of *Ferrara* in a War with *Venice*, and vigorously assisted him in it, which brought the Republick so low, that they had been entirely Ruin'd, if the Duke, fearing the Pope's Greatness, had not made a separate Peace. He enlarg'd the *Vatican* Library, by vast Collections of Books from all Parts of *Europe*, and assign'd a good Revenue for its support and encrease. He Confirm'd the *Ladies Psalter*, and having so highly advanc'd his Nephew, *Julian de la Rovera*, that he was one of his Successors in the Papacy; he dy'd in the XIIIth year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1484. His end being thought to be hasten'd by his Grief, for the Duke of *Ferrara's* making a separate Peace with the *Venetians*.

Thus we have, in as few Words as we cou'd, given the Reader an Idea of the Ecclesiastical Monarchy of *Rome*, for about two Centuries. The Popes aspir'd to be not only above all Temporal Power, but even all Spiritual, assuming a Superiority over the General Councils; till that of *Basil* decided the Controversie against them. *John Semeca*, who wrote Commentaries on the *Decretals*, was Excommunicated in the year 1268. for appealing from the Pope to a Council. The Doctors at *Paris*, determin'd that *Pluralists* cou'd not be sav'd; yet the Popes always indulg'd Non-Residence, unless out of a *Pique*, they Confin'd a Bishop to his See. In the Thirteenth Century, *Albertus Magnus*, *Bonaventure*, *Thomas Aquinas*, or the Second Age of Schoolmen flourish'd. *Peter Lombard*, *Alexander de Hales*, and others of the 12th Century, being reckon'd

1461.



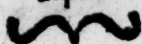
reckon'd the first Age. The *Lateran* Councils taught, that Kings might be depos'd by the Pope; and a little after, the first Law was made, to put Hereticks to Death, upon which, the *Inquisition* begins; set up first against the *Albigenses*. About the year 1260, the *Bible* was first divided into Chapters, and a Concordance made, by *Hugo Cardinalis*. The Feast of *Corpus Christi*, was Instituted, and the *Ladies Psalter* made some years after. To Honour which, our Ladies House at *Lorretto*, was said to be remov'd about the same time. In the beginning of the Fourteenth Century, some *Hungarian* Priests, having presum'd to interdict their Kingdom, the Pope Excommunicated 'em, for daring to mimic his Thunder. Another Book of *Decretals*, and the *Extravagantes*, were Publish'd by Pope *John*, A. D. 1329. Several Eminent Authors wrote for the Emperor against the Pope, in the long quarrel between those two Princes. The *Minorites*, of which Order was Pope *Nicholas*, held that Christ taught perfect Poverty; but how contrary must that Pope's Practice be to his Doctrine. *Michael Cesenias*, General of that Order, for siding with the Emperor, was Excommunicated. *Bazlam*, the *Greek* Monk, wrote against the Pope; and *Nicholas Orem* Preach'd against him, and his Cardinals. In the middle of this Century, *Petrarch* reviv'd Learning, and in abhorrence of the Wickedness of the *Romans*, call'd *Rome*, *Babylon*. About the same time, Gunpowder was invented by *Beretold Swartz*, a Monk, according to *Spond*, or as Dr. *Plot* says, by our *Roger Bacon*; some time before this, the Compass had been found out by *Flavio* of *Amalfie*. From 1350, to 1360, a horrible Plague rag'd over most parts of the World. Sir *John Hawkwood*, perform'd those mighty Actions, that made him so famous in *Italy* at this time. In the year 1375, the *Bible* was put into *French*, by order of *Charles* the Vth; having been Translated into *Spanish*, Ninety years before, by the Command of King *Alphonso* the Astronomer. Ten years after, 'twas turn'd into *Italian*, by *Jac. de Voragine*. And yet, when the Reformers set about Versions of it, the Pope of *Rome* was alarm'd, as if it Threaten'd the downfall of his Dominions. About the latter end of the Fourteenth Century, Dr. *John Wickliffe* appear'd against Popery, and had many Followers: He dy'd A. D. 1387, a Natural Death, notwithstanding the many Attempts to destroy him; and



and 41 years afterwards, his Bones were dug up and burnt. In these days, liv'd *St. Bridget*, and the famous *St. Catharine of Sena*; who, if the late Legend does not deceive us, was marry'd to our Saviour; which Blasphemous Fiction has been Recorded by some of the Papists best Pens, and accompany'd with so many absurd, as well as impious Circumstances, that 'tis the *Nonpareille* of the Popish Fables. The *Dominicans* of this Age, oppos'd the Blessed Virgin's Immaculate Conception. *John Huss*, Six Years after *Wickliff's* Death, Preach'd against Popery in *Bohemia*, as *Militzius* had done Twelve years before it. The *Greeks*, who abhor'd the Union, propos'd, and in part, effected by their Emperor's with the *Latin Church*, wrote to the *Hussites* for an Union with them. After the taking of *Constantinople*, the *Greeks* held the Liberty of their Religion precariously of the *Turks*, who Sold the Patriarchate to him that bad most for it. Endeavours were us'd at the Council of *Basil*, to reform the Church, and afterwards, to get a Synod that wou'd do it, since the other wou'd not; but all these endeavours were render'd ineffectual by the Pope's Power and Intrigues. In the beginning of the 19th Century, the *Portugueze* found *Madera*, and Pope *Martin* gave it to them, together with all they cou'd discover. The Bishop of *Rome*, thinking he might well give away Countries that no body own'd, if 'twas allow'd him to deprive the right Owners of them, as he often did by his Excommunications. In the year 1440. Printing was found out by *John Guttenbergh* at *Mentz*, or as others say, by *Laurence Johnson* at *Harlem*. The *Portugueze* continuing their Voyages for Discoveries, found out the *Cape of Good Hope*, *A. D.* 1454. and doubled it, *A. D.* 1487; four or five years before, *Columbus* discover'd the *West-Indies*.

These are the most remarkable Events, which happen'd in the World, from the middle of the XIIIth, to that of the XVth Century; and we have taken all the Care we cou'd to bring in every thing worthy the Readers Knowledge, that cou'd be contain'd in the Compass of our History: If we had more room to enter into the particulars of every Kingdom, he wou'd have seen something more; but cou'd see nothing greater than what we have related.

1461.



C H A P IV.

From the Death of Albert of Austria, Emperor of Germany, to that of Matthias, and the advancement of the Imperial Line of Austria now Reigning.

Containing the Space of 180 Years.

Frederick III^d, Emperor of the West. **O**N the Death of the Emperor *Albert*, his Cousin German, *Frederick* the III^d, Son of *Ernest* of *Austria*, was Elected at *Frankfort*, in *May* 1440, and Crown'd at *Aix la Chapelle*, the 17th of *June*, by *Dietrick* Arch-bishop of *Cologne*, and at *Rome*, by Pope *Nicholas*, V. A. D. 1452. He had Wars with *Ulrick*, Earl of *Ciculia*, in *Transilvania*, about the Tutition of *Ladislaus*, King of *Hungary*, during his Minority: But the German Princes interposing in the Matter, *Ulrick* was forc'd to lay down his Arms. The French coming to disturb the Council of *Basil*, this Tame Emperor, who affected the Sirname of *Pacificus*, or the *Peaceable*, suffer'd them to cut 1600 Swiss to pieces, who were the Synods Guards, and so Terrify'd the Fathers, that they broke up their Session. Neither did he concern himself in the differences between *Albert* Duke of *Bavaria* and the *Nuremburghers*, who were beaten in Eight Battels by the *Bavarians*; but in the Ninth the *Nuremburghers* beat *Albert*, and compell'd him to make a Peace with them and their Confederates. *Frederick*, perswaded Pope *Felix* to resign the Papacy to *Nicholas* V. his Competitor, and put an end to the Schism in the Church. When he went to be Crown'd at *Rome*, he met his Bride *Leonora*, Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, and Marry'd her at *Cena*; 'twas now that he made the Marquess of *Ferrara*, Duke; and stopping at *Venice*, himself and his new Empress were Treated very Splendidly by the Republick. He had a long dispute with his Cousin *Sigismund*, Governour of *Austria*, and *Albert* his own Brother, about the Government of that Arch-dutchy; but he reduc'd the whole Principality, and so put an end to it. On the death of *Ladislaus*, some of the *Hungarian* Lords was for chusing him King,



King, but the Major part were for *Huniades* their Country man, whose Mother deliver'd *Frederick* the Crown of *Hungary*, and her Son to be Protected by him. The Emperor wou'd not part with the Crown, till 'twas redeem'd for 80000 Crowns: *Aeneas Sylvius*, who had been his Secretary, being chosen Pope, assum'd the Name of *Pius* the 11d, and depos'd *Iseberg*, Bishop of *Mentz*, for opposing the raising of Money in his Territories, towards carrying on the War with the *Turks*. The Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Bavaria*, sided with the Bishop; the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, and other Princes, were for *Adolphus*, whom the Pope had made Bishop in his stead; but his Friends were defeated in Battel by the Old Bishop's, though the Army of the latter was less numerous than the other. *Frederick* made War upon *Matthias Corvinus*, about the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, which the Pope had given from *Boiebracius* an *Hussite*, to *Matthias*, but the Gift was of no more value than Right; the Emperor wou'd not confirm it. On the contrary the *Bohemians* having chosen *Ladislaus*, Son of *Casimir*, King of *Poland*, *Frederick* sided with him; *Matthias* upon this, Invaded *Austria*, took *Vienna*, and almost all that Dutchy; which *Albert*, Duke of *Saxony*, the Imperial General recover'd, all but the Capital. *Frederick* refus'd *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, the Title, Crown and Dignity of a King, and to make him Vicar of the Empire; at which, that Turbulent, Ambitious Prince, was highly disgusted, rais'd an Army, enter'd the Electorate of *Cologne*, and Besieg'd *Nuys*. *Frederick* made Levies all over the Empire, and the Duke of *Saxony*, with 80000 Men, march'd to the relief of *Nuys*. The two Armies were coming to a Battel, when News came that the Emperor and Duke of *Burgundy* had concluded a Treaty of Peace, by the Mediation of the *Belgick* Princes. Duke *Charles* was at this Siege, when *Edward* the IVth of *England*, whom he had invited to Invade *France*, Landed at *Calais*, and was preparing to march into the *French* Dominions. This *German Expedition*, took the *Burgundian* off the *French*, and was the occasion of King *Edward's* making a Peace with *France*; as that forwarded *Charles's* with the Empire, which was confirm'd by the Duke's, contracting his Daughter, and Heiress *Mary*, to *Maximilian* the Emperor's Son. The *French*, *Lorrainers*

S

and

1461.

Charles wou'd have done, that he might fall upon upon the *Swiss*, for breaking in upon *Burgundy*, at the Instigation of *Lewis* the XIth of *France*. *Charles*, as will be said hereafter, perish'd in this War, and *Maximilian* going to *Flanders*, marry'd the Princess *Mary*; but the *French* siez'd the County of *Burgundy*, *Artois*, and other Provinces which belong'd to that Princess. The Duke of *Saxony*, recover'd the greatest part of the places that *Maximilian* claim'd in Right of his Wife. And when the Rebellious *Gantois*, had siez'd the Person of their Sovereign *Maximilian*; *Frederick* sent another Army, which releas'd him, and chastiz'd the Rebels. The Emperor had but one Daughter living by his Empress, and no other Son but *Maximilian*; the rest of their Children dy'd in their Infancy. *Cunegond*, his Daughter, was Marry'd to *Albert* of *Bavaria*, by means of her Unkle *Sigismund* of *Austria*, without *Frederick's* Knowledge or Consent. The Emperor Threaten'd he wou'd humble *Albert's* Pride, but he defer'd it so long, that his Wrath abated; and when *Cunegond* brought him the three Daughters, she had by her Husband, her Father was so soften'd at the sight, that he forgave her and *Albert*, discovering much Joy at the sight of the young Princesses. Some time after, he fell Sick at *Lintz* in *Upper Austria*, where by the advice of his Physicians, his Thigh was laid open: The Bone of which, they found began to putrifie. As soon as the Operation was perform'd, which he had born with wonderful Patience, He ask'd, if there was any difference between an Emperor and a Peasant? adding, a Healthy Peasant is Happier than a King Diseas'd and Lane. And indeed, since *Frederick* was such a Phylosopher, we must take the Liberty to carry it a little farther: That a Diseas'd Peasant, is happier than a diseas'd King; for he has not the Cares of the latter, which often encrease the violence of his Pains. Perhaps the Happiness of Kings, is but Chymical at best, and the Peasants Condition, is the most likely to render a Man happy, of any on this side Heaven. The Emperor during his illness, having drunk some cold Water, after he had eaten a *Melon* to cool him, was siez'd with a sort of *Bloody Flux*, of which he dy'd on the 10th of *August*, A. D. 1493. in the 78th year of his Age, and the 44th of his Reign.

1493.

His

His Son *Maximilian* Succeeded him in the Imperial Dignity, and the first War he was engag'd in, was about the Dutchy of *Milan*, to which *Frederick* the Emperor pretended, as he was Lord of the Fee, *Philip Visconti* being dead: We shall speak more of the Emperor.

Succession to this Dutchy, in the following Pages.

Lewis the XIIIth of *France*, who claim'd the Dutchy

by Inheritance, Brib'd some of *Maximilian's* Ministers to

dissuade him from disturbing *Lewis* in it: At last, *Maxi-*

milian agreed, the *French* King shou'd have the Dut-

chy, and he and his Successors to hold it in Fee of

the Emperor; who put a Clause in the Grant, that

it shou'd not prejudice anothers Right: Thus he left

the Competitors to dispute the Matter among them-

selves. About this time, *Frederick*, Duke of *Saxony*,

founded the University of *Wittemburgh*, and *Joachim*

of *Brandenurgh*, that of *Frankfort* on the *Oder*. The

Netherlanders Rebelling, he had long Wars with them,

under the direction of *Albert*, Duke of *Saxony*. The

Reader must take Notice, that *Frederick* was Duke of

Upper Saxony, the Dutchy properly so call'd at this

time; and *Albert* of *Lower Saxony*, where are now

several little, but populous Principalities, and this is the

Richest part of the Empire. *Maximilian* refus'd to go

Rome to be Crown'd by the Pope, saying, the Grandure

and Majesty of the Empire, were wholly and entirely in

and States, and in no wise dependant upon *Rome*. He was

so Poor in his Father's life time, that when he went

to marry the Princess *Mary* of *Burgundy*, That La-

dy was forc'd to pay the Charge of his Journey, and

of the Wedding. After the Death of *Mary*, he was

betroth'd to another Heiress, *Anne* of *Bretagne*; but

Charles the VIIIth. of *France*, took away his Wife

from him: Of this Princes Actions, while he was in the

Netherlands, we shall treat elsewhere. After the Death

of *Matthias* King of *Hungary*, he took *Vienna*, and ob-

tain'd several Victories over the *Hungarians*: But in

the Wars with the *Swiss*, in 1500, he had the worst of

it, and the occasion of them was as unjust, as the end

was dishonourable: For he Invaded them only, be-

cause they wou'd not enter into a Confederacy with

Swabia and *Franconia*. He oblig'd the *Hungarians* to

declare his Right to the Succession, if *Ladislaus*

their King shou'd dye without Issue Male. He made

an Expedition into *Italy*, to defend *Pisa*, upon which

City, the *French* and *Florentines* had a design. The

1500.

1500. Pope, *Sforza* of *Milan*, and the *Venetians* invited him to undertake it, and the *Genoese* provided a Fleet to Convoy his Army to *Tuscany*; but having made a very unsuccessful attempt on *Leghorn*, he sent his Army back to *Germany* through *Lombardy*, and follow'd it in Person in an Equipage very unlike that of a Conqueror. Though *Charles* the VIIIth, had not only taken his Wife *Anne* from him, but turn'd away his Daughter *Margaret*, whom he had betroth'd; yet this Emperor had not Resolution or Power enough to Chastize him for it, which might have easily been done by the Assistance of the *English*; but *Maximilian*, never vigorously joyn'd with them, though he more than once call'd them in against the *French*. He leagu'd with the Duke of *Milan*, the State of *Venice*, and *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, against *Charles*, after his Success in *Naples*; He also joyn'd in a Confederacy against *Venice*; but before that War broke out, the *Bavarian* began, occasion'd by *Rupert*, Son to *Philip*, the Elector *Palatine*, who had Marry'd the Daughter of *George* Duke of *Bavaria*, and had obtain'd a part of that Dutchy with her in Marriage. The Emperor wou'd not allow of this Grant; but the Pope ratify'd it: And on *George's* Death, *Maximilian* wou'd have another Partition of *Bavaria*, made in favour of *Albert*; but *Philip* the Elector, took Arms to vindicate his his Son's Right. *Maximilian* proscrib'd him, and raising an Army, reduc'd the Elector to great streights. At last, *Frederick*, Elector of *Saxony*, mediated a Peace, and *Philip* made his Submission to the Emperor in a Dyet held at *Cologne*. *Maximilian*, resented that the Elector *Frederick* shou'd interceed for such an Enemy to the Empire, as he said *Philip* was. A very common way of reasoning among some Princes, who call their own private Interests that of the State; as if the *Empire* wou'd have lost by *Rupert's* enjoying the Share of *Bavaria*, his Father-in-law wou'd have given him. The Emperor was at last appeas'd, and gave *Rupert's* Son a part of the Controverted Country. This was that *Maximilian*, who serv'd in King *Henry VIIIth's* Army, when he Besieg'd *Tournay*, who wore his Badge, the Cross of *St. George*, and took his pay 100 Crowns a day, while he was in his Camp. An Honour much talk'd of by our old Chronicles, as redounding very much to the Glory of King *Henry*. *Maximilian's* Son *Philip*, Marrying *Joan*, Heiress of *Ferdinand* and *Isabella* of *Spain*, became King

1500.

of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife, on the Death of *Isabella*, and dying soon after he came to *Spain*, was Succeeded by his Eldest Son *Charles* in that Kingdom. The *Venetian* War going on, *Maximilian*, *Lewis XII.* *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, Pope *Julian*, and *Alphonso* of *Ferrara*, rais'd Forces against that Republick; the main Author of it was the Pope, whom, if we have plac'd in naming the Confederates, after Crown'd Heads, 'tis not because we do not know that he has the Precedence of the Emperor in all Cases, but because we know also 'tis an Usurpation, which is not Warranted by Reason or Law, Civil or Divine; and therefore we Rank him only in the place he wou'd Claim, as Prince of *Rome*, and the Territory, call'd *St. Peter's* Patrimony, of which, according to the present Constitution of the *Romans*, he is Lawful Sovereign. The Prince of *Anhalt* Commanded the *Germans*, and *Maximilian* was the more hearty in this War, to revenge the Slight the *Venetians* put upon him, in denying him passage thro' their Dominions to *Rome*, when he once demanded it of them. *Anhalt*, took *Vincentia*, *Verona* and *Padua*, defeated the *Venetian* Army, and slew 9000 of them. The *Venetians* procur'd the Prince to be Poyson'd at *Verona*, and then the Cities he had conquer'd revolted to them. *Julius*, who had been the Cause of the War, thinking the Republick was sufficiently humbled by their losses on all sides, wou'd have persuaded the Emperor to give it over; but he wou'd not be influenc'd by him, and the *French* King, for contriving the War, was Excommunicated. The *French*, in Conjunction with the *Germans*, routed the Pope's Army, and took *Ravenna*; killing 16000 of his Men; after which, the Emperor recall'd his Forces, and *Francis* the 1st, who Succeeded *Lewis* the XIIth in *France*, having form'd a design on *Naples*, which belong'd to *Charles*, King of *Spain*, *Maximilian's* Grandson, the latter stirr'd up the *Swiss* on one side, and the *English* on the other, against the *French*: But *Charles* and *Francis*, came to a Treaty, which *Maximilian* confirm'd. The *Germans* about *Spire*, being encourag'd to do it, by the example of the *Swiss*, made an attempt to shake off the *Austrian* Yoke, and assert their Liberty: But their Enterprize, which had been 25 years in contriving, prov'd abortive at last. *Maximilian* had an interview with *Ladislaus*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and *Sigismund*, King of *Poland*, in which, the old League between the two Princes

1500. was renew'd, and confirm'd by new Allyances of Marriage. *Mary*, *Maximilian's* Neice, being contracted to *Lewis* Prince, and afterwards King of Hungary; and *Anne*, *Ladislaus's* Daughter, was to choose either of the Emperor's Nephews for her Husband. 'Twas agreed, that if *Ladislaus* dy'd before *Maximilian* and *Sigismund*, the two latter shou'd be Guardians of the Young King *Lewis* and the Kingdom; but this part of the Agreement, was prevented by the Death of *Maximilian*, and *Sigismund* of Poland's Wars. This Emperor joyn'd with the Pope and the Council of *Lateran*, against that of *Pisa* and the Cardinals: 'Twas he, who divided the Empire into Ten Circles, *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Franconia* and *Swabia*, *Burgundy*, *Upper Rhine*, *Lower Rhine*, *Westphalia*, *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*. In the year 1517. *Martin Luther*,

1517. began to Preach against the Pope's Indulgences; This damnable Trade was carry'd on by the Pope and his Emiffaries to delude Poor Ignorant People out of their Money, by Selling 'em Pardons, and by deceiving their Souls, by encouraging 'em in their Sins: *Luther* had been bred an *Austin* Monk, and sent to *Rome* as a Deputy for his Order, to manage some Disputes there for him, wherein he shew'd his Capacity and Address: He Commenc'd Doctor of Divinity, the same year that Fryar *Tetzel* was employ'd to Sell Indulgences at *Wittemburgh*; and for Preaching against him, he fell into disgrace in the Court of *Rome*. Cardinal *Cajetan* Legate in *Germany*, who was order'd to inquire into *Luther's* Errors, behaving himself with the usual Pride of his Insolent Order, the latter was more provok'd against the See of *Rome*, and set himself to examine and expose the Erroneous Doctrine and Wicked Practices of the *Romish* Church. However, fearing the Power of Temporal Princes, he wrote several Submissive Letters to *Rome*, where the Proud Bishop would not receive his Submission without a Recantation. God having harden'd the Heart of *Leo* the Xth. to make way for the Blessed Reformation in Religion, which immediately follow'd *Luther's* Sermons; but we must speak more of this *Luther* in the next Reign. *Maximilian*

1518. held his last Dyet at *Augsburgh*, in the year 1518. to consult with the Princes about a War with the *Turks*; and here he recommended his Grandson *Charles* to the Electors and other Princes, finding his Health decay'd, and mistrusting that *Francis* the 1st. of *France*, had

had thoughts of putting in for the Empire on his Death, which happen'd soon after; for falling ill of a Fever and Looseness, he dy'd at *Velts* in *Upper Austria*, on the first of *January*, *A. D.* 1519. in the 60th year of his Age, and the 32d of his Reign. He had Marry'd *Blanche*, Daughter to *John Galeazzo*, Duke of *Milan*; but she brought him no Children. His Daughter *Margaret*, after *Charles* the VIIIth. had repudiated her, without Consummating their Marriage, was marry'd to *John*, Son of *Ferdinand*, King of *Spain*, who dying, she had another Husband, *Plulibert*, Son of *Philip*, Duke of *Savoy*; but of these things, we shall say more in a properer place. *Maximilian* was one of the best Princes of the House of *Austria*, that ever sat on the Imperial Throne: He was Modest, Temperate, Chast and Learned, neither did he want Valour: Fortune indeed was unkind to him, and 'tis said, her unkindness proceeded from his Inconstancy; for he wou'd be very resolute in the beginning of any Enterprize, and weary of it long before the end of it. He not only encourag'd Learning in others, but was Learned himself; having written a Poem upon the dangers to which Humane Life is expos'd, and a Book Entitul'd the *Gate of Honour*. He was a great Lover of Heraldry, and sent Men into *Spain*, *France* and *Italy*, to Collect in Monasteries, in Publick and Private Libraries, and in the Archives of Princes, all that might help to clear the Genealogies of Great Men: Hewrote a kind of History of his own Actions, and founded the Imperial Chamber, when he made the division of the Ten Circles.

After the Death of the Emperor *Maximilian*, the Germany. Electors were divided about the Succession. *Francis* the French King, had by the Conquest of *Milan*, and the defeat of the *Swissers*, render'd himself formidable to all the *German* Princes of the Circles Bordering on *France*: He was so fond of the Imperial Title, that 'tis said, he desir'd the Pope to give him that of Emperor of *Greece*, and he wou'd make War upon the *Turk*, to regain the Eastern Empire: But *Charles* of *Spain*, living at a great distance from that of *Germany*, he thought he might with more ease prevent his being Elected, and step into the *German* Throne himself, than drive the Infidels out of *Greece*. He desir'd the *Venetians* and *Swiss* Cantons, to support his Interest with theirs; the latter were so wise, as to excuse them-

1519. themselves; but the former, out of hatred to the *Spaniards*, and their King, *Charles* the 1st, promis'd him to send Ambassadors to Sollicit his Affair at the Imperial Dyet. The Electors met at *Frankfort*, and Ambassadors came from *Charles* and *Francis*, to carry on their Masters Designs by Fair Words, large Bribes, and larger Promises. The *Swissers* wrote to the Electors, not to choose the *French* King; for that his Election wou'd cause great Troubles in the Empire, and Pope *Leo* inclin'd more to *Charles* than *Francis*. The Bishop of *Mentz*, when the Electoral Colledge proceeded to an Election, open'd their Session with a Speech against the *French* King, and in favour of the King of *Spain*; The Bishop of *Triers* answer'd him, and spoke for *Francis*, against *Charles*; however, he declar'd, that if his Opinion were to prevail, he wou'd follow the old Prophecie, which said, *Maximilian* shou'd be the last *German* Emperor. Then the Elector of *Saxony* spoke, and he giving his Vote for *Charles*, the Bishop of *Triers* said, he assented for Peace sake, and *Charles* was chosen Emperor: The Electors having first resolv'd on certain Conditional Articles, which he was to sign, before they wou'd Swear Allegiance to him. The *French* Historians write, that *Frederick*, Duke of *Saxony*, was himself Elected Emperor, that he refus'd the Imperial Title and Power, upon which, *Charles* was chosen the next day, being the 28th of *June*, 1519.

Charles V.

Casimir, Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, was appointed, by the rest of the Electors, to Command an Army, which was to be Posted on the Frontiers of the Empire, to defend it against any attempt from *France*; and the Elector *Palatine* with other Princes, were Deputed to go to *Charles*, and Notifie his Election to him. *Charles* had Notice of it before, being then at *Barcelona*, and hearing of the *Palatine's* approaching near *Barcelona*, he Rode out Three Miles to meet him, which was done with as much Honour as cou'd be, to reward the Man who brought him an Empire. *Charles* staid in *Spain* till the following Spring, and then he Sail'd to the *Netherlands*, taking *England* in his way: He did not go to *Aix* till Autumn, when he was Crown'd in that City, though the Plague then rag'd there. On the 12th of *October*, 1520. this Emperor, to ingratiate himself with the Pope, Proscrib'd *Luther* in the first Dyet he held, which sat at *Worms*.
Frederick

1520.

1520.

Frederick then Duke of *Saxony*, who had deserv'd better of *Charles* than to have his Friend treated so roughly, protected *Luther*, keeping him in his own Palace of *Wartberg*; and the People of those parts began to shew their dislike of the *Romish* Superstition, by their demolishing their Images. *Francis*, the *French* King, being enrag'd that *Charles* had defeated him in his Expectations of the Empire, resolv'd to break the Peace concluded between them, and Revenge himself by Arms. An occasion of Quarrel, is never wanting to Ambitious and Revengeful Princes, especially those of *France*. The *French* King began the Rupture, by reproaching *Charles* with breach of the League, in not paying him 100000 Crowns yearly, which he had stipulated to pay for the Kingdom of *Naples*; that he had not deliver'd up *Navarre* to *Henry* of *Albert*, and complain'd that his Agents had spoken ill of him in the *German* Dyets, as also, that he incessantly disturb'd him in the Possession of his Dutchy of *Milan*. The Emperor reply'd, That *Francis* was the breaker of the Treaty between them, by protecting *William* Duke of *Gueldre*, his profest Enemy, and unjustly withholding from him his Dutchy of *Burgundy*: Both of these Princes Publish'd Manifesto's, and after that, prepar'd for War. *Francis* sent *Andrew de Foix* to Invade *Navarre*, and this General having taken the other Towns, forc'd *Pampeluna*, the Capital, to Surrender. He then enter'd *Castile*, ravag'd the Frontiers, and retir'd, leaving the Command of the Army to *St. Columbe* his Lieutenant, who dismiss part of it out of Covetousness, that he might receive their Pay; and the *Spaniards* attacking the Towns he had left half Garrison'd, easily recover'd them, defeating *St. Columbe*, who in the Battel he fought with them, lost his Eyes by a Wound he receiv'd, upon which, *Cherreau* Puns, and says, his *Avarice* blinded him. *Francis* assisted *Robert* Duke of *Bouillon*, who was so impudent as to declare War with the Emperor; but *Henry* of *Nassau*, the first Prince of *Orange* of that Illustrious House, soon Chastiz'd him and brought him to Reason. *Charles* the Vth, joyn'd with the Pope in a League against the *French*, to drive'em out of *Milan* and *Italy*: The *Swissers* also for want of their pay fell off from them, and *Francis Sforza* was restor'd to that Dutchy. *Adrian*, Cardinal of *Toledo*, a *Dutchman*, who had been *Charles's* Preceptor, being chosen Pope, the *Germans* were encourag'd, by his Moderation, to draw up their Grievances,

1520. ces, which consisted of a Hundred Articles: *Adrian* seem'd inclinable to call a Council to redress them, and correct the Corruptions of the Clergy. This Pope form'd a League between *Charles* the Vth, *Henry* of *England*, *Lewis* of *Hungary*, and some *Italian* Princes, against the *French*. The *Lutherans* in *Charles's* Dominions began to be Persecuted, and two *Monks* were Burnt in the *Netherlands*, who were the first Martyrs in the Protestant Martyrology. *Charles* having put *Sforza* in possession of *Milan*, *Francis* sent a great Army into *Italy* to expel him; but *Francis's* Forces were worsted by the *Germans* and their Confederates. *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* with an Army of Imperialists Invaded *Provence*, and Besieg'd *Merseilles*; but the *Germans* through Sickness and scarcity of Provisions, were oblig'd to raise the Siege. The Duke of *Bourbon*, Constable of *France*, was disgusted with *Francis* the Ist for countenancing a Law-suit brought against him by *Lovisa*, the King's Mother, who was enrag'd with the Duke, because he wou'd not marry her after the Death of his first Wife the Duke of *Bourbon's* Heiress, who brought Duke *Charles*, before only *Comte de Montpensier*, that Title and Estate. He was also offended that *Francis* had given the Duke of *Alencon* the Command of the Vanguard of the Army, which belong'd to him as Constable; and out of hatred to the King's Mother, and resentment for the Affronts he thought were put upon him, he left *France*, and enter'd into the Emperor's Service, who gave him the Command of an Army. The War growing hot, *Henry* the VIIIth thought it his Duty, as a Christian Prince, to offer his Mediation to prevent the effusion of Christian Blood; Ambassadors on both sides met at *Calais*, where *Charles's* Ministers demanded, that the King wou'd give back *Burgundy*, and discharge him of all Homages for that Dutchy, the Counties of *Flanders* and *Artois*, because the subjection of a Vassal did not suit with the Imperial Dignity. In the mean time the Prince of *Orange* took *Mouzon* from *Anne de Montmerency*, who forc'd him to raise the Siege of *Mezieres*. *Charles* advanc'd to *Valenciennes* with Thirty Thousand Men; but *Francis* having got a Numerous Army together to oppose him, the Emperor Retir'd, and the *French* King retook the Towns that had been taken from him. After this, and the breaking off of the Treaty of Peace, *Francis* the Ist march'd in Person into the *Milanese*, and besieg'd *Pavia* on the Twen-

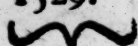
ty Seventh of *October* 1524; which made a brave defence till the Twenty Fourth of *February* following, and then the *Spanish* and *German* Armies under the Duke of *Bourbon* and other Generals, march'd to the Relief of the Place, upon which a general Battel ensu'd. The *French* were entirely routed, and *Francis* himself taken Prisoner by one *Pomperan*, a Friend of the Duke of *Bourbon*'s. With him, the King of *Navarre*, and a great number of Persons of Quality were taken, and a greater number lost their Lives in the Combat. The Emperor when he was told of this Glorious Victory, out of respect to his Enemies Character, wou'd not suffer Bonfires to be made for it. He order'd the *French* King to be brought to *Spain*, where he was Imprison'd more closely than he had been in *Italy*; for rejecting the Proposals made him by *Charles*, among which were these, That he should resign all Right and Title to the Kingdom of *Naples* and the *Dutchy* of *Milan*; That he shou'd restore *Burgundy*, and give the *Constable* *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and *Lionnois*, to be erected into a Kingdom. When the *French* King came to *Spain*, *Charles* sent him word, That he must not expect to see him till the Terms of his Liberty were so settled: And 'twas six Months after his Imprisonment in *Spain*, that the Emperor went to visit him; which 'tis thought he wou'd not have done then, had not *Francis* been very ill. *Clement* the VIIth, then Pope, and other Princes, of whom *Henry* the VIIIth, was chief, being allarm'd at the Emperor's Successes, were about forming the League for the diliverance of the *French* King; which *Charles* understanding, and fearing to lose his Prisoner, the Treaty, known by the Name of the *Treaty of Madrid*, was concluded, by which, *Francis* agreed to pay *Charles* the Vth, Two Millions of Crowns of Gold for his Ransom, and marry *Elenor* the Empress's Sister, Widow of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, whom the Duke of *Bourbon* was to have marry'd, and that his Two Sons shou'd be Hostages for the performance of the Treaty; which *Francis* broke as soon 'twas in his Power to do it. The Pope having stir'd mightily in the affair of the *French* King's Liberty, *Charles* resolv'd to be reveng'd on him, and order'd the Duke of *Bourbon* to take *Rome*. The Duke was kill'd before that City with a Musket-shot, as he was mounting the Walls by the help of Scaling-Ladders; however, the Prince of *Orange*, who Commanded the Army after his Death, took the City, and the Pope fled

1524. fled to the Castle of St. Angelo : The Germans Plunder'd the Romans, Insulted the Cardinals, and were not over Sparing of the Churches. About this time, the *Florentines* expell'd the *Medici*, and asserted their Liberty. The Emperor Besieg'd them, and after Two Months Siege, oblig'd them to submit in the year 1529; the consequence of which, was, He Marry'd his Natural Daughter to *Alexander de Medices*, to whom he gave the Sovereignty of *Florence*, which City has never since had the least appearance of Freedom.

During these Transactions Abroad, the Protestants in Germany encreas'd in Number; but unhapily they fell out among themselves, and their Religion was Scandaliz'd by the Lew'd Rebellion of the Anabaptists and other German Sectaries. *Carlostadt*, *Zwinglius*, and *Ocolampadius*, differ'd with *Luther* about Consubstantiation in the Eucharist; for which the latter contended. The Boors under pretence of Evangelical Liberty, rebell'd against their Lords, drove the Gentry out of their Dwellings, demolish'd their Castles, and massacred all those that made any Resistance. At length the Confederate *Swabians* met and fought them near *Ulm* in *Franconia*, slew Fifty Thousand of them, and their Captain was Rosted alive at a gentle Fire. Notwithstanding *Luther*, by Preaching and Writing, did his utmost to reclaim these Fanaticks, yet because some of 'em had embrac'd his Opinions in many things, the Papists charg'd all his Followers with the Guilt of this Rebellion, and gave out, That the design of the Reformers was to overturn the Government both in Church and State; for the Popish Priests have all along had the cunning to endeavour to make Temporal Princes believe, all the attempts made against the Ecclesiastical Hierarchy, have aim'd also at the Civil Government, and that 'tis the interest of all Princes to support the Power of the Priesthood; since without it they cou'd not maintain their own. If this Argument has any truth in it, then some other Divines, who have Preach'd it up as well as the Papists, are not so much in the Wrong as we shall believe, till we are convinc'd the Reformation was founded upon Rebellion. *Muncer's* Insurrection was indeed a blot on the Protestants; for he had been *Luther's* Disciple, and by Preaching his Doctrine in *Saxony*, had got the name of *Luther's* Vicar; but falling from that to be the Head of the Anabaptistical Enthusiasts, he declaim'd against both *Papists* and *Lutherans*, and was follow'd by a Numerous

merous Rabble, whom the Landgrave *Philip*, a *Lutheran*, Routed, and *Muncer* being taken, was put to Death with his Companion *Pfcifer*. One *Succing* rais'd a Rebellion against the Bishop of *Trier*; but he was Defeated and Beheaded. *Luther* went on boldly with his *Reformation*, He Publish'd the *New Testament* and *Psalms* in the *German Tongue*, in which Language he caus'd Divine Service to be perform'd, being encourag'd in it by *John* Elector of *Saxony*, Brother of *Frederick*; *George* Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Ernest* and *Francis* of *Luxemburg*, the Landgrave *Philip*, *Philip* Duke of *Pomerania*, and other Princes, who *Protesting* against the Decrees of *Ratisbone* and *Spire* in prejudice of Religion; the *Reform'd* were from thence call'd *Protestants*. The *Lutherans* had a conference with the *Zwinglians* at *Marpurgh*, and great Endeavours were us'd to Reconcile them, and Unite them against the Common Enemy; but not with the desir'd Effect.

The Emperor having detain'd the Pope some time in Prison, all the Catholicks in *Europe* were scandaliz'd at it, and he was forc'd to agree to release him; but that Prelate made his escape in Disguise before the Agreement was Sign'd. *Charles* afterwards thought fit to enter into a League with the Pope and *Venetians* against the *Turks*, and at the Sollicitation of several Princes Ambassadors, to discharge the *French King's* two Sons, who were Hostages for their Father's performance of the *Treaty of Madrid*. After this, *Charles* was Crown'd Emperor of the *Romans* with extraordinary Pomp at *Bononia*. When he return'd to *Germany*, he call'd a Dyet at *Augsburg*, where the Protestants exhibited their confession of Faith, which was openly Read and Rejected by the Emperor: This Confession is call'd *Augustane* from the name of the Place. The *Lutheran* Princes were enjoyn'd to restore all that had been taken from the Church under pain of Proscription, and not to speak or write against the *Roman Doctrine*: Against this Edict, *Luther* Publishes a Book exhorting the *Germans* to reject it, and to defend the Protestant Princes by Arms. *Luther's* Books were Burnt at *Rome*, and he burnt the Popes Bulls and Decrees against him, together with the Canon Law at *Wittemburgh*. He was Censur'd at *Cologne* and *Nancy* in *Lorraine*, which Censures he fully answer'd, and in a publick Disputation at *Leipsick*, confuted *Eckius*, the Champion of the Pope's Supremacy. He went in Person to the Diet of *Worms*, on promise of safe Conduct

1529.  duct, which however the Papists wou'd have Violated, had it not been for the Elector *Palatine*. The Emperor proscib'd him, and the Elector of *Saxony* conceal'd him in *Wartbergh* Castle. He Preach'd publickly again
1532. in 1552, and what by his Preaching and Writing, the *German* Monasteries were forsaken by the Monks. He was a second time Excommunicated, and he a second time Vindicated himself against the Papal Censures.
1533. In the year 1533, *Ferdinand* the Emperor's Brother was chosen King of the *Romans* by very Indirect Practices. *Charles* had entrusted him before with the management of the *German* Affairs, and he thought this Character wou'd give his Administration the more Authority: After this he went on his *African* Expedition. *Muley Assem*, who had been driven from *Tunis* by *Charradin Barbarossa*, came to *Charles*, and implor'd his assistance against that Tyrant. The Emperor equip'd a Great Fleet, and embarking a good Army on board it, Sail'd for *Africa*, Landed at *Gouletta* near *Tunis*, which Fort he took, Routed *Barbarossa's* Army, oblig'd him to release Twenty Thousand Christian Slaves, and resign the Kingdom to *Muley Assem*. From *Tunis* he past over to *Sicily*, where he stay'd Three Months, and thence returning to the Empire, he rais'd an Army of One Hundred and Twenty Thousand Men, and march'd to *Hungary* to oppose *Solyman* the *Magnificent*, who had Invaded that Kingdom with Two Hundred Thousand Men; yet the Infidel retir'd on *Charles's* Approach, and *Charles's* Fleet Routed the Pirate *Barbarossa*. The Emperor's Glory was now at the Height; the *Turks* were afraid of him, the *French* were Terrify'd at the noise of his Arms ever since the Battel of *Pavia*, and the *Lutherans* satisfy'd themselves with a very precarious Liberty of Conscience, nobody daring to take Arms against this Victorious Emperor. But Fortune weary of bestowing her Favours on one Man only, gave a Check to his Conquests, by obliging him to rise from before *Marseilles*, and retire with disgrace; and his General the Count of *Nassau* had the same success at *Peronne* in *Picardy*. From *Marseilles*, *Charles* went to *Genoa*, and thence by Sea to *Spain*.

In *Germany*, *Luther*, with the help of *Melancthon*, publish'd the whole *Bible* in the Vulgar Tongue, he Abolish'd the Canon of the Mass, but retain'd Auricular Confession; he asserted the Independancy of the Power of Princes, and wrote heartily against the Fanaticks, who

who at that time disturb'd the Peace of the Empire. 1533.
 In *Westphalia* the next Rebellion broke out, rais'd by *John of Leyden*, who was infected with *Muncer's* Heresies, and pretended to Inspiration and the gift of Prophecy: With this Heretick joyn'd *Bernard Rotman*, a Minister of *Munster*, which City they siez'd, almost all the Populace siding with them; they invited all Fanatical strangers to joyn with them, and turning out the old Senators, put new ones in their places, such Men as were of their own mad Opinions. They call'd the City *Jerusalem*, and dreamt of New Apostles, Kings, and Judges. The Bishop, assist'd with an Army of *German* Auxillaries, besieg'd this new *Jerusalem*, and reduc'd it to as miserable a Condition by Famine, as the old one was, when besieg'd by *Titus Vespasian*. *John of Leyden* was chosen King by these Enthusiasts, and to exercise his Kingly Authority, he took a Dozen Wives; his followers imitating his Lewdness, *Munster* was full of Adulteries, Riots, Murders, and all the Calamities of a Siege and a Civil War. The Rebels held out Sixteen Months, and then were compell'd to open their Gates: They were all put to the Sword, except *John of Leyden*, *Knipperdolling*, *Beruth*, and other Ringleaders of the Revolt, who were nipp'd with Burning hot Pincers, and then Hang'd on a high Tower.

Not long after, Pope *Clement* the VIIIth dy'd, and *Paul* the IIIrd, to satisfy the Emperor and other Catholick Princes who prest for a Council, Summon'd one to meet at *Mantua*, which was afterwards adjourn'd to *Vicenza*. Fifteen of the Protestant Princes, and Thirty Cities Remonstrated, that a General Council is the Tribunal of the whole Church, and not the Pope alone; That the Pope was a Party, and therefore no competent Judge; That he ought not first of himself to have Condemn'd *Luther*, and then force the Council to do the like. *Luther*, and the Protestant Divines at *Smalcald*, drew up certain Articles of Faith and Grievances, which were presented to the Council of *Mantua*.

Sforza of *Milan* dying about the time that the Emperor return'd from his *African* Expedition, *Charles*, as Lord of the Fee, siez'd that Dutchy; *Francis* the Ist claim'd it as his Inheritance, and because the Duke of *Savoy* wou'd not let the *French* march thro' his Territories, he made War upon him, and took most of them from him. The Emperor complain'd of *Francis* to the Pope, and sent an Army into *France* to revenge the Losses his

1533.

his Confederate the Duke of *Savoy* had suffer'd by the *French*; but Pope *Paul* undertook to make up the Breach between the Two Princes, which was done at *Nice*, and a Peace concluded for Ten years, that the Christians might be at leisure to fall upon the *Turks*, which the Emperor, the Pope, and the Republick of *Venice* did by Sea; but *Barbarossa* beat their Fleet, and what Ships escap'd the *Turks*, were destroy'd by Tempests. The Protestant Princes fearing *Charles*, now he had Peace with *France*, wou'd turn his Arms against them, enter'd into a League for their Mutual defence; the King of *Denmark* who had renounc'd Popery joyning with them. *Ferdinand*, who rul'd in *Germany* under his Brother *Charles*, prevail'd with him to Summon a Dyet at *France*, to reconcile the differences in Religion; and this Assembly agreed on a Truce between Papists and Protestants. There being a Revolt in the *Netherlands*, *Charles*, to hasten his Arrival there, ventur'd to pass through *France*, and was entertain'd suitably to his High Quality by *Francis* the Ist, and *Elenor* his Queen, Sister to the Emperor. Having settled the *Belgick* Provinces in Peace, he went to *Germany*, to be present at a Conference he appointed between the Papists and Protestants at *Worms*: But the Pope fearing a Colloquy might end in an Accommodation, interrupted it. *Charles*, after this, grew more mild to the Protestants, and appointed a Conference at *Ratisbon* between the Protestants and the *Roman* Catholicks; but Cardinal *Cajetan* diswaded this Prince from it, advising him to refer all the controverted points to a General Council, which was Summon'd to sit at *Trent*. Then *Charles* undertook an Expedition against *Algiers*, which came to nothing; for his Fleet was severely beaten by Tempests, shatter'd, disabled, and disperst, in so much that few of the Ships return'd to *Spain*. *Ferdinand* at the same time rais'd an Army against the *Turks*, which had no better success, the greatest part of them being destroy'd by a Sickness that rag'd among them.

The *French* King having undertaken the protection of *William* Duke of *Cleves*, and a War being threatned in the *Netherlands*, *Charles*, to gain the Pope to his side, began a Persecution against the Protestants in *Germany*; the *Danes* and *Sweeds* joyn'd with the *French*, and *Francis* the Ist dividing his Army into Five parts, Invaded the Emperor's Dominions on as many sides; but this division of his Forces weakned them, and he lost the Places he took, faster

faster than he had won them. The Duke of *Cleves* also was oblig'd to make his Peace with *Charles*, and content himself with the loss of *Guelderland*. *Francis* being streighten'd by the Imperial Power, call'd in the *Turks* to his assistance; by whose help he besieg'd *Nice*, and was enabled to give Battel to the Imperialists in *Piedmont*, where the *French* were Victorious; upon which, the Emperor fearing a War of Religion in the Empire, granted Liberty of Conscience to the *Lutherans* till the Session of the next Dyet which was to sit *Spire*. During this Toleration, the Protestants erected several Colledges and Schools for the propogation of Learning there; but *Charles* having over-run *France* almost to the Gates of *Paris*, and forc'd that King to beg a Peace, those two Princes resolv'd to joyn their Strength to restore the old Religion, and the Extirpation of the Protestants, was propos'd in the Dyet at *Wormes*. *Paul* the III^d. open'd the Council of *Trent*, and *Charles* the Vth, *Francis* the Ist, and *Sygmund* King of *Poland*, form'd a League against the *Lutherans*. The Emperor was reprov'd and threatned for Conniving so long at the Protestants, by a sharp Letter sent from an unknown Hand as was pretended; but 'twas suppos'd to come from the Pope or his Adherents, which *Luther* answer'd and confuted. *Henry* Duke of *Brunswick*, and *Philip*, the *Landgrave*, his Son, for attempting to raise a Commotion in the Empire, were Apprehended and Imprison'd. *Luther* who had thrown away his Monks Cowl and Marry'd a Nun, *Catharine Buren*, who had defy'd the Popes Power above Thirty years, and brought it into a very low condition in most part of *Germany*, dy'd at *Iselben*, A. D. 1548. Soon after his Death, a Colloquy was appointed at *Ratisbone*, but at all these Conferences the Papists argu'd as if they came to insult and not to convince; so this broke up as the rest had done, without coming to any thing. *Herman* of *Meurs*, Elector of *Cologne*, having embrac'd the Protestant Religion, endeavour'd to introduce it into his Electorate, for which the Pope Excommunicated him. *Frederick*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, declar'd also heartily for the Reformation. The Bishops of *Mentz* and *Triers* renounc'd their Allyances with the Palatine, and the Elector of *Cologne*, for their leaving the *Romish* Errors, which they call'd the *True Religion*. The Emperor depos'd the Bishop of *Cologne*, and made a Truce with the *Turks*, that he might be at leasure to fall upon the Protestants. The Pope promis'd to assist

1533.

1548.

T

Charles

1548.

Charles with Twelve Thousand Foot, Five Hundred Horse, and supplies of Money to carry on so Holy a War. The Emperor publish'd a Manifesto, declaring, That he had no design by making War upon some Rebellious Princes, to infringe the Liberties of the free Cities ; his aim was to ruin *John* Duke of *Saxony*, and the Landgrave of *Hesse*, who were zealous Patrons of the Protestant Religion. These two Princes declar'd their Innocence of any Crimes against the Emperor or Empire, and complain'd that the Pope, who lookt upon them as Heriticks, had begun the War. Most of the Princes sided with the Emperor ; the King of *Denmark* Leagu'd with him, and *Maurice* of *Saxony* Joy'n'd with him against the Elector his Cousin. *Charles* rais'd a mighty Army of *Germans*, *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and *Netherlanders*, and proscrib'd the Elector of *Saxony*, and the Landgrave ; who having Levy'd Forces to defend themselves, endeavour'd to hinder the junction of the Imperial Troops at *Ingoldstadt*, the place appointed for their Rendezvous : But *Maurice* having enter'd *Saxony*, that Elector was oblig'd to divide the Protestant Army, to march with part of it to the relief of his Subjects, and with the rest to Garrison the Cities in *Swabia*, which sided with him and the Landgrave. *Maurice* having marry'd the Landgrave's Daughter, that Prince refus'd to fight against his Son-in-law, and return'd home : Thus we see how successful to the Papists has been the division of the Protestants in all ages. *Charles* easily reduc'd all the Cities of *Swabia* that held out against him ; and the *French* King, who to embroil the Empire, had privately promis'd the Elector of *Saxony* assistance, deserting him, the *Palatine* did the same, and submitted to *Charles*. The pretended Council of *Trent* Condemn'd the Protestants Opinion of Tradition, Apocriphal Books, their Doctrines, Original Sin, Justification by Faith, and other Principles of the Christian Religion, so well prov'd in *Scripture*. *Maurice* took several Cities in *Saxony* ; but the Elector retook them, and drew the Bishopricks of *Halberstadt* and *Magdeburgh*, to his side. *Charles* laid a heavy Fine on *Augsburg*, the same he did on *Stratsburg*, for favouring the *Lutherans*. *Herman*, Elector of *Cologne*, was perswaded to resign his Electorate, and *Adolphus* his Successor soon abolish'd what *Herman* had begun. *Charles* enter'd *Saxony*, and master'd several Towns, forc'd the Elector to give Battel, in which he was defeated, wounded, and taken : The Emperor Condemn'd him to Death, and pardon'd him only

only on his resigning his Electorate to his Cousin *Maurice*, who was also oblig'd to part with some of it to *Ferdinand*, *Charles* the Vth's Brother. A Pension was settled on the depos'd Elector; *Maurice* perswaded the Landgrave his Father-in-law to submit to *Charles*, and having exacted One Hundred Sixty Thousand Crowns of the Protestants, he gave over this War, sending Five Hundred pieces of Ordnance he had taken from the *Lutherans*, into his other Provinces. *Ferdinand* invaded *Bohemia*, to chastize that Nation, for rather defending than annoying the *Saxon* Territories. The Protestants in some places were compell'd to own the Council of *Trent*; but the Emperor finding the Civil Wars in *Germany* weaken'd the strength of the Empire, and that 'twou'd be a difficult work to subdue all the *Lutherans*, began to hearken to them a little, and to interceed for them with the Council of *Trent*; at which the Pope was enrag'd, and adjourn'd the Synod to *Bononia*, notwithstanding the Remonstrances of the Imperial Ambassadors; which *Charles* resented so far, as to shew his contempt of the Papal Dignity, when it did not consist with his interest to advance it. *Maurice* was made Elector of *Saxony*; he repair'd the University of *Wittembergh*, and caus'd the Protestants in all parts of his Dominions, to be either Expell'd or Slain. *Bucer*, *Fagius* and *Martyr*, went to *England*; the depos'd Elector of *Saxony*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Elector Palatine, favour'd the Reform'd *Magdeburgh* and *Bremen*, asserted their Liberty, *Magdeburgh* was Proscrib'd, and *Maurice* commanded to besiege it: The Emperor repenting that he had us'd his Interest and Power to make his Brother *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*, was as earnest with the Electors to transfer that dignity to his Son *Philip*; but the *Germans* wou'd not recede from their former choice. *Ferdinand* finding what he had to trust to, if 'twere in his Brother's Power to hinder his Succession in the Empire, became more favourable to the *Lutherans* to strengthen his party. *Henry* the IId, who Succeeded *Francis* the Ist in *France*, endeavour'd to stir up the Protestant Princes against *Charles*, who refusing to enlarge the Landgrave from his Imprisonment after his Submission, *Maurice* was so offended at it, that he enter'd into a close Correspondence with the *French* King against the Emperor. The Elector of *Brandenburgh* and the *Magdeburghers* engag'd in the Confederacy with them; the Protestants exhibited their *Positions* to the Council

1548. of *Trent*, who rejected them; and *Maurice* the Elector having taken *Augsburgh*, threatned to visit the *Trentine* Synod, upon which the Fathers fled with as great precipitation as if the Enemy had been at the Gates of the City. *Maurice* propos'd to *Ferdinand* to enter into the League, and also invited the Duke of *Bavaria* to joyn with him in defence of the *German* Liberties; but they were too great Bigots to Popery to hearken to so generous a proposal. *Maurice* also offer'd to conclude a Peace with the Emperor; but *Charles* wou'd not enter into a Treaty with a Person whom he lookt upon as a Rebel. *Maurice* follow'd the Emperor to the *Alpin Streights*, defeated his Troops, kill'd and took Three Thousand of them; at which *Charles* and *Ferdinand* were so affrighted, that they fled from *Inspruck* by Torch-light, and withdrew into *Corinthia*: *Maurice* took the Town of *Inspruck*, and all the goods belonging to *Charles*, or the *Spaniards*, were Plunder'd; but what belong'd to *Ferdinand*, or the *Germans*, were not touch'd. The *French* King Master'd *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*; and *Charles* found his Bigotry wou'd cost him dear, wherefore he resolv'd to make Peace with the Protestants whom *Maurice* now headed, and publish'd the *Interim*, a confession of Faith, which was to last no longer than till an *Oecumenical Synod* had determin'd the differences in Religion. The Landgrave who had been confin'd in the *Netherlands* was releas'd, all proscriptions were Repeal'd, and a general Tolleration Granted for Liberty of Conscience to the *Lutherans*, when they wou'd not comply with the *Interim*. Before the conclusion of this Treaty, the Cities of *Ulm* and *NoreMBERGH*, the Bishops of *Mentz* and *Bamberg*, the Cities of *Spire*, *Worms* and *Trier*, suffer'd much by *Albert* Marquess of *Brandenburg*. *Maurice* after this Pacification, sent his Army into *Hungary* against the *Turks*, who had taken several Towns in revenge of *Charles's* *African* Expedition; but *Ferdinand* was compell'd to purchase a Peace of the Infidels, by paying *Solyman the Magnificent*, a Tribute of Thirty Thousand Crowns yearly. The Emperor rais'd a mighty Army to Invade *France*, and lay down before *Metz*; but having lost Thirty Thousand Men by Sicknes, he retreated to *Thionville*. He then Besieg'd *Terouanne* and took it, putting all he found in the Town to the Sword: He made War upon the Duke of *Parma*

Parma and Prince of *Mirandola*, in which he lost a great part of his Army by Diseases and other Accidents, more than by the Enemy. *Sienna* Revolt-
ing to the *French*, *Cosmo di Medici* reduc'd it, and added it to his own Principality with the Emperor's leave. *Charles* procur'd a match between *Mary* Queen of *England*, and his Son *Philip*; which the *French* King endeavour'd in vain to prevent, and not being able to effect it, invaded the *Netherlands*, and ravag'd *Brabant*, *Hainault*, *le Pais Cambrensis*, and the County of *Namur*. The Emperor who had been sick of the Gout, as soon as he was able to take the Field, advanc'd towards the *French*, and gave them Battel between the Villages of *Marque* and *Frankenburgh*; in which, having the worst, he retreated, and thus ended his last Military Expedition; for Fortune having lately shew'd her self weary of her Favours to him, *Charles* grew weary of the World, and resign'd the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and his other Dominions to his Son *Phillip* the Ild of *Spain*, in the year 1558, as will be further shewn hereafter. Having Reign'd Thirty Eight years, and Liv'd Fifty Four, he Dy'd in *Spain* Two years afterwards; and his Son being told by Priests that he was a *Lutheran*, wou'd have had his Bones dug up, if it had not been, that he was afraid it might effect his Title to the Crown. The Shining parts of this Emperor's Character were his Valour, Generosity, and love of Learning; he had a little too much of the *Spanish* Severity in his Constitution, and that and his Religion, inclin'd him sometimes to the side of Cruelty in his Conquests, and in his Executions: But consider him altogether, he was a Great Prince, and the only one of the House of *Austria* who deserv'd that Title; for the Qualities of a Hero.

1548.

1558.

Ferdinand, Brother of *Charles* the Vth, Succeeded him in the *German* Empire: He Confirm'd the Peace Concluded between *Charles* and the Protestants, to whom he granted Liberty of Conscience: He appointed a Colloquy between them and the Papists at *Worms*, which had no effect, because the *Lutherans* by *Melancthon's* means, wou'd not Condemn *Calvin*, and *Oiander*, and other Reform'd Divines, who had not Subscrib'd the *Augustane* Confession. Notwithstanding this difference, the Peace of *Germany* was not broken. Pope *Paul* the IVth, did not approve of *Ferdinand's* Election, because he had not taken any notice of him in it:

Ferdi-
nand.

1558. He wou'd not confirm it as long as he liv'd, neither did the Emperor concern himself much about it, being very well convinc'd of the Validity of his Title without the Pope's approbation ; but *Pius* the IVth, officiously recogniz'd *Ferdinand's* advancement ; yet he cou'd not prevail with the Princes of *Germany* to send Deputies to the Council of *Trent* : They declar'd the Pope had no Power over Princes, nor Authority to call a Synod. *Ferdinand's* Ambassadors press'd the Pope and Council for the Cup in the Eucharist, but cou'd not obtain it. This Emperor Marry'd *Anne* the Daughter of *Uladiслаus*, King of *Hungary*, in whose Right he shou'd have had that Kingdom according to some Authors ; but it does not appear to us how she cou'd convey any Right to her Husband in an Elective Government. He had Four Sons by her, *Maximilian* his Successor, *Ferdinand*, *John*, and *Charles*, and Eleven Daughters, who were marry'd to *German* and *Italian* Princes, all but *Elizabeth* and *Katherine*, who successively were Wives to *Sigismund* King of *Poland*. *Ferdinand* prevail'd with the Electoral Colledge, to choose his Son *Maximilian* King of the *Romans* before his Death, which happen'd on the 25th of *July* 1564, in the Sixty Seventh year of his Age, and the Seventh of his Reign.

Maximilian II.

Maximilian the II^d, Son of *Ferdinand*, being Elected Emperor of the *Romans*, and having settled the Affairs of *Germany*, went to *Hungary* to make War upon *John Sigismund Bathori*, Prince of *Transilvania*, who endeavour'd to possess himself of that Kingdom, by the Assistance of the *Turks*, who being then engag'd in a War with the Knights of *Maltha*, *Maximilian* had the easier Task to deal with *Bathori* whom he Suppress'd. He was accus'd at *Rome* as being a favourer of the Protestants, to whom he was certainly no Enemy. His Arms were Successful in *Hungary* against the Infidels, he took several Cities from them, and made an advantageous Peace with *Solyman*, after the loss of *Sigeth*. He check'd Pope *Pius* for making *Cosmo di Medici*, Duke of *Florence*, it being only the Imperial Prerogative to confer such Honours in *Italy* and the Empire ; however he afterwards confirm'd that Title to *Cosmo*. He marry'd *Mary* his Cousin German, Daughter of *Charles* the Vth, by whom he had *Rodolphus* the II^d, who Succeeded him ; *Ernest*, *Maximilian*, and *Albert*.

His

Chap. III. History the of World.

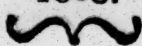
295

His Son *Maximilian* standing a Candidate for the Crown of *Poland* against *Stephen Bathori*, lost his Election, and endeavouring to make his Party good by Arms, was defeated and taken Prisoner. His Father the Emperor, made preparations to revenge this affront; but did not live long enough to accomplish it. He Granted great priviledges to the University of *Helmstadt*, and had this good saying always in his Mouth, when he had occasion to make use of it, *To compel the Conscience, is to force Heaven*. He departed this Life on the Twelfth of *October* 1576, in the Thirteenth year of his Reign, and the Fiftieth of his Age. 1564. 1576.

Rodolphus, who had been Crown'd King of *Hungary* in his Fathers life time, was chosen Emperor on the Death of his Father *Maximilian* the II^d; and Succeeded him as well in his Virtues as his Dominions: He was a Prince of a Peacable disposition, and so little fond of Government, that he left it almost entirely to his Brothers, of whom, *Ernest* was made Governor of the *Netherlands*. After his Death the *Flemings* began to revolt, upon which *Matthias* was chosen Prince of the Low-Countries, by the interest of *William the Great*, Prince of *Orange*. *John Casimir* the Palatine, came with an Army to support *Matthias's* Pretensions; but his Army being Protestants, offended the *Netherlanders* by the Liberty they took with the Churches and Monasteries, and this ruin'd the German Interest in *Flanders*. The Emperor recall'd *Matthias*, and to shew his gratitude to the Provinces for their good will to his Brother, mediated a Peace between *Philip* of *Spain*, and the States of the Low-Countries; to which end he sent Three Bishops and Two Princes in an Ambassy to *Cologne*, where *Spanish* Ambassadors were appointed to meet with those of the States; but both *Spaniards* and *Flemings* were so little dispos'd to Peace, that his endeavours to reconcile them prov'd ineffectual. In *Germany* the Protestants had frequent Conferences and Synods to make up their differences among themselves. *Gerhard*, Bishop of *Cologne*, professing himself of the *Augustane Confession*, gave his Subjects Liberty of Conscience, and falling in Love with *Agnes Mansfield*, intended to marry her; but the Pope depos'd him, his Diocess revolted from him, and *Ernest* of *Bavaria* was made Bishop in his stead; upon which, both sides had recourse to Arms. *Ernest*, in the beginning of the dispute, had the

1576. worst of it ; but at length *Gerhard* was defeated, *Bonne* taken, and the Electorate possess'd by *Ernest*. The Protestants in *Germany*, having appointed a General Synod among themselves, to end all Controversies ; the Papists dreading the consequence of their Uniting, labour'd so effectually to divide them, that the Assembly never met. *Maximilian*, who had been disgrac'd in *Poland*, had good Success in *Transylvania* against Cardinal *Andrew Bathori*, who had seiz'd that Principality, which his Brother *Sigismund* had deliver'd to the Emperor. The Imperialists took *Alba Julia*, and *Wassenburgh*, with several other Towns ; upon which, *Andrew* was forc'd to fly out of the Province. *Ferdinand*, Cousin-German to *Rodolphus*, being the Son of *Charles*, younger Son of *Ferdinand*, and Duke of *Stiria*, to strengthen his Interest among the Catholics, and particularly to engage the Spaniards on his side, affected to be very zealous for Popery, and going to 1600. *Rome*, to Celebrate the great Jubilee, A. D. 1600. took an Oath to extirpate the Protestants within his Jurisdiction. Accordingly, when he return'd to *Stiria*, he, by the persuasions of the Jesuits, fulfill'd his Vow, Robbing some, Banishing others, and Massacring great Numbers of People of the *Augustane* Confession. He did the same in *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, though the Inhabitants had paid for their Liberty of Conscience. The Protestants not being able to endure the Tyranny of this Duke, made themselves Masters of *Carnia*, the chief Fort of *Stiria*, which the Catholics besieg'd ; but the Protestants defending themselves resolutely and Winter coming on, the Papists were forc'd to raise the Siege, having lost 1000 Horse in one Night by a hard Frost. The Emperor had two Armies employ'd against the *Turks* in *Hungary* ; the one Commanded by *George Basta*, and the other by *Michael* of *Wallachia* : The difference between the two Generals, occasion'd by *Basta*'s Envy, prov'd fatal to *Michael*, as will be related more particularly in a proper place. Great disturbances happen'd in the Cities of *Aix La Chapelle*, and *Marpurgh* in *Hesse*, about Controversies in Religion ; the former, on the expulsion of *Popery* ; and the latter, on the introducing of *Calvinism*. *Henry* of *Juliers*, to whom the Emperor gave *Brunswick*, form'd a Conspiracy to possess himself of that City, by hiding some Arm'd Men in Waggon, which the Townsmen, who stood up in defence

fence of their Liberties, Ecclesiastical and Civil, understanding, they attack'd those Men, and taking 'em at a disadvantage, Slew most of 'em; which was the occasion of an open War: For *Henry* immediately besieg'd the Town, damm'd up the River, and had almost drown'd it; at last the Emperor interpos'd, order'd the contending Parties to make a Truce, and refer their differences to Arbitration. *Rodolphus*, who on *Maximilian's* Death, had made *Matthias* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, by procuring those Kingdoms to Elect him, finding he cou'd not keep possession of *Transylvania*, consented that *Botskay* shou'd hold it of him in Fee, and allow the Inhabitants Liberty of Conscience. The Emperor also concluded a Peace with *Achmet*, Sultan of the *Turks*, and the two Monarchs were such very good Friends, that they agreed, *Achmet* to call *Rodolphus* Father, and *Rodolphus* to call him Son; and every third year, this Treaty was to be confirm'd by Rich Presents on both sides. *Botskay* of *Transylvania*, was a main founder of this Peace, who dying some time after, *Ragotski* was chosen Prince of that Country, which of his own free Will, he resign'd to *Gabriel Bathory*. In the mean while, Ambassadors came from *Persia* to *Rodolphus*, at *Prague*, and boasted so much of their Masters Power, that the *German* Emperor began to repent of his Treaty with the Sultan. At *Donawert* in *Swabia*, the People rose against their Abbot, as he was carrying the Banner and Cross in Procession; for which, they were Proscrib'd by *Rodolphus*, and subdu'd by *Maximilian* of *Bavaria*, notwithstanding they offer'd to make the Abbot any Satisfaction. This caus'd a warm dispute between the Papists and Protestants; the latter demanded, that the Town shou'd be restor'd to its Liberty, and the former wou'd not hearken to it. About this time, *Ferdinand* of *Stiria*, shew'd his unlawful desires, to obtain the Crowns of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* from his Cousin *Matthias*, by the Interest and Power of the *Spaniards*: But *Matthias* rais'd an Army, and prepar'd to defend those Kingdoms; upon which, *Ferdinand* was oblig'd to give over Solliciting that Affair any further. *Matthias*, to shew he was as good a Catholick as *Ferdinand*, forbade the Exercise of the Protestant Religion in his Dominions, which was the occasion of the future War in *Bohemia*. Soon after, new Troubles arose in the Empire,

1600.  Empire, about the Succession to the Dutchy of *Juliers*. *John, William* being dead, the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, the Elector *Palatine* of *Newburgh*, and other Princes, laid Claim to his Territories in right of their Wives, the Sisters of the deceas'd Duke : The Emperor pretending 'twas in his Power to decide the Controversie, sent *Leopold* of *Austria*, to take Possession of the Dutchy in his Name, till the matter was adjusted. The Papists sided with *Leopold* ; but the Protestants wou'd not own his Authority, joyning themselves with *Brandenburgh* and *Newburgh*. This dispute, came from Words to Blows, and both Parties, Protestants and Papists, strengthen'd themselves by Forreign Allyances, to the ruin of the Empire. *Brandenburgh* and *Newburgh* rais'd an Army, and took almost all the Cities of *Juliers* ; the Capital held out for *Leopold*, who resided there. Count *Maurice* of *Nassau*, took this Town also after two Months siege, and both sides shewing an Inclination to Peace, laid down their Arms while Commissioners were debating the matter at *Cologne*, who spent a great deal of time about it to no purpose. Then both Parties took the Field again, but *Leopold*, instead of marching to recover *Juliers*, Invaded *Bohemia*, and thought to have surpriz'd that Kingdom for *Ferdinand*. *Matthias* coming to the assistance of the *Bohemians*, *Leopold* retreated : Such was the posture of Affairs, every thing tending to a Civil War in the Empire, when *Rodolphus* departed this Life, on the 10th of *January*, in the 33d year of his Reign, and the 60th of his Age,

1612. *A. D.* 1612.
 Matthias. *Matthias*, *Rodolphus*'s third Brother, was chosen Emperor, on the 13th of *June*, 1612. Upon his Accession to the Empire, he Summon'd a Dyet to meet at *Ratisbonne*, at which, all the Protestant Princes were present, except the Elector of *Saxony*, and *Lewis* of *Hesse*, who absented themselves : The former in discontent, about the Succession of *Juliers* ; the latter disgusted for the loss of the Government of *Marpurgh*. The Protestants remonstrated to this Dyet, that at *Spiers*, *Vienna*, and other Judicatories, the Judges were all, or most of 'em Papists, which expos'd the Protestants to great and intollerable hardships ; they desir'd therefore, that there might be an equal Number of Protestant Judges and Votes. The Papists, neglecting to answer this their just request, the Protestants left the Dyet

Dyet in anger, and more ill blood was created. After the Reform'd Princes and Deputies were gone, the Dyet voted an Army to be rais'd for the Defence of *Transylvania*, against the *Turks*, who had set up *Berthelm Gabor* to be Prince of that Province, in opposition to *Bathory*, *Matthias's* Vassal, whom *Gabor* defeated, and being Master of the Principality, to prevent a War from the Emperor, Swore Fealty to him, as he had done before to the Sultan, in the year 1614. The Protestants at *Aix* and *Cologne* Mutiny'd, upon their being forbidden the Exercise of their Religion. At *Worms* the Christians rose against the *Jews*. The Protestants at *Aix*, had been a long time depriv'd of Liberty of Conscience, and such as dar'd Worship in their own way, were severely Punish'd. The Citizens were generally averse to this Cruelty, of which the Priests were the occasion, and especially the *Jesuits*, whom the Multitude in an Insurrection turn'd out of the City; but the *French* Envoy, and the Magistrates of *Juliers*, mediated a Peace, to which the Popish Senators of *Aix* wou'd not consent, after the Treaty was concluded. The *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* at *Cologne*, were compell'd by the Persecution to remove to other Places; some went to *Mulheim*, and others coming thither after them; the Place began to encrease, to grow Rich and Populous: This alarm'd the Inhabitants of *Cologne*, who were afraid, this new Town wou'd prove a dangerous Neighbour and Rival to theirs; upon which they apply'd to *Matthias*, who Commanded the Elector of *Brandenburgh* not to protect the People of *Mulheim*, and those People to desist Building, on pain of destruction by Fire and Sword. In the mean while, the *Palatines* of *Newburgh*, *Wolfgang*, *William*, and the Margrave of *Brandenburgh*, *George William*, Son to the late Elector, quarrel'd about the Partition of their Mother's Estate, which quarrel was heighten'd by their differences in Religion: The former having Marry'd *Magdalen* of *Bavaria*, turn'd Papist, and the other, who was a *Calvinist*, had a grutch against him, for quitting the Religion in which he was bred; the Margrave, by the assistance of *Holland*, siez'd *Juliers*, and fortify'd it, and *Newburgh* stood on his defence in *Dusseldrop*. *Matthias* proscrib'd the Citizens of *Aix*, and *Albert* his Brother, Governour of the *Low-Countries*, had the Execution of that Edict committed to him, which

1612.

1614.

1614.

which he being a Bigot to Popery, readily undertook. *Newburgh* also, to shew his Zeal for his new Religion, destroy'd *Mulheim*. The Elector of *Brandenburgh* complain'd of these Edicts, as being against Law. *Albert* sent *Spinola* to take *Aix*, which he Master'd without opposition, the Protestants flying before him. The Popish Senators, who were turn'd out of the Senate, resum'd their Seats, and the whole Authority; and those Protestants who remain'd, were unmercifully dealt with by the Revengeful Papists. After this, *Spinola* enter'd *Juliers*, and reduc'd several Towns to the Obedience of *Newburgh*; but Count *Maurice* of *Nassau*, who assisted the Elector of *Brandenburgh*, took *Emeree*. *Newburgh*, wherever his Power prevail'd, abolish'd the Reformation, and restor'd Popery. The Elector of *Brandenburgh*, not contented with the Expulsion of Popery, outed *Luthenarism* at *Berlin*, and introduc'd *Calvinism*, which caus'd a Mutiny in that City. The Jews at *Frankfort*, having been expell'd for their Extortion, bought their Restauration for a vast Sum of Money, and were brought back with great Pomp; but being Banish'd from *Worms*, they cou'd not procure to be restor'd there. *Matthias* made a Peace with the Czar of *Muscovy*, *Michael Federoimitz*. *Henry* of *Juliers* abovemention'd being dead, *Frederick* his Son renew'd his Fathers Pretensions to *Brunswick*, and besieg'd that City, in which Siege he lost 12000 men, and the besieg'd 3000. After it had lasted four Months, the Prince concluded a Treaty, by which it was agreed, That the Citizens, as their Ancestors had done, shou'd Swear Allegiance to the Duke: That the Proscription his Father *Henry* had procur'd against them of the Emperor *Rodolphus*, shou'd be Abolish'd; That the old Commerce between the Duke and the City shou'd be renew'd, and all Controversies for the future be decided by Law, and not by Arms. About the year 1616, a War broke out between *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Stiria*, and the *Venetians*: This Prince has no great Character in History, for Virtue and Merit, and 'tis no wonder he is concern'd in such an unjust Breach of the Peace of Christendom. His Subjects, the *Croats*, us'd to Plunder the *Venetian* Boats on the *Adriatick*, and Complaints being made of 'em, they were rather Encourag'd than Chastiz'd. From Robbing of Boats, they proceeded to pillage great Ships; yet no reparation cou'd be obtain'd for the Damages the

Venetians

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

301

Venetians had sustain'd : Upon which, the Republick order'd Reprisals to be made, and a Bloody War ensu'd. *Matthias* and the *Spaniards* sided with *Ferdinand*; and the *Dutch* sent Forces under *John of Nassau*, to assist the *Venetians*. The Emperor having no Children, resign'd the Kingdom of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* to *Ferdinand*, with his Brother *Albert's* Consent, who had no Issue; but they made him Swear, he wou'd not meddle with the Government while the Emperor liv'd. The *Venetians* and *Ferdinand*, having fought several Battels with equal loss, both sides grew weary of the War, and a Peace was concluded, by which *Ferdinand* stipulated, that the *Croats* shou'd commit no more Acts of Pyracý, on the Subjects of the Republick. In the year 1617, the Protestants Celebrated a Jubilee in *Germany*, it being just a Century since *Luther* began to Preach against Indulgences. The Papists were enrag'd at this Festival, and the Pope and the Popish Princes Conspir'd to Extirpate the Reform'd Religion all over Christendom, and to begin with *Germany*. The Papists in *Bohemia*, began the quarrel, by pulling down the Protestant Churches: But we shall give a larger account of these Troubles, in the History of *Bohemia*. The Emperor sided with *Ferdinand* against the *Bohemians*, whom he Proclaim'd Rebels; but dy'd just as that War broke out, which involv'd the Empire in so many Troubles: He departed this Life, on the 10th of *March*, 1619, in the Seventh year of his Reign, and the 63d of his Age.

1616.

1617.

1619.

To *Charles* the VIIth, the *French King*, succeeded his Son *Lewis* the XIth, who, for Rebelling against his Father, had been forc'd to leave the Kingdom. He enter'd, when he took Possession of it, like a Conqueror; he turn'd out all the Governours of Towns, and Officers of State, whom he found in those Posts, to prefer his own Creatures; upon which, the most Powerful Lords enter'd into a League, call'd the *Publick Good*: He was made *Umpire* of the Differences between the King of *Castile*, and *Blanche* Heiress of *Navarre*, who had Marry'd the King of *Arragon*: He renounc'd the *Pragmatick Sanction*, a Law made by his Father, which empower'd Bishops to possess their Sees, without going or sending to Rome for the Pope's Authority. It also reviv'd the Primitive way of Election of Bishops, and Establish'd, that a General Council was above the Pope.

France.

1619. *the Pope.* This he did, to ingratiate himself with the Bishop of *Rome*; he requir'd the Duke of *Milan* to do him Homage, and forbad the Duke of *Bretagne* to use the Title of, *by the Grace of God, Duke of Bretagne*, declaring, he was himself Supream Lord of that Dutchy. The Duke desir'd time to Consult with the States of the Country, before he cou'd consent to own *Lewis's* Sovereignty. In the mean time, he sent Agents in various disguises to *England*, and several other Courts for Assistance: He enter'd into a strict Alliance with *Charles*, Count of *Charollois*, Son to *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*; To whom, *Lewis*, by his Ambassadors complain'd of his Son's Confederating with *Bretagne*, a great Friend to *England*. The Ambassadors having Audience when the Duke of *Burgundy* was in Council with his Son; the latter hearing the *French* Ministers reflect upon him somewhat sharply, was about to reply in as sharp Terms; which the Duke observing, he enjoyn'd his Son Silence, and answer'd the *French* Men himself, very Gravely and Wisely. The Count of *Charollois*, not liking his Father's Moderation, the next day spoke severely to the Ambassadors against *Lewis*, and defy'd his Power. *Charles*, Duke of *Berry*, the King's Brother, joyn'd in the Confederacy with *Bretagne*, and *Charollois*, who having rais'd an Army, Invaded *Picardy*, in the Duke of *Berry's* Name, giving out, he wou'd restore the *Pragmatick Sanction*: The Count of *Charollois*, march'd towards *Paris*, and by Boats on the River *Seine*, siez'd the Bridge of *St. Cleve*. The Duke of *Bourbon*, who was also in the Confederacy, expel'd the King's Officers in the *Bourbonnois*, and put the Publick Money to his own use. *Lewis* was not Idle all this while, he made great Levies, and with a Royal Army, encounter'd the Lords of the League, call'd the *Publick Good*, at *Mont L' Hery*; both sides pretended to the Victory, but *Charollois* had most reason to do it: For that *Lewis* retreated to *Paris*, where, by good words, he prevail'd with the *Parisians* to keep their Gates shut, which otherwise had been open'd to the Lords of the League. *Sforza*, Duke of *Milan*, notwithstanding *Lewis's* requiring him to be his Vassal, sent him Assistance: And 'tis observable, in most parts of the *French* History, that when that Nation have made any Attempts to assert their Liberty, they have done it so awkwardly,

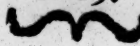
as if Freedom was Unnatural to them; and they were never well, but when Slavery was most prevalent amongst them. The King rais'd Men in *Normandy*, and the Lords besieg'd *Paris*, but so Coldly, that they did not seem to be in Earnest; which *Lewis* perceiving, he accommodated Matters with the Duke of *Berry*, by giving him *Normandy*; and with the Duke of *Bourbon*, by Paying him a great Sum of Money, which he demanded as a Marriage Portion with the King's Sister: The Count de *Charrollois*, had the chief Cities on the *Some* given him. And of all the Confederates, the Duke of *Bretagne* was the only Prince, who was not included in the Treaty of Peace, though he had been at most Charges in Carrying on the War. The new Duke of *Normandy*, going to *Roan*, to take Possession of that Dutchy, the Duke of *Bretagne*, came thither to him, to Remonstrate about the injustice done him in the late *Pacification*. *Normandy* cou'd not help him, without breaking the late Treaty, which neither he, nor any of the Princes who had gain'd their ends, car'd to do: For those asserters of the Liberties of *France*, had no sooner made their private Markets, but they deserted the *Publick Good*; and that fine Cause was no more in any of their Mouths. *Lewis's* design by the Treaty, was only to break the Confederacy, that he might destroy those apart, who were too hard for him confederated; and to raise jealousies between the Dukes of *Bretagne* and *Normandy*, He order'd a Rumour to be spread, that the former, when he was at *Roan*, design'd to sieze the Person of the latter, and carry him to *Mans*, his Capital. The Townsmen of *Roan*, giving into this false Report, the Duke of *Bretagne*, found he was not safe in that City, so he left it in haste, and went home, taking some *Norman* Towns by the way, which he fortify'd, resolving to hold them till he had satisfaction for his Damages in the late War. *Lewis* desir'd no more than to see these two Dukes at variance, upon which, he enter'd *Normandy* with an Army, renounc'd the Treaty, and besieg'd his Brother in *Roan*, while he had a Quarrel with *Bretagne*, and the Count de *Charrollois* was engag'd in a War with the *Liegeois*. Thus did this cunning Prince by Fraud subdue those he cou'd not Conquer by Arms; and having driven *Charles* out of *Normandy*, took from him his Dutchy of *Berry* also. The Duke being oblig'd to retire to the Duke of

1619. of *Bretagne's* Court, who had readily assisted him in the League for the *Publick Good*, and had been ungratefully deserted by him in the Treaty of Peace. The Duke of *Lorraine*, who was one of the Confederates in the late League, with the Money he receiv'd of *Lewis*, enter'd *Arragon*, pretending to that Kingdom as well as to *Naples*; but he dy'd of the Plague, and the *French King* recall'd his Troops to be employ'd against *Bretagne*. The Count de *Charrollois*, being still at War with the Bishoprick of *Liege*, he forc'd the Inhabitants to pay him Tribute, and to choose *Lewis* of *Bourbon*, his Cousin, for their Bishop. The Duke of *Burgundy* dying, was succeeded by *Charles* Count de *Charrollois* Sirnam'd the *Bold*, who being enrag'd at the *Liegeois*, for expelling their *Burgundian* Garrisons, Invaded that Country, destroy'd it with Fire and Sword, defeated the Inhabitants in Battel, took *Liege*, demolish'd the Fortifications, and laid heavier Burthens on them by Taxes, than ever his Father had done. While he was taken up in this War, *Lewis* the XIth, Compell'd the Dukes of *Bretagne* and *Normandy*, to make a dishonourable Peace with him; the latter resigning his Right to *Noamandy*, for a Pension of 35000 Crowns a year. *Charles* the *Bold*, now Duke of *Burgundy*, having reduc'd the City *Liege*, made Preparations to assist his *French* Allies; but as he was marching towards them, he receiv'd advice, that they had concluded a Peace with *Lewis*, who desir'd an interview with *Charles*, for accommodating all the differences between them. The Place appointed for it, was *Peronne*, whither the two Princes came, and Commenc'd a Personal Treaty, which, while they were carrying on, *Charles* was inform'd, that the *French* at *Liege*, stir'd up the Citizens to Rebel; upon this, the Duke of *Burgundy* in a rage, Commanded a Guard to be set on the Gates of *Peronne*, that no body might come in or go out without his leave: By this means, *Lewis* became a Prisoner, the Duke being Master of the Town; and 'twas a Malancholly view to the *French King* from his Lodgings, to look on the Tower, where *Charles* the *Simple*, was forc'd to make a formal Resignation of his Dominions. *Charles* held frequent Councils with the Wifest Men he had about him, to advise what shou'd be done with the King; some were of Opinion he shou'd declare himself an Enemy to the *Liegeois*, and assist *Charles* with an Army to reduce them;

them; others were for Confining him streighter, and carrying him farther into *Burgundy*, for fear, if he was releas'd, he shou'd revenge this Affront; and others, were for sending to the Duke of *Berry*, to come and have the Treaty made by the Lords of the League for the *Publick Good*, confirm'd. The Duke, who was a Generous Man, inclin'd to set the King free, on the Terms *Lewis* was willing to agree to; which were, that he shou'd send his Ambassadors to *Liege* for a Peace, and give the Counties of *Brie* and *Champagne* to his Brother, which the Duke of *Burgundy* lik'd extreamly, because those Counties Border'd on his Territories, and consequently, wou'd be an addition of strength to him; But what Guarantee did this Duke desire, for the performance of these Articles, and how cou'd he imagine, that the word of a King in Confinement, was a Security? Had he not been a *French* King, and *Lewis* the XIth; 'twas enough, that he was a Prisoner when he made those Terms for him, to go from them as soon as he was at Liberty. *Lewis* having sign'd this Treaty, accompany'd the Duke to the Siege of *Liege*; The Citizens at first stood on their defence; but finding 'twas in vain for them to resist both *French* and *Burgundians*, they sent their young Bishop to interceed with the King and Duke for them. The Pope's Legate also mediated in their behalf, but *Charles* was inexorable; so the Town was taken, Plunder'd and Burnt, and all the Inhabitants, who had not made their escapes, put to the Sword. After which, *Lewis* had leave to return in to his own Kingdom, where to evade the last Treaty with *Burgundy*, he dealt so with his Brother, that he refus'd to accept of *Champaign* and *Brie*, choosing *Guyenne*, which lay far off from *Charles's* Dominions. These Transactions happen'd about the year 1470, in which *Charles* the Dauphin was Born; and *Lewis* was so offended with the Duke of *Burgundy*, that he resolv'd to make War upon him, not fearing his Brother, now there was an Heir apparent to the Crown. To pick a quarrel with *Charles* the Bold, he procur'd some disaffected Persons in the *Netherlands*, to complain to him of *Charles's* Oppression and Cruelty in those Provinces, which were Tributary to *France*, and especially, in the Cities of *Picardy*, which had been yielded up to *Burgundy*. *Amiens*, and *St. Quentins*, Revolted to *Lewis*, who rais'd an

u

Army,

1619.  Army, and took the other Towns from *Charles*, who wrote to his Friends and Allies for Assistance. The Duke of *Guyenne*, promis'd him Assistance; and the French King finding *Burgundy* was resolv'd to recover *St. Quintins*, and *Amiens*, cost what it wou'd, sent him word, That if he wou'd renounce the Alliance with the Duke of *Bretagne* and *Guyenne*, he shou'd have his Towns again. The Duke of *Burgundy* agreeing to this base offer, the King shew'd, by his double dealing, that he had a greater Capacity for Treachery, though *Charles* might have as good a disposition: He sent privately to the Governors of those Towns, not to surrender them to the Duke, notwithstanding any agreement he made with him, but put him off with fair words. In the mean time, *Lewis* made War upon the Duke of *Guyenne*, which *Charles* understanding, Invaded *France* with an Army, and Besieg'd *Beauvais*, but cou'd not take it; upon this he enter'd *Normandy*, and march'd towards *Roan*, the Duke of *Bretagne* having promis'd to meet him, and joyn his Forces with the *Burgundians*, to besiege that City. As *Charles* was on his march, he heard that the Duke of *Guyenne* was Dead, and the Duke of *Bretagne* having receiv'd the same Information, was afraid to break with *Lewis*. *Charles* the Bold, was so enrag'd at this disappointment, that he reported *Lewis* had Poyson'd his Brother, to possess his Dominions; and considering *Lewis's* Hatred of his Brother, and his ill Principles, it may be well suspected that *Guyenne* had not fair Play. The Count de *St. Paul*, Constable of *France*, was the Duke of *Burgundy's* great Enemy; and entring his Territories, he destroy'd all the Places he came to with Fire and Sword: He gave the Duke's Ambassadors the lie, and became so Powerful, that both the King and Duke wanted to be rid of him. The Count perceiving he had lost *Lewis's* favour, and fearing to be surpriz'd by him, turn'd the King's Garrison out of *St. Quintins*, and put in some Soldiers in their room, which he paid himself. The King sending for him to come and treat with him, he refus'd to meet him without a Guard, and assurance of Safety; wherefore a Bridge was set over a River, and a Barr like a Lettice in the middle of it, that they might see and speak to one another. Thus did this mean spirited King, condescend to humour his Subject, out of fear of his joyning with

with *Burgundy* or *England*. When they met, and had had a short Conference together, the Bar was broken down, and after some private discourse, they seem'd to be very good Friends. While Affairs were in this posture in *Burgundy* and *Picardy*, *Perpignan* revolted to the *Spaniards*, and was retaken on certain Conditions, by the *French*; *Peter* of *Bourbon*, Governor of *Guyenne*, was imprison'd by the Count d' *Armagnac*; who not long after, was put to death for Incest with his Sister, and those Persons who had betray'd *Bourbon* to him, were Hang'd. The Duke of *Nemours* was beheaded for Treason; *Anne*, the King's Daughter, was marry'd to *Bourbon*, and her Sister *Jane*, who was Crooked and Deform'd, to *Lewis*, Duke of *Orleans*, afterwards *Lewis* the XIIth. The Order of *St. Michael* was instituted by *Lewis* the XIth. some time before this; and when it was sent to the Duke of *Bretagne*, he refus'd it, being afraid of offending the King of *England*, and Duke of *Burgundy*, his true Allies. The *French* King took it as a great Affront, to have his Order rejected by a Duke, but he did not care to fall out with *Bretagne*; *England* and *Burgundy* being in strict Alliance with that Dutchy. The Duke of *Guelder*'s Son, having imprison'd his Father, the Duke of *Burgundy* releas'd him; and the old Duke, to shew his Gratitude, disinherited his Son, and made *Charles* the Bold his Heir. This Acquisition encreas'd *Burgundy*'s Ambition, and he endeavour'd to Purchase other Neighbouring Counties of the Empire, or to joyn them to his own, by marrying his Daughter, the Princess *Mary*, to the Arch Duke *Maximilian*: He was also very desirous of having the Title of Vicar of the Empire, and to that end, had a Conference with *Frederick* the IIIrd at *Cologne*, where *Frederick* saw so much of his Pride and Covetousness, that out of a disgust to him, he went away without taking his leave of him: However, *Charles* Prosecuted his design, and *Robert* his Kinsman, Bishop of *Cologne*, being expell'd by his Adversaries, *Burgundy* rais'd an Army to restore him; the Emperor call'd a Dyet on this occasion, and all the Princes who met, shew'd their Resentment of Forreigners intermeddling in the Affairs of the Empire. *Sigismund* of *Austria*, having mortgag'd the County of *Farette* to *Charles*, to enable him to make War upon the *Swiss*, *Lewis* the XIth, who was jealous of any addition of strength to

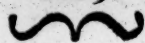
1619. *Burgundy*, made up the Breach between the *Cantons* and *Sigismund*, whom the *Swissers* assisted, to recover the County of *Farette*, without clearing off the Mortgage. *Charles* was at the Siege of *Nuys*, in the Electorate of *Cologne*, when this happen'd; and when *Edward* of *England*, at his desire, brought an Army into *Picardy*, to enter *France* in Conjunction with the *Burgundians*. The *Germans* march'd to the relief of *Nuys*, and he was forc'd to raise the Siege. This War with the Diocess of *Cologne*, was the ruin of *Charles* the Bold; for it diverted him from that of *France*, wherein he was engag'd with *Edward* the IVth; and it gave *Sigismund* of *Austria*, an opportunity to recover *Farette*, which involv'd the *Burgundian* in the *Swiss* War, so fatal to him and his Subjects. *Rhene*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Grandson to *Rhene* of *Sicily*, was instigated by *Lewis* the XIth, to make War upon *Burgundy*, and the *Swiss* assisted the *Lorrainers*, who enter'd and pillag'd *Luxemburgh*. *Charles* being thus attack'd on all sides, *Lewis* took several Towns from him, and his Affairs were mightily embarrass'd: Had this Prince had as great a Genius for Government, as he had for War, his Power was such, that he might have kept *Lewis* as humble as he pleas'd; but he either did not know his true Interest, or how to pursue it. In the mean while, the Constable of *France* having bury'd his Wife, who was the King's Sister, became more in danger of him than ever. To prevent the designs of *Lewis* against him, he sent to the Duke of *Burgundy* for his Protection, offering to receive a *Burgundian* Garrison into *St. Quintins*: *Charles* sent some Troops thither, as he desir'd, who, when they came to the Gates, were deny'd entrance. The Constable being a Man of so inconstant a Temper, that he cou'd not be steady in any one of his Resolutions, though it was ever so much for his Interest to be so: *Lewis* was afraid of his Surrendring *St. Quintins* to *Charles*; and to break off the good Correspondence that had lately been maintain'd between them, He order'd the Constable to Invade *Hainault*, as General of the *French* Army; but *St. Paul* knowing his aim in it, refus'd to obey his Orders. Upon this, *Lewis* the XIth. invited the Constable to a Conference, which *St. Paul* wou'd not consent to, unless the King wou'd Swear on the Cross of *St. Lau*, in the Church of *Angiers*, that he wou'd not hurt him himself, nor suf-
fer

fer any body else to do him any harm. Now the Tradition was, That who ever Swore on St. *Lau's* Cross, and was Perjur'd, shou'd dye within a year. This was the properest proposal in the World for the Constable to make for his own security, considering there was not a Man upon Earth, more superstitiously timerous of Death, than *Lewis* the XIth, who refusing to take that Oath, it increas'd the Count *de St. Paul's* jealousy. The Count had invited King *Edward* to send a Garrison to St. *Quentin*, and when the *English* came thither, he fir'd upon them; for which, the King of *England* was so enrag'd at him, that he discover'd his Treacherous Correspondence with *Lewis*, at the Interview between *Edward* and *Lewis* at *Pequigny*. The *French* King gave the Constable mighty good words, to draw him out of his Town; and the Count pretended, he had been the occasion of the Quarrel, that happen'd between King *Edward* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, when the latter came to remonstrate the injustice of the former's making a Peace with *Lewis*; who Sacrific'd St. *Paul* to *Burgundy*, by placing *Charles's* Agents behind the Hangings, when the Constable's Messenger came to tell the *French* King, what Service his Master had done him, in breaking off the good understanding between *Edward* and *Charles*. By this means, the Count became odious to the King of *England* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, who easily gave him up to *Lewis's* Resentment; and the *French* King having concluded a Peace with *Edward* the IVth, and *Charles* the Bold. *Charles* and *Lewis* agreed, that the former shou'd have St. *Quentin*, and the latter the Constables Goods. The Count cou'd not tell who to apply to, he endeavour'd to gain the good Opinion of the *French* King; and *Lewis*, to get him into his Power, pretended he was very desirous of his return to Court, and his place in Council; but St. *Paul* being afraid to trust him, he return'd into *Burgundy*, and put himself into the hands of those the Duke had then committed the Government of his Dominions to, *Charles* being before *Nancy*. The Count desir'd the Duke's Protection; the King with an Army came to *Champagne*, and demanded he shou'd be deliver'd up according to the Agreement: The Duke was at a loss what to do, He thought it base to yield up a Man, who had thrown himself into his Arms to be Protected; and he was afraid of refusing him, while *Lewis*

1619. *Burgundy*, made up the Breach between the *Cantons* and *Sigismund*, whom the *Swissers* assisted, to recover the County of *Farette*, without clearing off the Mortgage. *Charles* was at the Siege of *Nuys*, in the Electorate of *Cologne*, when this happen'd; and when *Edward* of *England*, at his desire, brought an Army into *Picardy*, to enter *France* in Conjunction with the *Burgundians*. The *Germans* march'd to the relief of *Nuys*, and he was forc'd to raise the Siege. This War with the Diocess of *Cologne*, was the ruin of *Charles* the Bold; for it diverted him from that of *France*, wherein he was engag'd with *Edward* the IVth; and it gave *Sigismund* of *Austria*, an opportunity to recover *Farette*, which involv'd the *Burgundian* in the *Swiss* War, so fatal to him and his Subjects. *Rhene*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Grandson to *Rhene* of *Sicily*, was instigated by *Lewis* the XIth, to make War upon *Burgundy*, and the *Swiss* assisted the *Lorrainers*, who enter'd and pillag'd *Luxemburgh*. *Charles* being thus attack'd on all sides, *Lewis* took several Towns from him, and his Affairs were mightily embarrass'd: Had this Prince had as great a Genius for Government, as he had for War, his Power was such, that he might have kept *Lewis* as humble as he pleas'd; but he either did not know his true Interest, or how to pursue it. In the mean while, the Constable of *France* having bury'd his Wife, who was the King's Sister, became more in danger of him than ever. To prevent the designs of *Lewis* against him, he sent to the Duke of *Burgundy* for his Protection, offering to receive a *Burgundian* Garrison into *St. Quintins*: *Charles* sent some Troops thither, as he desir'd, who, when they came to the Gates, were deny'd entrance. The Constable being a Man of so inconstant a Temper, that he cou'd not be steady in any one of his Resolutions, though it was ever so much for his Interest to be so: *Lewis* was afraid of his Surrendring *St. Quintins* to *Charles*; and to break off the good Correspondence that had lately been maintain'd between them, He order'd the Constable to Invade *Hainault*, as General of the *French* Army; but *St. Paul* knowing his aim in it, refus'd to obey his Orders. Upon this, *Lewis* the XIth. invited the Constable to a Conference, which *St. Paul* wou'd not consent to, unless the King wou'd Swear on the Cross of *St. Lau*, in the Church of *Angiers*, that he wou'd not hurt him himself, nor suf-
fer

fer any body else to do him any harm. Now the Tradition was, That who ever Swore on *St. Lau's* Cross, and was Perjur'd, shou'd dye within a year. This was the properest proposal in the World for the Constable to make for his own security, considering there was not a Man upon Earth, more superstitiously timorous of Death, than *Lewis* the XIth, who refusing to take that Oath, it increas'd the Count *de St. Paul's* jealousy. The Count had invited King *Edward* to send a Garrison to *St. Quentin*, and when the *English* came thither, he fir'd upon them; for which, the King of *England* was so enrag'd at him, that he discover'd his Treacherous Correspondence with *Lewis*, at the Interview between *Edward* and *Lewis* at *Pequigny*. The *French* King gave the Constable mighty good words, to draw him out of his Town; and the Count pretended, he had been the occasion of the Quarrel, that happen'd between King *Edward* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, when the latter came to remonstrate the injustice of the former's making a Peace with *Lewis*; who Sacrific'd *St. Paul* to *Burgundy*, by placing *Charles's* Agents behind the Hangings, when the Constable's Messenger came to tell the *French* King, what Service his Master had done him, in breaking off the good understanding between *Edward* and *Charles*. By this means, the Count became odious to the King of *England* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, who easily gave him up to *Lewis's* Resentment; and the *French* King having concluded a Peace with *Edward* the IVth, and *Charles* the Bold. *Charles* and *Lewis* agreed, that the former shou'd have *St. Quentin*, and the latter the Constables Goods. The Count cou'd not tell who to apply to, he endeavour'd to gain the good Opinion of the *French* King; and *Lewis*, to get him into his Power, pretended he was very desirous of his return to Court, and his place in Council; but *St. Paul* being afraid to trust him, he return'd into *Burgundy*, and put himself into the hands of those the Duke had then committed the Government of his Dominions to, *Charles* being before *Nancy*. The Count desir'd the Duke's Protection; the King with an Army came to *Champagne*, and demanded he shou'd be deliver'd up according to the Agreement: The Duke was at a loss what to do, He thought it base to yield up a Man, who had thrown himself into his Arms to be Protected; and he was afraid of refusing him, while *Lewis*

1619.



had an Army on the Borders: He cou'd not raise the Siege of *Nancy*, and oppose *Lewis*; so he sent a Warrant for the delivery of the Constable on such a day, by which time, he hop'd he shou'd have taken *Nancy*, and might be in a Condition to Protest the Count, who had deserv'd it, by Surrendring St. *Quentin*, and other places to him; but *Nancy* holding out, the day came, and the Count was deliver'd up to *Lewis's* Agents: Three Hours after, those who Surrender'd him, receiv'd advice of the taking of *Nancy*. The Constable was carry'd to *Paris*, and Condemn'd to be beheaded for Treason: He was Executed in the Greve at *Paris*, and his two Sons were plac'd under the Scaffold, that their Father's Blood might run down on their Heads; a piece of *French* Cruelty, which is not easily to be Parallel'd in a Christian History: For 'tis probable those young Gentlemen cou'd not help their Father's Revolting. The Duke of *Burgundy*, having resolv'd, not only to subdue the *Swissers*; but to carry his Army into *Italy*, began that War, took *Lausanna* and *Granson*, where he Hang'd 512 *Swissers*, which so provok'd their Countrymen, that they fell upon *Charles's* Army, routed them, retook *Granson*, and Hang'd up all the *Burgundians* they found in the Town. The King of *Portugal* came to *France*, to mediate a General Peace: And *Rhene*, King of *Sicily*, to visit his Nephew *Lewis*. His Grandson *Rhene*, Commanded the *Swissers*, who again defeated the Duke of *Burgundy*, near *Morat*, Twenty one days after the first Rout. The Duke rag'd like a Mad-man, to be beaten by a young Prince, and a Beggarly People, as he call'd the *Swiss*, and was very industrious to get a new Army, to oppose the Enemy, who had restor'd the Duke of *Lorraine* to his Dominions, from whence *Charles* had driven him: The *Burgundian* march'd against the *Swissers*, and though the King of *Portugal* came to his Camp, on purpose to dissuade him from venturing a third Battel, yet he was obstinately bent on fighting, and near *Nancy* was Routed and Slain; the news of which, was so welcome to *Lewis* the XIth, that he gave the Messenger, who brought the News, 150 Marks of Silver, a great Reward in those days, though 1000 now is not considerable enough to be mention'd in History. What we shall say of this Turbulent Duke's Reign, in the History

of *Burgundy*, will be the less for what we have said here. His Actions had so much Relation to *Lewis*, that we were oblig'd to enlarge on them in this Place, and cou'd not do it in a more proper one. The Prince of *Orange*, a Man of great Power and Wealth, in the Province of *Burgundy*, deliver'd it to *Lewis* on *Charles's* Death. The *French* King immediately march'd to *Picardy*, with an Army, and regain'd the Towns the Duke had kept from him there, ever since the Treaty with the Lords of the League for the *Publick Good*. *Mary*, Heiress of *Burgundy*, by her Ambassadors, desir'd him to remove his Army from her Borders: But the Ambassadors having Estates in those Places which *Lewis* had taken, out of fear very ill discharg'd themselves of their Commission. *Philip de Crevecur*, Governour of *Artois*, deliver'd *Arras* and *Bologne* to the *French* King; who had a Minister of a mean Trade, no better than a Barber, his Name *Oliver*, and him *Lewis* sends to *Gaunt*, where the Princess *Mary* resided, to persuade her privately to put her self under the Protection of *France*, as being descended from that Royal Line by Father's side and Mother's side. The Citizens of *Gaunt*, who were afraid of the *French* King's design, wou'd suffer no body to speak to the Princess in Private; and the Barber being suspected, was Commanded to be gone. The Barber after this, surpriz'd *Tournay* by a Stratagem; the States of *Flanders*, appointed a Council to Govern the Princess, and sent Ambassadors to notify to *Lewis*, that she had condescended to be Govern'd by them. The King, to sow Dissension among the *Flemings*, told the Ambassadors, that *Hugonet*, Chancellor of *Gaunt*, had brought him Letters from their Lady, quite contrary to what they said; for which, when they return'd, *Hugonet* was accus'd of Treason, convicted of betraying *Arras*, and beheaded. The *Gauntois* releas'd the Duke of *Guelder's* Son, and gave him the Command of the Army they sent to regain *Tournay*, which was defeated by the *French*, and that Prince Slain. The Prince of *Orange*, finding *Lewis* prevaricated with him, and did not as he had promis'd restore him some Lands, which Duke *Charles* had withheld from him, fell off from the *French*, and fought a Party of *Lewis's* Troops, which he worsted, but not without equal loss. Several Cities impatient of *Lewis's* Yoke, revolted, whom *Charles* of *Amboise*, Governor of *Burgundy*, recover'd;

U 4

among

1619. among the rest, he retook *Dole*, and burnt it. *Lewis* disbanded the Bow-men, which *Charles* the VIIth. kept in pay, in imitation of the *English*, and took more *Swiss* into his Service; and the Pope having oppos'd some *French*, whom he sent to the aid of the *Florentines*, He call'd a Gallican Synod, to advise about re-establishing the *Pragmatick Sanction*, and preventing the sending Money to *Rome* for Bulls; but these vigorous Resolutions came to nothing. The Pope to pacifie him, made Peace with the *Florentines*, and *Bona*, Dutchesse of *Milan*, did him Homage in her Son the Duke's Name, for *Genoa*, which was then Subject to that Duke, held by him of the Crown of *France*. *Rene*, the last Prince of the Male line, of *Anjou*, dying, gave *Provence* by his Will to *Lewis*, and disinherited his Grandson *Rene*, Duke of *Lorraine*. *Anjou* and *Main*, return'd by his Death to the *French* King: But in *Flanders*, he lost Ground; for the Arch-Duke *Maximilian*, who had marry'd the Princess *Mary* of *Burgundy*, defeated his Forces near *Terouane*, and took that Town. *Lewis*, weary of the *Flemish* War, desir'd a Peace, which he obtain'd on the Death of *Mary*, *Maximilian's* Wife, who left two Children, *Philip* and *Margaret*. The Magistrates of *Gaunt*, undertook the Tuition of the Children, and offer'd *Lewis*, if he wou'd break off his Alliance with *England*, by which the *Dauphin* was contracted to *Edward* the IVth's Daughter, *Elizabeth*, they wou'd marry the Princess *Margaret* to the *Dauphin*, who shou'd have *Artois* and *Burgundy* in Marriage with her, to which *Lewis* consented, and a Peace was concluded. Not long after this, he fell Sick, and continu'd so to his Death; of which, as has been said, he liv'd in dreadful fear and apprehension. He sent for *Francis de Paul*, a Fryar of *Calabria*, to whom the Order of Minors owe its Institution; to pray to Heaven for his long life: But all wou'd not do, he dy'd the 30th of *August*, 1483. in the 23d year of his Reign, and the 60th of his Age. As to the Character of this Prince, 'tis too bad to be describ'd at large; for we must then draw an image of all the Vices, which the Depravity of Humane Nature can be Guilty of. He was one of the first Kings, that lessen'd the Power of the States of *France*, and introduc'd an Arbitrary Government; and since 'tis impossible for a Tyrant to be a good Man, 'tis no wonder *Lewis* the XIth was so wicked;

wicked; his Predominant Vice was Diffimulation, of which he was so fond, that he wou'd suffer his Son to learn no Latin but this, *Qui nescit diffimulare, nescit regnare*: He that cannot dissemble, cannot Reign.

Having given a hint of the Education, *Lewis* the XIth. gave his Son and Successor, *Charles* the VIIIth, no great Matters can be expected from him; though *France*, by the Addition of *Dauphine*, *Provence*, *Burgundy* and other Countries, has extended her Dominions above a quarter part more in length and breadth, than she held when the *English* were her Masters. The late King, in the assembly of the States, wou'd not allow Freedom of Speech: But *Charles* the VIIIth, in the first Parliament he held, restor'd that Privilege to the Nobles and Deputies, who very much prest for the Re establishment of the *Pragmatick Sanction*, and obtain'd it. The King being a Minor, *Anne*, his Eldest Sister, was appointed to have the Charge of his Person, and a Council of Twelve Men were Nominated to Govern the Kingdom; of these, *Lewis*, Duke of *Orleans*, first Prince of the Blood, was by some, nam'd to be the Chief; but that Motion was rejected, on account of the Duke's Youth, he being but 24 Years Old. *Lewis*, thinking himself wrong'd, rais'd Men in his own Town of *Orleans*, whom the Townsmen themselves dispers'd; and he attempting to do the same elsewhere, his Followers left him, on the Publishing a Proclamation of Pardon in the King's Name; for which Reason, the Duke's Sedition is call'd the *Foolish War*. The Duke retir'd to *Bretagne*, where *Peter Landoise*, the Duke of *Bretagne*'s Favourite, was siez'd by the Lords of the Country, and hang'd for abusing the Duke's Favour. The Lords who were concern'd in his Death, being afraid of the Duke of *Orleans*, fled to the *French* King; for whom they Invaded *Bretagne*, and took several Towns: But the *French* who assisted them, committed such horrible waste, that they made their Peace with their Sovereign, and abandon'd *Charles*, to whom the Duke of *Bretagne* sent Ambassadors, who represented that their Country was almost ruin'd by the War; which the Duke never thought of entring into, but was forc'd to take Arms in his own defence, against the *Rebellious Bretons*. In the mean while, the Battel of *St. Aubin* was fought, wherein the *English* and their Allies of *Bretagne* were defeated; the

1619.

the Duke of *Orleans*, and the Prince of *Orange*, who joyn'd with them, taken Prisoners; yet the *French King's* Army suffer'd so much, that *Charles* thought fit to give Peace to the Duke of *Bretagne*, on Condition his Garrisons might remain in the Towns they were possess'd of in that Dutchy. *Maximilian*, after the Death of his first Wife, having a mind to another Heiress, demanded the Princess *Anne* of *Bretagne*; and the Duke her Father, consenting to his Marrying her, they were betroth'd to each other. *Charles* the VIIIth, did all he cou'd to prevent it, which not being able to effect, as soon as the Duke of *Bretagne* dy'd, which happen'd before *Maximilian* cou'd Consummate his Marriage, he seiz'd the Person of the young Dutchess, turn'd away the Princess *Margaret*, to whom he was Contracted, and marry'd his Father-in-law *Maximilian's* Wife; by which abominable Rape, the Dutchy of *Bretagne* was annex'd to the Crown of *France*: And 'tis worth the Readers Observation, to see by what unjust Methods the *French* Monarchy became so considerable as it has been in the two last Centuries. *Rene* of *Provence*, had given *Charles's* Father, *Naples* and *Sicily* by his Will: For which, the *French* King resolv'd to contend by Arms, as Executor of the House of *Anjou*: A very Reasonable way of disposing of the Liberties, and Properties of Mankind, as if they were not only ty'd to the Blood of a Race, but to his Pen and Paper; and were to be Granted away like a House on the Common. How can a Man, who has the least share of understanding, forbear reflecting on the vanity of some Princes, or rather their Arrogance, who dispose of their Subjects Estates and Lives, as if they were their Goods and Chattels? But we shall see in what this notable Title ends. *Charles* undertook the Expedition, with an Army of 20000 Foot, and 5000 Horse: He enter'd *Italy*, all the Towns he came to, open'd their Gates to him; and the Pope, when he heard he was Master of *Viterbo*, invited him to *Rome*, though he had not long before, entertain'd *Ferdinand*, King of *Naples*, of the *Spanish* Blood, and his whole Army. The Pope fearing *Charles*, shut himself up in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, and with large Presents and Promises, made his Peace with him; and all the Kingdom of *Naples* submitted to *Charles*, except the Castle, which held out a while for *Ferdinand*; but that also was surrender'd at last.

last, and *Charles* acknowledg'd by the *Neapolitans* to be their Lawful Sovereign; by which we suppose, they meant their Conqueror and Lord, for as such he treated them with intollerable Insolence. The words of our Authors are, the *Italians* cou'd not brook long the French *Pride and Rapacity*: And the Emperor, the King of *Spain*, the *Venetians*, and Duke of *Milan*, enter'd into a League, to drive *Charles* out of *Italy*. *Charles* hearing what preparations were making against him, resolv'd, if possible, to get out before he was driven; and having plunder'd the Kingdom of *Naples*, he retreated towards *France*. In the mean time, the *Spaniards* and *Sicilians* expell'd the *French* out of the Towns they had Garrison'd, faster than *Charles* took them: This Kings Army was diminish'd to 9000 Men. He Garrison'd *Siena*, and refus'd to restore to his Confederates, the *Florentines*, the Towns they had put into his Hands to defend them against their Enemies. In his Retreat, the *Venetians* and *Milanese* thought to have intercepted his Army; and he was forc'd to fight his way thro' them, which he did with the loss of his Baggage: Then the broken remains of *Charles's* Army return'd home, having brought nothing with them, but the Distemper now so well known by the name of the *French Disease*. Two Thousand *French* were destroy'd in *Novara* by Famine; those who were left in *Naples*, fell off to *Ferdinand*. As his Marriage was unlawful, so was it unprosperous; for of Four Children which he had by *Anne* of *Bretagne*, not one of them liv'd to Succeed him in the Kingdom. He dy'd of an Apoplexy on the Sixth of *April* 1498, as he went to see a Game at Tennis in the Ditches of the Castle of *Amboise*, having Reign'd Fourteen Years and Six Months, and Liv'd Twenty Seven and almost Ten Months. The Character of this Prince, is no great Ornament to the *French* History; he was Bold indeed when he Fought the *Venetians* and their Allies in his return towards *France* and *Naples*; but had he not been Bold, himself and all his Army had been made Prisoners of War; and that Courage of his, so highly extol'd by his Country-Men, might have more Desperation in it than true Valour: In him the direct line of the House of *Valois* fail'd, and the Kingdom fell to the Collateral:

Lewis the XIIth whom we have spoken of in the last Reign, under the Title of Duke of *Orleans*, Succeeded *Charles* the VIIIth, He was call'd the *Just*, and the *Father* of his Country; we shall see if he deserv'd that Title by his

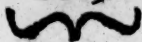
1691.



his Actions, which best form a Mans Character: He laid claim both to *Naples* and *Milan*, the latter in Right of *Valentina*, Daughter and Heir of *Galeazo* Duke of *Milan*, who was his Grandmother, she being marry'd to *Lewis* of *France*, Duke of *Orleans*, Son of *Charles* the VIth, and Father of *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, Father of *Lewis* the XIIth. *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, being more Covetous of extending his Dominions, than Sollicitous for the Welfare of his Relations, deserted the cause of *Frederick* King of *Naples* his Cousin, and enter'd into a League with *Lewis* against him. The *French* King and the *Spaniards* agreed on a Partition Treaty of that Kingdom: The *Venetians* sided with *Lewis* against *Sforza* Duke of *Milan*, for Reasons which will be mention'd hereafter; the same did the Pope and *Florentines*. *Lewis*, to engage Pope *Alexander* the VIth, marry'd his Cousin, the Lady *Charlotta*, to *Cesar Borgia*, *Alexander's* Son; and a share of *Italy* was by this Treaty allotted him. *Lewis*, with a Powerful Army, drove *Sforza* out of *Milan*; but the *French* beginning to shew their usual Insolence in their new Conquests, the Pope and *Venetians* began to grow weary of their Confederate *Lewis*, and desir'd the assistance of the Emperor, to clear *Italy* of these Invaders. *Maximilian* enter'd *Milan*; but the Confederates not paying the Money they promis'd him, he Retreated without coming to Action, and concluded a Peace with *Lewis*; who made his Publick entry into *Milan* with great Splendor, and assum'd the Title of Duke of *Lombardy*: But he did not long enjoy his Usurpt Dignity; for Cardinal *Ascanius*, *Sforza's* Brother, soon recover'd all the Places *Lewis* had Master'd when the *French* King was return'd to *France*. Upon this *Lewis* rais'd a new Army, among whom were 6000 *Swissers*. The Emperor advis'd *Sforza* not to hire *Swiss* Troops for fear of Treachery; but the Duke neglecting to follow this wholesome advise, was ruin'd by it; for the *Swiss* in his Army, refus'd to fight against those in the *French* King's, with whom they shook Hands, and *Lewis* easily defeated the *Milaneses*, took him Prisoner, carry'd him and his Brother the Cardinal, whom the *Venetians* had taken, and deliver'd to *Lewis* into *France*, where they Languish'd in a Cruel Confinement: Yet this is the Man the *French* Sirnam'd the *Just*; but it may agree with their Notion of Justice, and we accommodate our Language to the Genius of the Nation we write of. *Lewis* having subdu'd *Milan*, sent an Army to joyn the *Spaniards* and reduce *Naples*

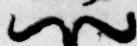
Naples; they quickly outed *Frederick*, who fled to *France* and had a Pension allow'd him by the King. The *Spaniards* and *French* cou'd not agree about dividing his Dominions, and the former being the stronger, overthrew the latter in Battel, drove them into *Gaeta*, and there starv'd them to a Surrender: So *Ferdinand* obtain'd all *Naples*, and for a Tribute of a White Horse which he and his Successors were to pay the Pope, obtain'd the Investiture of that Kingdom. *Julius* the IId, who than sat in the Pontifical Chair, having by his Ambition rais'd great Troubles in *Italy*, *Lewis* the XIIth, joyn'd with the Emperor in calling a Council to sit at *Pisa* in opposition to the Pope; the *Spaniards* having expell'd *John* King of *Navarre* from his Territories, for his Confederating with the *French*; and the *Brescians* in *Italy* Massacred their *French* Garrison to admit a *Venetian*, *Lewis* to Revenge this Barbarity, sends Forces to recover *Brescia*, which they did, slew the *Venetian* Garrison, and put the *Brescians* to the Sword. The Pope joyn'd with the *Spaniards* against *Lewis*; wherefore the latter besieg'd *Ravenna* being assisted by *Maximilian* the Emperor. The *Spanish* and Papal Army march'd to the relief of the Place, and a Bloody Battel was fought, in which the *Germans* and *French* were Victorious; but *Gaston de Foix* who Commanded the *French* Army, was kill'd. This General was Duke of *Nemours*, and the *French* King's Nephew; he had Taken *Bononia* and Routed the *Venetians* near *Brescia* in 15 days time, tho' he was scarce 20 years old: He laid Siege to *Revenna* on purpose to draw the Enemy to Battel, and having Routed them, as he eagerly pursu'd a Body of 4000 *Spaniards* who made a very orderly Retreat, he was Surrounded by them and Slain. The Young Prince's Corps was carry'd to *Milan* in a Litter, attended by the Prisoners he had taken, among whom were *Fabricio Colonna*, the Marquess of *Pescaira*, *Padella*, *Etoile* and *Bitoute*; the Count of *Monteleo*, *John* of *Cordova*, *Peter* of *Navarre*, and the Legate of the *Lateran* Council held by the Pope, 10000 *Spaniards* and *Romans* were Kill'd, and *Ravenna* Taken and Plunder'd; but the Death of the Duke *de Nemours* put an end to the *Neapolitan* Expedition, for which he was sent into *Italy*; where the *French* never got a Victory, but it cost twice as much as it was worth; and where they always lost their Conquests faster than they got them. The Pope so manag'd the matter with the Emperor, that he left his *French* Confederate and sided with

1619.



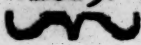
with the *Spaniards*. *Maximilian* rais'd an Army of *Swiss*, who drove *Lewis's* Army out of *Milan*, and restor'd *Maximilian Sforza* to his Father's Inheritance. The Pope Excommunicated the *French* King, who with a fresh Army Invaded the Dutchy of *Milan*; but the *Swissers* maintain'd *Maximilian Sforza* in the possession of his Dominions, and the *French* were entirely defeated. The Council of *Pisa* being afraid of the Pope remov'd to *Lyons*; and the *Spaniards* shewing an Inclination to come to a Treaty with the *French*, Pope *Julius*, who dreaded *Lewis* the XIIth's Power and Vengeance, dy'd of Grief. His Successor *Leo* the Xth, easily prevail'd with *Lewis* to lay aside all Reformation of the Church, which the *French* King never threatned, but when he had a Quarrel with the Papacy. *Lewis* also deserted his Synod at *Lyons*, and subscrib'd the *Lateran*; he had Divorc'd his Wife *Jane*, Daughter to *Lewis* the XIth, and Marry'd her Brother *Charles* the VIIIth's Widow, *Anne* of *Bretaign*, to preserve the Dutchy to the *French*; and being desirous to enter into a strict Allyance with *Henry* the VIIIth of *England*, this Just Prince Repudiated *Anne* also, to Marry the Princess *Mary*, King *Henry's* Sister: He had no Sons by either of his Wives that Surviv'd him; but Two Daughters, *Claude* by *Anne* of *Bretaign*, who marry'd *Francis* Duke of *Angoulesme* his Successor; and *Renea*, the Wife of *Hercules D'Este*, the Second of the Name, Duke of *Ferrara*. He Establish'd the Great Council which had been projected by *Henry* VIIIth; He Erected a Court of Parliament at *Roan* in *Normandy*, and another at *Aix* in *Provence*: He had form'd another design of an Expedition into *Italy*; but as he was preparing for it, he dy'd on the 1st of *January* 1515, in the 7th year of his Reign, and the 53d of his Age. He is said to be Pious and Charitable, and such a lover of his Subjects, that he Cry'd always when he Impos'd any Taxes on them, which looks a little like Grimace; For had it been such a trouble to him to take away their Money from them, Why did he put them to so great a Charge to recover *Milan* and *Naples* for him from the Right Owners?

To *Lewis* the XIIth, Succeeded *Francis* Duke of *Angoulesme*, by the Name of *Francis* the 1st: He descended from *Charles* the Vth of *France*, by *Lewis* of *Orleans* beforemention'd. *John* of *Orleans*, Count of *Angoulesme*, was Third Son of *Lewis*, and remain'd 30 years in *England*, an Hostage, for the Payment of a 100000 Crowns due from



from his Brother the Duke of Orleans. He had by *Margaret*, Daughter of *Alain*, Viscount of *Roan*, *Charles* Count of *Angoulesme*, who by *Lovisa*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Savoy*, had *Francis* Duke of *Angoulesme*, the French King we are now to speak of, and *Margaret* Queen of *Navarre*. The War about *Milan* was one of *Francis's* first Expeditions, he defeated the *Swiss* who oppos'd him, and obtain'd that Dutchy; took *Parma* and *Placentia* from the Pope for being against him; and oblig'd that Pontiff to make a Peace with him, on Terms very Honourable to *Francis*, who enter'd into a League with *England* and *Venice* against *Maximilian* the Emperor. The latter on the Death of *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, thought it his Interest and his Grandson *Charles's*, to conclude a Peace with *France*; but the *Swissers* falling off from the French, *Francis Sforza* regain'd *Milan*, and expell'd them out of that Dutchy which belong'd to him, after the Death of *Maximilian Sforza* his Brother: The Pope also recover'd *Placentia* and *Parma*, for Joy of which, 'tis said he dy'd. *Francis* to be reveng'd on the *Spaniards* for their assisting *Sforza*, Invaded *Navarre*, and took almost all that Kingdom: After which, he rais'd two great Armies to pass the *Alps*, one of them he sent before him into *Italy*, and follow'd with the other in Person; 'Twas in this fatal Expedition, that he besieg'd *Pavia*, and rais'd the Siege to fight *Charles* the Vth's Army, who defeated him, and took him Prisoner. In the History of that Emperor, we have been oblig'd to relate most of the Events of this King's Reign, they were so mix'd with those of the Emperors. We have already reported what Success *Francis* the Ist had in his Competition with *Charles* the Vth. for the Empire, and in the Wars that follow'd upon his Disappointment: He was kept a Prisoner in *Italy* six Months, and then sent to *Spain*, where he concluded a Peace, call'd the *Treaty of Madrid*: But when he was releas'd, hardly perform'd one Article of it. Though he was oblig'd by it, to resign all his Pretences to *Naples*, he sent *Lautrech* with an Army to Conquer that Kingdom, where he dy'd himself of the Plague, and lost 20000 Men. At last, another Treaty was concluded at *Cambray*, and some of the Money he was to pay for his Ransome paid; upon which his Two Sons, who had been left as Hostages in *Spain*, were sent Home. He Instigated the *Turks* to make War upon the Emperor; and being deny'd Passage for his Troops into *Milan* through *Savoy*,

1619.



Savoy, he made War upon that Duke, took most of his Towns, and Expell'd him his Dominions: In this War his Son *Francis* the Dauphin commanded, and returning to *Lyons*, was Poyson'd by the Count *de Montenachs* of *Ferrara*, one of his Household; for which, he was drawn in Pieces by Wild Horses. He afterwards made a Ten years Truce with the Pope and Emperor: He reduc'd the *Rochellers* who Rebell'd against him, and plac'd a Garrison there to Curb the Citizens. He sent an Ambassador to make a League with the *Turk*, of whose Friendship it seems this most *Christian King* was very proud; but his Ambassador was discover'd in *Roussillon* and slain, for which he broke the Truce, and invaded *Piemont*, *Luxemburg* and *Roussillon*. The Count *D'Enghien* Commanded his Army in *Italy*, and was oppos'd by the Marquis *del Guasto*, an old Soldier; the Count was not above 20 years old, yet he fought and defeated the Marquis in the Battel of *Cerisoles*, kill'd 10000 Men, took 4000, with *Guasto's* Cannon Ammunition, and Baggage, and this Victory is one of the most shining Parts of *Francis's* Reign. His frequent Leagues and Wars with *Henry* the VIIIth of *England*, will be reported in that King's History, whom he Surviv'd but 3 Months. He dy'd in *Rambouillet* Castle, on the 31st of *March* 1547, of a Distemper which, 'tis said, the *French* brought out of *Naples* with them in *Charles* the VIIIth's Reign; and because we wou'd not have the Reader Imagine we abase the Memory of this King, we will give him an account of his Death from a *French* Historian: The Fair *Ferroniera* probably hasten'd the end of his days, because her Husband who was an Ironmonger, not being able with Patience to allow the King a share in his Wife's Embraces, went to the Stews and got the foul Distemper, of which he was cur'd by some Remedies taken in time; but his Wife dy'd, and the King all his life time languish'd under it, thro' the Sottish and Wicked Tendernefs of his Physitians, who had more regard to his Quality than to his Disease. The same Author says of him, Never did King Love his Subjects better than *Francis* the Ist; nor was King ever better belov'd by them. He was stil'd the Father, the Restorer of Learning, and the Sciences; and he cou'd not but love Men of Learning, because he was himself in that Number: He was Openhearted, Generous, Merciful and Magnificent. He Reign'd 32 years, and Liv'd 52. He flatter'd the *French* Protestants that he wou'd embrace the Reformation, and we are told he Invited *Malanethon* to come to *France* and discourse him upon it; but 'twas only to encourage them to

to disturb the Peace of *Germany*, and embarrass the Emperor's Affairs there. The *French* give him the Surname of *Great*, and considering the vanity of their Nation, we wonder their Princes have not oftner assum'd that Title.

Henry the IId, the Son of *Francis* the Ist. by *Claude*, Daughter of *Lewis* the XIIth, Succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, and began his Reign with a War with *Charles* the Vth. He levy'd a mighty Army, and divided it into several Bodies to invade the Empire. The Constable, *Anne de Montmerency*, took *Metz* and *Toul*, and *Verdun* was taken also in the same Expedition. *Charles* rais'd 150000 Men, to recover *Metz*; but after a tedious Siege, and the loss of 30000 Men, he was forc'd to retreat to *Thionville*. The next year he besieg'd *Terronvane*, which was defended by *Francis de Montmerency*, the Constable's Son, who made a vigorous Resistance; but the *Germans* over-powering him, he was oblig'd to open the Gates to them, and the Garrison was put to the Sword. They also over-ran *Champagne*. *Henry* the IId, advanc'd into *Brabant*, ravag'd that Dutchy, and made Inroads into *Hainault*, *Pais Cambrensis* and *Namur*; when he besieg'd *Renty* in *Artois*, the Emperor appear'd in the Field to its Relief, and the two Armies coming to an Engagement between the Villages of *Marque* and *Frankenburgh*, the *French* had so much the advantage, that the Imperialists retreated. *Henry* bought *Bologne* of the *English*, in *Edward* the VIth's Reign; and took *Calais* in *Queen Mary's*, together with the Castles held by the *English* in *Picardy*, known by the name of the *Pale*. *Queen Mary* was involv'd in this War, by her Marriage with *Philip* of *Spain*, who gave the *French* a great Overthrow in the Battel of *St. Quentin*. They were defeated again at *Graveling*; but the recovery of *Calais*, more than made amends for these losses. The Duke of *Guise* was sent to *Italy* with an Army, to endeavour to Conquer *Naples*, in which Enterprize he was as unfortunate, as those Generals whom the *French* Kings had employ'd before in it. *St. Quintine* being taken, and the Constable and most of the chief Officers of the *French* Army, having the same Fate with the Town, *Henry* was oblig'd to recall his Forces out of *Italy*. These Wars occasion'd the raising vast Sums of Money, and that caus'd Murmurs and Mutinies in *France*, particularly at *Bordeaux*, where the Citizens refus'd

1619.

refus'd to pay their Taxes; against them, the Constable who was Ransom'd, march'd with an Army, compell'd them to submit, and burn their Charters of Priviledges. The People of *Guyenne* also rose against the imposition on Salt, but *Montmerency* appeas'd them, and Hang'd the chief Mutineers. *Henry de Albert*, King of *Navarre*, dying, *Anthony*, Duke of *Vendosme*, who had marry'd *Joan* his Daughter and Heir, seiz'd part of his Territories; but the *Spaniards* withheld *Pampeluna*, and the most considerable places in that Kingdom. *Henry* sent Forces to besiege *Casal* in *Montferrat*, which they took; but his Fleet was beaten at Sea by the *Netherlanders*, and his Army driven from before *Doway*. These bad Successes, inclin'd King *Henry* to Peace, which was concluded on dishonourable Terms to the *French*, who were oblig'd to restore *Piedmont* and *Savoy* to the Duke, whom *Francis* the 1st had expell'd, and deliver up above 190 Towns in all. He marry'd his Son *Francis* the Dauphin, to *Mary Stuart*, the only Daughter and Heir of *James V.* King of *Scots*, and *Mary* of *Lorrain*, of the House of *Guisse*; which Marriage was Solemniz'd by *Charles*, Cardinal of *Bourbon*, in the Church of *Notre-dame* in *Paris*. 'Twas this King, who renew'd the Alliance between *France* and the *Swiss* Cantons, which the latter were not persuaded to agree to, without much difficulty: For the Protestant *Switzers* were angry with *Henry*, for raising a Terrible Persecution, and Burning the Protestants, whom, with a Barbarous Pleasure, he delighted to see Executed. He marry'd *Catherine*, the only Daughter of *Laurenzo di Medici*, Duke of *Urbino*, whom *Clement* the VIIth. call'd his Niece, though that Pope was but Cousin German to *Peter di Medicis*, *Catherine's* Grand-father. Of her, a *French* Author says, She had few Virtues, and many Vices; she was Ambitious, a great Dissembler, and never wanted an Artifice to bring her self out of Danger. *Davilo* tells us, She lov'd to see Humane Blood shed, - and was never true to her Word. She was his Wife 10 years before she brought him any Children. King *Henry* cou'd boast no more of the blessing of Continence, than his Father: He was Govern'd by his Mistress, *Diana* of *Poitiers*, the Widow of *Lewis* of *Breze*, whom he made Dutcheß of *Valentinois*. She was Forty years old when he first took a fancy to her, and had had a great many Children

dren by her Husband: He was so fond of her, that in Turnaments, in his Motto's, in his Furniture, and on the Fronts of his Palaces, he Complemented this *Diana* with Devices, which had Relation to the Goddess of that Name, as Half-Moons, Bows and Arrows. Before his time, the Princes of the Blood wore no Swords in the great Court of Parliament: He Decreed, that those Princes, other Princes, Dukes and Peers, Constables and Marshals, might in his absence enter with their Swords by their Sides. He Erected the Court of Parliament for the Dutchy of *Bretagne*, at *Rennes*, and the Sovereign Court of the *Mint* Chamber at *Montferrand* in *Auvergne*. To confirm the Peace with *Spain*, his Daughter *Elizabeth* was marry'd to *Philip* the II^d, and he order'd a Solemn Turnament at *Paris* on this occasion. He ran several Courses himself, and after he had broken many Lances, Compell'd *Gabriel*, Count de *Montgomery*, Baron de *Lorges*, Captain of the *Scots* Guards, to enter the Lists against him, the last day of *June*. The Count obey'd him, and broke his Lance; but the sight of the King's Helmet being by chance open, he was wounded with a Splinter of it in his Eye, which wound kill'd him on the 10th of *July* following, *A. D.* 1559, in the 13th year of his Reign, and the 43d of his Age.

To *Henry* the II^d, succeeded *Francis* the II^d, who assum'd the Title of King of *France*, *England*, *Scotland* and *Navarre*; *England* and *Scotland*, he pretended to in right of his Wife, *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, whom Queen *Elizabeth* compell'd to forbear the Stile of *England*. He was Crown'd at *Rheims*, by *Charles*, Cardinal of *Lorraine*, Arch-bishop of *Rheims*: And tho' he was lookt upon to be little better than a Fool, yet he affected a mighty Zeal for Popery, beginning his Reign with Commanding *Anna de Bourgh*, a Councillor of the Parliament of *Paris* to be burnt alive, for his Renouncing the *Romish* Errors. *Francis*, says *Chevreau*, being of a weak understanding, and a very nice Constitution, the Princes of the Blood undertook the Administration of Affairs. The Duke of *Guise*, and the Cardinal his Brother, being related to the King, by the Queen his Spouse, who was their Niece, aspir'd to the Government; and to use the Words of the same Author, *Catherine*, the Queen Mother, the most Ambitious, and perhaps too, the most Wicked Woman

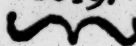
1619. *Living, was desirous to keep to her self the sole Management of the King and Kingdom.* The Pretences of these three Persons, were the source of all the disorders that happen'd in the Reigns of *Francis*, and the three Kings his Successors. The Princes of the Blood, *Anthony King of Navarre, Lewis Prince of Conde, the Duke of Montpensier, and the Prince de la Roche sur Yonne,* form'd a Party against both the *Guises*, and the Queen Mother. With the Duke of *Guise* and the Cardinal, joyn'd the Duke of *Aumale*, the Marquess of *Albeuf*, and the Grand Prior, all of the House of *Guise* or *Lorraine*. With the Princes of the Blood, the Admiral *de Coligny*, and his Brother the Seigneur *D' Andelet*, Colonel General of the *French Foot* engag'd. The *Guises* by their free access to the Queen, had an opportunity to seize the Person of the King, and having the Royal Authority on their side, the Duke of *Montpensier*, and the Prince *de la Roche sur Yonne*, deserted the Party of the Princes of the Blood: It influenc'd several other Persons of the first Quality to side with them, as the Constable, out of his inveterate Hatred to the *Hugonots*, the Mareschal *de St. Andre*, and many more Lords of the Popish Party, which gave rise to the famous *League*, form'd by the *Guises*, for the Extirpation of the Protestants. Queen *Katherine*, encourag'd the *Guises*, in hopes of being the better able to divide the two Factions, and Reign alone. In the mean time, the young King set up in every Court of Parliament, *Une Chambre Ardente*, a Committee empower'd to Punish by Fire, all those in general who had abandon'd Popery, and there was so great a Multitude of 'em burnt, that at last, the rest resolv'd to prevent their dreadful Execution, by a Confederacy; which in the *Swiss* Language, is call'd *Eidgnossen Eidgnos Hugonots*, from whence tis said by some, the Word *Hugonot* is deriv'd, though others derive it from one *Hugo*, a *French* Protestant, but not with so much Reason. Father *Paul* is for the *Swiss* Derivation, and it seems to be the most Natural. The Terrible Persecution rais'd against the Protestants by the *Guises*, exasperated them so much, that they enter'd into a Conspiracy, to take the Person of the King from their adversaries; and were Countenanc'd in it, by the Princes of the Blood: For *John Bary de la Renaudie*, who attempted to seize *Francis*, was supported by the Prince of *Conde*. He
endea-

endeavour'd, in order to it, to surprize the Duke of *Guise*, and the Cardinal his Brother at *Amboise*, that they might be Condemn'd to Death by the States, who hated them for their Pride and Insolence: But the Plot being discover'd, *De la Renaudie* was kill'd as he defended himself, and near 1200 of his Accomplishes were beheaded: For such is the Mercy of the Papists, when they are backt by Power. The Prince of *Conde* was Arrested at *Orleans*, where he was invited to assist at an Assembly of the Nobles, and Condemn'd to be Beheaded; but some of the King's Ministers, perceiving he was in an ill State of Health, represented to the *League*, how dangerous it might be to deal so Cruelly by a Prince of the Blood, if *Francis* shou'd dye, and got the Execution of the Sentence put off, till they saw how the King's Sickness issu'd. The Duke of *Guise*, according to his usual severity, wou'd have hasten'd the Execution; but the Ministers were Wiser, and thus the Prince escap'd. For *Francis* dy'd of a violent *Imposthume* in his Ear, on the 5th of *Decemb.* A. D. 1561, in the 2d year of his Reign, and the 17th of his Age.

Charles the IXth, Second Son of *Henry* the IId, succeeded his Brother *Francis* the IId; and the *Guises*, who were a little humbled by the late King's Death, durst not continue the Persecution of the Protestants at first, for fear of raising more Enemies than they had strength to overcome, the *French* Nobility generally abhorring their House, Infamous for their Arrogance and Thirst of Blood. Some Authors write, that *Beza*, *Martyr*, and *Marlorat*, by their severe Reflections on Popery, exasperated the *French* Papists against them: But 'tis probable, the Duke of *Guise's* Party, wanted that Pretence only to renew the violent Proceedings against the Reform'd, to which they were too well inclin'd already, to need any new Provocation. However it was, the Peace that had been given the *Hugonots* was broken, and the latter chose rather to dye with their Swords in their Hands, than to be Butcher'd by Executioners. *Anthony*, Duke of *Vendome*, was engag'd in the Faction of the *Guises*, by an appearance of Authority, which they gave him, in allowing him to be the King's Governor, whereas in truth, they Govern'd the Kingdom. The Prince of *Conde*, to support his own Interest, kept firm to the Protestants; and

1619. *Coligny* had such a Powerful Party, that a Bloody and Doubtful Civil War Commenc'd: Both sides came to an Engagement in *Guyenne*, in which the Prince of *Conde* was taken Prisoner; But the Protestants however continu'd the War, and were not always unsuccessful. The Duke of *Guise*, having obtain'd some small advantage over the Admiral, laid Siege to *Orleans*, then in Protestant Hands; but he was Assassinated there, by a Person whom no body cou'd prove to be set on by the *Hugonots*; and the Assassin was a Fellow of such loose Principles, that he cou'd not pretend to do the Murder out of Zeal to Religion. After this, the Queen's Regent permitted the Protestant Nobility the Exercise of their Religion in their Houses, and the Commonalty in the Suburbs of the Cities where they liv'd; which Permission being taken away from them, a new War ensu'd, and a Battel was fought near *Coignac* in *Guyenne*, in which the *Hugonots* were worsted: The Prince of *Conde*, who was taken Prisoner in the fight, was shot after Quarter given. Notwithstanding this defeat, the Protestants carry'd on the War, and *Henry*, King of *Navarre*, his Father *Anthony* being dead, was chosen Head of the *Hugonots*; who had such Success in the dispute, that the Papists were forc'd to conclude a Peace, and allow them liberty of Conscience, which was as fatal to them as the War; for it lull'd them into a security that had lik'd to have destroy'd them. The Admiral, who retir'd to *Rochelle*, a City entirely in the Protestant Interest, liv'd there in as great State, as if he had been Sovereign; and having the chief Management of the *Hugonots* Affairs, he was a formidable Enemy to the Court. The *Guises* thought no way so sure to ruin their Enemies, as to Surprize and Massacre them: To which end, the King of *Navarre* is offer'd the King's Sister *Margaret* in Marriage, and the Protestant Lords are invited to Court, to be present at the Nuptial Solemnity. Among the rest, came Admiral *Coligny*, whom the King Carest, as a Person for whom he had an equal Esteem and Kindness. Let us give an account of this Execrable Butchery, in the Words of a *Frenchman*, and a *Romanist*: 'Tis not for *Charles*, the Duke of *Anjou*, nor the Duke of *Guise's* Honour, to mention the Festival of *St. Bartholomew*, and the following days of the year, A. D. 1572. There cou'd not have been a more Horrible Massacre of Innocent

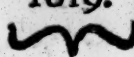
cent Men; and it may be, it is for that Reason, that Joseph has not spoken a Syllable of it in his History: Five Thousand Persons were Murder'd, and among others, 600 Gentlemen, some Women with Child, some old Men, and some Children, knock'd down with the Blows of a Lever, Ax and Swords; some Drown'd, or thrown Head-long out of Windows: The Dead Body of Admiral Coligny, drag'd three whole days after his Death, in Dirty places, Hang'd up and part of it Broil'd. Some Catholicks, who were envy'd for their Wealth, Glory or Offices, were joyn'd with those who were destroy'd, and made up this Tragedy; the Nature of which, is to move Pity and Horror. Religion Thirsts not after Blood, it abhors Carnage and Slaughter; but Katherine, who bore a Mortal Hatred to all she cou'd be jealous of, consulted only her own Ambition and Humour; and if she had put to Death, all that had a secret and invincible aversion to her, she had turn'd the whole Kingdom into a vast Desert. The truth is, this Tragedy pleas'd Charles as much as it did her: He assist'd in this damnable Massacre, and took delight in beholding the Slaughter: He had a Gun in his Hand, to shoot Persons out of a Window himself, and stood there animating the Bloody Papists, by crying *Tuez, Tuez, Kill, Kill*. All the Protestants that were known to be such in Paris, were Murder'd, and the Number must arise to a great many five Thousands, though *Chevrau* makes mention of no more. Charles sent Admiral Coligny's Head for a Present to the Pope, who highly extoll'd the Piety of this Butchery. Orders were sent from the French Court, to fall at the same time on the *Hugonots*, in all parts of the Kingdom, and near 100000 were Massacred in other Places; but the rest of these Innocent Persons, took Arms, and renew'd the War. This part of the French History, and Charles's Reign, their Historians endeavour to Slur over; at least, those that are modest of them, as if it were a Scandal to their History, which in almost all the Parts of it is Cruel and Crimson: For without Partiality, we may averr, and can easily prove, if we had more room, that there is no Nation in Christendom, who has spilt so much Christian Blood, to satisfy their Thirst of Vengeance and Empire. Henry, Duke of *Anjou*, the King's Brother, who at first seem'd favourable to the Protestants, and undertook their Protection at Court, fell off soon from their Party, and headed the *Guises*; who, resolving to

1619.  root out the *Northern Heresy*, as the *Romans* impi-
 ously Stile our most Holy Religion, laid Siege to
Rochelle, the chief City in *France*, in Protestant Hands:
 But while he was before that Town, News was brought
 that he was chosen King of *Poland*, on the 9th of
March, 1573. at a General Dyet held in the Plains of
Warsaw. King *Charles* Created *Sebastian* of *Luxemburgh*,
Viscount Martignes, Duke of *Ponthievre*, which was
 before, the oldest Earldom in *Bretagne*. *Anthony de*
Crussol, he made Duke of *Uzez*; *Charles* of *Lorrain*,
 the Duke of *Guises* younger Brother, was Created
 Duke de *Mayenne*; *Claude de la Tremoville*, Viscount
 de *Thouars* he made Duke de *la Tremoville*; and *Claude*,
Marquess de Boissy, Duke de *Rohan*; all these Dukes
 were made Peers also, and the two latter Peerdoms fell
 into Protestant Families. This King Publish'd an Ordi-
 nance, decreeing, that for the future, the year shou'd
 begin upon the 1st of *January*, which did not be-
 fore begin till *Easter-day*. He made another Law,
 which order'd, that if Mothers out-liv'd their Chil-
 dren, they shou'd be incapable of conveying away the
 Inheritance of their own Joyntures. He dy'd on the
 30th of *March*, 1574, in the 14th year of his Reign,
 and the 25th of his Age. *Chevreau* says of him, he
 was Close, a great Dissembler, Cruel, Revengeful,
 Cholerick, and a Blasphemer: He lov'd Learning, Mu-
 sicks and Poetry, but was not Generous to the Pro-
 fessors of those Arts. He made some Verses himself,
 which were mingl'd with those of *Ronsard*; for whom
 he had an equal affection and esteem, yet he did little
 for him. To excuse it, he said, *If I shou'd make him*
Rich, he wou'd neglect writing; and a good Poet shou'd
be us'd like a good Horse, Fed, but not Glutted. In a
 word, *Charles* the IXth, had abundance of bad Quali-
 ties, and no good ones: Yet when he dy'd, *Mark*
Anthony Muret, before the Pope and Cardinals at
Rome, and the Bilhop of *Nevers* in *France*, in their
 Funeral Orations, Prais'd him as much, as if he had
 been the most Virtuous, and the most Glorious Mo-
 narch upon Earth; which is not at all to be wonder'd
 at; for 'tis not to be doubted, but when *Lewis* XIVth,
 now Reigning, shall leave this World for another, the
French Priests will deify him, and dwell so long on
 the beginning of his History, that they will forget
 his Disgraces in the end of it. For the many Milli-
 ons of Christians, whom his Ambition has been the
 death

death of, will, in the *French Annals*, be spoken of among the Glories of his Reign.

1619.

Henry the III^d of France, had not been above four Months in *Poland*, when he receiv'd Advice by a Courier, from his Mother *Katherine of Medices*, that his Brother *Charles the IXth* was dead, upon which, he went away from *Warsaw* in a disguise, fearing the *Poles* wou'd not let him go otherwise, without paying a Ransom of Money. He past through *Germany* to *Venice*, where he was Nobly Entertain'd by the Republick; and thence to *France*, where he was Crown'd at *Rheims*, the 17th of *February*, 1575, And two days after, he marry'd *Lovisa of Lorrain*, the Daughter of *Nicholas*, Duke de *Morcaur*; she was reckon'd the greatest Beauty of her Time, and is commended for being as Modest as she was Beautiful. The Troubles in *France*, about Religion continu'd: *Henry King of Navarre* being at the head of the Protestants; and the *Guises*, Chiefs of the League against them. *Henry* Founded the Order of the *Holy Ghost* in the year 1579; but did not abolish that of *St. Michael*. He Created *Francis of Bourbon*, Duke de *Montpensier*; *Charles of Lorrain*, Marquis de *Elbeuf*, Duke of the same place; *Lewis of Gonzaga*, Count de *Retelois*, Duke de *Nevers*, *John de la Valette*, Duke de *Epernon*, *Albert of Gondy*, Duke de *Retz*, *Gilbert de Levy*, Duke de *Ventadour*, all which Dutchies were erected into Pairyes or Peerdoms. *Henry* in his Succession to the Throne, fell in with all the measures of the *Guises* against the *Hugonots*, the Cardinals of *Bourbon*, *Guise*. *Henry the Young Duke of Guise*, and all that sanguinary House, confirm'd the old Confederacy against the Protestants, with a new one to destroy *Henry King of Navarre*, the Heir presumptive to the Crown. This Confederacy is that which is so well known by the Name of the *League*; but in the first Duke of *Guises* time, the Foundation of it was laid. *Henry* was assisted by all the Protestants in *France*, by the *English*, *Germans*, and *Swissers*; both sides took the Field and came to Battel, in which the Protestants were defeated, the *Swiss* deserting them in the Fight. This Success made the *Guises* so Insolent, that they despis'd the King himself, Governing the Kingdom as absolute as if the Regency was in themselves. The *Parisian* Princes fearing the Power of the *League*, slighted the King, who relented the affront put upon him by the Duke and Cardinal of *Guise*, but cou'd not tell how to revenge himself; these

1619.  these Rebels having by their affected zeal for Popery, and the assistance of *Spain*, form'd a Party within his Kingdom who were too strong for him, unless he cou'd have resolv'd to joyn with the Protestants, which his own Bigotry wou'd not let him do, till he cou'd not be safe without it; for being no longer able to endure the Arrogance of the *Guises*, he caus'd both the Duke and the Cardinal to be slain at the Castle of *Blois*, whither they came by an Invitation from him, to confer about the affairs of the State. The Chief Lords of the *League* were thrown into Prison, and a Check given to them for the present; but this exasperated the *French* Papists, and they cry'd out every where, Revenge, Revenge. The *Parisians*, always Enemies to the Reformation, Barricadoed their Streets, Shut their Gates, and declar'd for the *League*; choosing the Duke de *Mayenne* to be their Governor, without any mention of the King's Name or Authority. This Duke was also made Governor of the Isle of *France*, by the Leaguers, who broke out into open Rebellion, breathing nothing but Blood and Slaughter against the *Hugonots*, which was their most warrantable pretence for taking Arms; but their true design was to Revenge the Murder of the *Guises*: And that *Henry* knew so well, that he joyn'd with the King of *Navarre*, whom he declar'd his Lieutenant and General of his Armies. These Popish Rebels were so Impudent, as to Summon the King himself to appear before the Parliament of *Paris*, and stand Tryal for the Death of *Guise*. The Words of the Arch-bishop of *Paris* in his Life of *Henry IV.* are, The Attorney General in the Parliament of *Paris* proceeded, *Contre le Personne de Henri Troisieme*, against the Person of the King, for the Death of the Duke of *Guise*; which infamous example of the Romanists, our Sectaries afterwards imitated to their King's and their own Destruction. The *Sorbonists* Preach'd against the *League*; and *Mayenne*, who held a Treasonable Correspondence with the King of *Spain*, rais'd an Army, and gave out that 'twas for the maintainance of the *Roman* Religion, a pretence which engag'd the City of *Lyons*, *Orleans*, *Roan*, and other Capitals in his Quarrel. The King of *Navarre* having now the Royal Authority on his side, levy'd Forces with ease, got a great Army together, defeated the *Leaguers*, and besieg'd *Paris* so strictly, that the Citizens and their Adherents were almost starv'd. The Pope Excommunicated the King of *Navarre*, and the Prince of *Conde*, which seems very ridiculous;

culous; for cou'd he Imagine it wou'd have any effect on the Protestants, who lookt upon him to be Antichrist; and the Papists did not want the Papal Fulminations to arm them against those Princes. The Duke *de Joyeuse*, a Violent *Leaguer*, was defeated and slain by *Henry* of *Navarre* at the Battel of *Coutras*, and the Protestant interest, by the Countenance of the King, became more Powerful; for *Henry* the III^d was in *Navarre*'s Army. 'Tis true, several Popish Lords sided with him on the King's account; but they had by that means render'd themselves so Odious to the Leaguers, that they were in as much danger of destruction, if the *Guises* prevail'd, as the *Hugonots*. The French Papists finding they cou'd not gain their end by force, had recourse to their Horrible practises of Assassination; for one *James Clement*, a Dominican Fryar, of the Village of *Sarbonne* near *Sens*, a profest Monk in a Convent of *Paris*, and in Priests Orders, under pretence of speaking to him, ran him into the Belly with a Poyson'd Knife, which the King is said to have pull'd out, and to have kill'd the Priest with it on the Spot. King *Henry* liv'd 14 Hours after he receiv'd the Wound, and dy'd in the 16th year of his Reign, and the 40th of his Age, on the 2d of *August A. D. 1589*. He made *Henry* King of *Navarre* his Successor, of whom we are now to speak.

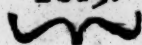
The Line of the House of *Valois*, was extinct with *Henry* the III^d, the last of the Race of *Philip* the *Hardy*, the Eldest Son of *St. Lewis*; and the Branches of *Anjou*, *Burgundy*, *Alencon*, and *Eureux* being Extinct also, The Kingdom, by Virtue of the *Salick Law*, devolv'd to the Branch of *Bourbon*, descended from *Robert* of *France*, Lord of *Bourbon*, youngest Son of *St. Lewis*; by which Title *Henry* the IVth enjoy'd the Crown of *France*, and rais'd the House of *Bourbon* to the height we find it, in his and the Succeeding Reigns. He was 37 years old when he Succeeded *Henry* the III^d, and had been King of *Navarre* about 18 years. As zealous as the Papists are for the Divine Right of Succession, when it serves a turn, they were now as great Assertors of the Liberty of Election, and wou'd have set aside the King of *Navarre*, to advance the Duke *de Mayenne*, or as some Authors write, the King of *Spain* to the French Throne: But *Henry* had an Army ready to maintain his Title, and tho' they reduc'd him afterwards to great straits, he prevented their putting another King over his Head. The Roman Catholick Lords who sided with *Henry* the III^d against

1619.

against the Rebels of the *League*, acknowledg'd *Henry* the IVth to be their King, and accordingly took an Oath of Allegiance to him; yet they swore conditionally, That he wou'd permit Liberty of Conscience, by which it appears, the passive Doctrine of the Romanists admits of Stipulations with their Princes, and Conditional Allegiance, as well as the more Republican principles of some Protestants; for to charge all the Reform'd with Antimonarchical notions of Government, because *Holland* and some of the *Swiss* Cantons are Protestants, is as unfair away of arguing, as 'twoud be to lay it to the Charge of all the Catholiks, because *Venice*, *Lucca*, and other States are Papists. *Henry* the IVth, on his Accession to the Throne, was very Industrious in his endeavours to suppress the Leaguers, and laid Siege to *Paris* again, having defeated the Duke de *Mayenne*; yet the Parliament of *Roan* was so impudent, as to declare all those who assisted him Traytors. The Cardinal of *Boubon* was Proclaim'd King by the Leaguers, and own'd by several Cities; but being a weak Man they deserted him, and the Duke de *Mayenne* was declar'd Lieutenant General of *France*. The *Parisians* Invited *Alexander* Prince of *Parma* to come to their relief, and *Philip* of *Spain*, who began to think *France* wou'd be his own, order'd that Prince to march with his *Flemish* Army to relieve *Paris*. *Parma* accordingly enter'd *France*; and his throwing Succours into *Paris* in the fight of *Henry* the IVth's Army, is spoken of as one of the most Glorious Events of that Prince's Life, whom the Catholicks cry up, as the first Hero of the Age: But he retreated out of *France* with a little too much Precipitation, to deserve the Encomiums that are given him on this occasion. *Gregory* the XIIIth, and *Sixtus* the Vth, did their utmost to hinder *Henry's* Succession, as far as Fulminations wou'd do; but neither of them car'd to part with their Money, especially the latter, who excus'd himself when the *Parisians* desir'd his assistance. The Pope was more afraid of *Philip's* Success, than of *Henry's*; for had the *Spanish* and *French* Monarchies been then United, no Power in *Europe* cou'd have oppos'd them. The *Spaniard* was highly disgusted with the Pope, for not joyning against *Navarre*; and 'tis said, that Prelate dy'd of Grief about it. *Gregory* the XIVth, was more free of his Treasure, and out of the abundance of his zeal, expended 500000 Crowns of the Publick Money, and 40000 Crowns of his Private Treasury, to support the *League*.

League. *Henry* recover'd *Corbeille*, which *Parma* had taken; the *Montmerancies* defeated the *Spaniards* in *Picardy*; and *Digirer*, the *Savoyards* in *Provence*. *Parma* lost more Ground in the *Netherlands*, than he had sav'd in *France*; for Count *Maurice* in his absence, took several Towns. Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, sent Men and Money to *Henry* the IVth, who besieg'd *Roan*; but *Parma* marching with another Army to its Relief, and the Garrison within, being almost as Numerous as the King's Army without the Town, *Henry* rais'd the Siege; however, having levy'd more Forces, he strove to bring *Parma* to an Engagement, which the latter was as careful to avoid, and retreated to the *Netherlands*. King *Henry*, as soon as he was gone again, laid Siege to *Paris*, and put out a Declaration, wherein he said, he was no Enemy to the *Roman* Religion, as the World thought, on the contrary, his Intentions and Endeavours, were to maintain it; and preserve it in all Places where it then continu'd: Upon which, the Parliament of *Tours* condemn'd the Pope's Bull of Excommunication, and caus'd it to be burnt by the Common Hangman, as a *Seditious* and *Envious* Libel. The Pope's Legate was also Commanded to appear before them, that he might be try'd by Law, and receive due Punishment for daring to Publish it: And now the *Leaguers* shew'd their Treasonable Designs against the Succession of King *Henry* openly, by calling a Convention of their Faction, to Elect a new King. Some of the *Spanish* Pensioners, were for *Isabella*, *Philip's* Daughter, whom they wou'd have chosen Queen; but this being a Scandalous Violation of their Salique Law, was rejected. Others were for *Albert*, *Isabella's* Husband, Governor of the *Netherlands*; others for King *Philip's*, nominating a King himself; and some were for *Henry* Duke of *Guise*. The Duke *de Mayenne*, who expected to be chosen himself without much difficulty, was very much disappointed, when he found his Name not so much as mention'd by the Assembly, though before he had been flatter'd with Hopes of the Crown; and resenting the neglect, he apply'd to *Henry* the IVth, and obtain'd a Truce for Three Months, that they might Treat about a Settlement of the Kingdom. The Pope's Nuncio was mightily displeas'd that a Truce was made; but the contending Parties were weary of the War, and did not much mind his displeasure. The *Roman* Catholick

1619.



Catholick Lords represented to King *Henry*, that the only way for him to secure the Crown, was to renounce the Protestant Religion, of which *Henry* had only made a profession; for he allow'd himself in all the Liberties which are so much Condemn'd in the Papists, as Swearing, Incontinence, and other Sins, very Inconsistent with the principles of the *Reformation*. The Lords told him 'twas against reason that he shou'd be stil'd the most Christian King, who was the chief Patron of Heresy, and an Enemy to that Christain Faith which had been profess'd in *France* ever since the *Franks* embrac'd Christianity. A bold assertion, that is not so easily prov'd as 'tis laid down. The following part of this story is equally silly and wicked; for 'tis said, the King fearing all wou'd forsake him if he continu'd a *Calvinist*, desir'd a Conference with the Bishops and other Doctors of the *Roman Church*. Why did he desire this Conference? Was it to enlighten his Mind, to ease his Conscience, and put him in a right way? Or was it to prevent being forsaken? 'Tis easy to answer the question, and the Conference is a Piece of formal Hypocrisy, thro' which a Boy may see: But it was necessary perhaps to save decencies, and for that reason only, it lasted five Hours; whereas the King had, before the Doctors said a word, been fully convinc'd by that prevalent Argument, his fear of being forsaken. Mons. *Hardouin de Peris* in his History of *Henry* the IVth, speaking of the King's Conversion, says, in this distress, *Il estoit temps que le Roy se convertist*; 'Twas high time that the King shou'd be converted. This King, at the end of the Conference, seeming to be perfectly well satisfy'd that he had till then been in an Error as to his Religion, appear'd dress'd in White, and with a burning Taper carry'd before him, proceeded to *St. Denis Church*, where a Bishop ask'd him *What his desire was*? He reply'd, *To be receiv'd into the Bosom of the Catholick, Apostolick, Roman Church, and to live and dye in that Religion*. Upon which, being led to the Altar, he was absolv'd, to the great Indignation of the Pope's Nuntio, and the *French Monks*, who did not think his Conversion Hearty; but the People were glad that Remora to the Peace of *France* was remov'd. The new Converted King, sent *Lewis Gonzaga* in an Embassy to the Pope, who with all Humility and Submission desir'd the Papal Benediction; That Pontiff answer'd, *He shou'd never be perswaded the King's Reconciliation to the Church was sincere, till an Angel came from Heaven to tell it him*.

To

To pacify the Pope, the Duke *de Mayenne* procur'd the Council of *Trent* to be receiv'd in *France*; however the Monks cou'd not bear to think of a Heritick Sovereign; for they did not suppose the five Hours Conference had had any effect on *Henry's* Judgment, and they were afraid of being driven from their Hives as their Brethren were in *England*. To prevent which, they hir'd an Assassine to kill the King at *Milan*; but the Traytor was discover'd before he cou'd Execute his Horrid Enterprize. Notwithstanding the King's Conversion, the *Spaniard*, the Pope, and the Duke *de Mayenne*, conspir'd to set him aside and renew the War; which the *French* for the most part, were glad of any pretence to bring it to an end, and therefore they resolv'd to think the King a very good *Cholick*. The Cities of *Meaux*, *Orleans*, and *Bourges*, fell off from the League to King *Henry*, who was Crown'd at *Chartres* by the Bishop of that City. The Count *de Brissac*, Governor of *Paris*, in the absence of the Duke *de Mayenne*, open'd the Gates, and deliver'd the Town to the King, who took possession of it with such order and care, that there was no Man Kill'd, nor House Plunder'd. The Garrison the Leaguers had there were dismiss'd without the least affront. *Roan* follow'd the example of *Paris*; the same did *Poitiers*; and other Towns which resisted, were reduc'd by Arms. *Henry* Duke of *Guise* reconcil'd himself to the King, who, to revenge the Troubles which the *Spaniards* had rais'd him, sent supplies of Men and Money to Count *Maurice* of *Nassau*. 'Twas in this year 1594, that another attempt to assassinate the King was happily prevented, tho' not without his receiving a Wound in his Mouth; for one *John Castile* being periwaded the King was still an *Heretick*, and had not obtain'd Legal absolution, got into the Croud at *Paris* where King *Henry* was, and struck at him so furiously with his Knife, that he beat out two of his Teeth, intending to have stabb'd him in the Throat; the Traytor being immediately apprehended and examin'd, confess'd his intention, that he was bred in the *Jesuits* Colledge, a Proper School for such Villanies, and was sorry he had not kill'd the *Heretick*, meaning the King; upon which, he was Condemn'd and Tortur'd to Death. The *Jesuits* were banish'd the Kingdom, and 'twas made Treason for any to send their Children out of *France* to be instructed by them: *Castille's* Father was Banish'd for four years, his goods Confiscated, his House raz'd, and a Marble Pyramid erected, with a Golden Cross and the four

1619.

four Cardinal Virtues on it, as a perpetual Monument of this Bold Fact, and the King's Deliverance. King Henry granted the Protestants the famous Edict of *Nants*, by which, besides their Liberty of Conscience, they were made capable of all Honours and Dignities equally with Catholics. Henry carry'd the War into the King of *Spain's* Dominions, and took some Towns: He went in Progress to *Lyons*, where he was entertain'd with all Imaginable splendor by the City; and the Bishop of *Peronne*, afterwards Cardinal, interceded for him at *Rome* so effectually, that he obtain'd the Apostolical Benediction, and was absolv'd from the Popes Curse, which he solicited as much to satisfy others, as we believe he cou'd do it for his own satisfaction. Thus being receiv'd into the Bosom of the Church, the Leaguers had now no pretence to continue in their Rebellion; so the Duke de *Mayenne* made his Submission, as did also the Duke de *Joyeuse*, and other Persons of the first Quality; the Pope gave him the Title of *Most Cristian*. Henry, to procure the Submission of the Chiefs of the Leaguers, promis'd to pay their Debts; for which he was forc'd to burden his Subjects with heavy Impositions. *Cassal*, Consul of *Marseilles*, holding Correspondence with the *Spaniards*, and intending to betray that City to them, was put to Death, and all *France*, except *Bretagne* Submitted to Henry. The *Spanish* Faction in that Dutchy held out, and did not make their Submission till after the Peace was concluded between the *Spanish* and *French* Kings, by which *Calais* was restor'd to Henry: *Savoy* was included in the Treaty, and the difference between that Duke and the *French* King about the Marquisate of *Salusses* was refer'd to the Pope's Arbitration; but the Duke having offended Henry again, the War was renew'd two years after, and he lost a great part of his Dominions, with the Fort of *St. Katherine*, which had been built for a Curb to *Geneva*, and was now demolish'd by the *French* King; who having settled his Kingdom in Peace, began to think of providing for the preservation of the Succession in his own Family: And *Margaret* of *Valois*, whom he Marry'd at the Infamous Massacre of *Paris*, being Barren, he solicited a Divorce from her, the pretence being their Consanguinity: The Queen willingly consented to it, desiring only, that instead of the King's Wife she might be call'd his Sister. *Margaret* was 48 years of Age when the King was Divorc'd from her, and tho' she had no extraordinary Character for

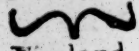
1619.

for Chastity, yet she was wise enough not to oppose the King's pleasure and reasons of State, nor make such a bustle as Queen *Katherine* of *England* did in *Henry* the VIIIth's time, who might easily have got the Succession secur'd to her Daughter *Mary* if *Henry* had had no Issue Male, provided she wou'd have consented to the Divorce. After *Henry* the IVth was Divorc'd from *Margaret* of *Valois*, he marry'd the Princess *Mary* of *Medices*, the Daughter of *Francis de Medices*, Great Duke of *Tuscany*; and the *French* Historians don't forget to tell us with a great deal of Pomp, That her Mother was *Jane* of *Austria*, born Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Daughter, Sister, Aunt, and Neice of Emperors, in which 'tis very likely they flourish beyond the Truth; for if she was born Queen of *Hungary*, How comes it her Husband *Francis* was not King in Right of his Wife? By *Mary* of *Medices*, *Henry* Sirnam'd the Great, had *Lewis* the XIIIth, to whom the Writers of this Nation give the Sirname of the Just, *Gaston*, Duke of *Orleans*, *Elizabeth* who marry'd *Philip* the IVth of *Spain*, *Christienne* who Marry'd *Victor*, *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy* and *Henrietta Maria*, the Wife of *Charles* the Ist of *England*. King *Henry* who in his Heart lov'd the Protestants, shew'd them so much Favour, that the Papists cou'd not bear it, without Plotting his and their Destruction. Cardinal *Peronne* in some of his Treatises, Insinuated that he was Guilty of several false Quotations in *Philip Mornay's* Books, which he did on purpose to disgrace him with the Papists, who were exasperated beyond measure at the publication of the Edict of *Nantes*, and form'd many desperate Conspiracies against him, which were happily discover'd: Among others, *Charles Redicove* of *Gaunt*, *Peter Arxere*, and *Nicholas English*, were Detected, Try'd, Condemn'd, and Executed. *Henry* did not however abate of his Tenderness to those People whose Religion he had himself profess'd 49 years; and the present *French* King said of him, his Son, and Grandson, on this occasion, to some Protestants who Petition'd for Favour in the late times of Persecution, My Grandfather *Henry* lov'd you, my Father *Lewis* fear'd you and did not love you; but I neither love you nor fear you: And 'tis not strange that a Prince who fears neither God nor Man, should insult the miserable. *Henry* put forth an Edict against Duels, making it Death for any Man to Challenge another.

1691. The Duke *de Joyeuse* in discontent retir'd into a Monastery ; but being soon weary of a Convent he left it, took Arms, and endeavour'd to raise a Commotion against the *Huguonots* ; but the People were not very forward to engage in a new War, so he was forc'd to shut himself up in his Convent again. King *Henry* having taken from the Duke of *Savoy* almost all his Dominions, Cardinal *Aldobrandine* came into *France* to interceed for him in the Pope's name : This dispute arose from the Duke's refusing to part with the Marquisate of *Salusses*. With him Confederated *Charles Duke de Byron*, Son of *Armand de Byron*, Marshal of *France*, who was the first Nobleman, that declar'd for King *Henry*, of the Popish Party ; he fought for him successfully, and dy'd in his Service. His Son *Charles* was made Duke and Peer by this King, and for his Valour and Services had a Marshals-Staff bestow'd on him, as his Father had before him ; the King also gave him the Government of *Burgundy*, and he signaliz'd himself in the *Spanish Wars*. He was sent Ambassador to *England*, and on his return to *France*, not thinking his Merit sufficiently rewarded, he enter'd into a close Correspondence with the Duke of *Savoy* to raise new Troubles in the Kingdom : The Conspiracy being discover'd, *Byron* positively deny'd it ; but the Proofs were so strong against him, that he was found Guilty, Condemn'd, and Privately Executed. The Terror of his Execution workt so on the Mind of this Great Soldier, that 'tis said he dy'd distracted ; he pull'd open his Breast on the Scaffold, and shew'd the Wounds he had receiv'd fighting for the King who put him to Death : But 'tis not Ten Thousand Services in helping a Prince to get a Crown, will atone for one Conspiracy to help take it from him ; but 'twas out of a Mercenary Principle that the *Byrons* engag'd in the War : For we read in the Life of this King, written by the before-mention'd *Hardouin*, That the Son having enter'd into a Correspondence with the Duke *de Mayenne* about some Affair, which if it had succeeded wou'd have put an end to the War ; the Father said to him, *Quoi done, Maraut, nous venx t'envoyer planter de Choux a Byron ?* Woud'st thou send us home to Plant Cabages at *Byron* ? The Count *de Auvergne*, for some new practices against the Government, was thrown into Prison. Father *Cotton* procur'd a Licence for

for the Jesuits to be readmitted into some City of *France*, and *Henry* began to shew himself a better Catholick than the *Hugonots* thought he wou'd ever have made ; but his Young *Tuscan* Wife had more Influence over him, than the five Hours Conference with the Bishops and Doctors before-mention'd ; yet the Catholicks perceiving that he was making mighty preparations for War, raising vast Summs of Money and making great Levies of Soldiers, were loath to trust him ; they were afraid he wou'd relapse to *Herefy*, and they were not now in so good a Condition to Depose him, as they were before to keep him out of the Throne: But *Hardouin* in his History of *Henry the Great*, says, These Forces were rais'd to support a Project King *Henry* had form'd, to make a Partition Treaty of *Christendom*, which he divided into 15 Dominations; and had the Princes agreed, they were to help one another in subduing the parts allotted them. The Monarchies were to have been the Papacy, *Germany*, *France*, *Spain*, *Great-Britain*, *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, *Denmark*, *Sweeden*, *Savoy*, or the Kingdom of *Lombardy*; The Republicks, *Venice*; the Principalities of *Italy*, were to have made another Common Wealth, the *Low-Countries*, and the *Swiss-Cantons*. This Author who was Preceptor to *Lewis XIVth*, speaks of this Chimera as a matter going to be put into Execution; but the Papists thinking the Forces rais'd were intended against them, resolv'd to be beforehand with him, and as he was viewing the Preparations making for his Queen's Reception at *Paris*, who had been Crown'd the day before, one *Francis Raviliac* of the City of *Angouleme*, stab'd him in his Coach in the Street *Feronerie*, which was then very narrow; and drawing out his Dagger stab'd him again, of which Wounds he dy'd immediately on the 14th of *May* 1610, in the 21st year of his Reign over *France*. The Murtherer being Apprehended, wou'd confess nothing, affirming he was prompted to it only by the Dictates of his Conscience, having resolv'd to kill him Three Years before. He was after Examination Tortur'd to Death, and his Body Torn in Pieces by Wild-Horses. In this King's time the making of Silks was brought up, *Katherine of Longville* Founded the Order of *Carmelite* Nuns in the *Fauxburgh*, *St. Jaques* at *Paris*, And a *French Colony*, was Transported to *Canada* in *America*.

1619.


 England.

Edward the IVth, having obtain'd the Crown by Arms, and the *Election* of the People, the words of my Author are, the Authority of Parliament, was Solely Crown'd at *Westminster*, June the 22d, 1461. He began his Reign by putting to death *John* Earl of *Oxford*, and his Son the Lord *Audbery de Vere*, for their Loyalty to the unfortunate King *Henry*, whom he had Depos'd: He advanc'd several of his own Friends, to the greatest Posts and Honours, and displac'd and disgrac'd those of the King he had De-thron'd; of whom, the Duke of *Somerset*, Sir *Ralph Percy*, and other Leaders submitting to King *Edward*, were Pardon'd. Queen *Margaret* returning out of *France*, Landed at *Tinmouth*; but her Followers in a Fright, running back to their Ships, she was forc'd to Embark again, and Sail to *Berwick*. Some of her *French* Auxiliaries were driven a-shoar before *Bamborough* Castle, where they set their Ships on fire, and retir'd to *Holy-Island*; there they were attack'd by *John Mannours*, Esq; and others, and most of them kill'd or taken; but Monsieur *de Varenne*, their Commander, made his escape, and had the Government of *Alnwick* given him by the Queen; who, having receiv'd assistance from the *Scots*, the Duke of *Somerset*, and Sir *Ralph Percy*, Revolted from King *Edward*, and went over to her. Sir *Ralph* was soon after kill'd at *Hegeley More*, where my Lord *Mountacute*, the Earl of *Warwick's* Brother, defeated King *Edward's* Enemies, and improving his Victory, obtain'd a greater advantage over them in *Hexamsire*, in *Northumberland*: In this Battel, the Duke of *Somerset* was taken Prisoner, and many other Lords and Gentlemen of the *Lancastrian* Party. King *Henry* was in that fight, but fled out of it early, and got into *Scotland* again; the Duke of *Somerset* was beheaded at *Exham*, and the other Prisoners in other Places. Monsieur *Varenne*, being besieg'd in *Alnwick*, was rescu'd and brought off by 30000 *Scots*; *Bamborough*, with Sir *Ralph Grey* in it, was taken. The Knight, for breaking his Oath of Allegiance to King *Edward*, was degraded and be-headed. The Lord *Mountacute* was made Earl of *Northumberland*; but the Earl of that County, who was in *Scotland* with King *Henry*, returning, and making his Submission to King *Edward*, was restor'd to his Estate and Honours, which had been conferr'd on others; and the Lord *Mountacute*, created Marquess

Mountacute.

Mountacute. King *Henry* being weary of his Exile in 1619. *Scotland*, for it deserves no better a Name, ventur'd to go into *England* in a disguise, and was taken at *Cletherwood* in *Lancashire*, by *Thomas Talbot* of *Bashall*, Esq; who ty'd his Leggs to his Stirrups, and carry'd him and his few Servants Prisoners to *London*, where the Captive King was Imprison'd in the Tower. Upon which, Queen *Margaret* past into *France* with her Son Prince *Edward*, for his greater security; and the King her Enemy, having now all things in his Power, distributed the Possessions of such as had sided with *Henry* the Vith, among his Soldiers and Partisans: He also endeavour'd to gain the Affections of the People, by many Popular Actions; as Stamping new Money of a better Allay, and putting forth a Proclamation of Pardon, to all who would submit: He sent the Earl of *Warwick* in a Pompous Ambassy to *France*, to demand the Lady *Bona*, the Duke of *Savoy's* Daughter, and the *French* Queen's Sister, in Marriage: in which Negotiation, he succeeded so far, that the Count de *Dampmartine*, was sent into *England* to finish it with the King, who coming to *Grafton* in *Northamptonshire*, to visit the Dutcheß of *Bedford*, fell in Love with her Daughter, the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, Widow of Sir *John Grey*, Slain in the last Battel of *St. Albans*; and not being able to gain his Will of her without it, he marry'd her, notwithstanding his Mother, the Dutcheß of *York*, did what she cou'd to dissuade him from it; and 'twas his Interest not to offend the *French* King, and the Earl of *Warwick*, who, he had all the reason in the World to believe, wou'd highly resent the Affront he had put upon the Princess *Bona*. 'Tis certain, the Earl of *Warwick* conceiv'd an irreconcilable Enmity to King *Edward*; though some Authors affirm, the first occasion of it was, That the King, contrary to the Rules of Hospitality, attempted to Ravish the Earl's Daughter, or his Neice, when he paid him a Visit once. The Earl at his return, a-while dissembled his Resentments. To strengthen his Interest abroad, King *Edward* gave his Eldest Sister *Margaret* in Marriage to *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*; and she was sent over to *Flanders* Royally attended in the year 1468. At the same time, Sir *Thomas Cook*, Lord Mayor of *London*, was Prosecuted for assisting Queen *Margaret* on a false Accusation; and tho' he was found not Guilty, his Estate was miserably

Y 3

wasted

1619.

wasted by the Greedy Courtiers. The Earl of *Warwick*, who had not forgot the King's Ingratitude to him, engag'd his Brother, the Marquess *Mountacute*, and the Arch-bishop of *York*, to join in a Conspiracy, to restore King *Henry*, whose Ruin he had been the main Instrument of: He also perswaded the Duke of *Clarence*, King *Edward's* Brother, to retire to *Calais* his Government; and there by giving him his Eldest Daughter in Marriage, he prevail'd with him to side with the Conspirators against his Brother. The Insurrection broke out first in *Yorkshire*: The People of the Country about *York*, being Instigated to take Arms, were headed by the Lord *Fitzhugh*, Sir *Henry Neville*, and Sir *John Coniers*, who advanc'd as far as *Banbury*, and being there met by the Earl of *Pembroke*, and Sir *Richard Herbert* his Brother, the most Gygantic Man of his Age and Nation, gave Battel, and defeated them. The Earl and his Brother being taken, were beheaded at *Banbury*. The *Northamptonshire-men* choosing one *Robert Hillard*, whom they call'd *Robin of Reddsdale*, went to *Grafton*, where they seiz'd the Earl of *Rivers*, Father of the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, now Queen, and her Brother Sir *John Woodville*, and struck off their Heads at *Northampton*. The Lord *Stafford* of *Sothwick*, who had deserted the late Earl of *Pembroke* and his Brother at *Banbury* Fight, which occasion'd the loss of the Battel, was taken at *Brentmarsh* in *Somersetshire*, and beheaded at *Bridgwater*: And the Earl of *Warwick*, soon after fully reveng'd his Death, by seizing King *Edward* himself, at *Wolney* near *Warwick*, and sending him Prisoner to *Middleham* Castle in *Yorkshire*; from whence he made his escape, by the Assistance of Sir *William Stanley*, and Sir *Thomas of Borough*, to *Lancaster*; from whence my Lord *Hastings* his Chamberlain, Conducted him to *London* in safety. The Earl hearing of the King's departure from *Middleham*, was inclinable to a Treaty, and Treated accordingly; but neither the King, the Duke, nor the Earl were in Temper good enough to forward a Peaceable Accommodation of their differences. This Treaty breaking off abruptly; the King went to *Canterbury*, and the Duke and Earl to *Warwick*. From thence he sent Orders to Sir *Robert Welles*, Son of the Lord *Welles*, to Levy Forces in *Lincolnshire*, where they were routed, and disperst by King *Edward*; and Sir *Robert Welles* being

ing taken, had his Head cut off; as his Father, the Lord *Welles*, and his Brother-in-law, Sir *Thomas Dismock* had been serv'd before, Cruelly and Tyrannically by this Prince. The very next day after the defeat of Sir *Robert Welles*, the Earl of *Warwick* design'd to have advanc'd to his Assistance; but now finding he cou'd not keep his Ground in *England*, he went to *Exeter*, and thence to *Dartmouth*, where he took Shipping, accompany'd by the Duke of *Clarence*, and Sail'd towards *Calais*; but his Lieutenant, the Lord *Vauleer*, refusing to admit him into the Town, the Earl went to the *French Court*, where Queen *Margaret*, the Earls of *Oxford* and *Pembrook*, the latter keeping his Title, notwithstanding King *Edward* had made another Earl, and most of the *English* Gentlemen, who liv'd abroad on account of their having been faithful to the Royal House of *Lancaster*, met, and concerted Measures for their return to *England*. The Prince of *Wales*, marry'd *Anne*, the Earl of *Warwick's* Second Daughter; and the Duke and the Earls took an Oath, never to lay down their Arms, till King *Henry* was restor'd, or his Son Prince *Edward* was made King: But this Alliance between the Earl of *Warwick*, and Prince *Edward*, so alarm'd the Duke of *Clarence*, who hop'd to raise himself to the Throne, by the Earl's means, that he ever after wish'd for an opportunity to Reconcile himself to his Brother. The *French King* supply'd the Earl of *Warwick* with Ships and some Forces; and while he was in *France*, he kept up a Correspondence with his Friends in *England*, who writing him they were ready to rise, himself and the Ladies Embark'd at *Harfleur*, and Landed at *Dartmouth*; upon his Landing, he Proclaim'd *Henry* the VIth, and requir'd all Men to take Arms against the Usurper *Edward*, Duke of *York*. He was welcome to almost all the People of *England*, who, in their affections, generally adher'd to the House of *Lancaster*: The Princes of which Line, had, by their Illustrious Actions, shewn they were Worthy of the Crown they aspir'd to; whereas those of *York*, were so Proud of their Title by Descent, and their Right *Jure divino*, that it often made 'em Bloody and Unmerciful; two bad Qualities, which King *Edward* the IVth, cou'd not clear himself from the Charge of. He was now so distrest, that he was compell'd to fly the Kingdom. He, and his Brother the Duke of *Gloucester*,

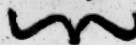
1619. *cester*, taking Boat at *Lin*, with the Lord *Scales*, the Lord *Hastings*, and some more trusty Friends, got over to *Holland*, from whence they went to the Duke of *Burgundy's* Court, who entertain'd them in a Friendly manner. His Queen fled to Sanctuary at *Westminster*, and was there in a very poor Condition deliver'd of her Eldest Son Prince *Edward*. Vast Numbers of People resorted to the Earl of *Warwick*, the *Kentish-men* under Sir *Jeffery Gates* only making some opposition about *London*; But they also were quiet on his approach thither, on the 12th of *Octob.* 1470. The Earl rode to the Tower, and deliver'd King *Henry* out of Prison; who calling a Parliament, King *Edward* was declar'd a Traytor and Usurper; all his Laws were repeal'd, and the Crown in default of King *Henry's* Male Heir's, entail'd on *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and his Issue; who, with the Earl of *Warwick*, was made Protector of the Kingdom. Queen *Margaret*, who still remain'd in *France* with her Son Prince *Edward*, hearing what Success her Friends had in *England*, prepar'd to Sail thither; but being Embark'd, she was driven back to *France* by contrary Winds. In the mean time, *Jasper*, Earl of *Pembrook*, before mention'd, going into *Wales* to look after his Private Estate, found there his Nephew, *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, afterwards *Henry* the VIth, whom he brought to Court with him; and *Henry* the VIth said of him, as soon as he saw him, *This sure is he, to whom both we and our adversaries, leaving the possession of all things, shall hereafter give place.* Monsieur *Vaucleer*, who, at the bottom was all along the Earl of *Warwick's* Friend, whatever Enmity he affected, now declar'd for him, as did the Garrison of *Calais*, which the Earl Reinforc'd to Enable them to make Incursions into the Duke of *Burgundy's* Territories, for his Entertaining King *Edward*: Upon this, the Duke fearing a Rupture openly with *England*, refus'd to assist him publicly, yet privately admitted him to raise Men, lending him 50000 Florins in Money, with which he hir'd 14 Ships, and levy'd 2000 Men. These he brought to *Ravenspurgh* in *Yorkshire*, and other Ports, and Land-ed himself there, where *Henry* of *Lancaster*, afterwards *Henry* the IVth Landed, when he came against *Richard* the III. He gave out, he only Claim'd his Dutchy of *York*; for he found no body thereabouts approv'd of his Claim to the Crown. The Marquess of

Mounta-

1619.

Mountacute, whom the Earl of *Warwick* had desir'd to observe the King's Motions, and prevent his marching Southward, did not do what was expected of him. The Citizens of *York*, wou'd not however receive King *Edward*, till he had Solemnly Sworn and taken the Sacrament upon it, to be faithful to King *Henry*. Let any of the Favourers of the House of *York*, excuse this wilful Perjury if they can; and 'tis for this, as an Antient Author observes, the Judgment of God is suppos'd to have faln on his Posterity, in so terrible a Manner. By such horrible Pretences as these, King *Edward* so prevail'd upon the *Yorkshire men*, that many of 'em joyn'd him, and the Marquess *Mountacute*, either out of Fear or Treachery, let him pass by him. At *Nottingham*, Sir *William Par*, Sir *James Harrington*, Sir *Thomas a Burrough*, and Sir *Thomas Montgomery*, came in to him, and at *Leicester* 3000 Men more met him to assist him. The Earl of *Warwick*, who lay in *Coventry*, hearing what a Power King *Edward* had with him, durst not stir out of the Town, where he was insulted by that King, who advancing to *Warwick*, concluded a Treaty of Accommodation with his Brother the Duke of *Clarence*, whose Army willingly went over to King *Edward*, to confirm the Reconciliation between the two Brothers. The Duke of *Clarence* endeavour'd to Reconcile the Earl also to his Brother; but the latter answer'd, *He had rather be what he was, than be like a false perjur'd Duke; That he was fully determin'd not to lay down his Arms, till he was Conquer'd, or was a Conqueror.* 'Twas thought the Earl of *Oxford's* Counsels went a great way in prevailing with the Earl, to continue thus stedfast to King *Henry*. To *Coventry* came the Duke of *Exeter*, and the Marquess *Mountacute*, with their Troops, which accession of Forces, very much encreas'd the Earl's Army, and made him strong enough to take the Field, sa soon as King *Edward* march'd to *London*. The *Londoners* inclining to that King, the Arch bishop of *York*, who had the keeping of King *Henry*, shew'd him to them, to move their Compassion to him; which not having the desir'd effect, the Arch-bishop made his Peace with King *Edward*, and put King *Henry* and the Tower into his Hands; from whence that unfortunate Prince never came out afterwards. In the mean time, *Edmund* Duke of *Somerset* his Brother, *John* Marquess of *Dorset*, *Thomas Courtney*,
Earl

1619.


 Earl of *Devonshire*, and others, hearing Queen *Margaret* and her Son the Prince, were dayly expected in the West of *England*, hasten'd towards that Coast to meet them; But these Lords having Information, that the Earl of *Warwick* was marching to give King *Edward* Battel, joyn'd him at *Northampton*, from whence they all advanc'd towards *London*, and on *Gladmoor-Heath*, between *Barnet* and *St. Albans*, a dreadful Fight was fought between the two contending Parties, in which King *Edward's* prov'd Victorious, and the Earl of *Warwick*, and the Marquess of *Mountacute*, was both Slain on the 13th of *April*, 1471. The Duke of *Somerset*, and the Earl of *Oxford*, fled to *Wales*, to *Jasper* Earl of *Pembrook*, and the Duke of *Exeter* to Sanctuary at *Westminster*. The day before this Battel was fought, Queen *Margaret* and Prince *Edward* Landed at *Weymouth*, and terrible News was this to them. The Queen inclin'd to return to *France*, till the Earl of *Devonshire*, and the Duke of *Somerset*, coming to her, perswaded her to take the Field, and try another Fight for it. The Gentlemen of *Cornwall*, *Devon*, *Somerset*, *Dorset* and *Wiltshire*, brought her in Supplies of Men, in so much, that her Army, as she march'd through those Counties, encreas'd dayly. King *Edward* accompany'd by his Brothers, the Duke of *Clarence* and *Gloucester*, the Lord *Hastings*, and other Lords, coming against her, forc'd her to a Battel at *Tewksbury*, in *Gloucestershire*, where he again got a Glorious Victory. The Duke of *Somerset*, and other Chiefs of the *Lancastrian* Party, were taken and beheaded at *Tewksbury*; Prince *Edward* was apprehended by Sir *Richard Crofts*, and on a Proclamation of Reward, deliver'd by him to King *Edward*, before whom he was brought; and that King haughtily demanding of him, *How he durst raise a War in his Kingdom*, The young Prince Boldly and Reasonably repiy'd, *I came to recover my Father's Crown and Inheritance, descending from his Father and Grand-father, to him; and from him to me.* At these words, the King Barbarously thrust him from him, or as some write, struck him with his Gauntlet; but the Duke of *Clarence*, and the bloody Duke of *Gloucester*, *Thomas Grey*, Marquess of *Dorset*, and *William* Lord *Hastings*, fell upon him, and Murder'd him, King *Edward* standing by. We shall see how the Righteous Judge of Heaven and Earth, heard the Cry

Cry of this Innocent Blood, against these inhumane Murderers. There were still Insurrections in the North, and at *London*; the Northern Men, hearing of the Queen's defeat at *Temksbury*, submitted; and the Bastard *Falcenbridge*, who assaulted the City of *London*, was repulst by the Citizens, after which, he encampt on *Black heath*; but on news of King *Edward's* approach towards the City, his Followers disperst, and he got a Ship board, having several Ships at his Command, with which, from *Sandwich* he manag'd a Py-ratical War. The King coming to *London*, *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester*, to secure the Crown to his Family or himself, went to the Tower, and Stab'd King *Henry* to the Heart; such was the end of that miserable Prince, after a Reign of 38 years and 6 Months; and such were the ways by which the House of *York* rais'd themselves to the Throne of that of *Lancaster*, who, in *Henry* the Vth, had given a King to *England*, whose Name will always be the Pride and Pleasure of *English* Historians. There was now no body to Molest King *Edward*, but the Bastard *Falconbridge*, who held out *Sandwich*; which was surrender'd on promises of Indemnity to him and his Men. However, the Bastard being taken at *Southampton* some time after, was beheaded, and several dreadful Executions were made in *Kent*. *John*, Earl of *Oxford*, after the Battel of *Barnet*, had fortify'd *St. Michael's Mount*; but after that of *Temkesbury*, he surrender'd it, and was sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Hammes*, as the Arch-bishop of *York* was to that of *Guisaes*. Most of King *Edward's* Enemies had been Slain at *Temkesbury*; and the Earl of *Pembroke*, finding there was too much danger for him and his Nephew in *Wales*, struck off *Roger Vaughans* Head, who was sent by the King to seize him, and fled with the Earl of *Richmond* to the Duke of *Bretagne*; by whom they were favourably receiv'd and protected, though King *Edward* sent several Embassies to him, to persuade him to deliver them up; but finding the Duke was too much a Man of Honour, to be Guilty of such a baseness, he gave over Sollicitations for a while, being diverted by an Embassy from the Duke of *Burgundy*, to Instigate him to a War with *France*, for the Recovery of his Right. The Count de *St. Paul*, a very Powerful Man in *Picardy*, invited him also to undertake an Expedition against the *French* King, promising to deliver
several

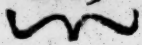
1619.

1619: several Towns to him: He rais'd Money by Benevolences, and vast Summs were collected for his Service; so ready have the *English* been at all times, to curb the Exorbitant Power of the *French*, those insufferable Usurpers of the Rights of Nations. King *Edward* resolving on the War, levy'd an Army, which he was 21 days Transporting to *Calais*; 'twas one of the best Armies that ever was sent out of *England*. The King sent a Herald to *Lewis* XIth. the *French* King, to demand his Kingdom, and denounce War if refus'd. The Herald did his Message, and King *Lewis* was so mean Spirited, as to beg the Messenger to mediate a Peace between his Master and him; and the Duke of *Burgundy*, not bringing the Forces he engag'd to joyn the *English* Army with, this Herald's Negotiation ended in a Treaty and Interview between King *Edward* and King *Lewis*; who having Brib'd the King of *England*, and his Ministers, with vast Summs of Money, Purchas'd a Peace. King *Edward* was to have 750000 Crowns down, and 50000 Crowns yearly Tribute, and the *Dauphin* to marry the Princess *Elizabeth*, afterwards Wife to *Henry* the VIIth. of *England*. The Duke of *Burgundy* upbraided King *Edward* for making this Inglorious Peace; and the Duke of *Gloucester* spoke loudly against it: Notwithstanding all which, the King Sign'd the Treaty, abandon'd the Count of *St. Paul*, and discover'd to King *Lewis*, with whom the Count kept Correspondence. The Interview between the two Kings was at *Pecquiney*, Nine Miles from *Amiens*, and 'twas observable, that King *Edward* in his Dress and Train was much more Magnificent, and in his Air and Carriage more Majestick, and yet more Gallant than King *Lewis*, which is no great wonder, considering the King of *England* was the most Gallant Man of his time, and the *French* King one of the Meanest Princes of the House of *Valois* for Appearance and Merit, not but that he had Cunning enough; but that's a Quality that becomes a Usurer better than a King. Several *English* Lords, of whom the Duke of *Gloucester* was chief, refus'd to be at the Interview; those that were brib'd, were the Lord *Hastings*, the Lord *Howard*, Sir *Thomas* St. *Leger*, Sir *John* Cheyney, and the Marquess *Dorset*, all of whom, except the Lord *Hastings*, gave Receipts for what they had Receiv'd, which the *French* requir'd, to be an eternal dishonour to the *English* Ministry, by shewing that the Lord Chancellor, Lord Chamberlain, Lord High Adimiral, Master of the Horse,

Horfe, and many Privy Councillors of the King of *England*, were Pensioners to the Court of *France*. We hope these Names and Characters will be so far remember'd, that no such examples will ever again be seen in the *English* Story. King *Edward* offer'd the *French* King to make War with the Duke of *Burgundy*, on certain Conditions; but *Lewis*, after the King of *England's* Troops were all return'd home, did not care to tempt him to cross the Water again. King *Edward* being at his own Court, and having now no body to fear but the Earl of *Richmond*, sent Doctor *Stillington* and two other Ambassadors to the Duke of *Bretagne*, to pretend he desir'd of him only to marry him to his Eldest Daughter, and to offer a great Summ of Money for him. The latter Argument made the former the more plausible, and both prevail'd so much, that the Duke consented to deliver him; but before the Ambassadors got a Ship board, he was inform'd that King *Edward's* design, was rather to strike off his Head, than to give him his Daughter in Marriage; upon which, he order'd his Treasurer, *Peter Landoise*, to Convoy the Earl into Sanctuary, where he engag'd to have him kept, as in his own House. The Ambassadors made great Complaint of their being ill us'd, in losing both their Money and their Prisoner. The Change of the Duke's Mind, in favour of the Earl, is imputed to the Remonstrances of one Monsieur *Cheulet*, a great Lord in the Court of *Bretagne*. Some time after, King *Edward* hapning to Hunt in a Park belonging to *Thomas Burdet* of *Arrow*, Esq; in *Warwickshire*, kill'd a White Buck, for which Mr. *Burdet* had a great value, and wish'd, when he heard it, the Bucks Head in the Belly of him that mov'd the King to kill it: For this he was Try'd, Condemn'd and Executed; and this very Action, is enough to Ruin King *Edward's* Character of Clemency. But we have too many of the same Nature in his Reign: For in the next year, his Brother *George* Duke of *Clarence* was thrown into the Tower, Condemn'd to Dye, and tho' the King was asham'd to have him Publickly Executed, he Commanded him to be Drown'd in a Butt of *Malmsey*; the reason of it is said to be, for some offence given by the Duke, who having had a Servant Condemn'd for Sorcery, and not being able to procure his Pardon, us'd some indiscreet Words, which King *Edward* Punish'd as Severely as any of his Predecessors. The Queen is thought to have been accessary to the Duke's Death, by

Instigating

1619.


 Instigating her Husband to it; and he repented of his Cruelty as long as he liv'd. The Duke of *Burgundy* being Dead, the Dutchess wou'd have marry'd his Daughter to Sir *Anthony Woodville*. 'Twas she, for whom *Maximilian*, afterwards Emperor, and *Charles* the VIIIth of *France* contended; but the *Flemings* wou'd not consent to it, and for that reason the King of *England* wou'd not assist them against the *French*. In his 19th Year, King *Edward* began to grow Covetous, and exact Fines and Forfeitures with great Severity: He prest the Marriage of his Daughter with the Dauphine, pursuant of the Treaty of *Piquinny*; but it came to nothing. *Lewis* spoke the *English* Ambassador fair, and the King of *England* was deceiv'd by it. This Year he borrow'd great Summs of his Subjects, the *Londoners* lent him 5000 Marks, and he was so pleas'd with them, that he Treated Sir *Richard Chawry* Lord Mayor, several of the Aldermen and Councel, at *Waltham Forrest*, took them out to Hunt with him, gave them part of the Game that was caught, and sent home presents to the Lady Mayress and the other Citizens Wives. *James* the IIIrd King of the *Scots*, by his Ambassadors, desir'd the King's Second Daughter in Marriage; and King *Edward* not only consented to it, but lent the *Scots* King Money in hopes of it: The Provost and Merchants of *Edinburgh* being Security for his repaying it if the Marriage did not take effect. The King of the *Scots* using his Subjects Tyrannically, his Brother *Alexander* Duke of *Albany*, and other Lords flying into *England*, implor'd assistance of King *Edward*, who hearing the *Scots* had lately made Inroads into his Dominions, readily consented to it; an Army was rais'd, and the Duke of *Gloucester* made General of it; who marching Northward took *Berwick*, from whence he proceeded to *Edinburgh*, enter'd the Town, and the King shut himself up in the Castle. *Berwick* Castle held out, tho' the Town was Surrenderd. The *Scots* Lords in King *James's* Army, endeavour'd to accommodate matters by a Treaty; but the Duke of *Cloucester* wou'd hearken to nothing, unless the Castle of *Berwick* was Surrender'd, the Money that *Edward* had lent repay'd, or the Marriage between his Neice and the *Scots* King's Son was accomplish'd. The Duke of *Albany* also, he requir'd to be restor'd to all his Possessions and Offices; but the latter having receiv'd a full Pardon for himself and his followers, deserted the *English*. He was immediately proclaim'd Lieutenant of *Scotland*; and instead of serving the Duke of

Gloucester

Gloucester in prevailing with the King to accomplish the Marriage, or refund the Money, he prepar'd to drive the *English* out of *Berwick*, and force the Duke to raise the Siege; but the *Scots* finding the Duke of *Gloucester* was resolv'd to venture a Battel rather than leave *Berwick*, the Lieutenant order'd the Castle to be Surrender'd, and sent the Provost of *Edinburgh* to him with an Authentick Instrument, Sign'd by the principal Magistrates of *Edinburgh*, for the repayment of the Money King *Edward* had lent the *Scots* King. By this Instrument 'twas left to the former to declare by a set time whether the Marriage shou'd be Solemniz'd, for the *English* were now out of Humour, and not so fond of it as before the War, or the King wou'd have the Money. Accordingly King *Edward* sent *Garter Herald* to demand the Money which the Provost and Merchants of *Edinburg* promis'd to pay in due time: In the mean while King *Edward* fell sick as he was preparing for a War with *France*, and dy'd the 9th of *April* 1483, in the 54th year of his Age, and the 23d of his Reign.

The Duke of *Gloucester* was at *Sheriff hutton*, a Manour in *Yorkshire* belonging to the House of *York*, when his Brother departed this Life, and was mightily troubled that the late King had left the Queen's Brother, Sir *Anthony Woodvile*, Lord *Rivers*, Governor of his Son *Edward* the Vth, who Succeeded him. The Young King kept his Court at *Ludlow*, and thence the Lord *Rivers* was preparing to carry him to *London* to be Crown'd; but the Duke of *Gloucester*, assisted by the Duke of *Buckingham*, Intercepted him on the Road at *Stony-Stratford*, and seiz'd the King's Person, sending the Lord *Rivers* Prisoner to *Pomfret* Castle, where he was Beheaded without any form of Tryal. The Duke of *Gloucester* took upon him the Government, the Queen, with her Son the Duke of *York*, fled to Sanctuary, and the *Londoners* began to stir a little in favour of the young King; but they were appeas'd by the Lord *Hastings*, a Creature of the Duke of *Gloucesters*, but not in the Confederacy for the King's destruction. The Duke brought him to Town, giving out that it was to Crown him, and he rode before him with as much appearance of Duty and Respect, as if he intended to do what he said: But at a Council held by him, 'twas resolv'd to get the Duke of *York* out of Sanctuary first, and the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Arch-bishop of *Salisbury*, and several other Lords went to her, to persuade her to let him live with his Brother in the Tower, which they cou'd not without great difficulty prevail with

1619.¹ with her to consent to; at last, by Promises and Threats, they got him from her, and the Duke of *Gloucester* having both the young Princes in his Power, contriv'd their Ruin and Death. The Duke of *Buckingham* and he agreed together, That the latter shou'd be King, and marry his Son to the former's Daughter, also to grant him the Earldom of *Hereford*, to which the Duke of *Bucks* pretended by descent from the *Bohuns*: They engag'd Sir *Edmund Shaw*, Lord Mayor of *London*, on their side, and Doctor *Shaw* began the business by Preaching a Seditious Sermon against the Legitimacy of the Two young Princes, which was so ill receiv'd by the Auditory, that that Doctor with shame and remorse was taken ill, and dy'd a few days after. Another Priest, Doctor *Penketh*, endeavour'd to insinuate the same Treason into the Minds of the People, but he had no better Success: However, the Conspirators resolv'd to go on with their Plot, and the Duke of *Buckingham* went to *Guild-Hall*, where he made a long Speech to the *Londoners*, to perswade them to choose the Duke of *Gloucester*. Some of the Rabble, who were hir'd to do it by the Mayor, cry'd out, when he had done speaking, *Long Live King Richard*; but the Sober part of the People had an abhorrence for his Usurpation, seeing thro' his Artifices. The Duke of *Bucks* had been flatter'd so much by *Shaw*, that he expected an Universal Applause wou'd have attended his Oration; but was balk'd to find the better sort of Citizens shew their dislike to his Proposal by their Murmurs. However he seem'd to take the Shoutings of the Mobb for the consent of all, and thanking them for their readiness to Elect King *Richard*, desir'd them to Honour themselves by accompanying him to the King when he offer'd him the Crown, which was done the next day at *Bernard Castle*, where after many desembled denyals, he accepted of the Sovereignty, tho' not till the Duke of *Buckingham* was, in appearance, so angry for his refusing it, that he threaten'd to choose another King if he wou'd not Reign over them; for King *Edward's* Sons they renounc'd, and wou'd never be subject to their Dominion.

He was Crown'd with great Solemnity in *June 1483*, and with him *Anne* his Queen, the Widow of Prince *Edward*; *Henry* the VIth's Son whom he had Murder'd, was also Crown'd; her Train being born up by the Countess of *Richmond*, *Henry* the VIIth's Mother. Soon after this Solemnity was over, the Usurper who stil'd himself *Richard* the III^d, went in Progress to *Gloucester*, to visit the

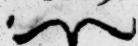
1619.

the City which gave him the Title of Duke, as he pretended, whereas the truth was, he went out of the way, while Sir *James Tyrrel* and his Emissaries, Murder'd the two Princes, *Edward* the Vth, and his Brother *Richard*, Duke of *York*, in the Tower: After which, thinking himself secure by their Deaths, in his Usurp'd Throne, he did not favour the Duke of *Buckingham* so much as he had done before: He refus'd to give him the Earldom of *Hereford*, and they took such an aversion to one another, that when King *Richard* was at *Gloucester*, they parted; the Duke of *Buckingham* retiring to his Castle of *Brecknock*, where Doctor *Morton*, Bishop of *Ely*, of whom the Usurper was jealous, was kept in Confinement. This Prelate perceiving the Duke of *Buck*'s Mind was alter'd with Respect to King *Richard*, enter'd into Conference with him about his Right to the Crown; and after some Politick Preparations on both sides, for such a Bold Proposal, the Duke started the Marriage of the Princess *Elizabeth*, to *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, by which, the Titles of *Lancaster* and *York* being United, the Kingdom wou'd have Peace, and not till then. The Bishop rejoycing, that the Duke had come to his Lure, contriv'd how to put this design in Execution, and a Trusty Messenger, *Reginald Bray*, was sent to the Countess of *Richmond* to propose it to her. In the mean while, the Bishop seeing the Duke was embark'd in the Business, thought he had done enough, and in a disguise stole away from *Brecknock* to *Ely*, from whence got to *Flanders*, where he stay'd till *Henry* sent for him; which Cowardly Proceeding of the Bishop, was enough to have ruin'd the whole Contrivance, had the Duke of *Bucks* had no more Courage than Dr. *Morton*. Dr. *Lewes* was employ'd to get Queen *Elizabeth*, and the Princess her Daughter's Consent; which he effected, and the Countess and the Queen came to an agreement, That the Princess shou'd marry the Earl of *Richmond*, as soon as he was King, and the Queen use all her Interest, to procure the Earl's advancement. *Reginald Bray*, also engag'd several Gentlemen in the Conspiracy; Sir *Giles Daubany*, Sir *John Cheyney* and others. *Christopher Urswick*, was sent into *Britain*, to manage Affairs with the Earl of *Richmond*, who dispatch'd away *Hugh Conway*, and *Thomas Rame* Esquire, to *England*, to assure his Friends, of his coming thither, as soon as

Z

he

1619.

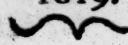


he could be prepar'd for such an Expedition. King *Richard* had notice of what was in Agitation against him; but not being provided with an Army for his defence, he thought it most Politick to dissemble the Knowledge of it. He invited the Duke of *Buckingham* to return to Court, who, at first, excus'd himself; and being Commanded to attend the King Peremptorily, he as Peremptorily refus'd it, took Arms, and got a Multitude of *Welch* about him; but the Floods rising on a sudden in the *Severn*, and hindring the *Welch-men* from passing that River to joyn their Friends, who rose in *Cornwall* and *Devonshire*, under the Bishop of *Exeter*, Sir *Edward Courtney*, and other Gentlemen, the Dukes Followers grew weary and timorous, deserted him, and he fled to the Houle of an old Servant of his, *Humphry Banister*, near *Shremsbury*; who, for a Reward promis'd by King *Richard*, betray'd his Master, whom the Usurper order'd to be Beheaded at *Salisbury*. Sir *Edward Courtney*, and his Accomplices, fled to the Earl of *Richmond* in *Bretagne*, who putting to Sea with what Forces he could raise, was driven back by contrary Winds; and passing through *Normandy* into *Bretagne*, found the *English* Gentlemen, who had been forc'd to leave their Country, for siding with him there: Several of his Friends in *England*, as Sir *George Brown*, Sir *Roger Clifford*, Sir *Thomas St. Leger*, who had marry'd the Dutcheß of *Exeter*, King *Richard's* Sister, and *Thomas Raine*, Esq; were beheaded: Many more were Condemn'd in their absence, and a Parliament being call'd by the Usurper, the Earl of *Richmond* and his Adherents were Attainted, and their Estates Confiscated. King *Richard*, Commanded the Lord *Stanley*, who had clear'd his own Innocence, to have a watchful Eye over his Wife, the Countess of *Richmoed*; to prevent her Intrigues with her Son's Friends, against him. In this Tyrannick Reign, 'twas Treason to speak or write any thing that reflected on the Merit of the Usurping Monarch; and when Wit is Punish'd, Liberty is always in Danger. One *William Collingburn*, Esq; of *Lydiard* in *Wiltshire*, was Hang'd for a small Distick on King *Richard's* Ministers, which is commonly repeated in the Stories of his Reign. The Usurper, to strengthen himself abroad, marry'd his Neice, the Lady *Anne de la Pool*, the Duke of *Suffolk's* Daughter, to the King of *Scots*; and to Mortifie the *Lancastrian* Party at Home, Proclaim'd her

Brother

1619.

Brother *John* Earl of *Lincoln*, Heir to the Crown, after the Death of his own Son. He sent Ambassadors to the Duke of *Bretagne*, to desire, that the Earl of *Richmond* might be deliver'd up, and brib'd *Peter Landoise*, the Duke's Minister of State so high, that the Earl had certainly been Surrender'd, had not the Bishop of *Fly* sent *Christopher Ursewick* to him, to Notify the Danger he was in, and press him to retire immediately from *Vannes* in *Bretagne*, where he resided, into the *French* King's Dominions; which he did to the great Grief and Disappointment of *Landoise*, who sent out several Parties of Horse in pursuit of him. The Duke of *Bretagne* seem'd to be very angry with his Minister, for his Treachery to the Earl; and calling Sir *Edward Woodville*, and Sir *Edward Poyning's* to him, gave them Money to Convey to the Earl, with the rest of the *English-men* that were in *Bretagne*. The Earl attended by the Earl of *Pembroke*, and other Persons of Quality, went to the *French* King's Court, where the Earl of *Oxford*, who had been kept Prisoner in the Castle of *Hammes*, came and waited upon him, with the Governor of the Castle. The *French* Court removing from *Langes*, where the Earl then liv'd, to *Paris*, He and the *English* Lords went thither also, and the *English* Students, took an Oath to joyn with him; among these was *Richard Fox*, whom the Earl took into his Favour, and highly advanc'd after his Accession to the Throne. King *Richard* finding the Earl's Party encreas'd daily, and that the Hopes of his marrying the Princess *Elizabeth*, was one of the chief Reasons of the Peoples Fondness of him, consulted with himself how to prevent it. He had not a more faithful, nor a more wicked Councillor; so he resolv'd to make away with his Wife, and to marry his Neice himself: Her Mother, Queen *Elizabeth*, was so Inconstant, that she not only deliver'd that Princess, and her Sisters into his Hands, but endeavour'd to prevail with her Son, the Marquess of *Dorset*, who was with the Earl of *Richmond*, to desert him; which he attempted, and had Succeeded, had not the Earl's Followers pursu'd him as he was going out of *France*, and brought him back to the Earl. The Usurper being come to a Resolution to marry his Neice, his Wife Queen *Anne* dy'd suddenly, and was Bury'd at *Westminster* with great Solemnity; yet he cou'd not effect his Marriage as soon as he thought he shou'd; for the Princess wou'd by

1619.  no means hearken to it, and he was forc'd to let her consider of it, and see how Time wou'd work upon her. He was very jealous of the Lord Stanley, Sir William Stanley, Sir Gilbert Talbot, and others; but cou'd prove nothing against them, or he had destroy'd them. The Castle of *Hammes* was Surrender'd to his Captains on Conditions; and the Earl of *Richmond* found so many delays in the Court of *France*, that he began to despair of assistance, insomuch, that the Usurper was lull'd into a Fatal Security; recalling his Ships which were posted for the Security of the Channel, and to prevent the Earl's crossing it. At last, the *French* King lent the Earl of *Richmond* a few Troops, and some small Sums of Money; with which he hasten'd to *Roan*, and hearing of King *Richard's* attempt upon his Neice, he thought it his Interest to Embark with the Force he had, rather than give the Usurper Time to execute his wicked Devices. He was encourag'd to hasten his Embarking, by advice, that *Rice ap Thomas*, and *John Savage*, Men of great Power in *Wales*, were preparing to joyn him, and that *Reginald Bray*, had rais'd great Sums for his Assistance; so he took Shipping at *Harfleur*, in August 1485, Landed at *Milford-Haven*, where, as he march'd farther into the Country, the *Welch* came in to him in great Numbers, under *Rice ap Thomas*, *Richard Griffith*, *John Morgan*, and other Gentlemen of that Principality. In *Shropshire*, Sir Gilbert Talbot joyn'd him; the Lord Stanley, and Sir William Stanley, rais'd Forces, but cou'd not openly declare for him, fearing King *Richard* wou'd put the Lord *Strange*, the Lord Stanley's Son to Death. The Usurper hearing the Earl had brought a very small Company with him, despis'd him at first; but when *Rice ap Thomas*, whom he expected wou'd oppose him, deserted to him, he was more doubtful of his Success. The Duke of *Norfolk*, the first of the Family of *Howards*, who had that Title, was his Creature, a fit Instrument for his Tyranny: He rais'd Men, and so did the Earl of *Surrey*; but the King having an Information, that the Earl had pass'd *Shrewsbury*, the Country every where flocking into him, he was so engag'd, that he wou'd not give himself time to think further of the Matter, but march'd away to meet the Enemy, who were now come to *Tamworth* in *Staffordshire*. Both Armies preparing to engage; the Lord Stanley

Stanley joyn'd the Earl, and a Battel ensu'd, at *Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*, on the 22d of *August*, in which, the Usurper was defeated and Slain; and the Earl's Soldiers, as a Token of Victory, Crying out, *King Henry, King Henry*. The Lord *Stanley* put King *Richard's* Crown, which was found among the Spoils of the Field, on his Son-in-law King *Henry* the VIIth's Head. The Duke of *Norfolk* was Slain in the Fight, the Lord *Surrey* submitted; but was sent Prisoner to the Tower. The new King assuming the Name from his Military Election, march'd in Tryumph to *London*. The Body of the Usurper, was carry'd in an Ignominious manner to *Leicester*, where for some time, it lay a miserable spectacle to all that beheld it, and then was Bury'd in the Church of the *Grey Fryars*.

King *Henry*, before he left *Leicester*, dispatch'd away Sir *Robert Willoughby*, to fetch *Edward Plantagenet*, Earl of *Warwick*, from *Sheriff Hutton* in *Yorkshire*, and convey him to the Tower of *London*, to hinder any stirs on that account, he being the Son of *George* Duke of *Clarence*. The new King was Crown'd the 30th of *October*, and assum'd the name of *Henry* the VIIth. On the 7th of *November* a Parliament met at *Westminster*; in which, the late Usurper *Richard* was attainted, as also the late Duke of *Norfolk*, and *Thomas* Earl of *Surrey*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, who had been a main Instrument of *Richard's* Tyranny, *Walter Hopton*, *Humfry Stafford*, and others of his Creatures. King *Henry's* Friends were Preferr'd, and those of them, who had most distinguish'd themselves in his Service, had new and High Titles of Honour bestow'd on them; as *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*, was Creat'd Duke of *Bedford*; Sir *Giles Daubeny*, Lord *Daubeny*; Sir *Robert Willoughby*, Lord *Brook*; and the Lord *Stanley*, was made Earl of *Darby*. The Crown of *England*, was in this Parliament, Entail'd on the Heirs of King *Henry's* Body, and none other. The Bishop of *Ely* was sent for by him out of *Flanders*, and returning to *England*, became Lord Chancellor, Lord Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and Cardinal. On the 18th of *January* he marry'd the Princess *Elizabeth*, *Edward* IVth's eldest Daughter, whom he did not suffer to be Crown'd till two years after, to let the People see, he valu'd his own Right to the Kingdom, as Heir to the House of *Lancaster*, before his Wife's, the Heir of that of *York*: He had other Titles, as that of Conquest, which being invidu-

1619. duous, was never made use of by him, and the Grant of the Pope to Confirm 'em all, but this was too mean to be asserted by him; of all his Titles, that of his descent from the *Lancaster* Line pleas'd him best. In his Second year, he Instituted the Band of Yeomen of the Guard; a new Distemper, then Carry'd off abundance of People, call'd the *Sweating Sickness*. About the same time, while King *Henry* was in the North Parts of *England*, the Lord *Lovell*, a great Favourite of the Usurpers, rose in Rebellion; but the Duke of *Bedford* marching against him, and promising Pardon to his Followers, they dispers'd, and himself fled to Sir *Thomas Broughton*, a violent Enemy to King *Henry* in *Lancashire*; *Humfry Stafford* appear'd in Arms also in *Worcestershire*; but hearing of the Lord *Lovel's* Misfortunes, he took Sanctuary at *Colnham*, near *Abingdon*, from whence he was taken, sent to *London*, and Hang'd at *Tyburn*: But the Partizans of the House of *York*, indefatigable in their Plots to destroy King *Henry*, procur'd a Priest, one *Richard Simon*, to instruct a Pupil of his, call'd *Lambert Simnel* at *Oxford*, to Personate the Earl of *Warwick*, who he pretended was broke out of Prison. He thought the farther he went to put his device in Practice, the more he shou'd be Credited, so he Sail'd to *Ireland*, impos'd the Counterfeit on the Lord *Fitz Gerrard*, Lord Chancellor; and the *Irish* Nobility, favouring the House of *York*, as descended by the *Mortimers* and *Clarence*, from that of *Ulster*, own'd the Impostor as the Earl of *Warwick*, right Heir to the Crown as they argu'd; whereas King *Henry's* Wife, if his own Right had been disputable, had a Prior Title, and so had her Sisters to the Blood of the late Duke of *Clarence*; besides, that the Duke's Attainder had not been revers'd. The Dutchess of *Burgundy*, the late Usurper's Sister, enrag'd, that a Prince of the House of *Lancaster* was on the Throne, spar'd for no Cost nor Pains, by her Cabals and Expences, to disturb him in it; and on the Application of *Simnel's* Counsellors to her, for assistance, she order'd 2000 *Germans* and *Flemings*, under *Martin Swartz*, to Sail to *Ireland*, and assist the Counterfeit Prince. King *Henry* having intimation of the designs that were carrying on against him, to ingratiate himself with all People, put out a Plenary Pardon: But some were disgusted, that the late Queen Mother, *Elizabeth Dowager*, to *Edward* the

the IVth, was shut up in the Monastery of *Bermondsey*, and her Lands taken from her, for her delivering her Daughter to King *Richard*, contrary to her Promise to King *Henry*. To prove *Simmel* a Notorious Impostor, the true Earl of *Warwick* was brought from the Tower, through the most Publick Streets in *London*, and there shewn to the Citizens, and all that wou'd see him. The Earl of *Lincoln*, who had fled to *Flanders*, and was gone thence to *Ireland* with *Martin Smartz*, caus'd *Lambert* to be Proclaim'd King at *Dublin*; and he was Crown'd in the Church of *St. Patrick* by the Bishop of *Meath*. Then the Earl, the Lord *Fitzgerald*, with other *English* and *Irish* Gentlemen, sail'd to *England*, and Landed at *Lancashire*, expecting Sir *Thomas Broughton* wou'd be there ready to joyn them with a good body of Men, in which, he did not fully answer their Expectations: The Queen march'd to *Nottingham*, and gave the Command of his Army to the Duke of *Bedford* and Earl of *Oxford*, who at *Stoke*, near *Newark*, defeated the Earl of *Lincoln*, Slew him, the Lord *Lovel*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, the Lord *Gerald*, and most of the *Irish* and *Germans*, that attended *Simmel*, who was taken together with his Tutor *Simon*; but neither of them put to Death. *Simmel* was admitted into King *Henry*'s Kitchen, as a Turnspit, and afterwards rose to be one of his *Falconers*; several of the Chief Rebels were Executed at *Lincoln*, whether the King remov'd after the Victory; and while he was in the North, he dispatch'd Ambassadors to the *Scots* King, who concluded a Truce between the two Kingdoms for Seven years. To satisfie some of the Friends of the House of *York*, who Murmur'd at the King's delaying to Crown his Queen *Elizabeth*, That Solemnity was perform'd with great Pomp, and *Christopher Ursemick*, sent to mediate a Peace between *Charles* the VIIIth, the *French* King, and *Francis* Duke of *Bretagne*, who had both given King *Henry* assistance in his Expedition against the late Usurper. The Marquess *Dorset*, who had been Arrested for some Actions of his in *France*, displeasing to the King, was discharg'd of his Imprisonment, and taken into Favour. The Lord *Woodville*, without the King's Privity, rais'd Men in the Isle of *Wight*, past over to the assistance of the Duke of *Bretagne*, was at the Battel of *St. Albans* in that Dutchy, and there lost his Life, together with

1619.

most of his Men. The *French* King growing more Powerful by this Success, King *Henry* thought it his Interest to support the Duke of *Bretagne*, and accordingly, sent the Lord *Brook* with an Army to the assistance of the *Bretons*; but the Duke dying, the Chief of the Lords of *Bretagne* being Brib'd by the *French* King, he easily over-ran that Dutchy, and annex'd it to the Crown of *France*. The *English* return'd home without effecting any thing. The Expence of this War, put King *Henry* on levying a Pound Tax, which the People of the North refus'd to Pay, fell upon the Earl of *Northumberland*, Slew him, and Rebell'd under *John a Chamber*, and Sir *John Egremond*. The Earl of *Surrey*, whom the King had not only releas'd out of the Tower, but Entrusted with the Command of an Army, took *John a Chamber* Prisoner, defeated Sir *John Egremund*, and forc'd him to fly to *Flanders*, where the *French* being too hard for *Maximilian*, who had marry'd the Heirefs of *Burgundy*, King *Henry* sent the Lord *Morley*, the Lord *Daubeney* and others, to the assistance of the *Flemings*; The Lord *Morley* was Slain in a Re-encounter near *Dixmude* with the *French*, but his Men had the advantage. The *French* King's Marriage with the Heirefs of *Bretagne*, was in vain oppos'd by King *Henry's* Ambassadors Negotiations in that Dutchy; which Marriage gave the *French* another Title. The King of *England*, to prevent the growing greatness of *France*, propos'd a War with *Charles*, to a Parliament which sat in the year 1490, and approv'd of it. The King follow'd King *Edward's* example, and rais'd Money for it by a Benevolence. Sir *Edward Poynings* was in the mean time sent to the *Netherlands* with Forces, to assist *Maximilian* against the Rebellious *Flemings*; Sir *Edward* took the City of *Sluys*, and did that Prince good Service: The King enter'd into an Alliance with him against the *French*, and passing over into *Picardy* with an Army, Besieg'd *Bologne*; but *Maximilian* not performing his promise to invade *France*, King *Henry* was prevail'd with to give Peace to the *French* King: At which, the *English* Officers, who at a great Charge had prepar'd for a War, and the People who had paid vast Summs for the carrying it on, were not a little offended; but the King of *England* had the Money, and he of *France* the Peace, of which they were both a like Covetous. The Dutcheß *Margaret Dowager* of *Burgundy*, who was never King *Henry's* Friend, and never at
rest

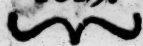
rest unless she had some Plot on Foot against him, finding there was a report Current in *England*, that the two young Princes, Sons of *Edward* the IVth, her Brother, was not Murder'd in the Tower, at least not the Youngest of them, *Richard* Duke of *York*, she with great diligence got a Youth instructed in the Fortune of that Prince, and how to Personate him. The Boy was not unlike the Young Duke of *York*, which mightily favour'd the Impostor; his Name *Peter*, whence the diminutive *Perkin* was given him in raillery or contempt: His Father *John Osbeck* of *Tournay* had liv'd in *England*, and his Wife being a Handsome Woman, King *Edward* is said to have found her out, and dealt by her as he did by all the Women he lik'd, if they wou'd suffer it; thus *Perkin* has been thought to be as nearly related to King *Edward*, as *Richard* the true Duke of *York*, whom he Counterfeited. The Dutches sent him to *Portugal*, and thence into *Ireland*, where he declar'd himself first to be *Richard*, King *Edward* the IVth's younger Son, and the *Irish* ever fond of the Princes of that Line, fell in with him immediately: He past thence to *France* about the time that King *Henry* was preparing for the *French* War, and *Charles*, on purpose to embarrass that King's Affairs, by setting up an Imposture against him, receiv'd him as the Heir of the Crown of *England*, and assign'd him a Guard for his Person, with all other Attendance answerable to his Pretended Quality: But as soon as the King of *England* was coming to an Accommodation with the *French* King, *Perkin*, fearing to be deliver'd up, retir'd to the Dutches's *Margaret's* Court, and was receiv'd with as much Ceremony and Affection, as if she had really known him to be her Brother's Son. This Countenance of so great a Princess, got him him Credit in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; several Gentlemen of good Quality past over to him from *England* and *Ireland*; the Cheif of whom was Sir *Robert Clifford*. King *Henry* doubting the effect of so strong a Confederacy against him, unless he timely provided for his security, did all a Wise Prince, as he was, cou'd think of for his defence; he sent Messengers into *Flanders*, who at *Tournay* discover'd the true Descent and Parentage of this *Perkin*, and endeavour'd to perswade Sir *Robert Clifford*, on promise of Pardon and Favour, to return to his Allegiance, which he did, and reveal'd the Plot, giving an account of their Correspondents in *England*. With *Perkin* sided *John Ratcliff*, Lord *Fitzwalter*, *Robert Ratcliff*, Doctor *Worsely* Dean of *Pauls*,
and

1619.

and several other Persons of distinction, as well of the Clergy as Laity; The Lords *Fitzwalter* being Taken and Convicted of Treason, lost his Head. King *Henry* resenting that the Impostor was protected in the *Low-Countries*, banish'd all the *Flemings* that were in his Dominions, and remov'd the Mart of Wooll and Woollen Cloaths from *Antwerp* to *Calais*, to the great damage of the *Netherlanders*; such of 'em as liv'd in *London* were Insulted, and *Maximilian* prohibited the Importation of *English* Commodities. Among others, Sir *Robert Clifford* accus'd Sir *William Stanley* of the Conspiracy in favour of *Perkin*; this Gentleman had been very Instrumental in King *Henry's* advancement, and was rewarded with King *Richard's* spoil at *Bosworth Field*; but being deny'd the Earldom of *Chester*, 'tis said he, to be reveng'd, promis'd to assist the Impostor. 'Tis certain he was Try'd, Convicted, and Beheaded on *Tower-Hill* the 16th of *February* 1494: Tho' whether he was so Guilty as to excuse the King of the Charge of Ingratitude is a Question. Sir *Edward Poynings* was sent into *Ireland* with the Character of Deputy, to Chastize the Favourers of *Perkin*, where he took the Earl of *Kildare* and sent him Prisoner to *London*. *Perkin* having notice of the discovery of his designs, thought, if he delay'd Executing them, it might be the worse for himself and his Followers, so he embark'd himself and them Aboard some Ships hir'd for him by the Dutchess Dowager of *Burgundy*, and made some attempts to Land on the Coast of *Kent*; but seeing the Shoar was Guarded by Enemies, he did not venture out of his Ship in Person: Those of his Accomplices that did, were soon Routed, and the chief of them taken and Hang'd. Upon which the Impostor Sail'd to *Ireland*, and from thence to *Scotland*, where *James* the IVth, not only entertain'd him according to his pretended Quality, but gave him his Cousin the Lady *Katherine Gordon*, Daughter to the Earl of *Huntly*, in Marriage; he also espous'd his Quarrel so far as to Invade *England*, and destroy the County of *Northumberland*, because the Inhabitants did not come into the Counterfeit; which he perceiving, and that he had in all probability brought a dangerous Enemy upon his Head by offending King *Henry*, withdrew into his own Territories. To revenge himself of the *Scots* King, he of *England* call'd a Parliament, and had a Subsidy granted for carrying on the War with the *Scots*, who in those days were too ready to assist Impostors and Counterfeits, And ought we not to rejoyce in the happy Union which makes

makes it their unquestionable interest to oppose with all their might a more Notorious Impostor than *Perkin Warbeck*, who has of late tempted them to Favour his pretences? The Lord *Daubeny* was made General of the Forces sent against *Scotland*, but before he had reach'd the Borders, he was recall'd to oppose the *Cornish* Rebels, who were headed by the Lord *Audley*, and one *Flammock* a Gentleman, and one *Joseph* a Smith. The Lord *Audley* march'd thro' the Western and Southern Countries into *Kent*, where the Lord *Daubeny* defeated them, slew 2000, and took their Leaders Prisoners, with a Multitude of the Rabble. *Audley* was Beheaded upon *Tower-Hill* on the 24th of *June* 1497: *Thomas Flammock*, *Michael Joseph*, and other Heads of the Rebels were Hang'd. The *Scots* hearing of these Troubles, thought to make their advantage of them by Invading *England*; which they did, and ravag'd the Country till they heard of the Earl of *Surrey's* advancing to repel them: They then retir'd, and the *Scots* King Challeng'd the Earl to a single Combat, which the latter readily accepted of; but the former never put in Execution. To prevent the effusion of Blood, the King of *Spain*, by his Ambassador *Peter Hialis*, mediated a Peace between the two Kings, and *Perkin* was forc'd to fly with his Wife out of *Scotland* into *Ireland*, where hearing that the *Cornish* men were more enrag'd than humbled by their late Misfortunes, he took Shipping and Sail'd to *Cornwall*, Landed there in *September*, with about a 120 Persons, and was joyn'd by a Crowd of People to revenge the Death of their Country-men Slain or Hang'd in the late Troubles. Animated by the appearance of such a Multitude, the Impostor Besieg'd *Exeter*; but the Earl of *Devonshire*, and the West Country Gentlemen made so brave a defence, that *Perkin* was compell'd to raise the Siege. From thence he march'd to *Taunton*, and the Lord *Daubeny* pursuing him close, the King himself also hastning after him in Person, the Impostor fled from his Rabble and took Sanctuary in the Monastery of *Beaulieu* near *Southampton*; the Lord *Daubeny*, with 500 Horse follow'd him, and others pursu'd the Chiefs of his Associates, who fled several ways. His Wife, the Lady *Katherine Gordon*, was found at *St. Michaels-Mount*; his accomplices made their Submissions to the King at *Exeter* with Halters about their Necks, and were Pardon'd; and *Perkin* the Arch-Counterfeit, was perswaded, on assurance of having his Life spar'd, to Surrender himself.

1619.



self. In the mean time *Richard Fox*, Bishop of *Durham*, went to the *Scots King* to accommodate matters between the two Monarchs, and concluded that Famous Peace which has United the two Kingdoms for ever, being confirm'd by the Marriage of the *Scots King* with the Princess *Margaret*, King *Henry's* Eldest Daughter, whose Great Grandson King *James the 1st* of *England* United the two Kingdoms under one Sovereign; and his Great Granddaughter our present Gracious Sovereign Queen *Anne*, has United 'em into One Government. *Perkin Warbeck* making his escape from his Keepers, endeavour'd to fly out of *England*; but the Coasts were so well Guarded that he cou'd not effect it, so he fled to the Prior of *Sheen*, who beg'd his Life of the King. He was brought to *London*, and set in the Stocks in the *Palace-Yard*, and in *Cheapside*, where he read his confession written with his own hand; he was afterwards committed to the *Tower*. In *Suffolk* one Fryar *Patrick* gave out, That a Schollar of his, *Ralph Wilford*, a Shoemaker's Son of *London*, was the Earl of *Warwick* lately escap'd out of the *Tower*; but both the Pupil and the Tutor were apprehended before they cou'd do much mischief, The Scholar was Hang'd, and the Fryar only Condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment; for in those days 'twas a hard matter to get a Priest Punish'd by the Temporal Power, for any Crime whatsoever. *Perkin*, while he was in the *Tower*, drew the Earl of *Warwick*, by means of his Keeper, into a Conspiracy for both their Escapes; which being discover'd, the former, with *John Waters*, Mayor of *Cork*, one of his Accomplices, was Hang'd at *Tyburn*, where *Perkin* again Publickly read his Confession, and the latter was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*. The Death of this Prince, *Edward Earl of Warwick*, was suppos'd to be hasten'd, to make way for the Marriage of Prince *Arthur*, with the Infanta *Katherine* of *Spain*, to which the Earl's Title was an Obstacle, rais'd by her Father *Ferdinand*. In the year 1500, the King of *England* had an Interview with the Duke of *Burgundy* at *Calais*. The next year the Princess *Margaret* was marry'd to *James the IVth* of *Scotland*; and Prince *Arthur*, King *Henry's* Eldest Son, to the Infanta *Katherine*, who went with him to *Ludlow*, where the Prince kept his Court. About the same time, *Sebastian Cabot*, an *English-man*, Born at *Bristol*, of *Genoeze* Parents, return'd from his Voyage to the *West-Indies*, and brought three *Indians* back with him: He had made a former

Chap. III. *History of the World.*

365

1619.

mer Voyage three years before, and four after *Columbus*. *Edmund*, Earl of *Suffolk*, the Earl of *Lincoln's* Brother taking it as an Affront, that he who was the Queen's Cousin, shou'd be Indicted for Murder, left the Court and went to that of the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, who being now weary of the many balks she had met with in her Plots against King *Henry*, did not receive him so Joyfully as he expected. He had Confederates in *England*, who wear ready to assist him had he taken Arms, two of whom, Sir *James Tyrell*, and *John Windham*, Esq; were Beheaded; the former dy'd unpitty'd. being thought to be the Person who Murder'd the two young Princes in the Tower. The Earl of *Suffolk* finding he was coldly entertain'd in *Flanders*, wander'd up and down *Germany*, and was every where neglected. In the year 1502 Prince *Arthur* dy'd, and the next year King *Henry* founded the Chappel in *Westminster*, from him call'd *Henry* the VIIth's Chappel; the same year he Created his Son and Successor Prince *Henry*, Prince of *Wales*, &c. And as he drew nearer the end of his Life and Reign, he began to grow Covetous, setting up a sort of Informers call'd Promotois, the Chief of which were *Edmund Dudley* Esq; and Sir *Richard Empson*, who by suing for Fines and Forfeitures on old penal Statutes, rais'd vast Summs of Money, but made themselves and their Master Odious to the People. In the year 1506, *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, and in Right of his Wife, King of *Castile*, was forc'd in his way to *Spain* to put into *Waymouth* in *Dorsetshire*; Sir *Thomas Trenchard*, and Sir *John Carew* waited upon him with so many men in Arms, that when they humbly Petition'd him to stay till the King had notice of his being there, he found 'twas in vain to deny them. The King having advice of his Arrival, sent the Earl of *Arundel* to attend him to Court, which he then kept at *Windsor*, where, and at *London*, he Royally Treated the King of *Spain* and his Queen, Sister to the Princess *Catherine*. King *Henry* desir'd King *Philip* to deliver up the Earl of *Suffolk* who was in *Flanders*, and with much difficulty prevail'd on him to do it; and then the King of *Castile* departed to proceed on his Voyage to *Spain*. All the remainder of King *Henry's* Reign, was a Series of Exactions and Extortions, by which Sir *William Capel*, and Sir *Thomas Kneſworth*, who had been both Lord Mayors of *London*, together with many other Wealthy Citizens and Gentlemen, were Plunder'd of Great part of their Estates; and

1619.

and *Empson* and *Dudley*, bore all the blame, tho' King *Henry* himself was the most Guilty of all, by Countenancing them in their oppression, and favouring them for it. He dy'd the 22d of *April*, 1609, in the 24th year of his Reign, and 53d of his Age: He was Sober, Chast, Wise, Bountiful, and Brave, and had not the many Impostors that were set up against him sour'd his Temper, and his want of Money in the beginning of his Reign, made him too covetous of it in the end of it, he wou'd have left behind him as good and as great a Character as any of our Kings; 'Twas he, who by getting several Acts past to permit Noblemen to alienate their Lands to Commoners, and to hinder their having Retainers, broke the Power of the Barons, which none of his Predecessors cou'd entirely break by their Arms.

Henry the VIIth was Succeeded by his Son *Henry* the VIIIth, who in the beginning of his Reign was govern'd by the advise of his Grandmother the Countess of *Richmond* and *Darby*, and a Privy Council of the most Wise and most Experienced Statelimen of his Time. His Father, by his violent methods of raising Money, left 1800000 Pounds in his Coffers, as much comparatively as 10 Millions now. The Ministers, to Ingratiate the new King with his Subjects, committed *Empson* and *Dudley* to Prison, and put out a Proclamation, That all who had suffer'd by the Promoters, shou'd put in their Complaints against them: The Chief of those Villains were Punish'd, and *Empson* and *Dudley* Beheaded. The young King had an Extravagant Humour, of Shews, Plays, Balls, Feastings, Tilts, Turnaments, and Masquerades, in which he Squander'd away Prodigious Summs of Money; and as long as the Privy Council had the Power in their own hands, they indulg'd him in his Pleasures to Preserve it. To keep the Money which Prince *Arthur* had with his Wife the Princess *Katherine*, they advis'd him to marry her, which he did; and the new King and Queen were Crown'd on the 22d of *June*. In *November* his first Parliament met, of which Sir *Thomas Inglefield* was Speaker; but there was little done by them: All this and the next year was merrily spent by the Court. And in all these Gallant diversions, the Princess *Mary* the King's Youngest Sister, and Mr. *Charles Brandon* his Companion and Favourite, distinguish'd themselves most of either Sex, for their Beauty, Gaiety, and the Splendor of their Dresses; and Mr. *Brandon* came behind few or none of the Knights at Tilt and Turnament. The

King

King soon Knighted him, and himself Signaliz'd his Strength and Courage in those Rude Barbarous Sports. The first Military affair that happen'd, besides what was done in Merriment, in his Reign, was sending Sir *Edward Poynings* to *Flanders*, to assist the Dutcheſs of *Savoy* against the Duke of *Guilders*, where that Captain acquir'd great Honour. In the same year, one *Andrew Barton*, a Scots Pyrate, robb'd the *English* Merchant-Ships; and being met by the Lord *Howard*, in one of the King's Ships, he was taken Prisoner after a Bloody Fight, in which *Andrew* was so wounded, that he dy'd soon after he was taken. The Scots King sent to demand satisfaction for the Death of *Andrew*; and King *Henry* answer'd, he had done Justice on a Pyrate. The *French* King having a Quarrel with the Pope, the King of *England* sent to him not to disturb the Father of the Church, and to require him to deliver the Dutchy of *Guyenne* and *Normandy*; but not having a Satisfactory Answer, he prepar'd for a War, and enter'd into a League with his Father-in-law, *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, against *Lewis* the XIIth of *France*; sending the Marquess of *Dorset* with an Army to *Biscay*, to Invade *France* on that side. *Ferdinand* promis'd to have Forces to act in Conjunction with the *English*; but instead of that, he fell upon the King of *Navarre*, and seiz'd his Kingdom, leaving the Marquess and his Men to Perish by Distempers; he himself was so weak, that he was forc'd to be carry'd on Ship-board, and return to *England*. Sir *Edward Howard* Admiral, insulted the Coast of *Bretagne*, and the *English* Fleet engaging the *French* near *Brest*, obtain'd the Victory, though not without great loss; in this Battel Sir *Charles Brandon* Commanded the Sovereign. In a Parliament held in *November* 1512, 'twas concluded that the King shou'd carry on the *French* War in Person, and a great Subsidy was given to enable him to do it. In *May*, *Edmund de la Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*; his younger Brother *Richard* serv'd the *French* King in his Wars. The next year the Lord Admiral, engaging the *French* with disadvantage, was kill'd, and the *French* under Prior *Jean* Landed in *Suffolk*, but was soon driven to his Ships. King *Henry* at Land, reveng'd the disgrace of the Admeral at Sea; for passing over to *Calais* with a good Army, he took *Terwin*: He had an Interview with

1691.



with the Emperor *Maximilian* near *Acre*, and having receiv'd a Letter of Defiance from the *Scots* King, sent him an Answer that was equally Bold and Reasonable. The Emperor serv'd in the King's Army before *Termin*, wore his Badge of *St. George's* Cross, as his Soldier, and receiv'd Pay; King *Henry* was present at the Battel of *Spurrs*, when the *English* Routed the *French*; and that was follow'd by the Conquest of the Town, which he Burnt. After this he Besieg'd *Tournay*, and while he lay before that City, his General, the Earl of *Surrey*, had Rout-ed and Slew the *Scots* King at *Flodden* Field; which News caus'd great Rejoycings in the Royal Camp, and the Town soon after was Surrender'd to him. Sir *Charles Brandon*, now Lord *Lisle*, Signaliz'd himself in both Sieges, and in the Turnaments Celebrated for joy of these Conquests, which however were more Pompous than Important. Sir *Edward Poynings* was made Governor of *Tournay*, and Doctor *Woolsey*, Bishop of the Diocess; the Lord *Lisle* was made Duke of *Suffolk*, and as the King gave Honours, he receiv'd them; the Pope and Council of *Lateran* conferring on him the Title of *Most Christian*, of which they depriv'd the *French* King by a solemn Act. Prior *John* Landing at *Brightelmsted* in *Sussex*, burnt the Town; but being encounter'd by the Men of *Sussex*, he was shot in the Eye and driven to his Ships; this Insult was immediately reveng'd by Sir *John Wallop*, who Landing in *Normandy*, destroy'd several Towns and Villages. The Pope dying about this time, *Leo* the Xth was chosen in his Place, and he mediated a Peace between King *Henry* and *Lewis* the XIIth: By this Treaty 'twas agreed, that the *French* King, old and infirm as he was, shou'd have the Young and Charming Princess *Mary*, the King's Youngest Sister in Marriage; accordingly she was Contracted to him, and sent over to *France* with a Magnificent Train: Jufts were Celebrated when this Marriage was Solemniz'd; and the Duke of *Suffolk*, who Lov'd the *French* Queen, and was belov'd by her, distinguish'd himself above all the Champions, by his Valour, Dexterity, Strength, and Gallantry. The Queen did not long enjoy the Honour of her new Station, for *Lewis* the XIIth dy'd in five or six Months time, and the Duke of *Suffolk* was sent to *France* to Conduct that Princess home; where, when she arriv'd, she marry'd the Duke. King *Henry* continu'd his Sports, Tilts, and Maskings;

Woolsey

Woolsey now Arch-bishop of *York*, was made Cardinal 1619. in the VIIth year of this King's Reign. In the following year, Queen *Margaret Dowager* of *Scotland*, who had marry'd the Earl of *Angus*, came by King *Henry's* Invitation to his Court, to pay him a visit; and the Court of *England*, then shone with the Presence of Three Queens, Queen *Katherine* of *England*, Queen *Margaret* of *Scotland*, and Queen *Mary* of *France*. The King, by Cardinal *Woolsey's* advice, lent *Maximilian* the Emperor, a great Summ of Money, to enable him to carry on the War with *Francis* the Ist, who Succeeded *Lewis* the XIIth; King *Henry* not being willing to break with him himself. In King *Henry's* IXth year, one *Lincoln*, a busie Citizen of *London*, rais'd a Tumult against Forreigners; and one Doctor *Bell*, a Priest, in his Pulpit, forwarded it by his Seditious Sermons. The Forreigners were Cruelly insulted, and and the Mayor had much ado to keep the Citizens from a general Uproar. The Ringleaders of this Insurrection were try'd before the Duke of *Norfolk*, who hated the Citizens, the Earl of *Surrey* and other Lords; above 200 were Condemn'd, but only *Lincoln* was Executed. The King sat in Person on some of the Offenders, and afterwards gave them his Gracious Pardon. In the XIth year of his Reign, Multitudes were swept away in *London*, by the *Sweating Sickness*; and Cardinal *Compeius* coming next year Legate from the Pope, *Woolsey*, who was joyn'd in Commission with him, made a Glorious appearance with his Brother Cardinal, in the Court of *England*. Thus the Spiritual Power, which was near its Death in *England*, seem'd to give a dying Blaze like a Taper at its going out. The Legate Erected a Court, in which Processes of several kinds Commenc'd, much to the advantage of the Cardinals. *Woolsey* was at such a height of Pride, that he had Lords to serve him in menial Offices, and in his Arrogance, us'd to say, *Ego & Rex Mei*, I and my King. The *French* King knowing what an influence he had over his Master, Courted him, and Brib'd him by Presents and Flatteries, and sending a numerous Embassy of Persons of Quality to the King of *England*, the Cardinal persuaded his Master to restore *Tournay* for a Summ of Money, which King *Henry's* Profusion had made him Want. *Woolsey* encourag'd his extravagant Humour, by his Presence at his Plays and Sports, as contrary as they were to

A a

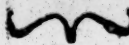
the

1619. the Gravity of his Character. In the XIIth year of King *Henry's* Reign, a Royal Interview was agreed on, between King *Henry*, and *Francis* the Ist, not far from *Guisnes*. But *Charles* the Vth, now Emperor, to prevent any thing being Transacted there to his Prejudice, came into *England*, and Brib'd the Cardinal higher than the *French* King had done, insomuch, that he engag'd to do his utmost for him, except in putting off the Interview, at which, the Cardinal and most of the *English* Nobility assisted, and the *French* Queen and Ladies were not present. The Time was spent in Balls, Tilts, Jollity and Shews; 'twas rather a Meeting of Pleasure than Business, the *French* King being much of King *Henry's* Humour, though the Cardinal, and *Francis's* Ministers, intermix'd Politicks with their Sports; which alarm'd the Emperor so, that he cou'd not be satisfy'd without another meeting with the King on that side of the Water, at *Graveling*, where the Dutcheß of *Savoy*, *Charles's* Aunt was present. They both accompanied King *Henry* to *Calais*, and *Charles* abated a little of his *Spanish* Gravity, in Complacency to the King's Gayety. The Kingdom at this Time, suffering by too much inclosing of Ground; a Commission was Granted to several Persons to lay 'em open. The Duke of *Buckingham*, who had been restor'd by this King's Father, to all his Honours and Estates, being by his high Birth, and vast Possessions, a very Powerful Prince, wou'd not bend like others, to the Insolent Cardinal of *York*; which so offended the Haughty Priest, that he never gave over Conspiring his Destruction, till he effected it, by procuring *Knevet*, the Duke's Servant, to Swear Treason against him: The Duke was Try'd, Convicted, Sentenc'd, and Beheaded on the 17th of *May*, 1521. A War breaking out in the following year, between the Emperor and the *French* King, Cardinal *Woolsey* was sent over to *Calais* to mediate a Peace; the Ambassadors of the two Princes met him, *Woolsey* was to determine who was in the Right, And was it not a Glorious Cause for a Butchers Son to decide? He was attended by several Lords and Gentlemen of the best Quality, and receiv'd every where, as if the King had come in Person. He went first to *Bruges*, where the Emperor met him, and did him as much Honour as if he had been the greatest Crown'd Head in the World. The Cardinal stay'd there 13 days, and then went

went to *Calais*, where the *French* Ambassadors waited his coming: He carry'd the great Seal to that Town with him, and there Seal'd Writs and Patents. The Emperor had so far prevail'd with the Cardinal to espouse his Quarrel, that the latter was apparently on his side, and declar'd to the *French* Ambassadors, King *Henry* had reason to resent several things done by the Court of *France*; but he particulariz'd only *Francis's* suffering the *Scots* King to refuse entring into the League concluded between them, as 'twas stipulated he shou'd do. On the Death of Pope *Leo* the Xth, which happen'd in the same year, the Cardinal of *York* put in for the Papacy; but *Adrian* the VIth, who had been *Charles* the Vth's Preceptor, carry'd it. In the year ensuing, King *Henry* having written a Book against *Luther*, had the Title of *Defender of the Faith*, bestow'd on him by the Pope. The *French* having privily instigated the *Scots* to make Inroads into the *English* Dominions, and robb'd the *English* Merchants at Sea; a Squadron of Men of War, under Captain *Coo* was Equip'd, and set out for Reprizals. The *English* Merchants effects were seiz'd at *Bordeaux*, and the *French* in *London*. Soon after, the Emperor came to *England*, being met at *Dover* by the Cardinal, and a great Company of Lords and Gentlemen, who receiv'd him at his Landing, and the King came thither in Person, to Conduct him thence to his Court, which was then kept at *Greenwich*. The Earl of *Surrey* was made Admiral, to Convoy the Emperor to *Spain*: This Prince, when he was in *England*, confirm'd the King and Cardinal in their intended Rupture with *France*; and the Lord Admiral returning homeward from *Spain*, took and pillag'd *Morlaix* in *Bretagne*. The Earl of *Surrey* also was sent with an Army to *Calais*, to attack the *French* on that side, where, in Conjunction with the *Flemings*, he took *Hedin*. The *Scots* to assist their *French* Confederates, levy'd a mighty Army, which lay ready to Invade *England*; but the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, with as good, though not as great a one, being as ready to defend it, the *Scots* thought fit to accept of a Truce which was offer'd them. A Parliament was holden in the same year, of which Sir *Thomas More* was Speaker. The Cardinal of *York*, had the Bishoprick of *Durham* added to his other Benifices, and he exercis'd his Legantine Power with a Tyranny that was insupportable, and having behav'd

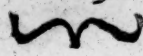
1619. himself so in Parliament, as to displease the King. That Proud Priest began to be a little humble; which Humility of his, lasted no longer than he was afraid of the King's displeasure. This year, the 15th of King Henry's Reign, the King of *Denmark* visited him, and the Lord *Surrey*, Marquess *Dorset*, and other Captains, led an Army into *Scotland*, where they destroy'd 40 Towns and Villages. The Garrison of *Calais* made a Successful Incurfion into the *French* Dominions, and the *English* destroy'd several Towns on the Coast of *France*. The Duke of *Suffolk* Invaded *Picardy*, took *Roye*, *Mendedier*, and other Places: In the mean time, the Earl of *Surrey* burnt *Jedworth* in *Scotland*. The *Scots* and the *French* attack'd *Werk-Castle*; but were driven off by the *English*, and the former attempting to Rob the Fair at *Berwick*, were repuls'd. The Pope by his Nuntio, offer'd his Mediation to conclude a Peace between *England* and *France*, to which King Henry the rather inclin'd, because the Emperor was become too Powerful by his Victory at *Pavia*, where *Francis* the Ist was taken Prisoner, and sent thence into *Spain*; in his restraint, he agreed to Terms of Peace, which he rejected when he was enlarg'd as dishonourable: The *French* Kings having in all times, found means to evade or renounce Treaties. In this, the King of *England* was included, and his espousing the Cause of *Francis's* Liberty, was thought to hasten it more than any thing; but the Emperor dislik'd that King Henry intermeddled in that Affair, and a Rupture with *Charles* the Vth was Threaten'd in *England*. The King, to enable him to carry on his designs, demanded a Subsidy, which being Granted and Collected with too much Severity, caus'd a Rebellion in *Suffolk*, where the Duke of *Norfolk* opposing the Rebels, reduc'd them. In the year 1525. a Peace was concluded between *England* and *France*; and *Rome* being Sackt by the Imperialists, the Cardinal went some time after in a Splendid Embassy to *Francis* the Ist, to invite him into a League in favour of the Pope, who was taken Prisoner by *Charles* the Vth's Army. And now the Courts of *England* and *France* were very great Friends again, and the Imperial Court Enemies to both of them. Heralds were sent to the Emperor by King Henry and *Francis* the Ist, to demand the delivery of the Pope, and the *French* King's Sons, whom he detain'd as Hostages for the performance of the Treaty

Treaty he had concluded with their Father in *Spain*; but the Emperor dismiss them with an unsatisfactory Answer, and the two Kings denounc'd War against him: But his Subjects in *England*, had free liberty to depart the Kingdom, and a Truce was agreed on between the *English* and the *Flemings* for some Months. The *Sweating-Sickness* again swept away a vast number of People; and such was the Posture of Affairs when that great Event happen'd, which made way for the Reformation of Religion, and the abolishing the Papal Power, and Popish Idolatry in this Kingdom. The King being at Variance with the Emperor, thought he cou'd not have a better opportunity to declare his disgust of his Queen, that Prince's Aunt, which 'tis said he first conceiv'd from some Scruples of Conscience, rais'd in him by Doctor *Longland*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, who told him, *His Marriage with Queen Katherine was not lawful*, she having been his Brother's Wife. The Cardinal was of the same Opinion, and 'tis thought he did it to be reveng'd of the Emperor and his Family, for his being refus'd the Arch-bishoprick of *Toledo*, the Richest in the World. Cardinal *Compeius* was sent to *England*, and joyn'd with that of *York*, to hear and determine the matter. The Queen's Cause was manag'd by Dr. *Warham*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, Dr. *Fisher*, Bishop of *Rochester*, and others. The Legates sat in the Palace of *Black Fryars*, and the King and Queen were present at their first Session; but the Queen having Complain'd to the King of his unkindness, in a Pathetick Speech, went out of the Court. The King then declar'd, he was put upon this matter purely by the Stings of his Conscience: He excus'd the Cardinal of *York* in it, and said the Bishop of *Bayonne*, one of the *French* Ambassadors, who came to demand his Daughter *Mary* in Marriage, for the Duke of *Orleans*, first objected against the Legitimacy of the Marriage, and consequently of the Princess *Mary*. The Cardinal of *York*, fearing to offend the Court of *Rome*, by which he held his Legantine Power, delay'd the decision of the Affair, and *Compeius* refus'd to give Judgment; which not agreeing with the King's Impatience, to marry Mrs. *Anne Bolein*, the Lord *Rochford's* Daughter, He was so angry with *Woolsey*, that he took the Seals from him, and he fell into disgrace, A. D. 1529. After he had been the Reigning Minister and Favourite fifteen years: He

1619.  was now Condemn'd in a Premunire, and depriv'd of all his Benefices, except his Arch-bishoprick of *York*. The King finding the Court of *Rome* prevaricated with him in the Business of the Divorce, which he solicited there, sent Agents to Forreign Universities, to demand the Opinion of the Learned Men abroad. In the mean time, a Parliament was held, and the Commons complain'd highly of the Oppressions of the Clergy, by Fines for Probats of Wills, by Mortuaries, by Renting of Bishops Lands, by Non-Residence, and Plurality of Benefices. This was a Bold Step, and the Bishop of *Rocheſter* crying out, *the Church is in danger*, and charging the House of Commons with designs against it, they complain'd of him; upon which Complaint, he was forc'd to submit, and explain himself with more Modesty and Moderation. An Act past against Probats and Mortuaries, which so pleas'd the Commons, that they releas'd a great debt from the Crown to the People. An Act also past concerning Pluralities, and Priests Farming Church-Lands, which the Bishops oppos'd with all their might; but the People of *England*, before the Reformation, were weary of the Ignorance, Avarice and Insolence of the greater Part of the Priesthood. What occasion they have had to continue their Murmurs since, let others tell: For our part, we think the *English* Protestant Clergy, the most Learned, and the most Pious Part of the Kingdom, and have an equal respect for their Virtue and Merit. Those that do not deserve it from us, will no doubt have other reproof than what they meet with in History. Ambassadors were sent from *England* to *Italy*, where the Emperor was going to be Crown'd, about the Marriage and Divorce. The Earl of *Wiltshire* went to *Francis* the 1st, on the same Errand. The Universities in most Kingdoms and States of *Europe*, declar'd the King's Marriage Unlawful, and that he ought to be Divorc'd: But the Emperor, to Mortifie the King, oblig'd the Court of *Rome* to deny him his request in this Affair. Articles were exhibited in Parliament against the Cardinal of *York*, to which he pleading Guilty, all his Estate, Goods and Chattels, were forfeited to the King; but by that Princes peculiar Grace, he kept the Arch-bishoprick of *York*, only retiring in a Melancholy, but Pompous Condition to his Diocess. In the 22d year of King *Henry's* Reign, *Thomas Cromwell*, who had been one of *Wool-*
seys

sey's Servants, was employ'd by the King, and rais'd himself as high in his Favour, as his Master had done. At this time the *Bible* was Translated into *English*, by *William Tindal*. The King discontented with the Pope of *Rome*, forbid the buying of Bulls, or bringing them thence into *England*; and the Cardinal being Arrested at *Cawood* in *Yorkshire*, of High Treason, by the Earl of *Northumberland*, dy'd at *Leicester*, as that Lord was bringing him to *London*. What the King wou'd have done with him is not known, but 'tis not likely he wou'd have put him to Death, on account of the *Roman Purple*, with which he was Cloath'd: He behav'd himself very meanly in his Misfortune, and shew'd the Baseness of his Birth at the time of his Death, dying as he was born, like a Butchers Son, whose Court had been as Splendid as the King's, tho' King *Henry's* was as Gay and Glorious as any in *Europe*. The Premunire of which that Cardinal was accus'd, involv'd the whole Clergy in his Guilt, as *Thomas Cromwell* insinuated to the King, by their maintaining his Legantine Power against the Regal. This Expedient to raise Money, and bring them to submit in the Dispute of the Divorce, pleas'd King *Henry* wonderfully, and entirely gain'd his Master's Affections. The Lords Spiritual and Inferior Clergy, were Cited to answer the Charge of Premunire, which was brought against them in the King's Bench; and they knowing their Guilt, resolv'd in Convocation to make their Submission, and in their Address to the King, Stil'd him *Supream Head of the Church*, which Stile we may observe, was given him by a Popish Convocation, though the Popish Priesthood have since done their utmost to Explode it, and set up the Usurpt Supremacy of the Bishops of *Rome*. The King lik'd his new Power, as Head of the Church, and resolv'd to make use of it to abolish that of the Pope in his Territories. The *Roman Pontiffs* being so Obstinately Insolent, that they had rather venture the loss of this Kingdom, than abate of their Pride, and stoop to the King's Will, in the matter of the *Divorce*. The King got an Act pass'd, to Pardon the Clergy, as to their Premunire. In this Parliament, the Opinion of the Universities of *Orleans*, of *Paris*, of *Anjou*, of *Bourges*, of *Bologna*, of *Padua* and *Tholouse*, procur'd by Dr. *Bonner* and others, against the King's Marriage with Queen *Katherine*, was Read. In the 23d year of his

1619


 Reign, the King who for a long time had not Bedded with the Queen, parted from her, and forbid her to come to his Court; assigning several Palaces at her own Choice for her Residence, and several Lords were sent to her, to persuade her to submit to the Judgment of so many Learned Men, and consent to a *Divorce*; but she was obstinate and wou'd not comply. Not long after, on the 1st of *September*, 1532. the King Created the Lady *Anne Bolein*, Marchioness of *Pembroke*, and gave her 1000 Pounds a-year in Lands; she accompany'd him to the Interview he had in *October* with the *French King*, and 'tis said, King *Henry* then Communicated to *Francis* the 1st, his design to marry her, in which he was encourag'd by that King's advice, and Promise to assist him against all the Enemies of the *Divorce*, and his new Marriage. According, as soon as he return'd to *England*, he marry'd the Marchioness of *Pembroke*, on the 14th of *November*, and 'twas Enacted in Parliament, that the late Queen *Katherine*, shou'd be only call'd the *Princess Dowager*. The Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, Dr. *Warham*, a zealous Papist, Dr. *Boner*, Bishop of *London*, Dr. *Gardner*, Bishop of *Winchester*, both violent Bigots to the old Superstition; the Bishops of *Bath*, *Lincoln*, and other Learned Men, were Authoriz'd to Cite her before them at *Dunstable*; she then lying at *Amptuil*, and not coming to answer for her Contumacy, she was formally Divorc'd by these Prelates, and their Fellow Commissioners, after she had been King *Henry's* Wife near 24 years. In *May*, 1533. Queen *Anne* was Solemnly Crown'd at *Westminster*. Ten Months after her Marriage, this Princess was deliver'd of a Daughter, who was afterwards the Renown'd Queen *Elizabeth*; and 'tis more than probable, that notwithstanding all the Malicious invectives of the *Popish* Authors, against this Queen *Anne*, she had maintain'd her Chastity against all Temptation, and kept the King at a distance, till his approaches were justify'd by Marriage. The Bigots of Popery, hated the Queen for favouring a Reformation, and several Artifices were devis'd by them, to keep up their declining Faction; none made more noise than *Elizabeth Barten*, the Maid of *Kent*, who pretending to be inspir'd, pronounc'd Judgments against the King, if he proceeded to the *Divorce*. The Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, Dr. *Fisher*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and Sir *Thomas More*, out of their abundant Zeal for the Papal Idolatry

latry, gave Credit to this Female Impostor, or seem'd so to do, and by her Confession, it appear'd, they made her believe what she said was by the Inspiration of the Holy Ghost. This Counterfeit, and her Accomplices were Try'd and Convicted, her self and several of her adherents Executed at Tyburn. Annats were now put down, and the Pope to be reveng'd, Fulminated against King Henry; the Princess Dowager, was known to have procur'd this Fulmination, which however, reach'd no farther than Dunkirk; and the King resenting her Carriage in this Affair, order'd the greatest part of her Houshold to be dismiss'd. In a Parliament held about this time, King Henry procur'd the Succession, to be settled on his Daughter Elizabeth, in case he had no Heirs Male; and Commissioners were appointed to take an Oath, to maintain this Succession of all Persons whatsoever. The Act having made it Treason to refuse it, Dr. Fisher, and Sir. Thomas More abovemention'd, who had deserv'd Death for their upholding the Maid of Kent, lost their Heads for refusing this Oath, and denying the King's Supremacy. Though King Henry consented to any thing that weaken'd the Pope's Power, yet he wou'd not admit of any steps towards a Reformation of Religion, contrary to his own Opinions, of which he was very tenacious. Mr. John Frith, and Andrew Hewet, two young Men, were Burnt in Smithfield, A. D. 1535. for favouring Lutheranism. The Parliament in the same year, had pass'd the Act for asserting the King's Supremacy, and all who deny'd it, were Hang'd as Traytors. Thus has the Pope's Power been entirely abolish'd in England 173 years. In this year also, were Religious Houses Visited, and the Visitors gave such a horrible account of the Lewdness and Impiety of the Fryars and Nunns, that it made their Suppression the more easy to the People, who otherwise wou'd not have been so passive at the turning so many Thousand Religious Persons out of their Cells. The Parliament began with the small Priories, giving the King all those that had not above 300 Marks yearly Rent. None imagin'd what cou'd occasion the King's aversion to Queen Anne Boleyn, a Princess, whose Gayety and Gallantry, had it been Innocent, seem'd to secure her his Affections. But on a sudden, she was accus'd of Incontinence, Try'd by the Lords, Convicted, and on the 19th of May, 1536, Beheaded. She clear'd her self very well of all Criminal Actions; but some indiscreet ones lay closer, and she confess'd enough to make her

1619.  her Guilty before a Jealous Husband, but not before an upright Judge. Her Brother was Executed, for being privy to her Amours, which was thought to be equally unjust and improbable, That a Lord of the Viscount *Rochford's* Quality, shou'd be so infamous, as to Pimp for his Sister and his Queen. Reason will not suffer one to Credit such a Charge; and the Death of this Queen, and the Executions that attended it, are imputed to King *Henry's* Cruelty and Inconstancy. A few days after her Tragical end, the Court was in Joy, with as much surprize as they were in Grief before: For the King marry'd Mrs. *Jane Seymour*, Daughter to Sir *John Seymour*, and Brother to Sir *Edward Seymour*, who was Created Viscount *Beauchamp*. The Princess *Dowager* dy'd some time before, and this Queen had no Rival to disturb her. The Bloody *Six Articles* were Publish'd in the same year, and were to be the Rule of Peoples *Faith and Worship*. They kept in most of the old Idolatry, and consequently, were oppos'd by some Persons who seal'd their Principles with their Blood. The Protestants who deny'd these Articles, and the Papists who deny'd the Supremacy, were a-like Cruelly Treated by him, and burnt without Mercy. The Lord *Thomas Howard*, marrying the Queen of *Scots* Daughter, the King's Neice, without his Consent, was attainted in Parliament. Mr. *Thomas Cromwell*, now Secretary of State, and Master of the Rolls, was advanc'd to be Keeper of the Privy Seal, and Created Lord *Cromwell*. On the 18th of *July*, the King entrusted him with a Commission, which had never been heard of before, making him his Vice-Gerent in Spiritual Affairs, by which he had a Power Superior to that of the Bishops, and even of the Convocation. His first step towards a Reformation, was his injoyning all Parsons to Teach their Parishoners the *Pater Noster*, the *Ave* and *Creed* in *English*. The Papists Murmur'd, and their Priests roar'd against these Injunctions; which having follow'd the Supremacy, and Succession Acts, the Bigots among them cou'd no longer contain themselves; but first under Dr. *Mac-krell*, a Parson of *Lincolnshire*, broke out into Rebellion. These the Earl of *Shrewsbury* march'd to oppose, and the Duke of *Norfolk* coming with a Royal Army to suppress them, they disperit on Promise of Pardon. There were some stirrs in *Lancashire* and *Cheshire*, under the Abbots of *Walley* and *Stavely*, who being taken
and

1619.

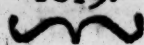
and hang'd up, it struck Terror into their Followers, the Earl of *Derby* quieted these stirs. In *Yorkshire* the Popish Priests also perswaded the Ignorant Rabble to Mutiny. The Noble Sir *Ralph Ewers*, made a brave defence in *Scarborough Castle*, and being reliev'd, Commanded on the Borders of *Scotland*. One *Nicholas Musgrave*, of *Westmoreland* or *Cumberland*, an Arch Rebel, rais'd 8000 Men to defend the Church, as these blind Zealots call'd the old Superstitious Worship, and besieg'd *Carlisle*, but was defeated by the Duke of *Norfolk*, who took and hang'd many of his Followers; but himself, by a happy flight, escap'd the Gallows. Sir *Francis Bigod*, rais'd a new Commotion in *Yorkshire*, near *Hull*, but it was soon appeas'd; a more Powerful Insurrection was also suppress'd in the Bishoprick of *Durham*. The Chiefs of which were brought to Condign Punishment, as Sir *Robert Constable*, who was Hang'd in Chains over *Beverly Gate* in *Hull*; *William Lumley*, and *Nicholas Tempest*, were Hang'd in other places; Sir *John Bulmor* was Hang'd at *Tyburn*, and his Mistress burnt in *Smithfield*. For, as in our late Times, we found most of those Infamous Women, were Zealous against the Revolution and Reformation of Manners; so their Wicked Predecessors were against the Reformation of Religion; for in good Governments, they know very well, Impiety and Lewdness are never Tolerated. In the year 1538, The Lords *Darcy* and *Hussey*, were beheaded for Rebellion, Prince *Edward* was Born, and Queen *Jane* dy'd in Child-bed; now also were several Cheats, concerning Roods, Images, and Miraculous Things detected, and some of these Roods and Images publickly burnt. The Vice-gerent order'd the Bible to be set up in *English* in every Parish Church. The Bones of *Thomas Becket* were burnt, and his Shrine demolish'd, a bold stroke, considering in what esteem the Memory of that Saint was in the Court of *Rome*. The Marquess of *Exeter*, the Lord *Mountacute*, and others were beheaded, for Conspiring to advance *Reginald Pool* to the Crown, and dispossess King *Henry*. Upon which, Cardinal *Pool*, and several Ladies and Gentlemen were attainted in Parliament. In the same Session, the six Articles were Establish'd by an Act, and in the Execution of that Act, King *Henry* acquir'd the Reputation of being Bloody, not without good Reason. *Cromwell* went on suppressing Monasteries, and by fair means and violent, got 'em to be all Surrender'd into the King's Hands,

1619.

Hands, who founded six new Bishopricks, with the Revenues of them, and distributed the rest with a Profuse Liberality among his Courtiers. Cardinal *Pool* who was very great at *Rome*, did his utmost to stir up the Popish Princes, against King *Henry*; who having notice of his Machinations, stood on his Guard, and none of them durst attack him, though almost all of 'em threaten'd it. In 1539. the King being weary of a Widowers Life, marry'd the Princess *Anne of Cleve*, Sister to *William Duke of Cleve*; in which match, the Lord *Cromwell* had so great a hand, that he lost the King his Master's Favour by it, and his Head soon after; for King *Henry* took a dislike to the Person of the new Queen, as soon as he saw her, and though he bedded, never enjoy'd her. Several Fryars, and the Abbots of *Glastonbury*, and *Colchester*, were Hang'd for denying the King's Supremacy. The Lord *Cromwell* was Created Earl of *Essex* in *April*, and in *July* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* for Heresy and High Treason, which were not prov'd against him; but the King wanted another Divoce, and cou'd not tell how to set about it, as long as the Earl of *Essex*, who had been the main Instrument of his Marriage with *Anne of Cleve*, stood in his way; for three days before he was thrown into the *Tower*, his Marriage was declar'd unlawful, and 'twas Enacted in Parliament, that she shou'd only be call'd, the Lady *Anne of Cleve*. At the same time with the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Hungerford* was beheaded, for Sodomy and other detestable Crimes. The Executions continu'd with great vehemence, against both *Lutherans* and *Papists*; and on the 9th of *June*, 1541, *Margaret Countess of Salisbury*, the last of the Line and Name of *Plantagenet*, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, for Cardinal *Pool's* Plot. The Lord *Grey*, the Lord *Dacres* and others, were Executed about the same time, the former for Treason, the latter for Murder. A few days after the Death of the Earl of *Essex*, the King declar'd his Marriage with the Lady *Katherine Howard*, Neice to the Duke of *Norfolk*, a Woman of so lascivious a disposition, that her Adulteries were discover'd within two Months after she was marry'd to the King, and she was deservedly put to death: Her Tryal is too lewd to have a place in a serious History; it wou'd be well, if that and her Memory cou'd be forgotten together. The Lord *Lisle*, Natural Son to *Edward IVth*, having a long while lain

lain in the *Tower*, for Corresponding with the *French*, to betray *Calais* into their hands, when he Commanded there, and being told the King had Pardon'd him, was so overjoy'd, that he dy'd with the excess of Transport. In the year 1542, a War broke out with *Scotland*, occasion'd by the *Scots* King's Protecting some *English* Rebels, and some Incurfions his Subjects had made in the Borders, for which no satisfaction cou'd be obtain'd. An Army was rais'd, and the Duke of *Norfolk* enter'd *Scotland*, accompany'd by many Lords, Knights and Gentlemen; but after no long stay there, he was forc'd to return for want of Provisions, and he was scarce in his Quarters in *England*, before the *Scots* Army Invaded this Kingdom, to the number of 15000, which the Gallant Sir *Thomas Wharton*, Lord Warden of the West Marches, defeated, took *Oliver St. Clair*, King *James* the Vth's Favourite, who Commanded them, Prisoner, together with a great number of Lords and Gentlemen, who were sent Prisoners to *London*; and the *Scots* King hearing of this shameful Overthrow, Sir *Thomas* having but a handful of Men with him, broke his Heart, and dy'd of Grief and Shame. When the *Scots* Lords, who were Prisoners, arriv'd at *London*, King *Henry* propos'd a Match, between the Princess *Mary*, the *Scots* King's Daughter, and his Son Prince *Edward*: The Lords seem'd to hearken to it with Joy, and the King thereupon gave 'em their Liberty, to return to *Scotland* and forward it; but the *French* Faction there was too strong for them. In the beginning of the year, 1543, he concluded a Treaty of Peace with the Emperor, and on the 12th of *July*, marry'd the Lord *Latimers* Widow, the Lady *Katherine Par.* He sent an Army to the assistance of *Charles* the Vth, against *Francis* the 1st, who forc'd the Imperialists and their Allies, to raise the Siege of *Landrecy*. The *Scots* prevaricating with the King, about the Marriage of their young Queen *Mary* with Prince *Edward*, the Earl of *Hertford*, that Princess's Uncle, and the Lord *Dudley*, was sent with a brave Army into *Scotland*, where they took *Edinburgh*, *Leith*, *Haddington* and *Dunbar*; they burnt and destroy'd several great Towns, and sufficiently Chastiz'd the *Scots* for their double dealing. After this Expedition was over, the King went in Person to *France*, besieg'd *Bologne* with a great deal of Military Pomp, and took the Place, of which he made the Lord *Dudley* Governour: But while

1619.



while King *Henry* was preparing to carry on his Conquests, the Emperor, who had promis'd to joyn him with a good Army, made a separate Peace, and the King of *England* return'd to *England*; his Troops, after he was gone, took *St. Requier's*, and defeated a body of *French* who came to invest *Bologne*. The War continu'd between the *English* and *French*, by Sea and Land; the latter made a descent on the *Isle of Wight*, but were repulst, and the *Scots* and the *English* had continual Bickerings, all this year and the next: But a Peace was concluded in the last year of King *Henry's* Reign with *France*, and the *Scots* were included in it. The Duke of *Norfolk*, and his Son *Henry*, Earl of *Surrey*, were imprison'd for Treason, and the latter beheaded before the King's Death, as 'tis thought the former wou'd have been, if King *Henry* had liv'd a little longer; for while that Matter was in suspence, the King departed this Life, the 28th of *January*, 1547.

His Son succeed'd him, by the Name of *Edward* the VIth, and the Earl of *Hertford* being made Duke of *Somerset*, was chosen by the Lords of the Council, to be his and the Kingdoms Protector. On the 25th of *February*, King *Edward* was Crown'd, and this being a Truly Protestant King, as young as he was, the work of Reformation went on vigorously, by the advice of Dr. *Cranmer*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*: Images were order'd to be remov'd out of Churches, and Homilies against Superstition and Idolatry, were appointed to be Read: Itinerant Preachers were sent about the Country, to Preach the Gospel of Christ, and instruct the People in the true Religion; and an Order was Publish'd throughout the Kingdom, That the Sacrament of the Lords Supper shou'd be administred in both Kinds. The Council sent to the *Scots*, to demand the Performance of a Treaty made with King *Henry*, and Ratify'd by the Parliament of *Scotland*, for the Marriage of the King of *England* with their Queen; but Cardinal *Beaton*, and the *French* Party, were too hard for the *English* in that Kingdom, and refus'd to Execute the Treaty; upon which, the Lord Protector Invaded *Scotland* with a good Army, over-ran great part of the Kingdom, and defeated the *Scots* in a Pitch'd Battel at *Musselborough*; he afterwards took several Towns, fortify'd *Roxburgh* and other Places, where he left sufficient Garrisons, and
return'd

return'd Victoriously to *England*, where he call'd a Parliament, who repeal'd the Bloody Act, call'd the *Six Articles*, and gave all Colledges, Chantries and Free Chappels, to the King. During this Session, the Images in *Paul's Church, London*, and in all other Churches were taken down. The Lord Grey and others, carry'd on the War in *Scotland*, where Monsieur de Dessey, and a French Army, arriv'd to the assistance of the Scots, and besieg'd *Haddington*; but after many assaults, were forc'd to draw off. The Earl of *Shrewsbury*, was sent with an Army to assist the *English* and their Friends in *Scotland*: For ever since the Reformation, there have been a Party in that Kingdom, who have been *Britains* in their Hearts. The Earl fully supply'd the Garrison of *Haddington*, with Recruits of Men and Money; [and the *French* and their Confederate Scots, flying every where before him, he cou'd do no more. *Dundee* was destroy'd by the *French*, for that the Inhabitants had admitted the *English*, who otherwise wou'd have forc'd their entrance. The next year, the Lord *Sudley*, Brother to the Lord Protector, was attainted and beheaded for Treason. The Parliament pass'd an Act to abolish Mass-Service, and the Book of *Common-Prayer* was put forth in its stead. The War between the *English* and *French*, and their Confederates in *Scotland*, continu'd with various Success on both sides; the *French* also attack'd *Bologne*, but were repulst with great loss. The Lord Protector wrote to the Scots, to perswade them to perform the Treaty they had agreed to, and accept of the Peace he offer'd them, which the *French* Emissaries prevail'd with them to reject. The Alterations in Religion, caus'd great Murmurs in *England*, among the ordinary sort of Country People, who are generally influenc'd by the Clergy. In *Lancashire*, they broke out into a Riot; but in *Cornwall*, into a Rebellion, headed by that Arch Papist, and Rebel *Humphry Arundel* Esq; Governour of the *Mount*, *James Rosagan* and others, who were assisted by Eight Councillors, all Papists. To these Rebels, joyn'd those of *Devonshire*, but they were defeated by the Lord *Russel*, and *Arundel* and his fellow Leaders, taken and Hang'd, among whom, was the Mayor of *Bodmin*. The *Devonshire-Men*, rose at *Sampford Courtney*, 16 Miles from *Exeter*, where they forc'd the Priests, very well pleas'd with their violence, to read the old Service; and other Parishes following their

1619.



their example, they broke out into an open Rebellion, and rendezvouz'd at *Crediton*, from whence, when the *Cornishmen* had joyn'd 'em, they march'd to *Exeter*, besieg'd and distrest it; but at last, the Lord *Russel* beat them, and disperst them. The Ringleaders of this Popish Rebellions Rabble were made examples; the rest had the King's Gracious Pardon. *Arundel* was Hang'd at *London*, and so fierce were the Rebels in their Engagements, that no fewer than 4000 of 'em were ki'lld, before they cou'd be Conquer'd. About the same time, *Ket*, a Tanner of *Norfolk*, rais'd the Mob of that County, *Suffolk*, and *Cambridge*. *Norwich* favour'd the Rebels, who possess themselves of the Town. Against these, the Marquess of *Northampton*, Brother to the Queen Dowager, was sent, who Skirmish'd with them in the City of *Norwich*, and had the worst of it. Upon this, Viscount *Dudley*, now Earl of *Warwick*, was dispatch'd away with more Forces, and he by Arms, and offers of Mercy, brought them to Obedience. Several Thousands of the Rebels were kill'd in Rencounters, and others Executed: *Ket* and his Brother were Hang'd on the *Oak of Reformation*, a Tree so call'd by him, on which he us'd to sit and do Justice on his Followers. In *Scotland*, the *English* took the Isle of *Inketh*, and lost it again to the *French*. The Marquess *de Desse*, who Commanded the latter, returning to *France*, left Monsieur *de Thermes*, General in his stead; and the Lord *Rutland*, was Chief Commander of the *English*, who finding the *French* hover'd about *Haddington*, as if they had a mind to Cut off Relief from the Garrison, march'd thither, and threw a great Convoy of Provision and Ammunition into the Town. In the same year 1549, one *Ombler* Rebell'd in *Yorkshire*, was taken and Hang'd; the like Fate had his Accomplices. These Troubles in *England*, encourag'd the *French* to stay in *Scotland*, and make attempts elsewhere, against King *Edward's* Subjects; they thought to have surpriz'd *Guernsey* and *Jersey*, but were repulst with equal shame and loss; they took a Fort near *Bullogne*, which the King besieg'd in Person; but the Lord *Grey*, and other *English* Captains, defended it so bravely, that he was forc'd to raise his Siege. The Scots Queen in the meantime, was secretly Convey'd into *France*, and marry'd to the Dauphin, afterwards, *Francis* the 11d. In *England*, Affairs being a little Intricate, occasion'd by the Clamours

mours of the Priests, and the Murmurs of the People, about the Reformation; which, though in the main, it pleas'd, yet had a Powerful Faction against it. New Councils were thought to be necessary, and consequently new Governours; The most likely Man to succeed the Lord Protector, was the Earl of *Warwick*, who therefore rais'd a strong Party against him, who being afraid of some designs to depose him from the Protectorate, retir'd with the Person of the King to *Windsor-Castle*; but the Lords of the Council found means to secure the Duke of *Somerset*, and sent him to the *Tower*, from whence he was soon releas'd, but never restor'd to his former Ealted Station. *Haddington* was raz'd the next year, it being found too Chargeable to keep it. The *French* had some small Successes in *Scotland*, and the War had been so expensive, that both Nations wanted Peace. The Earl of *Warwick*, who was now at the Head of Affairs in *England*, procur'd an Army to be sent over to the *English* Marches in *Picardy*; but they were soon Countermanded, and Councillors dispatch'd to Treat of a Peace, which was concluded, and *Bullogne* Sold to the *French*. In a Parliament holden in the 4th of this King, the Children of Priests were deliver'd Legitimate, to encourage Marriage amongst them. A Rebellion in *Kent* was suppress'd, and *Richard Ireland*, *Richard Lyon* and others Executed for it. In the next year, 1551, the Book of *Prayer* was Confirm'd by Act of Parliament. The Duke of *Northumberland*, that Title having been Confirm'd on the Earl of *Warwick*, got the Duke of *Somerset* to be Arraign'd and Convicted of Felony, on a new Statute, pass'd two years before, making it a Capital Crime to Conspire the Death of a Privy Councillor, and that Charge being prov'd upon the Late Protector, with respect to the Duke of *Northumberland*, the Duke of *Somerset*, was Condemn'd and Beheaded on the 22d June, 1552. The Accomplices with the Duke in this Crime, Sir *Ralph Vane*, and Sir *Miles Partridge*, were Hang'd on *Tower-Hill*; Sir *Michael Stanhope*, and Sir *Thomas Arundel* beheaded. Dr. *Ridley*, Bishop of *London*, having Preach'd a Pathetick Sermon before King *Edward*, recommending Charity to him, it so touch'd this young Prince, that he Founded the Famous Hospital of *Christ Church London*, a little before his Death, which happen'd on the 6th of *July*, in the 7th year of his Reign, and the 17th of his Age, A. D. 1553. His loss

1619. was on several accounts, one of the most unhappy Events that cou'd befall this Church and Kingdom; for besides his Zeal for the Reformation, he was a Prince of Excellent Moderation; and had he liv'd to have taken the Government entirely on himself, there's no doubt, a King of his Parts and Piety, wou'd have gone a great way in settling such a pure Uniformity of Religion, as wou'd have prevented our Modern Distinctions. The next Reign is a Time of Blood, a Dishonour to the *English* History; from whence the Annals of Queen *Mary* shou'd have been Expung'd, had it not been to have made too great a Chasm in the History.

The Duke of *Northumberland*, who had some time before the late King's decease, observ'd, that Young as he was, his Death was every day more sensibly approaching, by representing to him the Danger of a Popish Successor, insinuated himself so far into his good Opinion, as to prevail with him, to settle the Crown on the Lady *Jane Grey*, Daughter of the Duke of *Suffolk*, by a Daughter of *Charles Brandon* and the *French* Queen. With this view, he Procur'd a Match between the Lord *Guilford Dudley*, his younger Son and that Princess, nothing less contenting his Ambition, than to see his Family related to the Throne, if not upon it. The Lady *Jane*, was accordingly Proclaim'd Queen, and the Council own'd no other: But the Princess *Mary*, retiring from *Hunsdon* in *Hartfordshire*, to *Fremingham* Castle in *Suffolk*, declar'd her Title to the Crown, and promising to make no Alterations in Religion, was powerfully assisted by several Protestant Gentlemen; the Reform'd *English*, being as Zealous for her as the Popish; and the Popish as much for the Lady *Jane* as the Reform'd: The Marquess of *Winchester*, the Lord *Arundel*, the Lord *Shrewsbury*, *William Petre*, and other Councillors, who Sign'd the Order of Council for Proclaiming her, being Papists. The Duke of *Northumberland* rais'd Forces, and march'd to *Cambridge*, to make Head against the Princess *Mary's* Friends; but finding the Nation generally Cool in espousing the Lady *Jane's* Title, himself Proclaim'd Queen *Mary* in that University, as the Lords of the Council had done at *London*, almost as soon as he left them, on the 19th of *July*, 12 days after the Proclamation of Queen *Jane*. The Earl of *Arundel*, Arrested the Earl of *Northumberland* at *Cambridge*, and carry'd him Prisoner

soner to the *Tower*, whither the Lady *Jane* and her Husband were also sent, though the Lady was far from being Guilty of aspiring to the Crown, being forc'd to do what she had passively done by her Father, and Father-in-law, the Dukes of *Northumberland* and *Suffolk*. Queen *Mary* coming to *London*, discharg'd the Earl of *Norfolk*, who had been attainted in her Father's Time, of his Imprisonment; and made *Stephen Gardiner*, Lord Chancellor: She restor'd all the Bishops, who had been depriv'd in King *Edward* or King *Henry's* Reigns for Recusancy. *Bourn*, a Popish Priest, being order'd by the new restor'd Bishop of *London*, Dr. *Bonner*, to Preach in *St. Paul's Church*, made such an offensive Sermon, that there was like to have been an Insurrection, and a Dagger was flung at the Preacher by an unknown Hand. The Mutiny continuing, two Reverend Reform'd Divines, Mr. *Bradford*, and Mr. *Rogers*, undertook to convey *Bourn* out of the enrag'd Multitude, or 'tis thought, they wou'd have torn him to Pieces. These Ministers sav'd him, and we shall see afterwards how they were rewarded. On the 22d of *August*, the Duke of *Northumberland* was beheaded, and with him Sir *John Gates*, and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, who dy'd like a Heroe and a Christian. Queen *Mary* was Crown'd on the 30th of *September*; she afterwards put out a General Pardon, but Clogg'd with so many Exceptions, that 'twas hardly worth Publishing; she order'd Sir *James Hales*, a Protestant Judge, to be thrown into Prison, where he endeavour'd to kill himself, though he had refus'd to Subscribe an Instrument, declaring Queen *Jane's* Right to the Crown, by Virtue of her Brother's Will. The Queen hearing what Trouble he was in, commanded he shou'd be enlarg'd; but the Judge fearing a worse Fate, drown'd himself. All the Crime he had committed, was his giving a Charge at the *Kentish* Assizes, in which, he Recommended to the Jury to maintain the Laws made for the Reformation of Religion. A Parliament sat, and to humour the Queen, repeal'd several Acts that were to the Prejudice of Popery, which has been more to the discredit of our Representatives, than any one thing they ever did: For the Parliament in King *Edward's* days, were Zealous in the passing those Acts, and the reason of their being made, was Eternal. They made room for Cardinal *Pool's* returning to *England*, by reversing some Statutes of Premunire, a.

1619.

gainst the Legantine Power: And the Queen wanting a Husband, as great a Bigot to Popery as her self, pitch'd upon *Philip Prince of Spain*, whom she marry'd against the opinion of the major part of the Kingdom; but this Princess did not affect Popularity, she Reign'd as if she resolv'd to be Obey'd more out of Fear than Love. The *Spanish Match* produc'd an Insurrection in *Kent*, by Sir *Thomas Wyat*, a Gentleman of good Parts and Estate, but his Kind Fortune left him, when he came to *London*; for he was there deserted by his Men, and shut out of the City, so he Surrender'd himself to Sir *Maurice Berkley*, who came unarm'd to perswade him to submit, and was sent to the *Tower*. The Duke of *Suffolk*, attempted to Second him in the *Midland Counties*, but no body of Note came into him. There seem'd to a be general dislike of the *Spanish Marriage*, yet these Gentlemen were abandon'd to the Fury of a Merciless Prince, and had their Heads stricken off. The Queen wou'd have Dr. *Weston*, a Papist, attend the Duke of *Suffolk* at the Time of his Execution, and he forcibly Mounted the Scaffold. Several Gentlemen of good Repute sided with Sir *Thomas Wyat*, as Sir *William Cobham*, Sir *George Harper*, *Anthony Knevet Esq*; *Alexander Bret Esq*; and two of the *Culpepers*: But his Time was come, and as forward as People were to joyn him at first, they left him at last. This Success made the Government Rampant, and Popery and Slavery flow'd in as fast after the suppressing of Sir *Thomas Wyat's* Insurrection, as it follow'd the Victory obtain'd by the late King *James's* Forces at *Sedgemore*; for immediately upon it, Queen *Mary* order'd the Lord *Guilford Dudley's* Head to be taken off, and his Bloody Corps was carry'd along in view of his Belov'd Wife, the Lady *Jane Grey*, who was the same day beheaded. The Princess *Elizabeth*, was taken into Custody, though the Heir Presumptive to the Crown, and *Gardiner*, then Bishop of *Winchester*, endeavour'd to have brought her into *Wyat's* Conspiracy, but he clear'd her Innocence at his Death, on which she was releas'd out of the *Tower*, and Committed to the Custody of Sir *Henry Bedingfeild*, a Knight of *Norfolk*, whom an old Historian call'd her *Butcherly Keeper*. On the 25th July, 1554, *Philip Prince of Spain*, marry'd Queen *Mary* at *Winchester*, from whence they came to *London*, and from thence to *Richmond*; where the Court was left so thin, that there

there was no *English* Lord, but *Stephen Gardiner*, Bishop of *Winchester*, left to wait on their Majesties. *Sir Nicholas Throgmorton*, being Try'd for Treason, was acquitted by the Jury, for which they were all Imprison'd, and eight of them excessively Fin'd: Thus we see, how exactly one Popish Reign treads in the Steps of another. In this year, Cardinal *Pool* arriv'd in *England*; An Act past immediately, to repeal that of his Attainder, and he reconcil'd the Kingdom to the See of *Rome*; on the Supplication of the Parliament, contain'd in a very mean Writing, drawn up for that Purpose. He absolv'd the whole Nation; and the *English* were afterwards just as good *Catholicks*, as they were before. Not long after Queen *Mary's* Marriage, 'twas declar'd, that she had Conceived; but 'twas such another Conception, as the Queen *Mary* who now lives in *France* pretended to have, with this difference only, that that Queen *Mary*, being an *Italian*, was resolv'd not to balk her Friends, but to give them an Heir, as she had promis'd it wou'd be many Months before 'twas said to come into the World. This Conception of the Q. *Mary*, whose Reign we are Writing, was also said to be a Male Child, several Months before it cou'd have been born, had there been any thing more in it than Artifice or Fancy; for *Sir Ric. Southwell*, a Privy Councillor, spoke in Parliament very notably, Gentlemen, *I wou'd have you take some Order for our Young Master, that is now coming into the World apace, least he find us not provided, &c.* which Opinion prevail'd so far, that an Act past relating to Queen *Mary's* Child. Dr. *Weston* Prolocutor of the Convocation, made a Prayer for her delivery; there were Prayers also made, that it might be a Son, and a brave Beautiful Boy; of which Folly, we have said too much already. The *Spaniards* and *English* at Court, did not all agree, and one of the former having kill'd an *English-man*, was Hang'd, to shew the Impartiality of King *Philip*, at the expence of a Poor Rascals Life, it being one of the meanest of his Train. The Lord *Mountacute* was sent Ambassador to *Rome*, on the late Reconciliation; and a Splendid Embassy to *Mark* in the *Netherlands*, to mediate a Peace between the *French* King, and *Charles* the Vth. After King *Philip* had liv'd about a year with his Queen, he left her, she being as some Authors Write, as disagreeable in her Person as in her Temper. The Queen giving out, that

B b 3

she

1691.

she cou'd not in Conscience keep the Church-Lands her Father had seiz'd, restor'd them in Parliament, in the Third Year of her Reign, when the Kingdom was in a blaze, with the dreadful Fires that were lighted to burn the best Protestants in it. And now Arch-bishop *Cranmer*, Bishop *Ridley*, Bishop *Latimer*, and Bishop *Hooper* were burnt; the first of these Martyrs, were those two Learned and Pious Divines, Mr. *Bradford* and Mr. *Rogers*, who sav'd *Bourn* the Priest from having his Brains beaten out by the Multitude in *London*. *Stephen Gardiner* dy'd a few days after the Bishops were Burnt, and was taken Sick on the very day he receiv'd the News that the Fire was put to them. About the same time, a Conspiracy was discover'd, carry'd on by one *Throgmorton*, and others, who were taken and Executed for it. This design was to Rob the Exchequer, and then to take Arms against the *Spaniards*. Sir *Anthony Kingston*, Provost Marshal in the former Reigns, was one of the Conspirators, but dy'd as he was bringing to *London* to his Tryal. The Lord *Sturton*, having committed a Barbarous Murther, was brought to *London*, Try'd, Condemn'd, and with his Leggs ty'd under the Horses Belly, carry'd back to *Salisbury*, where he was Hang'd in the Market Place. The Queen seem'd very much inclin'd to Pardon him, he being a Rank Papist; but his Crime was so Cry-ing, she cou'd not safely do it, he having Murder'd a Gentleman and his Son, and bury'd 'em 15 foot deep in his own House. King *Philip*, after a years Residence in *Flanders*, return'd to *England*, but he did not stay long here, scarce two Months; and had he not come over to engage the *English* in a War he was about to undertake with the *French* King, 'tis a Question if he wou'd have come when he did. The Earl of *Pembroke* was sent with an Army to the *Netherlands*, and the *English* did good Service at the Battel of *St. Quintins*; but the Duke of *Guise* in revenge took *Calais*, and all that the *English* had remaining on the Continent, which was all this Kingdom got by this Cruel Queen's Government; *Calais* had been 201 years in the the Possession of the *English*, and they have ever since Queen *Mary* lost it, heartily griev'd for it, and in every War with *France*, have wanted it so much, that they curst the Prince, who by negligence or weakness, suffer'd it to fall into the Enemies Hands. The *French*, to be reveng'd on the *English* for assisting King *Philip*, their old Confederates the *Spaniards* upon them,

and the Borderers fell to Murdering and Plundering on both sides; which was another Blessing of this Reign, and Benefit of the *Spanish Match*. The Lord *Clinton*, Admiral of *England*, was order'd out with a Fleet to act Conjunction with King *Philip's*, and a fresh supply of Men was sent to the *Netherlands*, to serve in Count *Egmonts* Army employ'd against *France*; which Army obtain'd so great an advantage over the *French*, that our Author says, they might have taken *Calais* had they improv'd it. At last, the two Kings concluded a Peace, and King *Philip* abandon'd his Wife's Interest, in giving up *Calais* to the *French*; which with her Husbands slighting of her, so troubled her, that she fell ill and dy'd on the 17th of *November*, 1558. By whose Death her Sister *Elizabeth*, was not only deliver'd from the danger her life was in, but advanc'd to the Throne of this Kingdom, to the Universal Joy of all People. Queen *Mary* Reign'd five years and four Months, and we shall conclude what we have to say of her, with the words of an old Historian, of as good Authority as any one: *Of which Queen, this Truth may be affirm'd, for a Memorial to all Kings and Queens that shall succeed her, to be noted, That before her, never was read in Story, of any King or Queen of England, since the Days of Lucius, under whom, in Time of Peace, so much Christian Blood, so many English Mens Lives were spill'd within this Realm, as under the said Queen Mary, for the space of four Years, by Hanging, Beheading, Burning and Prisoning, was to be seen, and I beseech the Lord never may be seen hereafter.* This Reign looks the Blacker, for the Brightness of that which follows. Cardinal *Pool* dy'd on the same day that Queen *Mary* departed this Life; by whose Death, the first Post in the Church of *England*, was Vacant for our Protestant Queen *Elizabeth*, to fill with a Protestant Bishop.

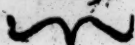
The Parliament hapning to be sitting when Queen *Mary* dy'd, Dr. *Heath*, Arch-bishop of *York*, and Lord Chancellor, spoke to them to Proclaim Queen *Elizabeth*, which was done with all possible demonstrations of sincere Joy. *Charles* the Vth, had resign'd his Kingdoms to his Son King *Philip* IId, two years before Queen *Mary's* Death, and dy'd about two Months before her. On the 1st of *January*, Queen *Elizabeth*, by Proclamation, enjoyn'd the use of the *Litany*, *Epistle* and *Gospel*, as they were us'd in her Private Chapel; and on the 25th of *January*, she was Crown'd at *Westmin-*

1619.

ster. The Parliament in the first year of her Reign, made an Address to her to marry; which though she did not answer as they wish'd, yet 'twas in such Terms, that they cou'd not be displeas'd: And now the Protestant Divines, who had fled to *Germany* and *Swisserland*, during the rage of *Queen Mary's* fiery Persecution, return'd to *England*. To satisfy the Papists, *Queen Elizabeth* appointed several Solemn Conferences, between the most Learned Divines on both sides; but the *Roman Catholicks* were so Clamorous, that all who heard 'em perceiv'd they intended to gain their Cause by Insolence and Noise, and not by Arguments and Reason. A Peace being concluded between King *Philip* and the *French King*, the former seem'd to be more sollicitous about *Queen Elizabeth's* Interest, than he had been about *Queen Mary's* his Wife's; for he oblig'd the *French* to promise to deliver *Calais* to the *English*, at the end of eight Years, or to Pay *Queen Elizabeth* 500000 Crowns. The Book of *Common-Prayer* was again Establish'd by Act of Parliament; Popish Bishops turn'd out, and Reform'd^s put in their Places; Religious Houses were suppress'd, Images taken down and burnt in the Streets, and their Holy Relicks and Trinckets Consum'd to Ashes. The Duke of *Finland*, Second Son of *Gustavus Erickson*, King of *Sweeden*, came to *England* to treat of a Marriage between the Queen and the Prince Royal, *Eric* his Elder Brother: He was Honourably Entertain'd; but the Queen Evaded the Match, with Civilities and Difficulties in the Treaty, and his Reception at her Court. The *Scots* who favour'd a Reformation of Religion, being persecuted and oppress'd by the Queen Dowager, a *French Woman*, desir'd *Queen Elizabeth* to protect them; who undertaking it, the Lord Grey of *Wilton* was sent to *Scotland* with an Army to assist them. The Duke of *Chateau Herault*, and the Confederate Lords, who had invited the *English* in against the *French*, joyn'd them, and besieg'd the Enemy in *Leith*, where both sides behav'd themselves very valiantly, lost many brave Men, and at last came to a Treaty of Peace; by the Articles of which, 'twas stipulated, that the *French* shou'd depart out of *Scotland*, and that the *Scots* Queen shou'd not bear the Arms of *England*: That Princess having a Chimerical Notion, That her Right to the Crown of this Realm, was better than *Queen Elizabeth's*. The *French* being
gone

gone, the *English* Forces were recall'd home; the Reason of the willingness of the *French* to leave *Scotland*, was, that their own Kingdom began also to be embroil'd about Religion. Queen *Elizabeth*, A. D. 1562. sent the Protestants in *France* assistance, and had *Havre de Grace* put into her Hands by them. The Earl of *Warwick*, Son to the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was General of the *English* Auxiliaries, who took *Tanker ville*, and were very serviceable to their Protestant Confederates in several Engagements; the *English* Ships also brought abundance of *French* Prizes into *Havre de Grace*: But the *Hugonots* in *France*, so the Protestants were Stil'd, deserted their *English* Friends, and Lent the Papists help towards driving them out of that Town, which the Earl of *Warwick* a long time bravely defended; and at last obtain'd very Honourable Conditions of Surrender, in *July*, 1563. In the 6th year of Her Majesty's Reign, she went in Progress to *Cambridge*, where she had many Learned Speeches made to her, wherein the praise of her own Learning was not omitted. In this year, Sir *Robert Sutton* alias *Dudley*, was Created Baron of *Denbigh*, and Earl of *Leicester*; he also began to be env'y'd for the Place he held in the Queen's Favour. The Queen's Reign was Peaceable and Glorious for several years, and we meet with few uncommon Events till her 12th year, when the Earls of *Westmoreland* and *Northumberland* Rebell'd in the North; they besieg'd *Bernards Castle*, in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, but it was so well defended by Sir *George Bowes*, that they cou'd not carry it. The Earl of *Sussex* was sent with an Army against them, and was follow'd by the Lord *Hunsdon* and the Lord *Rutland*, after whom march'd the Earl of *Warwick*, and the Lord *Clinton*; whose Forces drawing near together, so terrify'd the Rebels, that the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland* fled into *Scotland*, where they were protected by their Brothers, the *Scots* Papists: For the great Complaint of these Rebels, was against the new Service Book, and the Innovations made in Religion. *Leonard Dacres*, with a numerous Company of Rabble in *Cumberland*, made a stand, and gave Battel to the Lord *Hunsdon*; but notwithstanding he behav'd himself with equal Wisdom and Valour in the Engagement, he was Routed; himself made his escape to *Flanders*, where he liv'd Poorly and dy'd Miserably. The Duke of *Norfolk* was taken up, and Imprison'd in the *Tower*; examples were

1619.



were made of the Northern Rebels, but with Mercy and Moderation. The Earl of *Suffex*, to be reveng'd on the *Scots* for receiving the two Rebellious Earls abovemention'd, Invaded *Scotland*, as did Sir *John Forster*, Sir *William Drury*, and the Lord *Scroop*, who wasted that Kingdom with Fire and Sword, having left sufficient Troops in the Marches for their defence. They took *Hume Castle*, and several *Scots* Lords joyn'd with them; it being only the *French* Faction, who had offended the *English*, whom the Duke of *Castle Herault* now deserted: He was the Head of the *Hamilton* Family, and the Protestant Lords of both Nations; *English* and *Scots*, made no great dependance upon him. While the Queen's Troops were Successful in *Scotland*, Pope *Pius* the Vth, sent a Bull into *England*, which was affix'd on the Bishop of *London's* Palace; wherein he Curst her, Depriv'd her, and Discharg'd all her Subjects from their Oaths of Allegiance to her; but it had no effect, except, that the Fellow who put it on the Bishops Gates, was Hang'd, as he deserv'd, for a Traytor. The Queen, either being willing to forbear with the Duke of *Norfolk* for his first Offences, or having not Proof enough of them to Convict him, order'd that he shou'd be releas'd out of the *Tower*, and be only a Prisoner at large in the *Charter-House*; but he had not long been there, before it 'twas thought convenient to return him to the *Tower*: For the Queen of *Scots*, having been a long time in Confinement in *England*, as will be related in the following Pages, this Duke was discover'd to carry on a Treasonable Correspondence with her, and to have furnish'd the Northern Rebels with Money, for which he was beheaded Oct. 17. 1571. The *Irish* being very troublesome in that Kingdom, *Walter Devereaux*, Earl of *Essex*, was made General of the Forces sent to bring them to Reason, where he had not the success as was wish'd; for being taken Sick with the Distemper of the Country, the Flux, it carry'd him off, to the great Grief of all good Men, among the best of whom he was Rank'd: Queen *Elizabeth* saying of him, *He was a rare Jewel of her Realm, and an Ornament of her Nobility*. The Queen in the year 1573, sent assistance to the Protestant Confederate Lords in *Scotland*, to Aid the Regent there against the *Scots* Queens Party. About the year 1576, Sir *Martin Frobisher* Sail'd into the North-East Seas, further than any other Adventurer had done; the next year he Sail'd 30 Leagues further, and

and yet further than that in the following year. Mr. *Francis Drake* with five Ships and 164 Men, past the Line in 33 degrees of Latitude, and in the 36th degree enter'd the River *Plata*; with Three of his Ships he past the *Streights of Magellan*, leaving the other Two, as an Incumbrance to him. Two of his Ships were lost in the Voyage; but himself, in the Third call'd the *Pelican*, Sail'd Round the World, and Arriv'd safely in *England* after he had been absent Three years. His Ship was laid up in the Dock near *Deptford*, and the Captain Knighted in the 23d year of the Queens Reign. The Earl of *Desmond*, whom the King of *Spain* and the Pope had Instigated to Rebel in *Ireland*, receiv'd a Reinforcement of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, who Landed at a Village call'd *Smerwick*, and Fortify'd themselves in a place, to which they gave the name of *Castel'd Ore*. The Lord *Grey of Wilton*, then Deputy of *Ireland*, march'd against them with all possible Expedition, Besieg'd them, and Took their Fort by Storm: The *Irish* he Hang'd; the Forreigners, except the Officers, were put to the Sword, and that War stifled in the beginning. The Rebellion was Fomented chiefly by the Jesuit *Sanders*, who dy'd there in a Wretched Condition, being half starv'd in the Woods; and the Earl of *Desmond's* Fate was as Lamentable, he being kill'd in an *Irish* Peasants House. In 1581. the Famous Father *Campion*, and other Trayterous Jesuits were Condemn'd and Hang'd; and 'tis observable, that most of the Traytors who Plotted against Queen *Elizabeth* in these times, were zealous for the deliverance of the *Scots* Queen, and pretended what they did was to serve her; how far she was concern'd with them God only knows; for there's no proof that she knew of any design against the Queen of *England's* Life, except *Babington's* Plot. About this time, the *Netherlanders*, headed by the Prince of *Orange*, shook off the Yoke of *Philip* the Ilds Tyranny, and being at first distressed by him, some of their Chiefs fled to *England*, where the Queen favourably receiv'd them; at which King *Philip* was highly incens'd, and hearing she had lent the States of the *Low-Countries* 50000 Pounds to enable them to maintain their Liberty, he order'd *Don John* of *Austria*, then Governor of the *Netherlands*, to intermeddle with the *Scottish* and *Irish* Affairs, to embroil Queen *Elizabeth* in her own Dominions. The Prince of *Orange*, who had his Eye on the Protection of *England* and *France*, thought the surest way to engage both those Crowns to protect him, wou'd be to prevail

1619.



prevail with the Duke of *Alencon*, the *French King's* Brother, to conclude a Treaty of Marriage with Queen *Elizabeth*; which that Duke undertook, and came over to *England* in Person, as his Brother the Duke of *Anjou* had done before him, tho' not with so good success; For whether she was real, or dissembled her liking of him, 'tis certain there was great appearance of Friendship between them, notwithstanding the inequality of their years; the Queen being then almost Fifty, and the Duke a Young Man: But a Queen is always young, and the Charms of Empire more Powerful than the fading Glories of Beauty. The Prince of *Orange* procur'd the States of the *Netherlands* to choose *Alencon* their Protector, and from *England* went to the *Low-Countries*, where he was receiv'd as their Sovereign: A good Army was also sent out of *England* into the *Netherlands* to assist the Prince of *Orange* and the States, and the Earl of *Leicester* Commanded it. The Prince of *Orange* procur'd the States of *Brabant* and *Flanders* to swear Allegiance to the Duke of *Alencon*, who aiming too soon for his own safety, to turn those Free States into a *French* or Tyrannical Government, was forc'd to leave the *Low-Countries* with disgrace; and out of Grief and Shame he dy'd not long after. Sir *John Norris* and the *English* were very Instrumental in protecting the *Flemings* against the *French*. In the year 1583, *Albertus a Lasco*, a *Polish* Lord, came into *England*, and staid here several Months. In 1584, the Province of *Virginia* was discover'd by Sir *Walter Raleigh's* Servants. *Amadis*, and *Barlow*, and *Francis Throgmorton*, was Indicted for High Treason, in endeavouring to procure the Duke of *Guise* to Invade *England*, to set the *Scots* Queen at Liberty, and advance her to the Throne of this Kingdom; for which he was Hang'd, Drawn and Quarter'd at *Tyburn*. At the same place, and about the same time, Doctor *William Parry* a *Welshman*, Member of the House of Commons, was Executed for the like Crimes; The Earl of *Northumberland* Murder'd himself in the *Tower* for the same Treasons, in endeavouring by Forreign aid to release the *Scots* Queen. In the year 1585, the States of the *Netherlands*, by a Solemn Embassy, offer'd Queen *Elizabeth* the Sovereignty of their Country, which she refus'd; but supply'd them with Soldiers, who, under the brave Sir *John Norris*, did many Great Actions in their Service. The Queen had from time to time given King *Philip* friendly Advice, not to treat his Subjects in the *Low-Coun-*

Countries so Cruelly, which he not hearkning to, she thought it her Duty to assist those poor distressed States, especially after the *Spaniards* had assisted the Rebellious Earl of *Desmond* in *Ireland*. The Lord *Leicester*, who was General of all the Forces employ'd in the *Low-Country* War, had such a Power given him by the States, that the Queen of *England* resented his accepting of it, and recall'd him for it. The Earl of *Essex* her new Favourite serv'd under him in it, as did also Sir *Philip Sidney*, whose Wit, Learning, and Courage, made him worthy of a Throne, to which 'tis said the *Poles* advanc'd him, by their Choosing him King; but this Event is not to be depended on. In the following year, the Earl of *Rutland* was sent Ambassador to *Scotland*, where he concluded a League with the *Scots* King *James* the VIth, which had like to have been broken by the discovery of a Plot, carry'd on by *Anthony Babington* and others, to Murder Queen *Elizabeth*. Mary the *Scots* Queen was charg'd with being Privy to this Conspiracy, and *Babington* being Executed for it, together with the other Conspirators, the Queen of the *Scots* was Try'd, Condemn'd, and after an Address of the House of Commons to that purpose, Beheaded at *Fotheringay* Castle in *Northamptonshire*. Queen *Elizabeth* seem'd to be very much troubled at the Execution of a Sentence, which she had justify'd by her Signing the Warrant for the Executing her; but there's no Man who has been the least acquainted with History, that takes her Trouble to be any thing but Grimace. The Earl of *Leicester's* Troops in the *Netherlands* committing great disorders, the Lord *Buc-hurft* was sent thither to examine the complaints of the *Netherlanders*, and redress their Grievances. Sir *John Norris* being very acceptable to the States, the Earl of *Leicester* recall'd him to be reveng'd on them for complaining of him. The Earl return'd into the *Low-Countries*; but having lost *Sluyt* and other Towns, he was sent for back, and 'twas Proclaim'd through the Provinces, that he was discharg'd of his Command. The Death of the *Scots* Queen, and the Execution of a great Number of Priests, so enrag'd King *Philip*, as he pretended that nothing less than the entire Destruction of Queen *Elizabeth* wou'd satisfy him. He got the Pope to bless the Arms he was about to employ in his War with *England*, and provided the greatest Fleet that the Ocean had till then born, to Invade this Kingdom, which he stil'd the *Invincible Armada*: The Duke of *Parma*, then his

1619.



Governor in the *Netherlands*, had prepar'd an Army to joyn the Forces Aboard the *Armada*, and make a Descent into *England*. The *Hollanders*, who had renounc'd all subjection to the *Spaniards*, fitted out a Fleet to assist Queen *Elizabeth*. The Pope Excommunicated the Queen, and Cardinal *Allen* wrote an Infamous Libel against her, exhorting all her Catholick Subjects to take Arms for King *Philip* in so Righteous a Cause. The Queen hearing what mighty preparations were making against her, was not remiss in providing for her defence; The Royal Navy was equipt, and Land Armies rais'd, one of which encamp'd at *Tilbury*, where she in Person appear'd on Horseback, and encourag'd the Men by Her Looks and Her Speeches, to venture their Lives in defence of so Good and so Great a Sovereign. The *Armada* being come into the Channel, was Attack'd first off *Portland*, by the Lord Admiral *Charles Howard*, Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Hawkins*, and Sir *Martin Fro-bisher*; the Three last, Famous Adventurers. In this Engagement, the *English* wanting Powder, were forc'd to give over. The next Fight was off the *Isle of Wight*, 'twas Fierce and Bloody, and the *Spaniards* had not much the worst of it; but Two days afterwards, the *English* Admirals sent Eight Fire ships among the *Spanish* Fleet, at which the Enemies were so frightened, that they cut their Cables and fled with Confusion. Two Days after that, another Terrible Fight happen'd off of *Graveling*, in which the *Spaniards* suffer'd extreamly, and were so weary of this dayly fighting, that they fled Northward with full Sails, and passing between the *Orcades* about *Caithness* and the Coast of *Ireland*, kept Westward in the Main Ocean, till they arriv'd in *Spain*, where the Duke de *Medina Sedonia*, who Commanded the *Invincible Armada*, was turn'd out of his Commission, and Confin'd to his House. Of 134 Ships, only 53 return'd to *Spain*; and of 30000 Soldiers, scarce 13000 got safe home again. The Lord *Seymore*, with a Squadron of *English* Men of War in Conjunction with the *Netherlanders*, watch'd the Duke of *Parma* so narrowly, that he durst not stir out of his Ports; and to shew the *Spaniards*, that the *English* were so far from fearing them, that if they wou'd not come to them again, they wou'd follow them home, Sir *Francis Drake* was sent with a Fleet to *Spain*, having an Army aboard, Commanded by Sir *John Norris*, who took the *Groynes*, and destroy'd the Magazine there, laid up for a Second Invasion of *England*, which

1619.

which King *Philip* had projected. Sir *John Norris* Routed the *Spaniards* who came against him, Burnt the Town, and Re-embark'd his Men to joyn the Earl of *Essex*, who was sent with an Army to assist *Don Antonio*, a Prince of *Portugal*, pretending to that Crown which King *Philip* had seiz'd. The Earl of *Essex*; march'd to *Lisbon*, and possess'd himself of the City, but the Castle held out for King *Philip*; and the *English* Soldiers drinking immoderately, were kill'd by diseases more than by the Enemy; so the Earl Re-embark'd his Men, and return'd: In their return, Sir *Francis Drake* burnt *Vigo*, and destroy'd the Country Seven Miles about. *Henry* of *Navarr*, the Right Heir to the Crown of *France*, of the *French* Line, being a Protestant, met with a Powerful Faction to oppose his Succession; which opposition being on account of his Religion, Queen *Elizabeth* assisted him with a Body of Men, under the Command of the Earl of *Essex*, and Lent him Money to Maintain his Title. The Earl of *Essex* had not the Success in *France* which he met with in *Spain*, A. D. 1576. where he took *Calais*, Plunder'd and Burnt it, and wasted the Island in which the Town stands; there was a Fleet of Men of War, and Merchant Ships in the Harbor, which the Duke de *Medina Sidonia* destroy'd, to prevent their falling into the hands of the *English*. The Earl Sackt *Faro* in *Algarva*, and return'd with great Booty and Honour to *Plymouth*. The next year he undertook another Expedition, and Plunder'd the *Azores Islands*. The King of *Poland* sent an Ambassador to the Queen, to demand Satisfaction for some *Polish* Merchants which had been interrupted in their Commerce, and threatening, if he was not satisfy'd, that he wou'd joyn with his Confederate the King of *Spain*, who, as he was a Prince of the House of *Austria*, was his Ally; which the Queen answer'd so Reasonably and Majestical, that the Envoy was put out of Countenance. The *Dane* made the same Complaints, and stopt the *English* Merchant Ships in the *Sound*; but upon Queen *Elizabeth's* sending an Ambassador thither, full Satisfaction was given 'em. *Tir Owen*, or *Tyrone*, whom she had twice Pardon'd, and made an Earl, Rebelling in *Ireland* in the year 1597. Sir *John Norris* oppos'd him, and not having the expected Success, the Lord *Burroughs* was sent thither Deputy, and after him the Earl of *Ormond*, who was as unsuccessful as his Predecessors.

1619.

deceffors. *Tyrone* having taken *Blackwater-Fort*, Slain *Sir Henry Bagnal*, routed his Forces, and destroy'd *Alemster* with Fire and Sword; the Earl of *Essex* was made General, who, instead of reducing him by Arms, enter'd into a Treaty with that Arch Traytor; the Queen offended with *Essex*, recalls him, and he is confin'd in his Chamber. His Successor, the Lord *Mountjoy*, defeated the Rebels, and retook *Blackwater*. To support *Tyrone*, *Don John de Aquila*, arriv'd at *Kingsale* with 2000 *Spaniards*; but both these and their *Irish* Confederates were routed, and 2000 *Spaniards* more Landing at *Berehaven*, were also worsted, and *Don Aquia* desir'd leave to depart. Upon this, *Tyrone* flies from Place to Place, burns his own House at *Duncannon*, and is forc'd to submit and beg Pardon. The Earl of *Essex* resenting his having another Man put over his Head, and himself confin'd, endeavour'd to right himself by Force; he thought the Citizens of *London* wou'd have stood by him, and going into the City, tempted them to Revolt, to remove *Cecil*, Secretary of State, *Raleigh* and other Counsellors; but not finding the Friends he expected, he return'd to his own House, was taken, Try'd, Condemn'd, and Beheaded on the 25th of *Febr.* 1600. But the Queen was so far from rejoycing at his Death, that it hasten'd her own; she had never a Pleasant Hour afterwards: However, she liv'd to settle her Dominions in Peace, and dy'd the 24th of *March*, in the 69th year of her Age, and the 44th of her Reign, 1662.

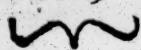
Scotland. We left off the History of *Scotland*, with the death of *James* the II^d, whose Son and Successor, *James* the III^d, being too young to assume the Government, there were great Contests about the Regency; the Queen Mother pretended to it, on account of her Relation to the King. The Earl of *Angus*, and the Nobility alledg'd, that by the Laws of the Land, the Administration was invested in them. Two Powerful Factions were form'd by the Pretenders to the Government of the young King and Kingdom; at last, a Parliament, to prevent farther Troubles, order'd, that the two Parties shou'd name two of each side to Govern, during the King's Minority; of the Queen's Party, were chosen *Graham* and *Boyd*. Of the other Faction, the Earl of *Orkney* and *John Kennedy* were appointed. The Queen Mother dy'd the next year, and *Alexander* his Brother was taken by the *English*,

as he was coming from *France*, but they releas'd him on complaint of the *Scots*, that 'twas a Breach of the 15 years Truce, lately concluded between the two Nations. *Donald*, Lord of the *Isles*, Rebelling, seiz'd *Inverness Castle*, fell upon *Athol*, took the Earl and his Wife out of *St. Bridget's Church*, to which they had fled for Sanctuary, Burnt the Church, and Slew several Priests who made resistance; but being over-taken by a Tempest, as he was returning Home with his Prisoners and Booty, he narrowly escap'd with his Life, and 'tis said, was so frightened at the Danger, that he ran Mad, which the Superstition of that Time, imputed to his Sacrilege at *St. Bridget's*, that had drawn this Judgment upon him. *Robert Boyd*, got his Brother *Alexander*, to perswade the King to throw off the Yoke of Governors, and assume the Government himself. *John Kennedy*, a very Wise Councillor, and one of the Governors, for endeavouring to dissuade him from following such pernicious advice, had his Head broke by *Alexander Boyd*, the King's Favourite, who had such an Influence over him, that *Robert Boyd*, by his procurement, was, after *Kennedy's* Death, which happen'd in year 1466, made Vice-Roy of *Scotland*, to the great dissatisfaction of the People. The Family of the *Kennedies*, observing it, out of Hatred to the *Boys*, did their utmost to encrease it. *Patrick Graham*, who was now made Arch-bishop of *St. Andrews*, Solicited the Pope so warmly, that he prevail'd with him to free his See from its dependency on that of *York*, to which it had been subject in Ecclesiastical affairs from its Foundation. A Marriage is concluded, between the *Scots* King, and the King of *Denmark's* Daughter; and *Thomas* Earl of *Arran*, Son of *Robert Boyd*, sent with other Lords to fetch the new Queen. The *Kennedies* in the mean time, work'd so on the inconstant Humour of the King, that he abandon'd the *Boys*; *Robert* fled to *England*, and *Alexander* had his Head cut off. *Thomas*, notwithstanding his Character of Ambassador, and the occasion of his Embassy, was Proclaim'd Traytor, which he knew nothing of, till he was met on the Coast when he came back with the young Queen. His Wife bringing him word of his Father's and Unkle's Misfortunes, and his own Danger, he return'd into *Denmark*; and from thence went into *Germany*, *France*, and *Burgundy*. His Wife, the King's Sister, forsook him with Fortune, and marry'd

1619. another Husband, *James Hamilton*, far inferior in Birth and Wealth to the former. Though the *Boys* were ruin'd, the *Scots* did not fare the better for it; their King gave himself up to all manner of Vices, and oppress'd both Clergy and Laiety. *Graham* had the Character of Legate bestow'd on him by the Pope, which Created him much Envy. The King forbid him to act as such, till he had answer'd some Complaints exhibited against him. One *Seves*, Arch-deacon of *St. Andrews*, was so impudent as to Excommunicate the Bishop; and the King forbidding him to use his Episcopal Authority, order'd his Estate to be Confiscated, and his Person to be Imprison'd, the Pope not being so kind as to meddle in the matter, because the Bishop had not paid him the Money he had promis'd to give for his Legantine Office. The Lord of the *Isles* submitting, was Pardon'd; but *Kyntyr*, *Rosse*, and *Knapdale*, were taken from him. The Truce between *England* and *Scotland* had like to have been broken by the *English*, who seiz'd a Ship belonging to the *Kennedies*; but *Edward IVth*, order'd Restitution to be made. The *Scots* King being inform'd by a *Flemish* Astrologer, that the *Lyon* shou'd be devour'd by one of his Whelps, Interpreted it, That his Brother *Alexander* wou'd Usurp the Crown, which made him Treat him so hardly, that he fled to *England*; and he and Earl *Douglafs* invited the *English* into *Scotland*, where the Duke of *Gloucester* march'd as far as *Edinburgh*, as is reported in the History of the Reign of *Edward IVth*. We have there given an account of *Alexander's* leaving the *English*, which he did by the Perswasion of the Earl of *Argyle*, the Lord Chancellor, and the Bishops of *St. Andrews* and *Dumblain*. A Parliament was call'd, and himself Constituted Governor of the Kingdom; but the Duke of *Albany*, so Prince *Alexander* was Stil'd, restor'd the Government to his Brother, King *James the IIIrd*, who ungratefully attempted to Murder him. The Duke fled again to *England*, and deliver'd *Dunbar* to the *English*, for which he is Condemn'd of Treason. The Lord *Douglafs* made his escape with him, and both together made an inroad into *Scotland*, were defeated by a Party of *Scots*, and *Douglafs* taken. When *Henry the VIth* was advanc'd to the Throne in *England*, a Truce for Seven years was concluded between the two Kings. Prince *Alexander* retir'd to *France*, and there dy'd; his Death made the

the *Scots* King worse than ever, for he now fear'd no body, and by slighting the Nobility, Extorting Money from the People, and other Acts of Tyranny, he incurr'd the general Hatred of his Subjects. His Principal Favourite, was one *John Ramsay*, an upstart Courtier, who caus'd a Proclamation to be put forth, that none but himself and his Followers shou'd bear Arms near the Court. This Distinction made the Lords more Furious in their Resentments than before: The King fearing the effect of it, resolv'd to cut 'em off by Treachery, and Communicated his Resolution to *George Earl of Angus*; who said as much as he cou'd to dissuade him from so Bloody a design, and not prevailing, he told the Lords what danger they were in. Upon this, they prepar'd to defend themselves; and the King knowing they were acquainted with his Cruel Intentions, got over by Water to *Fife* side, and rais'd an Army in the North. The Lords seiz'd his Son, and forc'd him to shut himself up in *Edinburgh* Castle; he desir'd aid of the Kings of *England* and *France*, and writ to the Pope, to Command the Lords to submit; which they understanding, thought it their Interest to reduce him to the last extremity, before any Forreign assistance cou'd come to him. The King was perswaded by some of his false Friends, to remove out of *Edinburgh* to *Sterling* Castle; where being deny'd entrance, he cou'd not tell whether to fly: In the mean time, a Party of the Lords fell upon him, defeated his Followers; and the King flying to a Watermill near *Sterling*, was there Slain, in the 28th year of his Reign, and the 35th of his Age, *A. D.* 1488. *James* the IVth, was but 15 years old when his Father *James* the IIIrd was kill'd. A Parliament was call'd at *Edinburgh*, and the Castle Summon'd to Surrender to the young King, which was done; but People were not satisfy'd, they Clamour'd against the Lords, who were at the Helm, saying, Those only Govern the young King, who were concern'd in his Father's Death. The *Scots* Fleet wou'd not declare for the Lords. The *English* invaded the Kingdom, and Insulted the Coasts. *Andrew Wood*, Capt. of a *Scots* Man of War, with only two Ships, surpriz'd five *English* Men of War before *Dunbar*. *Alexander* Lord *Forbes*, carry'd the King's Bloody Shirt about the Streets of *Aberdeen*, exciting the People to take Arms, and Revenge his Death. *Matthew Stuart*, Earl of *Lennox*, endeavour'd

1619



also to raise what Forces he cou'd in the Southern Parts. *Wood*, as the *Scots* Historians write, fought and defeated one *Stephen Bull*, with a Squadron of *English* Men of War, sent to revenge the loss of the five he took before; *Bull* was taken and sent home by King *James*, for which King *Henry* return'd him Thanks. The King of the *Scots*, pass'd an Act of Oblivion, to quiet the Minds of his Subjects: After which, the Kingdom enjoy'd Peace till 'twas disturb'd by means of *Perkin Warbeck*, whose Quarrel this King espous'd, as we have said elsewhere; destroy'd *Northumberland*, and in revenge, the Earl of *Surry* enters and waists *Scotland*. The *Spanish* Ambassador, and Dr. *Fox*, Bishop of *Durham*, Treated of a Peace, between King *Henry* and King *James*. The latter wou'd not deliver up the Impostor, and consented to a Truce for some Months only, that *Perkin* might have time to shift for himself; when the Counterfeit was gone, a Peace was soon concluded; and by the Bishop of *Durham*'s advice, King *James* enter'd into a Treaty of Marriage, with the Princess *Margaret*, *Henry* the VIIth's Eldest Daughter, which was concluded then, and Consummated three years after. This strict Alliance between the two Nations, made way for a stricter, under *James* the VIth of *Scotland*, and the Ist of *England*; and the strictest of all, under our present Sovereign Queen *ANNE* Gloriously Reigning. The *Scots* King having no Wars to divert him, and Peace producing Plenty, set an Example of Riot and Luxury, which was follow'd by Court and Country. He Built several Stately Palaces, and the biggest Ship that had before that time been seen, if our Author, a Northern *Britain*, does not Err. These and other Expences, draining his Treasures *Elphinston*, Bishop of *Aberdeen*, advis'd him, to make the Gentry Compound for Wardships, which gave general Offence. Partly to lessen the Charges at Home, and Partly to atone for his having sided with those that took Arms against his Father, he resolv'd on a Voyage to the *Holy Land*, and was preparing for it, when a War broke out between *England* and *France*. King *Henry* having declar'd on the side of the League, between the Pope, the Emperor, *Spain*, *Venice*, and the *Swiss* Cantons, against the *French* King, who lately had extended his Conquests in *Italy*. King *James* was not willing to break with *England*; but the *French* Faction Importun'd him so much, that he dis-

patch'd

patch'd away the Bishop of *Murrey*, to demand the Payment of a Trivial Debt from King *Henry*, to which that King gave so Satisfactory an answer, that the *Scots* King had no room left for a Rupture; yet he wou'd assist the *French*, and accordingly, a Fleet under *James Hamilton*, Earl of *Arran*, was Equip'd to joyn that of *France*: But *Hamilton* Sail'd to *Ireland* only, and having taken and burnt *Knockfergus*, return'd. The *French* King Complaining, that the promis'd Succours did not come, *Hamilton's* Commission was taken from him, and given to the Earl of *Angus*; of which the former having notice; to prevent it, he put to Sea in a Storm, which render'd his Ships unserviceable, and among the rest, the great one abovemention'd. Sir *Robert Carr*, King *James's* Favourite, being kill'd by some *Englishmen*, several *Scots* Ships taken; and *Henry VIIIth.* then Reigning, refusing to make Satisfaction, it came to a Rupture. *Alexander Hume*, Invaded the Borders of *England*, and drove away a great Booty; but before he recover'd a Place of safety, was set upon by the *English*, defeated, and most of his Men kill'd or taken. King *James* thinking to make his advantage of King *Henry's* absence, at the sieges of *Teruin* and *Tournay*, call'd a Parliament to declare War with *England*; the Wiser part of the Assembly was against it, but the *French* Faction violently for it, and the King's Inclinations falling in with them, they prevail'd. So *Lyon*, the *Scots* Herald, is sent to King *Henry* before *Tournay*, to defy him. That Prince was the most improper Man in the World to be Bully'd: He reply'd; *He expected as much from a Prince, who kept his Word neither with God nor Man, nor did he value the Friendship of one who was so inconstant in his Affections.* King *James* being provided for the War, enter'd *Northumberland*, and ravag'd it. He was advis'd to besiege *Berwick*, which was in no great State of Defence; but he was for marching forward, and attacking Villages that cou'd make no resistance. The *English* pretending to enter *Scotland* by way of *Berwick*, the *Scots* were so afraid of it, that they abandon'd an advantageous Post they were in, and came to an Engagement in *Flodden Field*, where they were entirely routed, and the King there Slain. The Partiality of the *Scots* Writers in all things that relate to themselves, is so notorious, that we can hardly bring our selves to follow them; but in pursuance of our Method, to write after Historians of those Na-

1619. tions that we treat of, where any of them are Eminent, we do it now, and are told, the *English* lost 5000 Men tho' they were Conquerors, and the *Scots* no more; and because it shall not be said, a *Scots* King was kill'd by the *English*, our Author insinuates, that he escap'd, and was afterwards Murder'd by the *Humes*. This Battel was fought the 9th of *Septemebr*, 1513. and the *English* Historians say, the *Scots* had 7000 Men kill'd, and the *English* 1500 only kill'd and taken. Thus fell *James* the IVth, a brave Prince, and so Zealous for the Christian Religion, that he was Stil'd the *Protector of the Faith*. The late King's eldest Son, *James* Vth, was but two years old when his Father dy'd: The Queen Dowager was made Regent by the Parliament then sitting; King *James* the IVth, having Nam'd her for that Office in his Will, which he made before the Battel; but she was to enjoy it no longer than she continu'd unmarried, and that was not long; for within a few Months Time, she marry'd *Archibald Douglass*, Earl of *Angus*, a very fine young Gentleman. *Hume* was made Governor of the Kingdom, on this side the *Forth*, and *Gordon* Earl of *Huntley*, of all beyond. So great a Part of the *Scots* Nobility was Slain in *Flodden* Fight, that the Clergy were too hard for those that surviv'd. The Arch-bishoprick of *St. Andrew's*, being vacant by the Death of *Stuart*, who was kill'd at *Flodden*, there were three Competitors for it, *Douglass*, whom the Queen Preferr'd, *Hepburn*, whom the Monks had chose, and *Forman*, whom the Pope had made Arch bishop; to whom, *Hume* yielded the Arch-bishoprick, by causing the Pope's Bull to be Proclaim'd at *Edinburgh*, for which *Hepburn* was an utter Enemy to the *Humes*. Queen *Margaret* wrote to her Brother King *Henry*, not to make War upon her and her Children, who were already sufficiently troubled by Domestick Broils. The King reply'd, *If the Scots were quiet, the English shou'd be so too*. The Queen having lost the Regency by her Marriage, great Contentions arose about choosing a new Regent: The *Douglasses* were for continuing the Queen Mother, to preserve the Peace with *England*; but the *Humes* were for Electing another, considering the times were so troublesome: So *John* Duke of *Albany*, who liv'd in *France*, where his Father Prince *Alexander* dy'd, was by majority of Voices chosen Regent. *Francis* the Ist, knowing it wou'd be for his advantage, furnish'd him with Men and Money,

1619.

to enable him to possess himself of the Regency. On his arrival in *Scotland*, he was declar'd Earl of *March*, and Regent during the King's Minority; and King *James IVth's* Natural Son was made Earl of *Murray*. 'Tis no wonder that the Kingdom of *Scotland* was immediately involv'd in the greatest difficulties and distresses, since the Prince who Govern'd it had his Education in *France*. *Hepburn*, to whom the Archbishop for Peace sake had resign'd his Bishoprick of *Murray*, insinuated himself into the new Regent's Favour, and discover'd to him the Humours, Grandeur and Factions of the *Scots* Nobility, especially the Families of the *Douglasses* and *Humes*, which he hated. *Hume*, the late Governor of South *Scotland*, hearing the Regent had been advis'd to send for *French* Forces, and being afraid there were designs forming against him, perswaded the Queen to fly with her Son into *England*, which she resolv'd to do, had she not been prevented by the Duke of *Albany*, who seiz'd the King's Person in *Sterling* Castle, and remov'd the Queen Dowager and the *Douglasses* from him; Committing him to the Custody of three Lords under a strong Guard. The *Humes* fled immediately into *England*, as did the Queen and her Husband the Earl of *Angus*; soon after, the Regent Banish'd the Earl of *Angus*, and *Alexander Hume* was Condemn'd in Parliament. *Hume* submitting, was committed to the Keeping of the Earl of *Arran*, to whom he insinuated, That he being King *James III'd's* Nephew, had more Right to the Regency than a Stranger and an Exile. The Earl of *Arran*, upon this, takes Arms; and the Regent presently took his Castle at *Hamilton*. *Hume* destroy'd *Dunbar*, and the Earl of *Lennox* joining with them, they seiz'd *Glasgow*. However, the Regent Treated with them, Pardon'd, and receiv'd them into Favour, only to give him an opportunity to practice some of his *French* Politicks and Cruelty; for getting them to be Indicted for the King's Death and Treachery at *Flodden* Field, these great Lords were Condemn'd and Beheaded. *Hepburn*, is suppos'd to be a main Instrument of their Deaths, to revenge *Hume's* opposing him in the Affair of the Arch-bishoprick. The Regent going for *France*, left the King's Person and Government, with Men of his own Tyrannical Principles; the Earl of *Huntley*, the two Arch-bishops, and others. The Queen Dowager return'd to *Scotland*, and the

1619. the Earl of *Angus* quarrelling with the *Hamiltons*, The *Douglasses* had a Rencounter with them in *Edinburgh*, where 72 of the Contending Parties were kill'd, among the rest, *Arran's* Brother, and *Eglenton's* Son. The *Douglasses* and *Humes* were so Powerful, that the Regent thought it high time to return to his Government, after five years absence, or he was afraid he shou'd never be admitted to it again. On his Arrival, he Banish'd the Earl of *Angus* into *France*, call'd a Parliament, rais'd an Army, and sent it into *Anandale*, intending to Invade *England*; by which the *Scots* saw he was only acted by *French* Councils, and was doing the *French* King's Business, as a Tool of *France*: So, when the *Scots* Army came within three Miles of the *English* Borders, they refus'd to march. The Regent held a Correspondence with one *Musgrave* of the North, a false Traytor; and by his Procurement, got a Truce agreed on to save his Credit. He then went to *France* a second Time, as one may suppose for new Instructions: The *English* Fleet lay on the Coasts to intercept him in his return; in the mean while, the Earl of *Surrey* worsted *March* and *Tiviotdale*, took *Jedburgh*; and hearing the *Scots* Borderers plunder'd *Northumberland*, hasten'd back, and clear'd that Country of them. The Regent, by a Stratagem, got safe into *Scotland*; for giving out that he wou'd not remove from *France* till Spring, the *English* Ships, which lay in wait for him Sail'd home, and then he Embark'd with 3000 Men in 50 Ships, and arriv'd safely at *Leith*. King *Henry* offer'd his Daughter *Mary* in Marriage to the *Scots* King, shewing how much more advantageous to *Scotland*, an Alliance with *England* wou'd be, than one with *France*: But the Regent landing with a *French* Power, so strengthen'd the *French* Faction, that his offer was not accepted. The *French* who were come to *Scotland*, march'd immediately into *England*; but the *Scots* wou'd not follow, knowing the Duke of *Albany* did it only as he was a Creature of the *French* King's. The Regent and his Forreigners besieg'd *Werk* Castle, but were driven off, and forc'd to retreat precipitately into *Scotland*, on the approach of the *English* Army. This disgrace made the Regent Transport himself to *France* again, and the *Scots* Lords, who were weary of being Slaves to a *French* Government, convey'd the King to *Edinburgh*; where at *Holyrood* Houle, he assum'd the Government, took an Oath of Allegi-

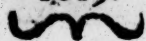
Allegiance of all those that were present; call'd a Parliament, and threw the Bishops of *St. Andrew's* and *Aberdeen* into Prison, for opposing the Revolution. The Earl of *Angus*, return'd from his Exile; the Queen, who did not love him, now, was sorry for it; so was the Earl of *Arran*, who rul'd all under her: But the Earls of *Argyle* and *Lennox* rejoyc'd at it, *Arran* kept the King in *Edinburgh Castle*; but *Lennox* and *Argyle* being chosen *Protectors* of the King and Kingdom, by the Lords of the Adverse Party, seiz'd *Sterling Castle*, and marching to *Edinburgh*, found it unprovided for a Siege; so they enter'd the Town and Castle, and turn'd out all the Lords and Gentlemen who were not of their Faction. *Angus*, *Lennox* and *Argyle*, were to rule four Months by Turns, but these Triumviri, were soon depos'd: For *Lennox*, and the other *Stuarts* conspir'd to get the King out of the Hands of the *Douglasses*; both sides took Arms, and came to an Engagement, of which the King was a Spectator. The *Douglasses* were Victorious, and strengthen'd their Party, by inviting the *Hamiltons* to share in their Power. The *Stuarts* engag'd a great number of the Nobility, Spiritual and Temporal on their side, and they call'd a Parliament at *Sterling Castle*. Forces also were rais'd to set upon the *Hamiltons*, before they and their Men cou'd joyn the *Douglasses*; but *Lennox* attacking them too hastily, was defeated and Slain. This Victory confirm'd the Power of the *Douglasses*, who were resolv'd to exercise it, by Chastizing those that had taken Arms. They Plunder'd Arch Bishop *Beton's* Castle for siding with *Lennox*; *Beton* hid himself. The Queen who fear'd and hated her Husband, did the same. The King not long after, accompany'd with a few Horse-Men, made his Escape in the Night Time out of *Falkland*, and came to *Sterling*; remov'd the *Douglasses* from the Government, and Banish'd them the Court. A Parliament sitting at *Edinburgh*, their Faction remov'd out of it, as soon as they heard the King was marching thither with an Army. The Earl of *Angus*, was Banish'd beyond the *Spey*; his Brother and Unkle refusing to obey the King's Order, were Proscrib'd, and their Estates Confiscated. *George Douglass* fortify'd *Tantallon Castle*, and held it out against the King, who besieg'd it in Person; having a Mortal Hatred to him, for Threatning, when the King seem'd inclin'd to leave their Faction, that he cou'd cut him in two, rather

1619. rather than their Enemies shou'd have him all to themselves. The *Hamiltons* forsaking the *Douglasses*, the latter fled into *England*. King *Henry* sends to demand the Conclusion of a Treaty of Peace, and to have them restor'd, to which King *James* wou'd not hearken; however, a Truce was concluded, *Tantallon* Castle was deliver'd, and *James* Earl of *Murray*, the King's Bastard Uncle, appointed Vice-roy. The King suppress the Rebellious Borderers, and Hang'd *Mexwell*, a great Plunderer, which the *English* was very much pleas'd with; he also Imprison'd Earl *Bothwell*, for going about to raise a War against *England*. The *Lutherans* were Persecuted by *James* the Vth, to please the Pope, who in return, gave him all the Tithes for three years. The *English*, in the year 1532, Invaded *Scotland*, and did much damage, till the *Scots* oblig'd them to retire. The *Scots* complain to the *French* that they deserted them; upon which, an Ambassador was sent from *France*, to mediate a Peace between *England* and *Scotland*. The Emperor endeavour'd to engage the *Scots* to continue the War, King *Henry* having lately enter'd into a League with *Francis* the Ist, against him; but the Peace with *England* being concluded, and all things quiet in *Scotland*, King *James* resolv'd to Sail about his Kingdom, and reduce the Rebels in the Isles: He began with the *Orcades*, which he Garrison'd, and sent the Chief of the Seditious in the other Islands, Prisoners to *Edinborough* Castle. When he came back, he reviv'd the Persecution of the *Lutherans*, and burnt some of them. The King inclining to a Match with a Daughter of *France*, sent the Earl of *Murray*, and the Bishop of *Aberdeen* to Treat of it. He wou'd not hearken to King *Henry's* Proposals, to Reform Religion in *Scotland*, as he had done in *England*. King *Henry* desir'd an interview with him, to treat of a Marriage with his Daughter, and of Uniting the two Kingdoms, offering to make him Duke of *York*. The *Scots* King inclin'd to give him a Meeting, but the Bishops fearing the King of *England* wou'd perswade him to begin a *Reformation*, and the *French* Faction knowing such an Interview wou'd ruin the *French* League, hinder'd it by insinuations, That King *Henry* was not hearty in his Proposals, but meant something injurious to his Honour. The *French* also Brib'd him high, and his refusal to meet the King of *England*, provok'd the latter so much, that it ended in a War. The *Scots* King, to hasten his Marriage with

with a *French* Lady, Sail'd to *France* without acquainting his Council with his Intention. He was receiv'd there suitably to his Quality, and Marry'd *Magdalen*, Daughter to *Francis* the Ist. But the new Queen coming to *Scotland*, fell Sick and Dy'd, to the great Grief of all, except the Priesthood, who hated her for her favouring the Protestant Religion. After her, King *James* marry'd *Mary* of *Guise*, the Duke of *Longuevilles* Widow: Earl *Bothwell* was Banish'd, the Lord *Forbes* beheaded, and the Earl of *Angus's* Sister burnt for Treason; several Protestants were burnt or banish'd, but *George Buchanan* escap'd out of Prison. The Merit of this great Poet is such, that his Name does as much Honour to the *Scottish* History, as any we find in their Annals. *James Hamilton* was beheaded for Treason; and this King discover'd a Cruel Temper, which gave the *Scots* little hope of happy days, had he Reign'd longer over them. His *French* Wife, or *French* Councillors, putting him upon breaking the Peace with *England*, He rais'd an Army, the Command of which was given to his Minion *Oliver St. Clare*, whom Sir *Thomas Wharton* and the Borderers surpriz'd and defeated; at the news of which, he is said to run Mad, and dy'd Distracted; but whether it touch'd his understanding so much or not, 'tis certain, it had such an effect upon his Health, that he fell Sick and Dy'd of Grief, *A. D.* 1543. in the 30th year of his Reign, the 33d of his Age. He was told a few Minutes before his Death, that his Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter; the Famous and Unfortunate *Mary* Queen of *Scots*.

There were several of the Chief Nobility of *Scotland* taken Prisoners in the late defeat, who being brought to *London*, were sent to the Tower, and from thence carry'd before the King, in a solemn Procession through the City; of which the *Scots* Writers speak, as if King *Henry* pretended to a Tryumph, and these were the Captives that adorn'd it; Granting there had been so much Vanity in the matter, the King deserv'd a Tryumph, and they were as much his Captives, as any that ever follow'd the *Romans* Tryumphal Carrs. The Lord Chancellor, reprov'd them for breaking the Peace; and they were then committed to the keeping of several Lords and Gentlemen, in their Private Houses. But when King *Henry* heard of the *Scots* King's Death, he sent for them, propos'd a Marriage between his Son Prince *Edward*, and their young Queen *Mary*, which they seem'd to receive with Joy, and were

1619.



were all set at Liberty, that they might return home and accomplish it. In their absence, Cardinal *Beton* had Usurp'd the Government; but as soon as they came to *Edinburgh*, they depos'd that Proud Prelate, and made *James Hamilton*, Earl of *Arran*, Governour of the Queen and Kingdom. A Parliament being call'd, Sir *Ralph Sadler* comes Ambassador from King *Henry*, to conclude a Peace, and the Match: But the Queen Mother, a *French* Papist, of the bloody House of *Guise*, the Arch-bishop of St. *Andrews*, and all the Clergy violently oppos'd it: The *English* Ambassadors were affronted, and the Hostages the *Scots* Prisoners were to send for performance of what they had promis'd, deny'd. Sir *Ralph* demanded, Satisfaction for the Insults he had met with, and the Hostages: The Regent promis'd he shou'd be satisfy'd, but said he cou'd not deliver the Hostages. The Earl of *Cassels*, declar'd he wou'd return to *England*, and did so accordingly, being the only Man of Honour of all the Prisoners, who, rather than falsify his Word, chose to be a Prisoner again; though 'twas not likely, so much Generosity cou'd be ill us'd. King *Henry* made him several Rich Presents, and sent him back again to *Scotland*. The Queen, Cardinal, and *French* Faction, wrote to the *French* King, that if he did not stir vigorously in opposing the Union with *England*, 'twou'd be effected, so Powerful were the Party who were for it. They desir'd also, that *Matthew Stuart*, Earl of *Lennox*, a Refugee in *France*, might be sent home to ballance the Power of the Regent, he being by the King's last Will, design'd the next Heir to the Crown. Accordingly he came to *Scotland*, and with 4000 Men to attend him, went to the Queen. The Regent, who had favour'd the Reformation, finding the opposite Faction, by the Intrigues of the Cardinal and his Priests, wou'd be too strong for him, Recanted his Opinions, and submitted himself to that Prelate, who had the Authority of Governour, though he suffer'd *Arran* to keep the Name. *Lennox* had been flatter'd with Hopes of marrying the Queen Mother; but when he found he was impos'd upon, he took Arms, and defy'd the Cardinal; his Men were not so hearty to him as he expect'd, so he made his Peace; but having Intimation of a design form'd against him, to seize him, He fortify'd the Castle of *Glasgow*. The *French* King abandon'd *Lennox*, when the Queen and Cardinal left him. King *Henry* in the mean

mean time, sent a Fleet and Army to Chastize the Scots, 1619.
for breaking their Promises, and affronting his Ambassador. These Forces took *Leith* and *Edinburgh*; Plunder'd them, wasted the Neighbouring Country, and Burnt several Noble Mens Seats and Villages. *Lennox* fled to *England*, and was Honourably receiv'd and entertain'd by King *Henry*, who gave him his Neice, the Lady *Margaret Douglass*, the Scots Queen's Aunt, in Marriage. The *Hamilton* his Enemies, procur'd him to be Condemn'd in Parliament, and his Friends were also persecuted. The *English* Invaded *Scotland*, and destroy'd the Country as far as the *Forth*; the Regent running from them with as much Cowardice, as in their absence he treated their Ambassador with Insolence. The Earl of *Arran*, was a Bastard of the *Hamilton* Family, and pretended to be a Protestant, till he had got the Regency by the Interest of the Lords who were for the Reformation, which he oppos'd afterwards, out of a base Complacency to the Cardinal of *St. Andrew's*. The Duke of *Norfolk*, says a *Scottish* Historian, having beg'd of King *Henry*, as much Land in *Scotland* as he cou'd Conquer, enter'd that Kingdom, was routed, and had 200 Men kill'd, and 2000 taken Prisoners, of whom 800 were Gentlemen, which carries its own Evidence with it, that 'twas a falsity; for 'tis a hard matter, to find out 800 Gentlemen, who wou'd go Volunteers in a Scots War, in hopes of getting Lands there. The same Author tells us, all this was done by the Scots, with the loss of two Men only, which Story is as probable as the other. About this time, the *Gourdon*s and the *Frasers*, fought a Battel, in which the whole Clan of the *Frasers* were kill'd; and the Family had been extinct, had not they left 80 of their Wives big with Child, who were all deliver'd of Sons, and they all liv'd to be Men. The Regent having receiv'd a Reinforcement of Men from *France*, Invaded *England* with a great Army, and Plunder'd the Country for six Miles together; a notable Enterprize for 20000 Men. When he return'd, he went with the Cardinal to *Perth*, *Dundee*, and other Towns to Punish the Protestants. At *Perth* a Tumult happen'd, in which 60 Men were Slain. The Cardinal carry'd the Regent home with him to *St. Andrew's*, and treated him nobly, to reward his Zeal for the *Catholick Cause*, as the Papists Arrogantly stile their own. A National Synod was held at *Edinburgh*, and Mr. George
Se.

1619.

Sephocard, a Protestant Minister, Condemn'd to be burnt. The bloody Arch-bishop, Cardinal *Beton*, wou'd have the Pleasure of seeing him dye; wherefore he was brought to St. *Andrew's*, and the Fire lighted before the Episcopal Palace. The Cardinal looking out of a Window in great State to behold it; whom, when the Glorious Martyr saw, he said Prophetically, *That Man in as much Pomp as he sits now, shall e'er long be laid as low as I am.* This Execution gave great offence, and the manner of it, set the Hearts of the People against the Cardinal, so much, that the Earl of *Rothes* Son, and 15 Gentlemen more, enter'd his Castle, and stab'd him, till they had kill'd him, with 15 Wounds; then they hung his Body, in his Cardinals Habit, out of the Window at which he lookt to see Mr. *Sephocard* burnt. The Gentlemen having receiv'd assistance, stood on their defence in the Castle, which at the Queen, and the Clergies Instigation, the Regent besieg'd for four Months, but cou'd not take it; when he was gone, those within the Castle fall'd out, and destroy'd the Country about it. The *English* also made Inroads into *Scotland*, and all these Calamities were owing to the Influence the Queen Mother had over the *Scots* Councils, in Favour of *France*. From whence, Forces are sent to the Regent, to Master the Castle of St. *Andrew's*, which he again besieg'd, and the besieg'd held out Manfully, till they were allow'd Conditions of Surrender, and security for their Lives. King *Henry* being dead, his Son *Edward* the VIth. Succeeded him in *England*, under the Government of the Duke of *Somerset*, who, to oblige the *Scots* to marry their Queen to the King of *England*, Invaded the Kingdom, and gave them an entire defeat at *Musselborough*, as has been observ'd elsewhere: After this Victory, the *English* ravag'd the Country, and took in several Towns and Castles. *Lennox* enter'd *Galloway*, to whom the *Scots* there submitted; and *Haddington* Surrender'd to the *English*, who, from thence made great waste in the adjacent Countries. The *Scots* apply'd to the *French* King, whose Quarrel they were fighting, for help; and after many delays, Monsieur *Desse* arriv'd with 3000 *Germans*, 2000 *French* Foot, and 1000 Horse; and the Regent *Hamilton* being Brib'd, with the Promise of a Pension of 12000 Livers a-year, was prevail'd with to send the young Queen to *France* to marry the Dauphin. The

French

French Fleet took her aboard at *Dumbarton*, and after 1619. a Tempestuous Passage, Landed her in *Bretagne*, from whence she was convey'd to the *French* Court; but what was thought to be so much for her Glory and Interest, now will prove hereafter the Cause of her Disgrace and Death on a Scaffold. The *French* and *Scots* besieg'd *Haddington*, but were forc'd to raise the Siege, on News of the Preparations made in *England*, to drive them from before it; not, but that the *English* had more than once attempted unsuccessfully to throw Succours into the Town. Monsieur *Desse* being recall'd, Monsieur *Termes* Commanded the *French* Auxiliaries in *Scotland*, and recover'd some Castles. The *English* also finding they lost more than they got by *Haddington*, demolish'd and abandon'd it. The *French* having what they wanted, the *Scots* Queen in their Custody, were ready enough to hearken to a Peace, and departing from *Scotland*, left that Kingdom in a miserable Condition, occasion'd by the loose and tyrannical Government of the Regent, and his Brother, the Arch-bishop of *St. Andrew's*, who did whatever his Mistress, with whom he liv'd in open Lewdness, wou'd have him: Nor were the *Scots* us'd better by the Queen Mother, who going into *France*, prevail'd with the *French* Court, to engage the Regent by Bribes and fair Promises, to resign the Regency to her. The Bishop of *Rosse's* perswasions, were not a little effectual in this Business, but not so much as the Pension of 12000 Livres, the Title of Duke of *Chasteau Herault*, and a Declaration, That if the Queen shou'd dye without Issue, he was next Heir to the Crown. *Hamilton* repented of his Agreement, to resign after he had concluded it. But the *Scots* Lords weary of the Tyranny of a Person, who had so little Merit left him, and he was glad his Resignation wou'd be accepted of, in the Terms stipulated between the *French* Ambassadors and himself. The Queen Mother returning to *Scotland*, and taking possession of the Government, Imprison'd the Earl of *Huntley*, for not suppressing the Highway-men in the North; and sent the Earl of *Athol* against some Rebels, whose Chief was *Muderac*, whom the Earl brought with his whole Family to the Queen; who advanc'd some of *Beton's* Murderers, and refus'd to make War with Queen *Mary* of *England*, when the *French* Court sent to her to do it: But in both these Affairs, she was influenc'd by the majority of the Council. The *Scots* attempting to
buil'd

1619. build a Fort near *Berwick*, a War Commenc'd between the two Nations. The Queen Mother discovering herself to be wholly Govern'd by *Ozel*, the *French* Ambassador, the Nobility are offended, and the Queen cannot tell how to avoid a Civil War, but by hastning her Daughter's Marriage with the *Dauphin*, which was accomplish'd. The *Scots* Commissioners, who went to *France* to be Witnesses of that Solemnity, rejecting a Proposal made by the Chancellor of *France*, to Create the Queen's Husband King of *Scotland*, immediately four of them and their Attendance dy'd suddenly, not without violent suspicion of Poyson. The D.^y of *Norfolk*, again enter'd *Scotland*, defeated and took *Andrew Car*, who made head against him; the Borders were infested on both sides, with mutual Incur-sions. The *English* landed in *Orkney*, and burnt the Town; the *French* Ambassador, and his Faction labour'd hard to have the Crown settled on the *Dauphin*, by the Parliament which sat at *Edinburgh*; and Bribes so prevail'd, that at last, the Earl of *Argyle* and others were appointed to carry the Crown to *France*, which by an Act was settled on the Queen's Husband. But the Noble Lord *Argyle*, worthy of the Illustrious Posterity that have Honour'd his House, made so many delays, that this Order was render'd ineffectual. *Mary* Queen of *England* dying, the *Scots* Queen very boldly assum'd the Title and Arms of *England*, as next Heir to the Crown, as if her Right was Prior to Queen *Elizabeth's*. And the Queen Regent Govern'd Tyrannically in *Scotland*, where the number of the Protestants encreas'd dayly; *Perth* and *Dundee*, and several other Towns embrac'd the Reformation. The Statue of *St. Giles*, Patron of *Edinburgh*, was stoln away, when it shou'd have been carry'd in Procession; and the Multitude trampled that which was made in its Place, under Foot. The Protestants Petition'd the Queen Mother, for Liberty of Conscience; but she rejected their Petition. Mr. *Knox*, Minister of *Perth*, Preach'd down Quires, Chancels and Monasteries; upon which, the Populace began there, and destroy'd the Buildings of the *Franciscans*, *Dominicans*, and *Carthusians*. *Paul Methuin*, another Protestant Minister, was Commanded to appear before the Queen; but he refusing to come to her, she wrote to the Provost of *Dundee* to apprehend him, and he, instead of obeying her Commands, Convey'd Mr. *Methuin* to a Place of

of Safety, from whence he retir'd to *England*, and from him, are descended the *Methuins* of *Wiltshire* and *Somersetshire*: The Chief of whom, is his Excellency, *John Methuin*, Esq; Her Majesty's Envoy extraordinary at the Court of *Portugal*. The Inhabitants of *Cuper* of *Fife*, follow'd the example of those of *Perth*, as did many others, insomuch, that the Popish Religious Houses were almost every where demolish'd. The Queen rais'd an Army to Chastize these Insolencies, resolving to begin with the People of *Perth*; this Army was led by the Earl of *Athol*, a Champion of Popery, and had in it all the *French* Forces that were left in *Scotland*. The Protestant Lords hearing what danger *Perth* was in, levy'd Forces, and march'd to defend it; to prevent the effusion of Blood, a Peace was concluded, the Queen enter'd the Town, but the Inhabitants wou'd not suffer the *French* to come within three Miles of it. The Queen being admitted into the Place, Banish'd some of the Townsmen, Plunder'd others, chang'd the Magistrates, Garrison'd the Town with *Scots*, and then went to *Sterling*. Her Proceedings at *Perth*, gave general discontent; and the People encourag'd by the Protestant Lords, destroy'd the Religious Houses in *St. Andrews*, and other Places, the Arch-bishop and his Guards flying before them, for fear of *Beton's* Fate. The Queen in a Rage, Commanded all the the *French* and *Scots* to appear in Arms at the Sound of the Trumpet; but it seems, the Sound of the Protestants Trumpets had greater efficacy; for they rais'd a good Army, whereas only three Thousand *Scots* and *French* came to the Queen, which made her Court the Lords to give her Peace; which they refus'd, because she never us'd to keep Faith with *Hereticks*: They took *Perth*, *Scone*, *Sterling*, pull'd down the Monasteries, Chancels and Quires, that were standing, wherever they came, and march'd to *Edinburgh*. The *French* and *Scots* Papists fled to *Dunbar*; and the Protestants set up Ministers to Preach the Gospel in all Places they came to. The Queen was forc'd to grant a Tolleration, and the Lords promis'd, that what Religious House remain'd, shou'd not be raz'd as long as the Tolleration of the Reformation was observ'd. In the mean time, *Henry* the Ild. of *France* dying, his Son *Francis* the Dauphin, Husband to the *Scots* Queen, Succeeded him; and they were now King and Queen of *France* and *Scotland*. The Earl of *Arran*, Son to the Duke of *Castle Herault*, embrac'd the Protestant

1619. Religion in *France*, and the *Guises* forc'd him to fly for it out of that Kingdom. When he arriv'd in *Scotland*, he engag'd his Father to espouse the Quarrel of the Protestant Lords, who drove the *French* into *Leith*. The Regent sent for Succours from *France*, and 2000 Men coming from thence, she was so sure of Success, that she cou'd not forbear discovering the Spirit of her Nation and Religion, Swearing, she wou'd be reveng'd on the *King's* and the *Churches* Enemies. The Lords valu'd her Threats so little, that they forbad her to exercise her Power as Regent, ordering her to leave *Leith*, and take her *French* Men with her, or else they must force her to do it, which they were loath to do, by reason of the League between *Scotland* and *France*, and the nearness of Blood, between her and the Queen. But the Duke of *Castle Herault*, who never heartily engag'd with them, by his Cowardice and Inconstancy, prejudic'd the Cause; and several of the Lords laying down their Arms, the rest were forc'd to send to *England* for Succours of Men and Money, which were promis'd, and the latter sent immediately, but intercepted by the Enemy. The *French* Plunder'd *Dysert* and *Weems*, and ravag'd alike Papists and Protestants, declaring the *Scots* were too sparing of Blood; their Cruelty made many Counties joyn with the Protestants, who before were otherwise inclin'd; all *Fife* receiv'd the Reformation, and shook off the *French* Tyranny. The Lord *Huntley* himself declar'd against it; and the *English* Fleet cutting off all manner of Relief from the *French* in *Leith*, their Party decreas'd as fast as the other encreas'd. The *English* Army joyning that of the Protestant Lords, the Regent fled for safety into *Edinburgh* Castle, where *Arskin* the Governour, who had that Charge Conferr'd on him by the Lords, receiv'd her, in hopes that they might the sooner bring her to reason. The *English* and *Scots* besieg'd *Leith*, in which was a numerous Garrison of *French*, who despairing of getting off otherwise, came to a Treaty, and agreed to depart. If the *Scots* had been true to their own Interest, they might have preserv'd themselves from all Fears of a *French* or Popish Power ever after. Peace being concluded between *England* and *France*; the *Scots* Queen left off the Title of *England*. The Queen Regent dy'd in *Scotland*. A Parliament was holden at *Edinburgh*, and the Protestant Faith Establish'd by an Act, which

which was sent to their Queen to be Ratify'd. The *French* King dying about this time, his Queen declar'd her willingness to return into her own Kingdom. The *French* Ambassador in *Scotland*, demanded of the States, who were then conven'd, to have their Old League renew'd, the new one with *England* broken, and the Popish Priests restor'd to their Places and Revenues; but he receiv'd an unsatisfactory Answer to all his demands. Monasteries were demolish'd by order of Parliament; and when the Queen arriv'd, she was only permitted to have Mass at Court for her self and her Family. But she soon began to restore the old Religion, and Celebrated all Saints days at *Edinburgh*, with such Solemnity, that it gave general offence. The Lord *Huntley*, now the *French* were gone, sided again with the Popish Interest, and assur'd the Queen, he wou'd force all the North of *Scotland* to return to Popery. An Embassy is sent to Queen *Elizabeth*, to desire that Queen, to declare *Mary* Queen of *Scots* her next Heir, if she dy'd without Issue. But Queen *Elizabeth* avoided it; and the Borderers Plundering one another, things seem'd to tend to a Rupture. Queen *Mary*, provok'd the People further, by taking a stronger Guard than any of her Predecessors us'd to have; she Created her Bastard Brother, *James Stuart*, Earl of *Murray*, and marry'd him to the Earl Marshal's Daughter, at which *Huntley* was offended, *Murray* being under his Government. The Lord *Huntley* was the most Powerful Man in the North, where the Inhabitants were almost all at his beck, except *Makinlose* and his *Highlanders*, who refus'd to obey him; for which *Huntley* surpriz'd, and Imprison'd him, and his Lady order'd his Head to be struck off, which was Executed, not without suspicion that *Huntley* himself was Privy to it. Earl *Bothwel* having wasted his Estate by his Extravagance, and knowing no way so ready for him to recover himself, as by raising a Civil War, and Plundering those that had been better Husbands, by his Artifices, endeavour'd to set the *Hamiltons* at variance with *Murray*, and misrepresented the latter to the former, and the former to the latter, so much, that at last he made them Enemies. *Huntley* hir'd Assassins to Murder the Earl of *Murray*; but he having notice of it, escap'd the danger. The *Guises* joyn'd with *Huntley*, in conspiring his Destruction, because he was a Protestant. The Queen was afraid of *Huntley's*

D d 2

Power,

1619.

Power, and to get his Son into her Custody, as an Hostage for his Father's Fidelity, she pretended she wou'd marry him, after he had been Imprison'd a little while, for a Tumult he had rais'd at *Edinburgh*; but the old Lord wou'd not venture his Son so far out of his sight: He also order'd his Forces in *Inverness* Castle, to deny her admittance in her Northern Progress. The *Clanchatans*, *Fraziers*, and *Monroes*, hearing what danger the Queen was in, flockt into her Assistance, besieg'd and took the Castle; she Commanded several Officers of the Garrison to be put to Death, and was highly enrag'd at *Huntley*, whose Hatred to the Earl of *Murray* being Invincible, the latter rais'd Forces, and found it easier to master his Power, than his Passions, for he defeated him, took him and his two Sons, *John* and *Adam*, Prisoners; the Father dy'd as soon as he was taken, *John* was beheaded, and *Adam* Pardon'd, he being very young. *George Gordon*, the Earl's Eldest Son, was Condemn'd for Treason, and Imprison'd in *Dunbar*. *Matthew* Earl of *Lennox*, returning to *Scotland* after 22 years Banishment, was restor'd to his Estate and Honours: He brought with him his Son, the Lord *Henry Darnley*, with whom the Queen fell in Love, and marry'd him, tho' he was her Cousin German; she had a Minion, one *David Rix*, whom, of one of her Physicians, she made her Secretary for the *French* Tongue. This Man being an *Italian*, and consequently a Bigotted *Romanist*, set the Queen against *Murray*, and prevail'd with her to releas *George Gordon* out of Prison, who was soon after restor'd to his Father's Honours. Earl *Bothwel* also, who had been in disgrace for his Wicked Contrivances, to raise a Civil War, by setting the *Hamiltons* and *Murray* against one another, was recall'd to Court, and taken into Favour; several Protestant Lords were Banish'd. The Queen and her Husband, who was now Proclaim'd King, with 4000 Men went to *Glasgow*; the Banish'd Lords met at *Passet*, and a War between them broke out. The *Hamiltons* wou'd have both the Queen and King to be Slain, saying, There cou'd be no security for them but in their Deaths. The Lords abhorr'd the Proposal; and the *Hamiltons* had a Private view by it, the Crown being their's, if the King and Queen dy'd without Issue. The Lords were for ending matters amicably, and all the *Hamiltons*, except *James*, agreed to it. The Lords going to

to *Edinburgh*, were shot at from the Castle. The Earl of *Lennox* was made Lieutenant of the West, and the Houses of such of the Nobility as fled to *England*, were Plunder'd. *David Rix*, advis'd the Queen to hire *German* and *Italian* Mercenaries, since she cou'd not trust her own Subjects; and Strangers were brought in privately by small Parties, which was however perceiv'd, and the *Scots* were disgusted. The Queen's Enemies endeavour'd to sow jealousies and dissention, between her and her Husband, whom they set so much against *David Rix*, that he resolv'd to make him away, as the Cause of his Wife's indifference, or rather Contempt of him. The Queen having intimation of her Husband's designs, prevented the first of them against her Favourite, but he succeeded in the second; for entring her Chamber, as she was at Supper, he pull'd *David* out of it, and held the Queen in his Arms, while the Earl of *Meretons* Servants Murder'd him; which the People were only displeas'd at, because they were depriv'd of the Satisfaction of seeing him dye by the Hangman. The Earls of *Huntley*, *Athol* and *Bothwell*, who were at Supper in another Apartment of the Palace, had Guards set upon them. The Banish'd Lords return'd, and the Queen fearing worse usage, or rather to revenge the death of her Favourite *David*, escap'd out of a back Door in the Night time, and was carry'd by *Seton* to *Dunbar*, where she rais'd Forces, and persecuted all those who had a hand in *Rix's* Death, being in this too negligent of her Reputation, which had been too much attack'd on account of that Wretch, whose Corps she order'd to be Bury'd in a Tomb belonging to the Royal Family, which caus'd more reflexions on her Conduct; and some did not stick to affront her Virtue. Sometime after, she retir'd to *Edinburgh* Castle, and was there deliver'd of a Son, *James*, who was afterwards Monarch of *Great Britain*. Queen *Elizabeth* Congratulated her on the Birth of the Prince, and advis'd her not to assist *O'neal* the *Irish* Rebel, nor entertain the *English* Fugitives, nor encourage Robberies on the Borders. The Queen of *England*, wou'd not suffer her Minister in *Scotland*, to give the Lord *Darby* the Title of King. In the following year, 1567. that Lord was Strangled in his Bed, and hung into a Garden, so was his Servant who attended him. The House he lay in was blown up with Gunpowder, that it might be thought

1619. he thought he was kill'd by an Accident; 'twas rumour'd, that *Moreton*, *Murray*, and their Confederates did it: And the Lords charg'd the Queen her self with the King's Death. *Bothwell* however was the Person that Murder'd the King, in hopes of marrying the Queen; and 'tis said, *Murray* perswaded her to marry him, on purpose to ruin her. Most of the Lords gave their consent to the Marriage, under their Hands and Seals, if we may believe our Author, a Scots Man. *Lennox* the King's Father, accus'd *Bothwell* of his Son's Death; but being a Rigid Papist, he had so many Enemies, that he thought it safer to drop his Accusation, and *Bothwell* was acquitted, Created Duke of *Orkney*, and marry'd to the Queen. *Murray* goes to *France*, and a violent suspicion being rais'd, that the Queen consented to her Husband's Death, several Lords Conspir'd to kill *Bothwell*, and depose the Queen. Some of these Lords had consented to the Marriage, and 'tis said, they advis'd *Bothwell* to fly, for fear he shou'd discover the share they had in the King's Death. *Bothwell* being gone, they Charge the Queen with the Murder of the King, and urge *Bothwell's* flight as a Proof of it: They seiz'd her Person, treated her roughly, and Imprison'd her at *Locklevyn*. Queen *Elizabeth*, who was as Jealous of the Majesty of Crown'd Heads, as any Prince in the World, sent Sir *Nicholas Throgmorton* to *Scotland*, to require the Conspirators to release the Queen, to punish the Regicide, and send the young King into *England* for his security: But Mr. *Knox*, and his fellow Ministers, were so enrag'd with the Queen, that nothing less wou'd satisfy them, than to have her depriv'd of her Life and Kingdom, by a Publick Execution. She is Charg'd with many Horrible Crimes, as Adultery, Murder and Tyranny, and forc'd to Sign an Instrument, by which she Resign'd the Crown to her Son, and declar'd *Murray* Regent during his Minority. Five days after her Resignation, *James* the VIth, not above Thirteen Months old was Crown'd King, and the Earls of *Moreton* and *Hume*, took the Coronation Oath in his Name. *Hamilton*, *Huntley*, and other Lords of the Queen's Parry, seiz'd *Edinburgh* Castle; but the Citizens declar'd for the Lords who had oblig'd her to resign. The Queen gather'd an Army, and *Bothwell*, who was not then gone, Challeng'd any one of the other Lords, to decide the Matter by Single Combat; three of them

im-

immediately accepted his Challenge; but the Queen would not let her new Husband Fight. The two Armies drawing near each other, Monsieur Crogne, the French Ambassador, offer'd the Lords the Queen's Pardon; but Moreton, reply'd, They came to give, and not take. Bothwell finding the Queen's Soldiers did not care to fight against the Lords, fled to Dunbar, from thence to the Orcades and Shetland, where he turn'd Pyrate. The Queen was carry'd to Edinburgh, and the Lords Banner, wherein the Dead King was drawn Murder'd, and his Son Praying to Heaven for Vengeance, oft presented to her; at which sight, some say, she Swoon'd, which may as well be an argument of her Guilt, as her Innocence: From thence she was sent to Lockleven, and compell'd to Resign, as is hinted above. After the King's Coronation, a Parliament sat, and a Fleet was order'd to go in quest of Bothwell, who escap'd to Denmark, where he liv'd disguis'd, till some Merchants discover'd who he was; he was then laid in Irons, and kept in Prison Ten years, at the end of which Term, he ran Mad, and so dy'd. The Queen making her escape from her Keepers, flies to Hamilton, where she had a Guard of 5000 Horse and Men from all her Parts, came flocking to her; an Ambassador coming from France, offer'd his Mediation, and went to the Queen from the Lords, and from the Lords to the Queen, pretending a Pacification, whereas in truth, he was only a Spy on the Lords, and the main Instrument of the Queen's giving Battel; she had 6500 Men, and the Regent scarce 4000, who beat the Queen's Forces, and she fled into England, where Queen Elizabeth would not receive her as her next Heir, a Sovereign and Ally; but as one, of whom she had cause to be suspicious; so she was committed to the Custody of Sir Amias Paulet, the Lord Shrewsbury, and others; her Keepers being several times chang'd. Yet Queen Elizabeth, pretended to be highly offended with the Scots Lords, for treating their Queen so barbarously, and sent to the Regent to clear himself of the Crimes laid to his Charge. The Regent came to England and was heard, as were the Scots Queen's Commissioners, but nothing was done in it; and what stir Queen Elizabeth made, was affectation, or rather to shew she did not like that Subjects shou'd pretend to Judge their Sovereign. It being reported, that there was a design to Murder the

1619. Regent in his way, the Queen of *England* order'd the Roads to be strongly Guarded, and detain'd *Hamilton* in *England*, that he might not raise any stir at Home against *Murray*, as he intended; which were no great signs of her displeasure with the Regent. As soon as he return'd, he Summon'd an Assembly of the Lords, who sided with the King at *Sterling*: These Ratify'd the League with *England*, and *Hamilton* was forc'd to submit, as well as the rest; till he heard the Duke of *Norfolk* Court'd Queen *Mary*, who was better us'd after, than she had been before, by his Interest, though Queen *Elizabeth* did not know why he concern'd himself for her. *Hamilton* and *Maxwell* were Imprison'd in *Edinburgh* Castle; *Argyle* rais'd 1500 Men for the Queen, and *Huntley* made Levies; but on their Submission, they were both Pardon'd: *Huntley* having oppress'd several Families, was order'd to make Restitution. Queen *Elizabeth* wrote to the Regent, to make Queen *Mary* Colleague with her Son, or suffer her to live privately at Home, and be made capable of such Honours, as were not derogating to the King: But this the Regent wou'd not consent to, and the Queen of *England* did not expect it. The Scots Queen desir'd, if her Marriage with *Bothwell* was unlawful, she might be divorc'd. The Regent and his Council answer'd, she might send to the King of *Denmark* to do Justice on *Bothwell*, and that wou'd be the best way of being divorc'd from him. To Queen *Elizabeth*, they reply'd, they cou'd not admit Queen *Mary* to have any share in the Government, fearing she, who was so unnatural to her Husband, wou'd not be too kind to her Son, who had obtain'd her Crown and Dignity from her. In *England* a Plot was discover'd, that Queen *Mary* was to marry the Duke of *Norfolk*, and Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* to be Murder'd, that they might have both Kingdoms. *Kiready* and *Metland*, in *Scotland*, caus'd some slight Troubles there in expectation of this Match; but those were soon appeas'd, as were some Commotions on the Borders, and the Earl of *Northumberland*, an *English* Fugitive, taken and Imprison'd at *Lockleven*; in which *Murray* particularly oblig'd Queen *Elizabeth*, who in return was so much his Friend, that the Queen's Party saw there was no hopes of removing him by Force, so he was Assassinated by one *Hamilton* at *Lithgo*; the Assasine shot him out of a Private Place, as he rode through the Streets.

Hamil.

Hamilton escap'd into *France*; great disorders happen'd on his Death. *Maitland* and other Prisoners were discharg'd; *Car* and *Scot* Invaded *England*; to Chastize whom, and support the King's Friends in the choice of a Regent, Queen *Elizabeth* sent the Earl of *Sussex* with an Army into *Scotland*, where they destroy'd *Scot* and *Car*'s Country with Fire and Sword. The Earls of *Huntley*, *Arran* and *Argyle*, call'd a Parliament at *Linmachum*; but their Party was more fierce than strong. The Earl of *Sussex* took *Hume* Castle; the Lord *Scroop* wasted *Johnstons* Lands in *Annandale*, because he had enter'd *England*. The Lords *Huntley*, *Arran* and *Argyle*, perceiving that the King's Party was too Powerful for them, retreated into their own, or their Friends Countries. The *English* wasted *Hamilton's* Lands, burnt *Hamilton* Town, and the Palace, raz'd the Castle, and having dispers'd the Faction that oppos'd the Choice of a Regent, return'd; yet Queen *Elizabeth* wou'd not name a Person to the Regency, for fear of owning the Cause of the Confederate Lords too far, and offending the Kings of *Spain* and *France*, who mediated with her for the *Scots* Queen; yet, when they chose *Matthem* Earl of *Lennox*, the King's Grandfather, Regent, she approv'd and commended their Choice. *Lennox* rais'd an Army, to hinder the meeting of the Convention Summon'd by the Queen's Faction, call'd a Parliament in the King's Name, and march'd Northward; *Huntley* flying before him, he reduc'd some of the Seditious, and Hang'd up 30 of them. *Dumbritton* Castle being Surrender'd, an *English* man was taken there, sent by the Duke of *Norfolk* to Poyson the young King; there also was found *Hamilton*, Arch-bishop of *St. Andrews*, who having been concern'd both in the King's and the Regent's Death, was Hang'd according to his demerits. *Moreton* was sent to *England*, to be the Lord's Ambassador to Queen *Elizabeth*; the Bishop of *Rosse*, was the *Scots* Queen's Agent; and Queen *Elizabeth*, in all her Letters to the Lords, complain'd of their undutifulness to their Queen, whom, however, she kept in close Custody. *Edinburgh* Castle, was all this while held out by the Queen's Party, wherefore the Regent Summon'd a Parliament to sit in the Suburbs, and order'd it to be Proclaim'd at *Leith*, That no Provisions, or Arms, shou'd be sent to *Edinburgh*, on pain of Death. While the Parliament sat without the Town, they within call'd a Parliament

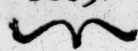
of

1619.

of their own; the Castle Guns play'd on the King's Parliament, but no body was kill'd or wounded; both Conventions breaking up, a Skirmish happen'd between a Party of *Edinburgh* Castle, and Earl *Moreton's* Men, in which both sides pretended to the advantage; some time after *Moreton's* Forces worsted the Queen's. The Regent kept *Leith*, to intercept all Supplies going to *Edinburgh*; but removing to *Sterling*, he was there surpriz'd by a Party of the Garrison of *Edinburgh*, and kill'd. The Earls of *Moreton* and *Mar* were also taken; but they made their escape, and are both nam'd for the Regency, but the Earl of *Mar* was preferr'd. The *Gordons* and the *Forbes's* carry'd on a bloody War in the North; the latter were for the King, the former for the Queen, and they were the strongest. *Mar*, the new Regent, freightly besieg'd *Edinburgh*; the Lord *Huntley* receiv'd Supplies of Arms from the *Netherlands*. The Bishop of *Rosse*, Sollicited the *French* King to assist the Queen, and to procure her Liberty; to which, *Q. Elizabeth* wou'd not consent: The *Scots* Queen having more than once form'd designs against her Crown, and this Bishop was but just releas'd out of the *Tower*, where he had been Confin'd for a Rebellion he had rais'd in *England*; and not long after, he was Imprison'd again, for Corresponding with the Queen's Enemies, while he pretended to interceed for his Mistresses Enlargement. The Earl of *Mar* dying in about a years time, the Earl of *Moreton* succeeded him in the Regency, who made severall good Laws against Papists. *Hamilton*, Duke of *Castle Herault*, submitted to the King, and the Laws about Religion; so did *Huntley*, by Queen *Elizabeth's* means. Sir *William Drury* is sent with some *English* Troops to assist the Regent, to take *Edinburgh* Castle, which Surrendring, *Kircady* the Governor is Hang'd. Queen *Mary* endeavours in vain to get the young King convey'd into *France*. *Don John* of *Austria*, in hopes of marrying her, Sollicits the Pope to Expel Queen *Elizabeth*; and the King of *Spain*, to possess himself of the Kingdom of *England*. The Earl of *Athol*, and some other Lords, depos'd *Moreton* from his Regency, who seiz'd the King's Person, hoping by that means to preserve his Power; but the Lords raising an Army, he deliver'd up the King, and retir'd to his own House. *Athol* dying immediately on this Revolution, 'twas suspected he was Poyson'd; about this time, *Esme Stuart*, Son of *John*, Brother of *Matthew* Earl of *Lennox*, the King's Grandfather,

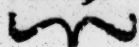
1619.

father, call'd Monsieur D' *Aubigny*, from a Town of that Name in *Berry*, which was bestow'd on *John Stuart*, by King *Charles* the VIIth, for his defeating the *English* at *Baugy*, came into *Scotland* to visit his Cousin, the young King, who took such a Fancy to him, that he made him a Privy Councillor. Having assum'd the Government himself, he soon after gave him the Government of *Dumbrilton*, Created him Earl of *Lennox*, made him Lord Chamberlain, and afterwards Conferr'd on him the Dignity of a Duke, which caus'd several severe Reflexions on himself, as a Favourite of the *Guises*, and the *Roman* Religion. The Protestants put one *James Stuart*, of the Family of *Ochiltree*, upon affronting him; but this Gentleman being a Man of great Interest, the King himself was at the Trouble to Reconcile them. Then the Ministers accus'd him to Queen *Elizabeth*, as one sent by the *Guises* to destroy the Protestants, break the League with *England*, and set the *Scots* Queen at Liberty; but he prov'd that Clamour was Groundless, by his Conforming to the Establish'd Church of *Scotland*. However, Queen *Elizabeth* sent Sir *Robert Bowes* to complain of him, and demand his being remov'd from the King; but he return'd without Audience, because he wou'd not tell his Errand, till *Daubigny* was dismiss the Council. The King sent *Alexander Hume* to excuse it to the Queen, who wou'd not hear him, but referr'd him to the Lord *Burleigh*; by whom King *James* was very much blam'd for slighting the Queen's Minister, to oblige his *French* Cousin. The Earl of *Moreton* was Imprison'd on the Earl of *Arran*'s Accusation; he was a great Friend to *England*, and Queen *Elizabeth* sent Sir *Tho. Randolph*, to mediate for him, which not being able to do effectually, he stir'd up the Earls of *Argyle* and *Angus* to take Arms; but the King, by a timely Provision against them, prevented the ill consequence of a Civil War; and *Randolph* fearing to be call'd to account for his share in these Troubles, fled to *Berwick*, without staying for his Audience of leave. The Earls of *Mar*, *Lindsey* and *Gowry*, seiz'd the King's Person in *Rutken* Castle, whether he came by *Gowry*'s Invitation, and sent away *Lennox* to *France*. The *French* King's two Ambassadors pleaded for the King's Liberty; but in a Tone, that had more of Command than of Request in it, like the usual Negotiations of the *French* Ministers. The *Scots* Queen sent a Letter of Complaint to Queen *Elizabeth*,
for

1619.  for her Countenancing the Rebels, who detain'd her Son for keeping her self in Confinement, and other such like Grievances, which the Queen of *England* had heard of often enough, but had no mind to redress. The *Scots* Queen endeavour'd; also in those Letters, to clear her self of the Duke of *Norfolk's* Plot, with which she was Charg'd. The Council of *England* were contented with her enlargement on certain Conditions: But the *Scots* of the *English* Faction, wou'd hearken to no Terms, knowing their's no Trusting to Articles, when an injur'd Sovereign recovers the Power of Chastizing those that have injur'd her. The *French* Ambassadors departed without obtaining what they came for; but the King escap'd from those who detain'd him, and declar'd his detention Trayterous; which the Ministers justify'd in their Sermons, and Excommunicated all that disapprov'd it. Gowry attempting to seize the King again, pretending to do it for the security of Religion, was Apprehended and Imprison'd; his Fellow Conspirators fled to *England*, among whom, were the Earls of *Mar*, *Angus* and *Glames*; Gowry was Try'd, Condem'd and Beheaded. The Queen of *England* Solicited the Restauration of the *Scots* Fugitives, but to no Purpose, and she began now to be very angry with the *Scots* Queen; for that after she had forgiven her so many Plots, she shou'd find her Guilty of Corresponding with the Pope, *Spaniards* and *Guises*, for an Invasion of *England*, which Correspondence was discover'd by some Letters found about Father *Crichton*, a Jesuit. In the year 1584, King *James* abolish'd *Presbytery*, and restor'd *Episcopacy* in *Scotland*, but broke no farther in upon the *Reformation*. The next year, *Babington's* Conspiracy was detected in *England*; Queen *Mary's* Papers and Letters secur'd while she was Hunting, by which it appear'd, she had Intelligence with several *English* Lords, and several Forreigners, to Queen *Elizabeth's* prejudice. *Babington* was Try'd, Convicted and Hang'd, for a Conspiracy to Assassinate the Queen of *England*; and the *Scots* Queen's Secretaries, *Naw* and *Curl*, being examin'd, confest that she knew of that Plot. Commissioners were sent to *Fotheringay* Castle, impower'd to pass Sentence on her, if they found her Guilty; she stood on her Dignity of a Sovereign, which Priviledg'd her from answering before any Earthly Power: She deny'd the Charge; but the Proofs were so plain against her, she

she was Convicted, and the Parliament of *England*, Petition'd that she might be put to Death. King *James* sent several Ambassadors to interceed for her; but the Ministers of *Scotland*, and the rest of her Enemies were so earnest with Queen *Elizabeth*, that neither the *Scots* nor the *French* King's Ambassadors, cou'd prevail with her to stop the Execution; for the Queen was dayly alarm'd with Rumours of the *Spanish* Fleet, of the *Scots* Invasion, of the *Guises* Preparations, of Domestick Insurrections, and Plots to Murder her: She therefore was advis'd by her best Friends, to remove the Cause of all the Evils with which she was Threaten'd, out of the way, and Sign'd Letters, which she deliver'd to *Davison* her Secretary, with her own hand, ordering a Warrant to pass under the great Seal for her Execution, to be ready against the first occasion. *Davison* gave the Warrant to the Queen's Council; and they, without desiring any further Authority or Consent of the Queen, sent it away to the Earls of *Shrewsbury*, *Kent*, *Derby* and *Cumberland*, to see it Executed, which was done accordingly; and this unhappy Queen, with a Resolution worthy a better Religion than that she dy'd in, was Beheaded on a Scaffold at *Fotheringay*, in the 46th year of her Reign, including her Son's, and the 18 of her Captivity. When Queen *Elizabeth* heard of it, she is said to fall into a Swoon; she Banish'd her Councillors, threw *Davison* into Prison, loaded him with a Fine of more than he was worth: This happen'd, *A. D.* 1586. King *James*, on News of his Mother's Death, cou'd do no less than he did, pretend by Words to be very angry; but he was tame enough in Actions: He Threaten'd to destroy *England* with Fire and Sword; and those Threats wou'd have made the Reader laugh, had not *Scotland* been always Powerfully assisted by *France*. He wou'd not hear Queen *Elizabeth*'s Ambassadors, who came to excuse their Mistress: But his Passion being a little over, and the Queen assuring him, she knew nothing of the Executing of the Sentence, and *Davison* being Sacrific'd, rather to Decency than Justice, the Matter was made up, and Queen *Elizabeth* reconcil'd all differences, by promising to maintain his Right of Succession inviolable. In 1588, some *Spanish* Ships that were separated, from the *Invincible Armada*, in a Storm, were driven a-shoar on the Island of *Orkney*. In 1589, King *James* went to *Denmark*, to marry *Anne*, that King's Daugh-

1619.



Daughter. At his return, Earl *Bothwell* made an attempt on the King and Queen in their Chamber; but he was repulst, and forc'd to fly. A Proclamation was Publish'd, declaring him a Traytor; upon which, he fled to *England*, and the Earl of *Murray* Imprison'd for concealing him. *Bothwell* returning afterwards, endeavour'd to raise a Rebellion; but cou'd not effect it, notwithstanding the *Presbyterians* furnish'd him with Money. But the King coming to St. *Giles's* Church in *Edinburgh*, holding up his Hands, and protesting he wou'd be an utter Enemy to the Papists, the *Presbyterians* deserted *Bothwell*, and *Argyle*, their Protector, was made Lieutenant of the North, in the Lord *Huntley's* room; between which Lords, a Bloody Battel was Fought in those Parts, wherein *Argyle* had the worst of it, for want of Horse. About the year 1594, Prince *Henry* was Born, and there happen'd nothing farther, worth notice in the *Scottish* History till King *James* Succeeded to the Throne of *England*, except *Gowry's* Treason, and the Birth of Prince *Charles*, afterwards the unfortunate *Charles* the First.

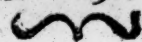
Poland.

Though the Affairs of *Poland*, are little known at any distance of time; yet we must say something of them, and as near as we can, preserve the Succession of Kings entire. To *Casimir* the IVth, Succeeded *John Albert* his Son, a very Ambitious, but unfortunate Prince: He concluded a Peace with the *Bohemians* and *Turks*, but did not observe it long; for he was defeated by the latter, in *Podolia*, a Province of *Lithuania*. He sometime after attempted again to push his Conquests on that side, and entring *Moldavia* was beaten. He also made War upon the *Waywod* of *Wallachia*, who call'd in the *Turks* to his Assistance; and enter'd *Podolia*, from whence he carry'd away many Captives. This oblig'd him to make a Peace with the *Muscovites* and *Turks*, who attackt him together; However he cou'd not long lie Idle, but undertook an Expedition against the Duke of *Saxony*, whom he wou'd have Compell'd to Pay Tribute; but coming to *Thorn*, he fell Sick and dy'd, in the year 1502, after a Reign of Ten Years. In his Time, *Frederick* Bishop of *Guesna* was made Cardinal, an Honour that had scarcely, or never before been conferr'd on the *Poles*, whom the Popes thought too Barbarous to wear the *Roman Purple*. *Alexander*, Brother of *John Albert*, Succeeded him in the Throne: He was Duke of *Lithuania* before his

Bro:

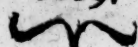
Brother's Death; and when he was King, he join'd that Dutchy to the Kingdom of *Poland*, on Condition, that the *Lithuanians* shou'd have Voices in the Election of their Kings. He drove the *Tartars* out of *Podolia*, and a little before his Death, heard news of a defeat given his Enemies, in which 20000 of them were Slain in Battel; he Reign'd five years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1507. To him Succeeded his Brother *Sigismund*, a Brave Prince, who endeavour'd to restore the Commonwealth to its Ancient Glory, and in part effected it. He made War wwith *Basilus*, Duke of *Muscovy*, and drove the *Muscovites* out of *Lithuania*: He beat the *Teutonicks* in *Prussia*, and Overthrew the *Tartars* and *Wallachians*. He extended the Limits of his Dominions, Reign'd Gloriously, and had the Character of a Wise and Great King. He had an enter-view with the Emperor *Maximilian*, and *Ladislaus* King of *Bohemia*, at *Vienna*, to settle the Succession of that Kingdom, if *Ladislaus* shou'd dye without Issue. He made War upon the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, for not paying him Homage, which he oblig'd him to do, and made him Duke of *Prussia*. He took the Prince of the *Tartars*, and reduc'd the Rebellious *Dantzickers*, about the year 1530. The *Muscovites* enter'd *Lithuania*, and wasted that Province; but were soon repell'd by *Sigismund*, with the Slaughter of 10000 of them. The *Lithuanians* were all inclin'd to a Reformation in Religion, which was begun at *Vilna* in that Dutchy; the *Bible* was Translated into the *Lithuanian* Tongue, by a Prince of that Country; but these fair beginnings prov'd abortive, and Future Princes, so Persecuted the Professors of the Protestant Faith, that the Purity of it was forgot in a few years. He dy'd *A. D.* 1548, and left his Son *Sigismund* the IId, his Successor. This Prince was a great Favourer of Learning and Learned Men, and obtain'd the Surname of *Augustus* for his Virtue. The *Poles* Petition'd him for leave, to send their Children to the *German* Universities, as better provided with Professors than their own: The *Romanists* did all they cou'd to dissuade him from Granting what they desir'd, fearing it might be the occasion of the spreading of the Reformation in *Poland*; but this King was such an encourager to Learning, that he readily Granted their Request. The *Papists* presented a Petition to him against it, which he evaded answering, by putting them

1619.



them off till he had ended a War he he was engag'd in with the *Tartars*, which made them give him the Scurrilous Name of King *Goiron*, that is, King of *Too Morrow*. Having marry'd *Barba Radzivil*, Daughter of a *Castellan*, against the opinion of the Senate and Nobles, he oblig'd both of 'em to acknowledge her as Queen: He defeated the *Suedes* and *Muscovites*; his Sister *Katherine* he gave in Marriage to *John* Duke of *Finland*, Brother to the King of *Sweden*: By this Lady, the Duke of *Finland* had one Son, *Sigismund*, of whom we shall speak hereafter. *Sigismund* the II^d, Reign'd 24 years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1572. On the Death of this *Sigismund*, the last King of *Poland*, of the Race of *Jagello*, a General Assembly of the States was holden in the Plains of *Warsaw*, on the 9th of *March*, 1573. By whom *Henry* Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Charles* the IXth of *France*, was chosen King; he was at the Siege of *Rochelle*, when he heard of his Election: Upon which, he went immediately into *Poland*, where he did not stay above three Months; for having advice sent him, by an Express from his Mother Queen *Katherine*, that his Brother King *Charles* was Dead, he went thence Incognito, without taking leave of the *Polanders*, fearing they wou'd have stopt him, and passing thro' *Germany* and *Italy*, came to *France*; and assum'd the Sovereignty. When the *Poles* found they were deserted by their King *Henry*, they proceeded to a new Election. The Candidates were *Maximilian*, the Emperor *Rodolphus*'s Brother, and *Stephen Bathori*, Prince of *Transylvania*. *Maximilian* was supported by his Father's Interest; but by staying too long in suspense, and making a scruple to Swear to observe the *Polonian* Laws, or *Pacta Conventa*, which the *Polish* Deputies brought him, the opposite Party, preferr'd *Stephen Bathori*, who was Chosen by the Faction of *Storowski*, on the 15th of *Decemb.* 1575. Upon which, he hasten'd to *Poland*, possess'd himself of *Cracow*, and was Crown'd by *Stanislaus*, *Rom Kowiski*, *James Whouski*, Arch-bishop of *Guesna* refusing it, being in the Interest of *Maximilian* of *Austria*, who had marry'd *Anne*, the late King *Sigismund*'s Sister, and obtain'd that Kingdom. For notwithstanding this Competition, before the end of the year 1576, he was universally own'd to be King of *Poland*; though it must be Confess'd, that the Influence the *Turks* had in his Election, prevail'd as much as his own Merit, which had before rais'd him

him to the Principality of *Transylvania*. *Maximilian* 1619. too late, resolv'd to try his Fortune for the *Polish* Crown, and marching with an Army to *Cracom*, was defeated; but of this, more in its proper place. The *Dantzickers* refus'd to Swear Fealty to *Bathori*, for which he made War upon them, but did not succeed in it; and at last, was forc'd to confirm their Priviledges, and receive their Submission on their own Terms. The *Muscovites* invading and wasting *Livonia*, *Stephen*, to be reveng'd enter'd their Territories, and destroy'd 'em with Fire and Sword. He took several Towns, and oblig'd the Duke to Renounce all his Pretences to *Livonia*, where the *Suedes* had made themselves Masters of some Cities, which *Bathori* demanded to be restor'd to the *Poles*, but cou'd not prevail. In 1579, he took *Plosko* from the *Muscovites*; and having made himself Master of *Soboll* by Storm, Plunder'd it. The Great Duke desir'd Peace of him, but he refus'd to conclude the Treaty, because the *Muscovites* wou'd not part with *Severia*, and other Provinces to which the *Poles* Pretended. *Bathori* Invaded *Severia*, over-ran it, and subdu'd all the strongest Places there *Riga*, the Capital City of this Province, was Surrender'd to him, in the beginning of the year 1581. And apprehending a War with the *Tartars*, he sent to Pope *Gregory* the XIIIth for Assistance: He carry'd on his Conquests against the *Muscovites*; took two more Cities from them, and at length, consented to a Peace, at the Terms abovemention'd. *Bathori*, in consideration of the *Muscovites* yielding up all their Right to *Livonia* to the *Poles*, restor'd some Places, which the latter had taken in *Muscovy*. The *Muscovites* agreed also to Conquer the *Livonian* Cities, which the *Suedes* posselt, and yielded up that Country to the Republic of *Poland*: But the King did not live long enough to see this effected, which he heartily desir'd. The Province of *Livonia*, being the most Fruitful and Pleasant Country of the Northern Parts of *Europe*. Some of the *Polish* Lords, thinking to deal as Insolently by King *Stephen*, as they had done by his Predecessors; he put the most Mutinous of them to Death, and Chastiz'd their Insolence. The City of *Riga* was Threatened with severe Vengeance by him, for refusing his Edicts, and opposing the *Roman* Religion; to which *Bathori* was a Bigot. The Citizens had also the Boldness to kill his Ambassadors; and had he liv'd, he Vow'd

1619.  to destroy it with Fire and Sword. Though it was in his Power, to have design'd his Nephew, *Sigismund*, King of *Poland*, yet he wou'd not do it, but left him only the Principality of *Transylvania*. He dy'd the 13th of *December*, 1586, in the 11th year of his Reign. The *Poles* proceeding to an Election of a new King after *Bathori's* Death, were divided again into two Factions; the one for the old Candidate, *Maximilian* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, and the other for *Sigismund* III, Son of *John* King of *Sweden*, and *Katherine*, of the Line of *Jagello*, who, on account of his Blood, had the most Voices. But *Maximilian*, as has been hinted before, wou'd not give up his Pretences, as weak as they were, without a Battel: He march'd to *Cracow*, was defeated, and driven into *Silesia*, whither the *Poles* pursu'd him, besieg'd him in a City of that Province, took him Prisoner, and Compell'd him to Relinquish all manner of Claim to the Crown of *Poland*: After which, they restor'd him to his Liberty. The *Muscovites* encourag'd by the divisions in *Poland*, and the King's inexperience in War, broke the Peace, and took some Towns from the *Poles*. The *Tartars* also Invaded *Sigismund's* Territories, and destroy'd 'em with Fire and Sword: He was Compell'd to Buy his Peace of the Infidels, with a great Summ of Money; and the *Muscovites* finding he was at leisure to fall with his whole strength upon them, retir'd. About this time, the latter end of the 16th Century, the *Plica Polonica*, a Filthy Dislemper, with which the *Poles* are troubled, is said to infect this Kingdom and *Hungary*: 'Tis an obscene Scurf, which covers their Heads, Mats their Hair, and makes them look very Beastly, to all the Politer Nations of *Europe*. In 1592, his Father *John* King of *Sweden*, dying, left him that Kingdom, whether he went to be Crown'd, but return'd to *Poland*, a few Months after; for being a *Roman Catholick*, the *Swedes* did not love him, and consequently, he had no great kindness for them, who in a few years depos'd him in a Parliament held at *Stockholm*, and the next year in a Parliament of the *Swedes*, held at *Lincophen*: Himself, his Children and Posterity, were totally excluded from the Kingdom of *Sweden*. *Sigismund* Invaded *Sweden* with an Army of *Poles* and *Germans*; but his Uncle *Charles*, Duke of *Finland*, whom the *Swedes* had chosen King, oppos'd him so successfully, that he maintain'd his

Royal

Royal Dignity; took almost all *Livonia* from the *Poles*, attack'd *Sigismund* in his Camp, kill'd 2000 of his Men, and forc'd him to deliver up the Chancellor of *Sweden*, and other *Swedish* Fugitives, who put the King of *Poland* upon this Expedition into their own Country. *Sigismund*, having besides *Sweden*, lost all *Livonia*, except a few Towns on the Borders of *Muscovy*, which were still subject to him, began to despair of recovering his Hereditary Kingdom. At this time, there was such a Dearth in *Severia* and *Livonia*, that 30000 People dy'd of Cold and Famine, which was so great, that many of those Barbarous People Eat their own Children. *Sigismund* having marry'd *Anne*, one of the Princesses of *Austria*, and she dying, he obtain'd a dispensation of the Pope, to marry her Sister *Constantia*: He assisted the Impostor *Demetrius* in *Muscovy*, believing him to be the true Heir; sent him Men and Money, and gave him a *Palatine's* Daughter in Marriage; and the Counterfeit having Slain the Competitor, was own'd as Sovereign of *Muscovy*. He made a League with *Sigismund*, brought home the *Palatine's* Daughter in great State, and marry'd her. The *Poles* were so Insolent in *Muscovy*, that they were Massacred; to the Number of 1200, and with them were Slain 400 *Muscovites*, who had *Polish* Habits on. *Demetrius's* Wife was stript of all her Jewels and Ornaments, and sent back to *Poland* in a poor condition. About the year 1607, *John Samoiscius*, turn'd the Jesuits out of their Colledge; but after the Death of this Powerful Man, of whom the King was afraid, they came into Favour again, and Burnt the Protestants Church at *Posen*. The Lords who favour'd the Reformation, complain'd of this Violence, and Summon'd a Dyet by Virtue of their Republican Constitution: This Assembly, call'd *Rachosians*, took up Arms against the King, defeated his Forces, kill'd 1000 of them; and had not part of their own Men deserted them, had driven him out of *Poland*: Both sides cease Hostilities, and refer their Disputes to the Dyet. In the mean time, the People thrust the Jesuits out of their Monastery of *Guesna*, and take the great Church from them at *Thorn*. The Nobility demand they shou'd be Banish'd; and Threaten to Choose a new King: But *Sigismund*, by fair words, lull'd them into a fatal security, till he had got an opportunity to fall upon them; which he did suddenly, kill'd many of them, forc'd

1619.

the rest to submit, and dissolv'd the Diet. The *Rachosians*, desir'd help of *Ragotski* Prince of *Transylvania*; but he refus'd to help them, holding it unlawful for Subjects to rise against their Prince; and there's no doubt, but all the Princes in the World are of that Opinion: For what Man, were he to be a Judge of his own Cause, wou'd not decide it in his own Favour? *Thorgats*, who strove to make *Matthias* King of *Hungary*, Master of *Transylvania*, being defeated by *Bathori*, retir'd into *Poland*, where he expected Preferment, but was balkt in his expectations. The *Russians* took *Smolensko* from the *Poles*, but the latter recover'd their losses a little, and many of the *Muscovites* sided with them, in hopes of advancing *Ladislaus*, *Sigismund's* Son, to the Dominion of *Russia*. The King of *Poland*, not paying his Forreigners well, they Mutiny'd, and gave occasion to the *Tartars* to Invade *Podolia*; but *Sigismund* having got Money to pay off his Troops, they fought bravely for him, defeated three several Armies of *Muscovites*, took *Neuda*, *Pleskow* and *Moscow* its self, which the *Poles* laid in Ashes. The *Russian* Lords alarm'd at the Progress of *Sigismund's* Army, laid aside their private dissentions, and chose *Michael Federovitz* to Reign over them, who made a Peace with the King of *Poland*, whose Troops out of *Smolensko*, had not long before, kill'd 8000 *Muscovites*. *Sigismund*, by the Treachery of one *Furnesbeck*, surpriz'd several Towns in *Livonia*, which the *Swedes* had taken. He Protected *Gratian*, *Vayvod* of *Wallachia* and *Moldaira*, against the *Turks* and *Tartars*; and sending an Army to his Assistance, the *Poles* beat the infidels in the first Battel, but in the second they were beaten: *Gratian*, and most of his Auxiliaries were cut off. The *Polish* Ambassadors was dismiss the *Turks* Court, and War denounc'd against the King, who was like to have been Assassin'd as he was going to Church; but the Assassin was taken, before he cou'd strike his blow, and Tortur'd to Death. *Sigismund* Proclaim'd War with the *Turk*, which was carry'd on with various Success; and in the mean time, the *Swedes* got Ground in *Livonia* and *Courland*, making themselves Masters of *Riga* and *Mittaw*, which *Sigismund* labour'd to recover. The *Swedes* Insulted *Polish*, *Prussia*, with a Fleet of 80 Sail, they took several Cities, and *Gustavus Adolphus*, Son of *Charles*, *Sigismund's* Uncle, who now Reign'd over *Sweden*, requir'd the *Dantzickers* to pay him

him the Tribute they paid his Cousin : But this City refus'd to do it, or to send away the *Polish* Ships that were in their Harbour, standing resolutely on their Guard, which retarded *Gustavus's* Conquests. *Sigismund* finding 'twas in vain for him to contend with *Gustavus*, inclin'd to Peace ; and the latter being entering upon an Expedition into the Empire, was as well dispos'd to it as the former, and restor'd to *Poland* several Towns which he had taken ; several also he deposited in the Hands of the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, to be kept by him, as Guarantee of the Treaty, which was concluded about the end of the year 1629. And by the Mediation of the King of *Great Britain*, a Peace was concluded also between the *Poles* and the *Turks*. This King Reign'd 45 years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1632. The length of his Reign, has oblig'd us to continue the History of *Poland* farther down than we have done that of some other Nations, because we wou'd not break off in the middle of it, but end with a Compleat Period.

Charles, the last King of *Sweden*, mention'd in this *Sweden*. History, dying, was Succeeded by his Nephew, *Steno Sture*, who defeated the Fleet which *Christiern* King of *Denmark* sent against *Stockholm*, that King not having given up his Pretences to the *Swedish* Crown. The *Danes* landing, and encamping before the Walls of the City, were there overthrown, which discourag'd 'em so much, that their King made no farther attempt against *Sweden*, till the Kingdom was divided by Factions at home, between *Swanto* and *Steno* ; who Warring among themselves, *John* Son of *Christiern*, with the assistance of the *Russians*, and a Party in *Sweden*, over-ran the Country, and was Crown'd King, which *Steno* had not been, contenting himself with the Title of *Sture*, or *Administrator*. *John* had not long enjoy'd his Kingdom, before *Steno* suppress'd his Faction, and though *John* had us'd him Civilly, while he was his Prisoner, he drove him out of *Sweden*, and entering *Denmark*, brought back *Smalanda*, whom *John* had carry'd away and marry'd. *Steno* Sicken'd at a Feast, and dy'd in the 10th year of his Administration, *Gaddus*, Bishop of *Lincopen*, convey'd his Body to *Stockholm*, where it was Interr'd with his Ancestors : 'Tis thought he was Poyson'd by the Faction of *Swanto Sture*, Prince of the *Ostrogoths*, who Succeeded him in the Government. *Steno* was well belov'd for his Vir-

1619. tue and Wisdom, but chiefly for his refusing the Crown, when 'twas offer'd him. His Successor *Swanto*, made a League with the *Lubeckers*, and Proclaim'd War with *Christiern* II. of *Denmark*, for which he was making mighty Preparations; he dy'd in the 8th year of his Administration, *A. D.* 1512. His Successor in the Government, was his Son *Steno Sture*, the younger, who, after he had Govern'd two years, endeavouring to make himself absolute, the *Swedes* invited *Christiern* II. of *Denmark*, to assist them in maintaining their Liberties; but he soon shew'd them how impossible it is for a Tyrant to Protect a Free People. When after much difficulty, he got the Supream Power in his own Hands, He came with an Army, and laid Siege to *Stockholm*, but *Steno* forc'd him to raise it. *Christiern*, with great loss, Reimbark'd his Troops aboard the Fleet that brought 'em thither, and being detain'd on the Coasts three Months by contrary Winds, He was in danger of being starv'd for want of Provisions; upon this, he sends to the Administrator to propose a Truce, under pretence of Ransoming the Prisoners taken by the *Swedes*. *Steno Sture*, Generously consented to one, and at the same time sent the King several Boats laden with necessaries. Some time afterwards, *Christiern* propos'd an Interview aboard his Fleet, to treat of a Peace, thinking by that means to surprize the Administrator, whose Council mistrusting the *Danes* Deceit, wou'd not suffer him to go: By which Prudent Caution, they deliver'd their Prince from the Danger, to which he was about to expose himself. Though *Christiern* was disappointed in this Stratagem, he by another, got some *Swedish* Lords into his Hands, and so set Sail for *Denmark*. Not long after, he sent *Otho* his General, to Invade *West-Gothland*, whom *Steno* opposing, was kill'd by a Cannon Ball, which disheartning the *Swedes*, they fled, and left the *Danes* Masters of the Field. The *Danish* Faction in *Sweden*, immediately call'd in *Christiern*, who was Crown'd at *Stockholm*, *A. D.* 1520. The Nobility of the Kingdom attending him at that Festival, He order'd those of them, whom he suspected to be in the interest of their Country, to be apprehended, having first Commanded the City Gates to be shut, that none might escape; about 94 of these Lords were Massacred, and their Bodies left unbury'd three days on the Ground. That of *Steno*, was dug
up,

up, and Burnt with the rest. He Plunder'd the Widows and Sons of the Nobility, whom he had Murder'd; and was Guilty of so many horrible Acts of Tyranny and Blood, that the People were soon weary of him, rose to the number of 30000, and march'd to *Stockholm*. The Tyrant stole out by Night, and through Woods and By-ways, escap'd to *Denmark*, not a Month after his Coronation. He was as intollerable to the *Danes* as to the *Swedes*, Murdering his own Subjects without Mercy; at last, his Uncle *Frederick*, Prince of *Holstein*, and the *Lubeckers*, rais'd an Army against him. The Terrors of a guilty Conscience, having the same effect upon him as they have on all Tyrants: He was frighten'd at the noise of an Enemy approaching, and fled into *Zeland*, with *Issabel* his Wife, the Emperor's Sister, and his Children, the Third year after the Massacre of *Stockholm*. He had sent *Gustavus Ericson*, or the Son of *Erick de Warza*, Duke of *Gripsholm*, into *Denmark*, to keep him as an Hostage for the Fidelity of the *Swedes*. He order'd him to be Imprison'd at *Copenhagen*, from whence he made his escape into *Sweden*, where he was universally belov'd; marry'd *Steno Sture's* Daughter, and by the assistance of the *Lubecker's*, drove the *Danes* out of the Kingdom, which the *Swedes* Gratefully bestow'd on him, and he was Elected and Crown'd King, in the year 1523. He embrac'd the *Augustane* Confession, and abolish'd the Popish Idolatry, as is at large related in that excellent Treatise, call'd, *The Revolution of Sweden*, Translated out of *French* by the late Dr. *Mitchel*. He not only alter'd the Religion, but the Constitution of the Government, and procur'd the Sovereignty, which was before Elective, to be settled on his Heirs in a Lineal Succession: He assisted the *Danes* against their Abdicated King, Reign'd Gloriously 37 years, and dy'd A. D. 1560, leaving *Erick* his Eldest Son, by *Katherine* the Duke of *Saxony's* Daughter, his Successor in the Throne. *Erick II.* after he was Crown'd at *Stockholm*, got the ill Will of his People, by making War upon the *Lubecker's*, who had been so Instrumental in his Father's getting the Crown: His War with these People and the *Danes*, ran him in Debt, and he Mortgag'd his Towns in *Livonia*, to his Brother *John* Duke of *Finland*, who had marry'd a Rich Widow, Sister to *Sigismund* King of *Poland*. *Erick*, after he had the Duke's Money, wou'd have had his Towns again,

1619. without clearing the Mortgage; and pretending his Brother had enter'd into a League with the *Poles* and *Danes*, against him, He made War upon him, took him, his Wife and Children, and brought them to *Stockholm*, where he was Publickly Condemn'd, thrown into Prison, and most of his Friends put to Death. This King Courted Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, and his Brother the Duke was his Ambassador on that occasion, before his Imprisonment, which he resented so highly, that being releas'd four years after, and perceiving the *Swedes* were generally weary of *Erick's* Government, he seiz'd his Person, divested him of his Kingdom, and committed him to perpetual Imprisonment, in the 8th year of his Reign: He was a Lover of Learning, and Skill'd in Astronomy and Mathematicks; but of so inconstant a Temper, that he lost his Friends faster than he got them. *Erick* being depos'd, *John* Duke of *Finland* was Proclaim'd and Crown'd King: He made War upon the *Muscovites* and *Danes*, which lasted many years, and was not much to his Glory or Advantage. Towards the latter end of his Reign, he inclin'd to return to the old Superstition, and sent to the Bishop of *Rome* for assistance, in his intended Resolution to Reconcile the *Swedes* to Popery: He privately abjur'd *Lutheranism*; and *Possivin*, an *Italian* Bishop, was sent by the Pope to forward his introducing Tyranny and Superstition. They jointly us'd their endeavours to effect it, but cou'd not succeed: And King *John* himself repenting of his Apostacy, return'd to his former Religion, and dismiss'd *Signor Possivin*. His Wife *Katherine*, had been one of the main Instruments of perverting him to the Church of *Rome*; and though she cou'd not confirm her Husband in the *Roman* Superstition, yet she Educated her Son *Sigismund* so carefully, that he wou'd never forsake it, though a Crown Tempted him to do it. King *John*, fearing his Son wou'd attempt some Innovations in Church Matters, left a Charge with his younger Brother, *Charles* Duke of *Finland*, a Rigid *Lutheran*, to take what care he cou'd to prevent it; and having made him his Executor, dy'd on the 18th of Nov. in the 22d year of his Reign, A. D. 1590. His Son *Sigismund* III^d, King of *Poland*, was declar'd King in his stead, and coming to *Sweden*, was Crown'd by the Arch-bishop of *Upsal*: He wou'd fain have had that Ceremony perform'd by the Bishop of *Urbis*, the Pope's

Le.

Legate, but the Arch-bishop told the King, and the Nuncio, 'twas against the Laws of the Kingdom, for any one, except the Arch-bishop of *Upsal*, to set the Crown on the King's Head; besides, the King must Swear to maintain the *Augustane Confession*, establish'd by *Gustavus Ericson Sigismund*, finding the Parliament was on the side of the Arch bishop, submitted to his demands, was Crown'd by him, and took the Coronation Oath, which was tender'd him by the Chancellor of *Sweden*: But for advancing Forreigners, and falling off from the Protestant Religion, they depos'd him, as has been said elsewhere. They offer'd to make his Son *Ladislaus* King, if he sent him in six Months time to be instructed in the Protestant Religion: So long they waited, and no answer coming, the States of *Sweden*, desir'd his Uncle, Duke *Charles*, to take upon himself the Royal Stile and Dignity, and the Administration of the Publick Affairs; which he refus'd to do, till he had waited six Months more, to see if his Nephew wou'd conform himself to the Resolution of the Parliament. Several Acts were pass'd by them, to settle the Succession, and exclude *Sigismund*. The State Swore Allegiance to Duke *Charles*, and he undertook the Government, in the year 1602, but he did not take the Title of King, till five years afterwards, *A*, 1607, when by the Consent of the States, he was Crown'd, and a new Oath of Allegiance was Sworn to *Charles IXth*, his Son *Gustavus Adolphus*, and their Heirs. Before his Coronation, he had taken the greatest part of *Livonia* from his Nephew: He made his Second Son, *Charles Philip*, Duke of *Sudermania*, which Dutchy he himself enjoy'd before his Accession to the Throne. After the Male Line was extinct, the Crown was settled on the Female of the *Gustavian* Race, provided they were not marry'd to Papists: If any of the Princes or Princesses of the Royal Family chang'd their Religion, they were to forfeit their Estate to the next of Blood; and whoever perswaded them to it, were declar'd Guilty of High Treason. Many other excellent Laws were Enacted for the security of the Protestant Religion, and the good of the Commonwealth. He was not very Fortunate in his *Danish* Wars: He refus'd to make Satisfaction for some *Danish* Ships taken by the *Swedes*, on which, the *Danes* besieg'd *Calmar*, took it by Storm, and put Men, Women and Children to the Sword. The Castle held out against them, and

1619. and in the mean time, the *Swedes* took *Christianopolis* from the *Danes* by a Wile: The Inhabitants having sent Letters to the King to desire Succours, the *Swedes* intercepted the Letters, dispatch'd away a Party with *Danish* Colours, who entring the Town, Burnt it, and Slew most of the Towns People: He was defeated in *Livonia*, and having driven the *Danes* out of *Calmar*, lost that City again to them; upon which, the Castle was also Surrender'd. In this Place, the *Dane* found 108 Brass Guns, 6 Men of War, and Stores of Ammunition; several other Castles Surrender'd to *Christiern IV.* whom in a Rage, he Challeng'd to fight a single Combat, which Challenge *Christiern* laugh'd at, and rejected. The same year, most of the *Swedish* Ships at *Elsburgh*, were taken out of the Harbour by the Enemy, at which, *Charles* was so Griev'd, that he fell Sick, and being Old, dy'd, in the 9th year of his Reign, *A. D. 1611.* His Daughter *Katherine*, he marry'd to *John Casimir*, Duke of *Deuxponts*, from whence the present Royal Family of *Sweden* descend: But his Son and Successor, *Gustavus Adolphus*, was the Glory of the *Swedish* Annals, and his Life the most shining part of the History of the next Century.

Denmark. *Christiern* of *Oldinburgh*, of whom we have treated in the former Chapter, left the Crown of *Denmark* to his Son *John*, who marry'd *Christina*, Daughter of *Ernest*, Duke of *Misnia*, by whom he had two Sons, *Christiern* and *Frederick*, and one Daughter, marry'd to *Joachim*, Marquess of *Brandenburgh*. In the beginning of his Reign, some Lewd Peers stirr'd him up against the Clergy; but perceiving afterwards, that the Complaints against them were out of Malice and Avarice, He took them into his Protection and Favour. He had a great desire to make War upon *Steno Sture*, Administrator of *Sweden*; But his Mother Queen *Dorothy*, kept him from it as long as she liv'd: When she dy'd, he began it, subdu'd the *Swedes*, and obtain'd that Crown, which he scarce enjoy'd three years; for *Steno* and *Swanto*, as has been said, not only outed him of *Sweden*, but carry'd the War into *Denmark*. Queen *Christina*, was besieged and taken in *Holstein* Castle: He was beaten in the Battel of *Ditmorse*, but defeated the *Lubeckers*, who were always Enemies to the *Danes*, in a Naval Combat: He dy'd of the Plague at *Oldburgh*, in the 32d year of his Reign, *A. D. 1513*, and was Bury'd at *Ottomia*: He was a Wise and Religious Prince,

Prince, much lamented after his Death, even by those that hated him when alive. Their Sorrow was encreas'd, when they saw what a Tyrant he had left for his Successor, one, whom the Stories of *Phalaris* and *Nero* can hardly out-do in Cruelty and Oppression: His Fortune in *Sweden*, and his disposition, we have said something of already. He found the Kingdom in a Flourishing and Peaceable Condition; he left it by his Sacrilege, Extortion, Rapine, Murders and Treachery, in a most deplorable one: He spar'd neither Ecclesiastical nor Secular Persons; but rag'd alike against the Living and the Dead. The Nobility, not being able to endure him any longer, by the help of his Uncle *Frederick*, and the *Lubeckers*, drove him out of his Kingdom, in the 9th year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1522. He first fled to *Zeland*, and from thence to *England*, where he Landed at *Dover*, the 15th of *June*, 1523, with his Queen, and a small Train. *Henry* the VIIIth, then Reigning, out of respect to his Character, and not to his Merit, receiv'd him much more Honourably than he deserv'd, ordering the Earl of *Devonshire* to wait on him at his Landing, accompany'd by the Bishops of *Exeter* and *Rocheſter*, and a Noble Train of Gentlemen, who Conducted him to *Greenwich*, where he was Royally entertain'd: *Bath* House in *London*, was appointed for his Residence. The City Treated him and his Queen, and King *Henry* made him several Rich Presents, but he cou'd not obtain any Succours to restore him: So, having stay'd here Three Weeks, he went to *Flanders*, and thence to *Germany*, where he liv'd wandring up and down, as an Exile, Ten Years; and returning at last to *Denmark*, in hopes to recover his Kingdom, He was taken Prisoner, and kept in Confinement till his Death, which happen'd 27 years after his Dethronement, and the 78th of his Age, *A. D.* 1559. His Wife was the Daughter of *Philip*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, and King of *Spain*, by whom he had three Sons, two dy'd in their Infancy, the third serv'd in *Charles* the Vth, his Uncle's Armies; and two Daughters, *Dorothy*, who marry'd *Frederick* Count *Palatine*, and *Christina*, the Wife of *Francis* Duke of *Milan*. His Misfortunes are said to be brought upon him by his Mistress, who Govern'd him, and put him upon all the Wicked Actions that made his Reign intolerable. We shou'd have observ'd, that on the Abdication of *Christiern Frederick*, Duke of *Sleswick*, *Holstein*, &c.

1619.



&c. his Unkle, call'd a Convention of the *Danish* States, by whom his Nephew was Depos'd for his Tyranny and Treachery, and *Frederick* Elected King, who, at his Coronation, confirm'd the Priviledges of the *Danish* Nobility: He Commanded, that the *Lutheran* Doctrine shou'd be taught Publickly in the Churches, and Establish'd the Reformation in all his Dominions. He marry'd *Anne*, Daughter of *John* Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, by whom he had *Christiern* Ild. King of *Denmark*, and *Dorothy*, who marry'd *Albert* Duke of *Prussia*. His Queen *Anna* dying, he took to Wife *Sophia*, Widow to *Bogislaus*, the 10th Duke of *Stetin*, and had by her three Sons, *John*, *Adolphus* and *Frederick*; and three Daughters, *Elizabeth*, Mother of *Sophia*, Wife to *Frederick* the Ild. King of *Denmark*; *Anna*, who dy'd of the Plague, and another *Dorothy*. He was Sirnam'd the *Peaceable*, from his love of Peace: He liv'd 56 years, Reign'd Ten, dy'd at *Gottorp*, A. D. 1534, and was Bury'd at *Sleswick*.

His Eldest Son *Christiern* III. Succeeded him, whose first Care was of the Church, he appointed a general Visitation of the Clergy throughout his Dominions, and sent for Dr. *Widenscius* from *Magdeburgh*; to whom, and *Hermanius Taftius*, he committed that Charge, joyning some of the Nobility in Commission with them, to add the more Authority to their Office. He was Crown'd by *John Bugenbagius* of *Pomerania*; Banish'd the Popish Bishops, and Govern'd his Subjects with great Prudence and Moderation. He marry'd *Dorothy*, Daughter to the Duke of *Lower-Saxony*, by whom he had his Successor *Frederick* the second *Anne*, who marry'd *Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*, and Marquess of *Misnia*, *Magnus* Duke of *Holstein*, *Dorothy*, Wife to *William* Duke of *Brunswick*, and *John* the younger Duke of *Holstein*. He permitted the *English* and *Dutch* the free Exercise of their Religion in their several Chnrches, notwithstanding the *Danes* have an Aversion to any Faith and Worship but their own, which are those of *Luther*. He Built the Castle of *Landiscroon*, founded a Colledge in the University of *Copenhagen*, Erected a fine Library there, and was very Generous to Men of Learning, whom he particularly favour'd: He took the Abdicated King *Christiern* II. Prisoner, and kept him so to his Death. He liv'd his Fathers Age, 56 years, Reign'd 24, and dy'd A. D. 1559. *Frederick* the Ild, who Succeeded him, had Wars for seven years together with

1619.

with *Eric* King of *Sweden*; he Invaded that Kingdom, and his own was Invaded by the *Swedes*, and at last, a Peace was concluded between him and *Eric's* Brother: After which, he liv'd Happily and Peaceably to his Death. Pope *Pius* IV. invited him to send Deputies to the Council of *Trent*, which he refus'd to do, or ot have any Correspondence with the Bishop of *Rome*, whose Usurp'd Authority he disown'd. In his time flourish'd the Famous *Tycho Brache*, Son of *Otho Brache*, Lord of *Knustrop* and *Beatalbida*, a *Danish* Peer, who having observ'd at 14 years of Age, that an Eclipse of the Sun happen'd in the very same Minute that it was Predicted, took a fancy to learn Astronomy, and 'tis said, his desire to make new Discoveries in that Science, cost him above 200000 Crowns in Gold: His Eminent Skill in it, is too well known, to need any remarks from us, had it not been Forreign to our Business. King *Frederick*, by his Wife *Sophia*, his Cousin German, had *Christiern* the IVth, who Succeeded him, *Ulric* and *John*; and four Daughters, *Elizabeth*, *Anna* who marry'd *James* the Ist of *England*, *Augusta* and *Heding*. A few years before he dy'd, the Lord *Willoughby* was sent to him by Queen *Elizabeth*, with the Order of the Garter, which he receiv'd in great State, in his Castle of *Cronenburgh*, on the 14th of *August*, 1582. He fell ill of a lingring disease, at his Palace of *Andeschou* in *Sitland*, on the 3d of *October*, in the 29th year of his Reign, and dy'd the 4th of *April* following, *A. D.* 1588. having first receiv'd the Holy Sacrament, and prepar'd himielf by Confession of his Faith and Prayer: He was a good Prince, and his Subjects Mourn'd for his Death, with an unaffected Sorrow.

His Son *Christiern* IV. came very young to the Crown, with which he was Solemnly inaugurated eight years after his Father's Death. About the year 1605, he went to *Norway*, and in Person Visited the Remotest Parts of that rude Realm, giving order for settling Preachers to instruct the Barbarous Natives, in the Reform'd Religion: Their own being before, a mixture of the Popish and Pagan Idolatry, very easy to be Reconcil'd. The City of *Hamburgh*, the most flourishing Town in *Lower Saxony*, did him Homage, as Duke of *Holstein*, with great Solemnity and Magnificence. In the year 1606, he went to *England*, to give his Brother-in-Law King *James* I. a Visit, and arriv'd in the River of *Thames* with eight Ships: He Anchor'd at

1619.



at *Gravesend*, and thither came the King, the Prince, and chief Lords of the Court in their Barges, to meet and Conduct him to *London*, where he stay'd above a Fortnight, and then return'd to *Denmark*, very well pleas'd with his Entertainment in *England*. He Built a new City on the Borders of *Sweden*, which after his own Name, he call'd *Christianstadt*; and added afterwards two Forts on the same Borders, *Tychopolis* and *Christiana*. The *Swedes* being mightily streighten'd by *Calmars* and *Elsburgh's* being in their Hands, did their utmost to recover them by Arms: In which not succeeding, *Gustavus Adolphus*, that he might be at leisure to carry the War into *Poland* and *Germany*, was content, especially, considering a great Mortality had swept away the best part of his Army, to pay 12 Tuns of Gold, to answer the Charge of the War to *Christiern*, as also to relinquish his Title to *Livonia*, in favour of the *Muscovite*, the *Danes* Ally, for a Peace; which being concluded, *Calmar* was Surrender'd, but *Elsburgh* was detain'd, as a security for the Payment of the Sums agreed upon by the Treaty. The Emperor *Ferdinand II.* after the Conquest of *Bohemia*, growing Tyrannical, the Princes of *Lower-Saxony* took Arms to assert their Liberty; but *Tilly* the Imperial General, defeating their Army, oblig'd the Duke of *Brunswick* to fly into *Denmark*. The Greatness of the House of *Austria*, alarm'd all the Neighbouring Potentates, especially the Protestants; And in the year 1625, the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Holstein*, the Duke of *Brunswick*, the Administrator of *Magdeburgh*, the Arch-bishop of *Bremen*, and the Megapolitans met at *Lunenburgh*, where they resolv'd to raise a new Army, for the defence of *Lower-Saxony*, and the King of *Denmark* undertook the Command of it. *Tilly* and *Wallestein*, being order'd by the Emperor, to Invade that part of *Germany* which *Christiern* had undertaken to defend; He enter'd the Empire with 24000 Men: Both Armies were Cautious of committing Acts of Hostility at first, till the Imperialists understanding, that the King of *Denmark's* formidable Preparations amounted to no greater an Army, seiz'd a Fort near *Huscar*: Ten days after, the King fell with his Horse into a Cave 20 Foot deep, where Powder was kept, only cover'd with deal Boards; after two Hours search, he was found alive, but so Stunn'd and Bruis'd by the fall, that for three days together, he was lookt upon as no better than a dead Man.

Man.

Man. The Enemy having notice of this unfortunate Accident, advanc'd against the Confederates, and the *Danes* retreated, notwithstanding the *Germans*, by their Agents, earnestly entreated them to stay. Count *Tilly* Invaded *Brunswick*, put Garrisons into the Towns, and Plunder'd the Inhabitants. The King requir'd *Tilly* to withdraw; but 'twas not likely that he cou'd perswade an Army to leave a Country, out of which he cou'd not beat them. *Tilly* besieg'd *Manburgh*, but the King so resolutely defended it, that the Count was oblig'd to raise the Siege, with the loss of 4000 Men. *Mansfeld* arriving with a Reinforcement from *England*, and the Duke of *Brunswick* having join'd the King with a good Body of Horse, he was for fighting the Enemy, *Wallenstein* having Invaded the Territory of *Magdeburgh*, but he was not thought strong enough by the Confederates. The Electors of *Saxony* and *Brandenburgh*, offer'd their Mediation for Peace; but the Conquerors wou'd part with nothing, so the Treaty broke off. The Emperor, in the following year, *A. D.* 1626, Proscrib'd all those *Germans* that sided with the *Danes*. The King in the beginning of the next Campaign, was Successful: He Garrison'd *Vorda*, and march'd to the Relief of *Gottinburgh*, but the Town was taken before he came, *Tilly* marching off, after he had done his Business; the King follow'd him to *Lutterburgh*, where he was advis'd to Halt, and stand on the Defensive, the Enemy having the advantage of the Wind and the Ground; however, the King was resolv'd to fight them, and his Van-Guard Charg'd *Tilly* with great Resolution; but the Imperialists having just then receiv'd a Reinforcement, were so encourag'd, that they drove the *Danes* and their Confederates before them; Gain'd a compleat Victory, kill'd 1200, took 2000: The King himself escaping with much difficulty to *Wolforbot*, which was so strongly fortify'd, that *Tilly* durst not stay before it. The King rais'd a new Army, to try his Fortune in another Battel; but some of the Confederates fell off, and the Duke of *Brunswick* submitted to the Emperor. The King of *England*, and the *French* King, engag'd to pay 200000 Crowns a year, towards the carrying on the War; yet they were so backward in remitting it, that the King was driven out of *Germany* before any of it was paid: *Tilly* spoiling, in a Cruel manner, the Country of the Confederates, the King impatient to behold the waste the Imperialists made,

got

1619.

got together 6000 Foot, and 4000 Horie, with which he assaulted and took *Hoia*. His Son Prince *Christiern*, supply'd *Meinburgh* with Provisions; and the King going to *Holstein*, call'd a Diet at *Redensburgh*, to consult about continuing the War. The *Dutch* always Zealous to support the Protestant Interest; sent him supplies of Men and Money; the latter of which, he wasted very much, having disburst vast Sums in this *German* War. He Built Forts on the *Elbe* and the *Wefer*, and receiv'd the Marques of *Durlack*, and old *Turren*, whom the *Venetians* had Honourably discharg'd, into his Service: He streighten'd *Tilly* for want of Provisions, by Guarding the Rivers *Elbe* and *Wefer*; but the Guards being negligent, *Tilly* surpriz'd them, past the *Elbe*, and laid waste all the Country on the other side of that River. The King of *Denmark* had some difference with his Nephew *Frederick*, Duke of *Holstein*; who hearing the Imperialists had past the *Elbe*, hasten'd to Count *Tilly*, and made his Peace as well as he cou'd; for all the Conqueror wou'd Grant, was, if he wou'd desert the King, he and his Country shou'd fare the better. *Tilly* and *Walstein*, being join'd, took all the strong Towns in *Holstein*, Invaded *Denmark*, and the King to deprecate the Judgments hanging over him and his Kingdom, caus'd a Fast to be observ'd for three days together. The Imperialists took *Redensburgh*, and the King retreated to *Finland*; the Castle of *Bredensburgh* was taken by Storm, and the Garrison put to the Sword: *Jutland* was Pillag'd, and the Gentry fled with their best effects farther into *Denmark* or to *Norway*; grieving only, that they were Conquer'd before they Fought, for most of the Troops of the Allies were gone Home. The Arch-Bishoprick of *Bremen* submitted to *Tilly*, and was Plunder'd and Spoil'd, like the other Countries that were so unfortunate as to fall under his Power. The Imperialists took *Stada*, which Sir *Charles Morgan* bravely defended, as long as he had any Provisions left to subsist his Men. *Newburgh* was Surrender'd by the King's Permission, who cou'd not relieve it. The Imperialists endeavour'd by Flattery and Threats, to prevail with the *Hans-Towns* to declare against *Denmark*; but they knowing how Powerful the King was by Sea, Wisely stood by their Ally, as much as they durst for fear of the Emperor, who at last, forc'd some of them to submit to the Imperial Yoke, as *Rostock* and *Wismar*; all the Cities

Cities of *Pomerania*, except *Straesund*, and *Stetin*, receiv'd Imperial Garrisons, and *Hamburgh* was very Careful not to offend Count *Tilly*, who Impoverish'd *Lower-Saxony*, with the heavy Contributions he extorted from the Inhabitants. The next year, 1628, the King of *Denmark* had some small Successes by the help of his Fleet, which recover'd a few Maritime Towns, that had fall'n into the Enemies Hands, and prevented *Denholm's* receiving the Imperialists. *Wallestein* besieg'd the Town; and the King's Son, Prince *Christiern* coming to Relief, the Imperialists drew off, leaving their works to be possess'd by the *Danes*, who retok several Places in *Pomerania*; but *Wallestein* engaging the *Danish* Army, defeated it. Upon which, the King Embark'd with the remainders of it, aboard his Fleet, and sail'd Home. *Ufeldt* took *Cremen*, after a Siege of Thirteen Months; but the *Germans* was forc'd to raise the Siege of *Tychopolis*; they were also beaten from before *Colmar*, however the Countries about *Stormar* and *Ditsmars*, not having Strength to make a defence, was miserably wasted by them. *Denmark* was now in a most deplorable Condition; the Imperialists were Masters of the best Provinces, and curb'd the rest by their Neighbouring Garrisons. The King finding he lost Ground every Campaign, began to wish for Peace, and a Diet was call'd to consult about a Treaty with the Emperor, as also of a Reformation in Church Discipline. The States advise the King to send Ambassadors to Treat with others, the Emperor sent to *Lubeck*: When these Ministers met, the Imperial Ambassador wou'd not at first Treat with the *Danish*, but as with the Deputies of a Conquer'd People. The *Danish* Ministers asserted their Masters and Nations Liberty; and five Months were spent in such Debates as these: During which, the King to vindicate his Honour, rais'd an Army, Equip'd his Fleet, and recover'd the Island *Stranda*, and other Places, which so frighten'd the Imperial Generals, whose Forces were very much diminish'd, that they wrote to the Emperor's Ambassadors to hasten the Peace, which was at last concluded; *Sleswick*, *Holstein* and *Jutland* were restor'd to the *Dane*, who renounc'd all pretences to any part of *Lower-Saxony*. Thus was this Generous and Bold Enterprize of King *Christiern*, to redress the Grievances of the Protestants in *Germany*, frustrated by the Cowardice and Treachery of the Princes and States, whom he

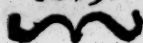
1619. attempted to relieve, and who either did not join him, or if they did, deserted him before he was sufficiently strengthen'd to effect what he had undertaken. Some time after this Peace, the King of *Denmark* had a difference with the *Hamburgers*, who seiz'd three of his Ships in the *Elbe*, by way of Reprizals; for that the King had begun to exact a new Toll at *Tychopolis*, from the Merchants Trading in that River, The Lordship of which, they pretended was theirs. The King on the other hand, claim'd it as a Part of the Sovereignty of *Holstein*; to which Dutchy, *Hamburg* it self Pays Homage: He also complain'd of several new Duties laid on Goods Sold by the *Holsteiner's*, and the Dispute came to a Rupture. The *Hamburgers* were for four Months Masters of the River; but after three Battels, the *Dane* drove 'em out of it, and oblig'd them to beg a Peace. But *Christiern* had a worse Enemy than the Emperor, in *Gustavus Adolphus*, King of *Sweden*, who made War upon him soon after his Treaty with the Empire; he at the *Danes* in several Engagements, and sat down before *Copenhagen*, the Capital City of the Kingdom; which he had certainly taken, had not *Lewis* the XIIIth of *France* prevented it, by offering his Mediation between the two Northern Crowns, which ended in a Peace. He had better Success in his War with the *Swedes*, after *Gustavus's* Death: He took several Towns from them, and made them as glad of a Treaty then, as the *Danes* were now. His long Reign of 60 years, brings the History of *Denmark* down to the middle of the last Century, and we have been oblig'd to continue it so far, for the same reason that we continu'd that of *Poland*: He dy'd *A. D.* 1648.

It will not now be long, before we shall join the Kingdoms of *Bohemia* and *Hungary* to the Western Empire, to which they were annex'd under the Princes of the House of *Austria*. We have already hinted, that *Ladislavus*, Son of *Casimir* King of *Poland*, was Chosen King of *Bohemia* by the Emperor's Recommendation and Interest, in opposition to *Matthias Corvinus* King of *Hungary*, who stood in Composition with him for the Crown of *Bohemia*. *Ladislavus* having obtain'd it, made War upon *Corvinus* for *Moravia* and *Silesia*, which, in hatred to the *Bohemian* Religion, had thrown off their Subjection to that Kingdom, and desir'd Protection of the *Hungarian*. The Neighbouring

Bohemia
and Hun-
gary.

bouring Princes, to save the effusion of Christian Blood, at a time when the Infidels, the Common Enemy, were pushing on their Conquests in *Christendom*, undertook to decide the controversy by an amicable accommodation; accordingly 'twas agreed, that part of *Silesia* lying next *Bohemia*, with both *Lusatias*, shou'd belong to *Ladislaus*; and that the rest of *Silesia*, with *Moravia*, shou'd be possess'd by *Matthias*, on condition, they shou'd return to *Ladislaus*, if *Matthias* dy'd without an Heir Male; but if he had an Heir, it shou'd be free both to him and *Ladislaus*, either to leave or buy these Provinces for 20000 Crowns. On the Death of *Corvinus* he marry'd his Widow, and was chosen King of *Hungary*. *Maximilian*, Son of *Frederick* Emperor of *Germany*, not only endeavour'd to recover *Austria* from the *Hungarians*, but also to obtain the Kingdom of *Hungary*; yet he was at last oblig'd to give way to the Election of *Ladislaus* the VIth, by whose Accession to the Throne, *Bohemia* and *Hungary* were United under one Sovereign. *Maximilian* protested against *Ladislaus*'s Right, and reserv'd his own Title to the Succession for himself and his Heirs, if *Ladislaus* shou'd dye without Issue Male. He assisted *Rupert* Prince Palatine with an Army of *Bohemians*, to maintain his Right to the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, which *Maximilian* when he was Emperor wou'd have dipriv'd him of. He had an Interview with the Emperor and *Sygmund* King of *Poland* at *Vienna*, where they agreed to renew the Leagues between them, and confirm them by new Allyances; the Articles of which we shall mention hereafter. *Maximilian* restor'd some *Hungarian* Towns he had taken, to *Ladislaus*, whose Wife dying, he marry'd a *French* Lady, by whom he had *Lewis* and *Anne*. The King of *Hungary* to keep *Maximilian* quiet, had made a private Agreement with the Emperor, That if he dy'd without Issue, he wou'd design him his Heir to the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; which being both Elective, such a Designation cou'd be of no validity, unless it were back'd by Power, and that might as well have Usurpt those Kingdoms without any Right, as with so weak a one. The Cardinal of *Strigonia* excited the *Hungarians* to make War with the *Turks*, at the same time that *Ladislaus*'s Ministers were Treating of a Peace with the Sultan *Solymans*. Those who took Arms wou'd not lay 'em down again, but chose one *George Zeck* for their King; because he had formerly defeated the *Turks* in Two or Three Engage-

1619.

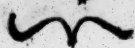


ments. The Seditious ran up and down the Kingdom like so many Madmen, Demolishing Forts and Monasteries, Murdering the Nobility and Gentry, and committing all manner of Spoil; they Murder'd the Bishop of *Chona*, and threatned the Cardinal with the same usage, if he did not submit to their King *George*; who being taken by the Palatine *John*, was put to a Cruel Death, his Body cut in Peices, some parts of it Roasted, some Boil'd, and given to his Soldiers to Eat, who having feasted on that unnatural repast, were themselves Tortur'd to Death also. By the Agreement made at *Vienna* between the Emperor, the Kings of *Poland* and *Hungary*, and the Articles of the Marriages concluded at the same time, *Mary*, *Maximilian's* Neice, was to marry *Lewis*, *Ladislaus's* Son; and *Anne* his Daughter, was to chose either of his Nephews for her Husband, who shou'd Succeed to the Kingdom of *Hungary* if *Lewis* dy'd without Issue Male, and after the Death of *Ladislaus*, *Maximilian* and *Sygismund* were to be Protectors of his Children and his Kingdom. Not long after the Treaty we are speaking, *Ladislaus* dy'd at *Buda* in the 45th year of his Reign over *Bohemia*, and the 26th over *Hungary*, A. D. 1516. He was Bury'd at *Alba Regalis*.

Notwithstanding the Agreement made between the Emperor and Kings at *Vienna*, the *Hungarian* Lords took no notice of the Princes who were appointed Guardians of their young King, then scarce Ten years old. *Maximilian* dy'd himself Two or Three years after *Ladislaus*, and the *Poles* were so Involv'd in Wars with the *Muscovites* and *Tartars*, that their King had no leisure to look after the Affairs of *Hungary* or mind his Pupil; so the Lords divided *Lewis's* Revenues and Power among them, and the Distractions in the Kingdom tempting the *Turks* to Invade it, they took *Belgrade*. *Lewis* marry'd *Mary*, *Maximilian's* Neice, who afterwards Govern'd the *Netherlands*; and *Anne*, *Lewis's* Sister, marry'd *Ferdinand* the Emperor's Grandson, Brother to *Charles* the Vth. *Lewis* was not much above 20 years old when *Solyman* again Invaded *Hungary* with a mighty Army, which he resolv'd to give Battel to, and march'd against it in Person by the advise of his Council; besides, the Nobility pretended they were not oblig'd to serve in the Wars, unless the King was there in Person. The Two Armies came to an Engagement in the Plain of *Mohatz*, the Christians were defeated, and 32000 kill'd, among whom, were the Arch bishop of *Szigonia*,
and

and many Lords and Bishops; the King fled to a Bog, and falling off his Horse was Suffocated in the mire: 1619. Two Months after, his Body and Horse were found, The Royal Corps was carry'd to *Alba Regalis*, and Bury'd in the Tomb of the Kings of *Hungary*. The *Turks* pursu'd their Victory, and destroy'd the Country with Fire and Sword, till they came to *Buda*, the Capital of the Kingdom, which was quickly deliver'd to the Infidels. The Queen and the chief Citizens fled to *Vienna*; the Castle held out, and the Garrison Capitulating, were promis'd to have their Lives spar'd; but when they march'd out, the *Turks* cut 'em all to pieces, except the Governor, whom they suffer'd to escape, because the Garrison forc'd him to Surrender the Castle against his Inclinations, 25000 Christians, besides Women and Children, who hid themselves in the Neighbouring Woods, were destroy'd by the *Turks* Ordnance, which play'd upon them Naked and Defenceless as they were. *Solyman* having laid *Upper-Hungary* waste, return'd to *Constantinople*. After the Death of *Lewis*, the States of *Hungary* were divided about the Election of a King; Part of them chose *John Sepusius*; but the Palatine and Prelates call'd in *Ferdinand*, who had marry'd *Lewis's* Sister. *Sepusius* was Prince of *Transylvania*; and not being a Match for the House of *Austria*, who espous'd *Ferdinand's* Quarrel, He desir'd assistance of the *French* King, who lent it him; but *Charles* the Vth, and his Brother *Ferdinand*, being too hard for him, he put himself under the Protection of the *Turk*. *Ferdinand* having been before Elected King of *Bohemia*, was Crown'd at *Prague* on the 24th of *February*, A. D. 1527, and ever since, that Kingdom has been in Possession of the Imperial House, except, when *Frederick* the Elector *Palatine* Reign'd a little while at *Prague*. *Ferdinand* march'd to *Buda* with a strong Army, took that City, and the greatest part of the Kingdom; after which, he was Crown'd at *Alba Regalis*. *John*, his Competitor, invited *Solyman* into *Hungary*, who, after two Fruitless attempts took the Town and Castle of *Buda* by Storm. *John* join'd his Forces to the *Turks*, did Homage to the Sultan, and was confirm'd by him in the Kingdom; *Buda*, the Capital City, being put into his Hands by the *Turk*, and he kept it to his Death. *Solyman* some time after Invaded *Hungary* with an Army of 300000, and besieg'd *Vienna* in *Austria*, A.

1619.



D. 1532, but was forc'd to raise the Siege; nor cou'd he take the little Fort of *Gunta*, defended by *Nicholas Jurith* an *Hungarian*, though he assaulted it Thirteen Times. When he was retir'd out of the Territories of the Christians, *Ferdinand* rais'd 8000 Horse, and 16000 Foot, to recover what *Sepuce* held in *Hungary*; but *Catrian* who Commanded them, went over to the Enemy, and going to his Friend Count *Sereni*, to perswade him to do the same, the Count cut off the Traytor's Head, and sent it to King *Ferdinand*; who, to reward his good Service, gave him *Catrian's* Estate. *John Sepusius* dy'd at *Buda*, in the year 1540, and left a Son who was a Minor: His Mother undertook the Government of him and the Kingdom. *Ferdinand* besieg'd *Buda*, and prest the Siege with the utmost diligence, hearing the *Turks* were marching to the relief of the Place; the *Germans* batter'd the Town with extraordinary fury, yet it held out, and they retir'd with great loss. The *Turk* plac'd a Governor of his own Nation in *Buda* and *Pest*; and sent King *Sepusius's* Widow and her Son to *Transylvania*. About two years after, *Ferdinand* rais'd another Army, and gave the Command of it to *Joachim*, Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, who besieg'd *Pest*, but to no Purpose; and the Plague having carry'd off a great Part of his Forces, he retreated into *Austria*. Next year, *Solyman* took the City and Castle of *Strigonia*, and *Alba Regalis*, where he pickt out the strongest Body'd Men of the Garrison, and order'd the rest to be cut to Pieces. In the year 1543, He made *Mahomet Zaoglis*, Governour of all *Hungary*, the first *Turk* that ever had that Office. Four years after, *Anne*, King *Ferdinand's* Wife, dy'd in Child-Bed. The next year, the King took *Agria*; and Count *Salms* took other Towns in *Upper-Hungary*. In 1550, *Teufell*, *Ferdinand's* General was defeated by the Infidels, several Towns lost to them, and *Agria* besieg'd; the Citizens United themselves by a Solemn Covenant Subscrib'd with their Blood, to defend the Place to the last extremity; which they did, and forc'd the *Turks* to raise the Siege, after they had shot 12000 Bullets into it. Both sides being weary of the War, a Peace is concluded between *Ferdinand* and the *Turk*. *John Sigismund*, Son of *Sepusius*, about six years afterwards, excited the *Transylvanians* to Revolt to him; and in the year 1558, *Ferdinand* was Chosen Emperor, on the Death of *Charles* the Vth. The *Turks* break-

breaking the Peace, took *Felica*; but the two Emperors not being willing to engage in a new War, concluded another Peace. In the year 1564, *Ferdinand* dy'd at *Vienna*, and was Bury'd at *Prague*, the Capital City of *Bohemia*: Before he dy'd, his Son *Maximilian* was Crown'd King of *Hungary*, with his Queen *Mary*. He was also King of *Bohemia*, and after his Father's Death, Emperor. In the year 1565, *Sigismund* the *Wayvod*, *Solyman's* Vassal, took *Zalwar*, which was a violation of the Peace. *Maximilian* soon after recover'd it, and other Towns. The *Wayvod*, upon this, Sollicited the Sultan to make an Expedition into *Hungary*, and the Infidel order'd the Bassa of *Buda* to begin the War. The *Wayvod* call'd himself King, and Summon'd a Diet of his Adherents, to whom he declar'd, that the Sultan, his Gracious Lord, enjoin'd all the People of *Hungary* to be subject to him. *Solyman* enter'd that Kingdom, and the *Wayvod* waited upon him with Rich Presents, in hopes to prevail with him to give him the Crown, but the Turk did not care to take that Step. The *Tartars* also Invaded *Upper-Hungary*, but having wasted Part of the Country, retir'd. *Maximilian* march'd to the Assistance of the *Hungarians*, upon which, the Infidels retreated homewards. While the Emperor lay at *Taurinum*, the Town happen'd to be destroy'd by Fire; the Soldiers, instead of helping to put it out, were busy in Robbing the Townsmen, and carrying off their Goods; but *Maximilian* to make them amends, rais'd a great Summ to rebuild it. In 1567, the two Emperors concluded a Truce for eight years, which was afterwards continu'd for a longer time. The *Wayvod John Sigismund*, dy'd without Issue, being suppos'd to be Poyson'd; and *Stephen Bathori* Succeeded him in the Principality of *Transylvania*, of whom we have spoken already more at large in the History of the *Polish* Affairs. The *Turks*, before the Expiration of the Term, to which the time was prolong'd, enter'd *Hungary*, and return'd with a great Booty. *Solyman* dy'd in the year 1574, and *Maximilian* two years afterwards at *Ratisbonne*, A. D. 1576. His Eldest Son and Successor *Rodolphus*, Succeeded him as well in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, as in the Empire. In 1579, the Infidels attempted to Rob the Fair of *Sixo* in *Hungary*; accordingly they surpriz'd the People, of whom they cut a great Multitude to pieces, and as they were driving away the rest, the *Hungarians*

1619.

rians set upon them, recover'd the Booty and Prisoners, and Slew most of the *Turks*. In 1580, a Diet was held at *Presburgh*, to consult how the Kingdom might be secur'd from the Infidels. Before the Christians and they came to an open Rupture, the *Turks* under *Sanzacus*, broke into *Upper-Pannoura*; but the Imperialists attackt them near *Agria*, kill'd most of them, and recover'd the Plunder. The Sultan was mightily enrag'd at the news of this Overthrow; but when he understood the *Turks* were the Aggressors, he was satisfy'd, and desir'd a continuation of the Truce; yet three years after, the Infidels made another Irruption, whom *George Sereni* oppos'd, kill'd 2000 of 'em, and drove 'em into their own Territories. In 1594, *Matthias* the Emperor's Brother march'd against the Infidels, who had again broken the Truce, with a Numerous Army, and took *Novigrad*. *Sereni* made himself Master of several Castles; and *Tresenbach* having defeated the *Turks*, took *Jaspren* by Storm. *Matthias* besieg'd *Strigonia*, posselt himself of the Old Town, and was attacking the New, when he heard of *Sinan* the *Turks* General, approaching with an Army to its Relief; upon which, he broke up, and retreated against the Will of the *Germans*. *Sinan* besieg'd *Javarin* with 100000 *Turks*, and 60000 *Tartars*: The Christians to relieve it, gave Battel to the Infidels, and Slew 100000 of them; yet *Hardeckins* Surrender'd *Javerin*, notwithstanding *Matthias* promis'd to relieve him in two days; 6000 of the Garrison were put to the Sword, and 3000 dismiss, among whom, was *Hardeckin's*, whose Head was cut off for his Cowardice or Treachery. The Island *Camona* made a brave Resistance; and *Sinan* dy'd of Grief for his Losses. *Mahomet* the III'd, to be reveng'd for the late defeat of the *Turks*, Invaded *Hungary* with another mighty Army. The Christians having taken *Hatuana*, put all within the Town to the Sword; and the Sultan repay'd that Cruelty by the Massacre of the *Agrians*. The German Garrison of *Pappas*, Mutiny'd for want of Pay, and deliver'd the Town to the Infidels. *Philip Emanuel* of *Lorraine*, who Commanded the Imperial Armies, took *Alba Regalis*; but the Soldiers miserably defac'd the City, not sparing the Royal Sepulchers of the *Hungarian* Kings. The *Turks* attempted in vain to regain it the same year; but the next they recover'd it, the Prince of *Lorraine* being Dead. The Infidels being

ing afterwards diverted by the *Persian War*, *Hungary* 1619. was disturb'd by Intestine Broils : The House of *Austria*, ever since the *Reformation*, have affected to be the most Zealous Eemies to the *Reform'd*, to engage the *Papists* on their side. They knew very well, *Papery* was always a sure Friend to Slavery, and having a long time form'd designs on the Liberty of the Empire, 'tis no wonder, they espous'd the Cause of *Spiritual Tyranny*, when they had a Temporal one in view. No sooner were the *Infidels* withdrawn, but *George Baste*, the Emperor's General, as some think without his Warrant for it, forc'd the *Protestants* to hear Mass, and Plunder'd those that refus'd. The *Turks*, to improve this opportunity of the Civil Distractions among the *Christians*, took *Pest* and *Strigonia*, two of the best Towns in *Hungary*.

Transylvania being almost always involv'd in the *Transylv.* same Fate with *Hungary*, we must say something of it before we proceed further in the History of this Kingdom. 'Twas Part of the Country, by the *Romans* call'd *Dacia*, and it took its Modern Name from its being Surrounded with Woods. The *Romans* Conquer'd it under *Trajan*, and in the Declension of the Empire, the *Saxons*, whose Posterity remain there to this day, master'd it. It was afterwards United to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and when the *Turks* grew Powerful in those Parts, this Province had Princes of its own, call'd *Wayvods*, who being advanc'd by the *Sultans*, were always Vassals to them, and held their Dominions by a Precarious Title, at the Pleasure of the *Turks*, who, however, were afraid of using them too severely, least they shou'd put themselves under the Protection of the *Roman* or *German* Emperor. *John Sepuseus* the *Wayvod*, whose Father was made King by the *Sultan* in opposition to *Ferdinand*, turn'd Protestant ; 'tis said, *Luther* and *Calvin* were both here, and by means of *George Blandrate*, *Sepuce's* Physician, this Prince was converted to the *Reform'd* Religion. *Blandrate* employ'd one *Denis Alexis* in this Affair ; but he not carefully executing his Orders, He substituted *Francis David* in his Place, who of a *Lutheran* made the Prince a *Calvinist*, and at last an *Arian* ; But the Doctrine of *Calvin*, generally prevail'd. And the *Transylvanian* *Christians*, being for the most part of the *Greek Church* before ; they were the more inclinable to receive the *Reformation*. *Stephen Bathori* Succeed-
ed

1619.

 ed *Sepuce* the Younger in the *Wayvodship*; and being Chosen King of *Poland*, put a Governour over this Province; in the Government of which, he was Succeeded by his Brother *Christopher*, who Banish'd the *Socinians*, whose Heresy had spread here by the encouragement *John Sepuce* the younger gave it. *Christopher* was Succeeded by *Sigismund* his Son, who deny'd to pay the *Turk* Tribute at the perswasion of the *Jesuits*: His Friends were extreemly troubled, that he had incur'd the displeasure of so Potent an Enemy; and he kill'd some of 'em for dissuading him from it. *Bathori* enter'd into an Alliance with the Emperor *Rodolphus*, who lent him Forces to take *Tergowick*, the Capital of *Wallachia*; with these and his own Troops, he defeated *Sinan Bassa*. Afterwards he deliver'd up his Principality to the Emperor, for fear of the *Turks*, and was to have a Pension paid him by *Rodolphus* and his Successors; which not being punctually comply'd with, *Sigismund* resign'd his Right of *Transylvania* to his Uncle *Andrew* a Cardinal, who assuming the Government of the Province, immediately *Maximilian* the Emperor's Brother, made War upon him, took *Alba Julia*, and *Wessenburgh*. The *Turks*, in the mean time, encourag'd by this Diversion given the Emperor's Forces, besiege *Warradin* with an Army of 60000 Men, which were beaten off, and oblig'd to retreat. *Michael* of *Wallachia*, Commanded the Imperial Army in *Transylvania*; and *George Bastee* being jealous of his Successes, represented him to the Emperor, as a Person who aim'd at the Sovereignty of the Province. Upon this, the Command of that Army is given to *Bastee*, whom *Michael* refuses to serve under, and goes to Court to vindicate his Honour. While he was absent, *Andrew* recover'd several Places, and the Emperor thought it his Interest to employ *Michael* again, who gave an entire defeat to *Bathori's* Forces, and compell'd him to fly out of *Transylvania* into *Bohemia*; where *Matthias* with an Army of 10000 Men, had oblig'd the States to Elect him King, on the Resignation of his Brother the Emperor *Rodolphus*. *Bathori* not being able to support himself, made a Surrender of the Principality to King *Matthias*, who allow'd him a small Pension, and he liv'd in *Bohemia* all his Life time; but *Bastee* the Persecutor of the Protestants, finding his False Accusation of *Michael*, did not Succeed, and that his Fame encreas'd; took a more Cruel and a surer

surer way of getting rid of his Rival, by procuring him to be Murder'd. Notwithstanding the *Bathori* had parted with their Right to the *Wayvodship* of *Transylvania*, the People of that Province abhor'd the *Austrian* Yoke, and wou'd not submit, especially that part of them, call'd *Ciculians*, who were almost all of 'em *Calvinists*. *Moses*, their General, who had been driven to the Hills, encrea'd his strength there, and undertook to be the deliverer of his Country: He descended into the Plains, besieg'd and took *Wessenburgh*; but he was at last Routed and Slain by the Imperialists. After him, arose *Bethlem Gabor*, who fought in the same Quarrel with much better Success: He marry'd *Moses's* Widow, and taking the Command of the *Ciculians* upon him, gave Battle to *Dampier* the Imperial General, who had the Advantage. *Bethlem* waited after that for a fairer opportunity, and found it: For *Stephen Botscay*, a Cousin of *Bathori's*, took Arms for Liberty of Conscience, and renounc'd all Obedience to the Emperor, any further than he maintain'd that Liberty, which is the undoubted Right of every Man, as *Maximilian* the Ild. own'd, when he said, *Conscientiis imperare, est cæli arcem invadere*. 'Tis to Invade the Prerogative of the Almighty, to assume an Empire over the Consciences of Men; which the House of *Austria* have been as much Guilty of, as any Princes in the World; and we have seen in our days, how the Judgments of God have follow'd them for it; insomuch, that had it not been for the Princes of that Religion they have so Cruelly Persecuted, their Dominions might probably have been reduc'd to as little a Compass as was the Count of *Habspurgh's*, the Founder of this Imperial House. *Matthias* had the Kingdom of *Hungary* given him, as well as that of *Bohemia*, by his Brother; and being Establish'd in it, he made Peace with the *Turks*. *Forgatz*, *Palatine* of *Hungary*, Invaded *Transylvania*, where *Botscay* maintain'd his Ground. *Forgatz* took *Claudiopolis*, and some other Towns; but soon after he was routed by *Gabriel Bathori*, and hardly escap'd with Life into the Woods. *Bethlem Gabor*, by his insinuating Arts, got into the Favour of *Gabriel*, who had taken upon himself the Principality of the Province: He attempted to take *Cronstadt* by Storm, but was forc'd to retire. He sent *Andrew Gietz* to the Sultan, to implore his Protection and Assistance; but *Gietz*, instead of speak-

ing

1619.

ing for his Master, desir'd the Grand Seignior to confer the Sovereignty on himself, promising to put several Castles into the hands of the *Turks*. The Sultan lik'd the Proposal, knowing nothing of *Gabriel*, and order'd *Mahomet Bassa* to march with an Army, and put *Gietz* in the Possession of the Province. *Bathori* hearing what a Traytor *Gietz* had been to him, apply'd to the *Palatine* of *Hungary* for Assistance, promising to do Homage to King *Mathias*, who took him into his Protection; at which, though the *Turk* was offended, yet he durst not begin a War, the *Arabians* having just then Rebell'd; but *Bathori* was not over-forward to do what he promis'd, and the King being offended with him for it, *Bethlem Gabor*, thought if he cou'd get the *Turk* on his side, 'twou'd be no difficult matter for him to possess himself of *Transylvania*: So applying to the Sultan, and engaging to be his Vassal, he had assurance of assistance. He took Arms against his Patron *Gabriel*, defeated him, and seiz'd his Principality. In the following year he was Murder'd by his own Servants, and *Bathori* possess himself of his Dominions, over which, he Reign'd without a Rival. To maintain himself in his new Dignity, he Swore Fealty both to the Emperor and the Sultan; but he observ'd neither of his Oaths, any longer than it was for his Interest. The *Turks* A. D. 1613, broke the Peace, made an irruption into *Hungary*, where they took some Towns. *Gabor* deliver'd *Lippa* to the Infidels, and endeavour'd to betray *Waradin* to them, they being his most Potent Neighbours. However, the *Heydukes* routed them near *Agria*; and *Gabor*, as often as their Power declin'd in *Hungary*, made his Court to the Emperor *Matthias*, who had been Crown'd King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, before he Succeeded *Rodolphus* in the Imperial Throne.

Ferdinand, Grandson of *Ferdinand* the Ist, and Son of *Charles* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, being a violent Bigot to the See of *Rome*, the *Spaniards* us'd their Interest to have him made King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, in *Matthias's* stead; who was oblig'd to raise an Army to support his Title, by his Brother's Resignation. The *Bohemians* promis'd to Elect *Ferdinand* King, if he gave them his Word, that he wou'd not Invade their Liberty of Conscience; which he wou'd not at first consent to, and the *Bohemians* always jealous of their Spiritual Liberty, took Arms to defend it,

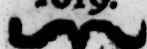
it; The *Austrians* not being prepar'd to oppose them; *Matthias* procur'd them a Tolleration, and the Emperor by a Charter, confirm'd it: Granting the Protestants also the Priviledge of Governing the University of *Prague*; the breaking of these Laws, was the occasion of the future Troubles in *Bohemia*. *Ferdinand* and the *Spaniard*, not long before *Rodolphus's* Death, resolv'd to deprive the *Bohemians* of their Liberties, and sent an Army of 9000 Foot, and 4000 Horse into that Kingdom, to take their strong Towns; after which, he thought they might be able to deal with them the better. This Army was pretended to be rais'd, to settle *Leopold* of *Austria* in the Government of *Fuliers*; they took *Buduisse* by a Stratagem, and little *Prague* by Storm; but *Matthias* march'd with an Army to the assistance of the *Bohemians*, and Protected them at that Time. The Papists in *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, taking offence at some Churches lately Built by the Protestants, shut them up, and defac'd them. The Protestants of *Bohemia*, complain'd to the Bishop of *Prague*, that it was against the Liberty Granted them by the Emperors *Rodolphus* and *Matthias*; The Bishop Haughtily reply'd, That none had Power to Build Churches in his Diocess without his Consent, and therefore they were well serv'd, to have them demolish'd. *Ferdinand's* Councils began now to prevail in the Imperial Court, and *Matthias* declar'd him King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* by his own Authority; for which reason, those two Kingdoms were against his advancement: The Emperor pretending by it, to take away their Priviledge of Election. *Matthias* delaying to give the Protestants satisfaction, they held a Diet, and the Emperor declar'd it to be a Seditious Convention, forbidding them to assemble on pain of his highest Displeasure: An Arrogant Cant, us'd by Tyrants, when they resolve to oppress a People, and have no Authority by the Laws to Molest them. The Diet was so exasperated at this Declaration, that they flung their Secretary, and two of the Deputies out of the Castle Window at *Prague*, for inclining to obey the Imperial Injunctions, and appealing to *Cesar*; the Offenders had the good Fortune to save their Lives, but they were Expell'd the Diet, and a Guard set upon Count *Sternbergh*, who Commanded in the Castle; they secur'd *Prague*, drove the Jesuits out of the City and Kingdom, and Publish'd Manifesto's to justify their Conduct.

1619. duct. *Matthias*, with the usual Tone of absolute Monarchs, answer'd them only, That if they wou'd be quiet, he wou'd not raise Forces against them ; otherwise, he wou'd send such an Army into *Bohemia*, as shou'd severely Chastize them. He also exhorted all Princes not to Countenance them, for they were *Obstinate Rebels* : A Name given in some Monarchies, to such as believe they hold their Lives and Liberties, by any other Power than the Princes Will and Pleasure. The *Bohemians*, in hopes that the Empress wou'd redress their Grievances, did not stir any further ; and had not *Ferdinand* and the *Spanish* Faction, put him upon a War, 'tis thought the Breach wou'd have been amicably made up ; for this Justice must be done the House of *Austria*, that when *Spanish* Councils did not prevail in the Imperial Court, as in the Reigns of *Ferdinand I.* *Maximilian II.* and *Rodolphus II.* the Emperors were Peaceably inclin'd, and Govern'd with great Moderation. 'Twas the second *Ferdinand* who was rais'd by the *Spanish* Faction, and Swore at *Rome*, while he was only Arch-Duke, and Governor of *Stiria*, and a few other little Provinces, That he wou'd extirpate the Reformation wherever he Govern'd, who introduc'd Cruelty and Bigotry into the Court of *Vienna*. And we see to what a poor miserable Condition, the Councils of *Spain* have brought the House of *Austria* in that Kingdom and the Empire, where it has been entirely supported by the Arms of our Glorious Sovereign, and her Protestant Allies. The Emperor being perswaded by the Papists to make War upon the *Bohemians*, rais'd an Army under *Bucquoi*, and other Generals, and the *Bohemians* chose Count *Mausfeld*, a Brave, but unfortunate Officer, for their Leader. They engag'd the *Silesians* and *Lusatians* in their Quarrel, took *Budwise*, and plac'd a Garrison in *Crumaw*. The Imperialists master'd *Bistrick*, and were repulst at *Newstadt*. *Bucquoi* gave the *Bohemians* Battel, and after a doubtful Fight, both Armies retir'd to their Garrisons. The Electors of *Saxony* and *Palatine*, endeavour'd to preserve the Peace of the Empire, by accommodating the differences between the Imperial Court and the *Bohemians* ; but the former wou'd treat the latter like Rebels and Slaves, and the *Bohemians* wou'd be treated like a Free, Innocent, and injur'd People. *Mausfeld* too, *Pilsna* ; *Bucquoi* engag'd him, and had some advantage ; upon which, *Brdufs* and *Cruman* Surrender'd

to the *Germans*. The *Austrians* are uneasy at this War, which being a Religious one, they were afraid would effect their Toleration; and the *Bohemians* making Inroads into their Territories, made them more offended with the Authors of the Rupture. A Body of Imperialists retreating with their Plunder towards *Vienna*, were met by their Enemies, and their Booty taken from them. The Elector of *Saxony*, labour'd to recover a Cessation of Arms, till a Peace could be concluded, but all in vain. The *Bohemians* being as backward to treat as the Imperialists, of whose sincerity they were with good reason jealous in all their Negotiations, which did not tend to their Destruction. The Emperor order'd *Mansfeld* to be Proscrib'd, but that had no effect. Proscription signifies nothing, after a Man has been two or three years at the head of an Army. In the mean while, Preparations were making for continuing the War. But *Matthias* did not live to Prosecute it; and on his Death, there's no doubt to be made, but the *Bohemians* in a full and free Convention, were, by the Constitution of their State, which is the Law of God and Man, at Liberty to choose a new King, and whom they pleas'd: Of this, more in its proper place, Had the *Hungarians*, who made some feint endeavours to assert their Liberty under the Protection of *Bethlem Gabor*, Prince of *Transylvania*, and Joyn the Protestant Princes of the Empire, vigorously in the Common Cause, 'tis probable, their Power would have been greater than it is, and the Popish Princes not so strong as they are, even at this Time. We must refer the Reader to the next Chapter, for the continuation of the Affairs of *Bohemia*, *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, and Proceed in this, with the other Parts of our General History.

In the Proceeding Chapter, we left off the History of *Holland* and the *Netherlands*, with the Death of *Philip the and the* Illd, Duke of *Burgundy*, under whom the Sovereignty Nether- of those Provinces were United. That Prince was Suc-lands. ceeded by *Charles the Bold*, his Son, whose first Wife was *Katherine*, Daughter to *Charles the VIIth of France*, by whom he had no Children; his second was *Elizabeth of Bourbon*, by whom he had the Princess *Mary*, who Inherited all his Dominions; and his third was *Margaret*, Sister to *Edward the IVth*, who had no Issue by him. This Prince was one of the most Powerful Potentates of *Europe*; and indeed, there was no King, except those of *England* and *France*, who had such Rich Domini-
ons,

1619.



ons, and whose Arms were so much to be dreaded as this Duke's. He Invaded *France*, and besieg'd *Paris*; but *Lewis* the XIth, by his Policy and Money, found means to rid himself of such a dangerous Enemy: *Charles* made Peace with him, and march'd back. He assisted *Edward* the IVth, against the Earl of *Warwick*, and *Henry* the Vth's Party in *England*, who drove King *Edward* out of his Kingdom; and *Charles* entertain'd him in his Court: He Bought *Guelderland* and *Zutphen* of *Arnold* Duke of *Guelders*; who afterwards making some attempts to recover them, he fought and defeated, and annex'd his Territories to his own, with the Emperor's Consent, of whom he was to hold it in Fee. He Invited *Edward* the IVth, to undertake a War with *France*, promising to join his Army with another he had rais'd in his own Dominions; instead of which, he march'd with it into the Electorate of *Cologne*, and besieg'd *Nuys*; but the Emperor intermeddling in that Affair, and the Pope espousing the Quarrel of his Brother, Bishop of *Cologne*, the Duke of *Burgundy* made a Peace with that Electorate; who, to carry on the War, he had broken his Word with King *Edward*, and been the occasion of a Peace between *France* and *England*, out of which he was excluded: But the next year, he concluded a Treaty with *Lewis* the XIth. He having had no great Success in his *French* War; for *Reynold* of *Lorrain*, who Commanded the *French* Army, gave him two Overthrows. He erected a Court of Justice at *Mecklin*, and in the great Hall of his Palace, at the *Hague* in *Holland*, us'd to hear Causes in Person, and Administer Justice sometimes every Week. The President of *Zeland*, having put to Death an Innocent Man, that he might abuse his Wife, after he had his Will of her, sent her the Dead Body of her Husband; which the Duke understanding, he order'd the President's Head to be cut off, his Corps to be given to the injur'd Woman, and gave her his Estate and Goods: He Quareld with the *Switzers* for a Trifle, only a Cart Load of Sheepskins he had taken from them, and refus'd to restore; and as he began the War unjustly, so he succeeded unhappily in it: He was beaten by them, in the Battels of *Granson* and *Morat*; and having besieg'd *Nancy* in *Lorrain*, which had Confederated with the *Swiss* Cantons against him, he was defeated and Slain on the 20th of *June*, 1476, after he had Reign'd about Nine years.

His

His Daughter the Princess *Mary*, who was Heir to all his Dominions, was under the Government of the Duke of *Cleves*, and the States of *Burgundy*, till she marry'd *Maximilian* of *Austria*, Son to *Frederick* the III^d, Emperor of *Germany*. By this Marriage, the Dutchy of *Burgundy* was convey'd to the *Austrian* Family, who have ever since, had the best Hereditary Title to it; but that of *Bourbon*, has taken a great part of their Dominions from 'em by Conquest. *Lewis* the XIth, endeavour'd with all his Cunning, to procure the young Dutcheß *Mary*, for his Son the Dauphin *Charles*; but *Maximilian* coming to Court her and the States in Person prevail'd; at which *Lewis* was in a terrible Rage, immediately made War upon the *Burgundians*, and seiz'd the County of *Burgundy* with others, that lay nearest to his own Territories. In *Holland*, Troubles arose by two Factions, call'd, *Hoecks* and *Cabillans*, the former seiz'd *Leyden*, and the latter *Dort*: But this Dispute, which was rather a Family than a National Quarrel, was of no long Continuance. The Citizens of *Gaunt*, wou'd have marry'd the Princess *Mary*, to *Adolphus* Duke of *Guelder*; and had not *Maximilian* by his Presence prevented it, *Adolphus* had probably been Duke of *Burgundy*. Her Father engag'd almost all the Princes of *Europe* in his Interest; by the Hopes he gave them of marrying her themselves, or of having her marry'd to their Sons and Kinsmen; with these Hopes, he flatter'd *Nicholas* of *Anjou*, Duke of *Lorraine*, *John*, the Duke of *Calabria*'s Son, *Charles* the Dauphin, afterwards *Charles* the VIIIth, *Charles* Duke of *Berry*, afterwards Duke of *Guyenne*, *Philip* Duke of *Savoy*, *Charles* of *Orleans*, Count de *Angoulesme*, Father to *Francis* the Ist; *George* Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to *Edward* the IVth; and the Prince of *Tarentum*, Son of *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*: Her Mother-in-Law, the Dutcheß *Margaret*, offer'd her to the Lord *Woodville*, Brother to King *Edward*'s Wife, Queen *Elizabeth*; but the States of *Burgundy* were against it, and the young Princess apprehending the ill Consequence of so many Rival Pretenders to her, desir'd the Protection of *Lewis* the XIth; who, like a true *French* Guardian, enter'd her Territories with a Powerful Army, and seiz'd her Towns for himself, which gave her a disgust of the *French*; and hasten'd her Marriage with *Maximilian*, which was Celebrated at *Gaunt*, in July 1477. She had several

1619.

Children by him, as *Philip* Arch-Duke of *Austria*, who marry'd *Joan*, King *Ferdinand* of *Spain*'s Daughter and Heir; *Francis* and *George*, who dy'd young, and *Margaret* who was marry'd to the *Dauphin Charles*, who shou'd have had her Mother, but that Prince sent her back to her Father, without Consummating her Marriage, that he might marry *Anne*, Heiress of *Bretagne*; for the *French*, as appears by this History, have stuck at nothing to enlarge their Empire. She was afterwards marry'd to *Philibert the Fair*, Son of *Philip* Duke of *Savoy*: *Mary* of *Burgundy* was with Child again, and in the 26th of her Age, when she dy'd by a fall from her Horse, as she was mounting it at *Bruges*, intending to Hunt in the adjacent Forrest; she broke her Thigh, and as 'tis suppos'd, she might have been easily cur'd, had not her too scrupulous Modesty been the occasion of her Death; for she wou'd not let a Surgeon see it, and without it, he cou'd not Cure her. Thus dy'd the greatest Heiress that was in *Europe*; she being in her own Right, Dutches of *Brabant*, *Limburgh*, *Luxemburgh* and *Guelderland*; Countess of *Burgundy*, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Holland*, *Zealand* and *Hainault*, *Namur*, *Zutphen* and *Charolois*, Marchioness of the Holy Empire, Lady of *Friseland*, of *Saline* and *Malines*. In all which Possessions, her Son *Philip* Succeeded her, A. D. 1483, under the Guardianship of his Father, the Arch-Duke *Maximilian*; who being Chosen King of the *Romans*, and Emperor of *Germany* some years afterwards left his Son, the Arch-Duke *Philip*, in the Government of the Dominions, which compos'd the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, of which *Holland* was not then the most considerable part. He quieted the Faction of the *Hocks* and *Cabillans*; suppress'd a Revolt in *Guelderland*, by the taking of *Ruremond* and *Venlo*. Before *Maximilian* went to *Germany*, the *Flemings* began to grow unruly, and the States resolv'd to assume themselves the Guardianship of their Prince, *Philip* his Son. The greater part of the Provinces, which the Dutches *Mary* enjoy'd, Revolted; and the Citizens of *Bruges*, five years after the Dutches's Death, took him Prisoner, for attempting to make himself absolute Master of the Provinces, and to Govern without the States, who had great Priviledges, and claim'd a share in the Government. *Maximilian* refusing to comply with their Demands, they once resolv'd to deliver him up to his Enemy, *Charles* the VIIIth of *France*: But the Emperor *Frederick* interpos'd, and *Albert* of *Saxony*, came to his Relief with

with a *German Army*, which forc'd the Citizens of *Bruges* to set him at Liberty, after nine Months Imprisonment. The Provinces which *Albert* master'd, Swore Allegiance to *Maximilian*; but *Holland* stood out. *Friseland* was bestow'd on the *Saxon* for his good Service, by the Consent of all the States. The Arch-Duke *Philip*, was almost sixteen years old, when he took the Government on himself, and had some difference with *Henry the VIIth of England*, for his protecting *Perkin Warbeck*, and entertaining the *English* Fugitives. In which however the Dutchess Dowager *Margaret*, was more to be blam'd than himself. By his Marriage with *Joan of Arragon*, and the Death of her Brother, he became in her right, Heir to the *Spanish* Monarchy; and going to take Possession of *Castile*, in the year 1506, he was driven ashore in *England*, where King *Henry the VIIth* Honourably entertain'd him. 'Twas in his Time, that *Philip Ravestein*, a *Flemish* Lord, Revolted, and with a *French Army*, wast'd *Burgundy* and *Flanders*; but at last, he was repell'd, and forc'd to retreat into *France*, where he was made Admiral of a Fleet, and was kill'd in a Sea Fight which he fought with the *Turks*, near the Isle of *Lesbos*, in the *Levant*. *Friseland* was not long subject to the *Saxon*, whose Yoke the Nobility shook off in part, while he liv'd, but in his Son's Time, they expell'd the *Germans* out of the Province. The King of *Spain*, *Philip I.* being arriv'd in that Kingdom, was receiv'd as King, but did not enjoy his Royalty long; for he sicken'd and dy'd at *Burgos*, a few Months after his Arrival. His Son *Charles* succeeded him in all his Dominions, and among others, in that of the *Low-Countries*; of which, in his absence, the Princess *Margaret*, Dutchess Dowager of *Savoy*, was Governor. Prince *Charles* went with his Father to *Spain*, and was but six years old when his Father King *Philip* dy'd: There happen'd nothing remarkable in those Provinces, till that King came to Age, and was Elected Emperor of the *Romans*. Going to *Germany* to be Crown'd, he went to visit the *Netherlands*, where he was Born, and was welcom'd with the joyful Acclamations of the People, who were pleas'd to see him return a Man, who was but a Child when he left them; he took *England* in his way, to endeavour to break off the Interview between *Henry the VIIIth*, and *Francis I.* for which the two Monarchs were then preparing: He Landed at *Dover*, just as King *Henry* was about to

1619. embark to meet King *Francis*, and seeing the Business was so far gone, he thought it wou'd be in vain to endeavour to hinder it. But the King of *England* promis'd to visit the Emperor and his Aunt, in *Flanders*; which he perform'd, riding from *Calais* to *Graveling*, where the Emperor and the Dutchess *Margaret* kept their Court. They accompany'd him back to *Calais*, and were Feasted by him, with more Magnificence than the Emperor, who was a Moderate and Temperate Prince, desir'd. *Charles* stay'd sometime in *Flanders*, to settle the Country, and then he proceeded to *Aix*, to his Inauguration in the Imperial Dignity; which Ceremony being over, he return'd to the *Netherlands*, where he lov'd to reside, more than in any part of his Dominions, except *Spain*. He stay'd there three years, and then return'd to *Spain*, taking *England* in his way again: The Earl of *Surrey* was admiral of the Fleet that Convoy'd him. In his absence, the Inhabitants of *Zutphen* and *Guelders* rais'd Commotions, which were soon appeas'd by *Charles's* Forces, and the Seditious compell'd to submit to the Conqueror; who order'd that *Guelder* and *Zutphen*, shou'd be forfeited to the Emperor, and be held of him in Fee. *Zutphen* is a Town in *Guelderland*, which had been an Ancient Earldom. The Earl of *West Friseland* took *Groninguen* from the *Saxons*, and sold it to *Charles* Duke of *Guelder*. This City being involv'd in the Guilt of *Zutphen* and *Gueldre*, was Surrender'd to *Charles* the Emperor, and her Libetties taken from her; which severity began to make the *Dutch* impatient of their Servitude to the House of *Austria*. *Henry* of *Bavaria*, the last Bishop of *Utrecht*, being expell'd by the Citizens, resign'd his Jurisdiction to *Charles*. The first Temporal Lord of it, was *Charles*, who Built a fair strong Castle here; but there was a Bishop of this place, to take care of the Ecclesiastical Government. *William Enckewort*, Cardinal, had this Bishoprick given him after *Henry's* Resignation; and after him *George Egmont*, Son to *John I.* Count of *Egmont*, was Bishop of *Utrecht*, and sat in that Chair 25 years, till Episcopacy was expell'd with Popery; which was not affected without much debate and bloodshed, almost to the utter Destruction of the City. *Charles* of *Egmont*, Heir of his Father the Duke of *Guelder's* Quarrel with the House of *Burgundy* dying, gave *Guelder* by his last Will, to *William* Duke of

of *Cleves*; and *Francis* the I. to Embarrass *Charles* the Vth, undertook the Protection of Duke *William*, who made an attempt on *Antwerp*; but the *French* not assisting him so Powerfully as they had promis'd, *Charles* the Emperor over-ran his Territories, and forc'd him to submit, and accept of Peace on the dishonourable Conditions of renouncing all his right to *Guelderland*. The Emperor, concerning the *Flemings*, in his Quarrels with *France*, involv'd them in great Troubles, and often oblig'd them to break with their Neighbours the *English* and *French*, to their loss, as well in their Commerce as their Expences: But there was no help for it, and this encreas'd their aversion to the Domination of the *Austrians*. *Robert* Duke of *Bouillon*, was so vain, as being affronted by *Charles* the Vth, he sent him a Challenge, and order'd his Son *Florenge*s to besiege *Vireton* in *Luxenburgh*, which Impudence is hardly to paralell'd; for this *Robert* cou'd not raise in all his Dominions, 6000 Men and pay them. *Charles* disdain'd that *Robert*, who was one of his meanest Vassals, and whose Ancestors had serv'd in the House of *Burgundy*, as menial Servants, shou'd be so bold as to attack him, the first Monarch in the World, order'd *Henry* Count of *Nassau*, the first Prince of *Orange*, of that Illustrious House, to Invade *Robert* of *Bouillon*'s Territories, which he did, took four or five Towns, and hang'd up part of the Garrisons that defended them, for their Rebellion. The Citizens of *Gaunt* Rebelling for some Grievous Impositions laid on them, by the Governour of the *Netherlands*, the Emperor *Charles*, to suppress them, ventur'd to put himself into the Hands of his Enemy, *Francis* the I. whom he had not us'd very Civilly, when he was his Prisoner. That he might reach the *Low-Countries* with the more Expedition, he Travell'd thither through *France*: The *Gantois* cou'd not stand out against the whole Empire, so they made their Submission and were Pardon'd. In the latter part of *Charles*'s Reign, *Henry* II. the *French* King, Invaded the *Netherlands* with an Army of 50000 Men, and made some advances in *Brabant*, in *Hainault*, in *Pais Cambrasis*, and the County of *Namur*: He lay down before *Renty* in *Artois*, and the Emperor as Sick as he was, march'd to its relief; the two Armies came to a Battel, between the Village of *Mark* and *Frankenburgh*, in which *Charles* had the worst, and was forc'd to retreat; at last being

1619.

ing weary of the World, he resolv'd to resign all his Hereditary Dominions, and his Conquests to his Son *Philip*, who had marry'd *Mary* Queen of *England*: He made him President of the Knights of the Golden Fleece, founded by *Philip* the Ild Duke of *Burgundy*, and in a Solemn manner, resign'd *Flanders* to him, together with all his Kingdoms, Provinces and Principalities; Stiles and Titles, in the Presence of his Cousin, *Mary* Queen of *Hungary*, and Governor of the *Low-Countries*, and other Princes then assembled at *Brussels*: He also abdicated the Empire, which his Brother *Ferdinand* enjoy'd. *Philip*, who was of a Haughty Stern Temper, soon render'd his Government odious to the *Netherlanders*, both under himself and his Lieutenants. The Prince of *Orange*, *William* of *Nassau*, who had been bred in the Emperor's Court, having a great Estate in the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, *Brabant*, *Hainault*, and other Provinces of the *Netherlands*, favour'd the Reformation, which began to spread now in the *Low-Countries*, and that was what King *Philip* cou'd not bear; but his Oppression and Tyrannical Government, was so Grievous to the *Roman Catholics*, as well as the Protestants, that they Petition'd the King to be redrest, and sent Deputies to *Spain*, to remonstrate and desire Relief. *Philip*, instead of redressing their Grievances, and placing milder Governours over them, appointed such as were more Cruel, to Chastize them for the Liberty they took to Petition. The Chief of these Petitioners were *Henry Bredenrod*; the Prince of *Orange*, thinking it proper for one of the King's own Religion to appear in it. They were call'd *Geuses*, from the plainness of their Apparel, *Geuses* signifying *Beggars*, and we observe it has been always the custome of Arbitrary Courts to give Names of Contempt to those Men, the Merit of whose Cause they cou'd not better answer than by seeming to dispise it. From civil Liberty they proceeded to enter into a Confederacy for Liberty of Conscience, which was hasten'd by their being threatned with an Inquisition: In the mean time the Reform'd Profess their Religion Publickly, and the Populace set about pulling down Images, a sort of Rebellion which *Philip* and the *Spanish* Bigots thought the most unpardonable of any, as affronting the Majesty of the Pope, the Great Idol of the *Romanists*. *Margaret* of *Parma*, *Charles* the Vth's Natural Daughter, who Govern'd the *Low-Countries*, Conniv'd at the proceedings

of the Protestants for Peace sake; which gave the Prince of *Orange* an opportunity to settle a Regular Church, and to Cause a Form of Rites and Doctrine, to be compos'd for the use of the *Netherlands*, A. D. 1567. King *Philip* enrag'd at this Lenity of his Sister, took away the Government from her, abolish'd the Tolleration, and made the most Bloody Spaniard he had to employ, *Ferdinand Alvarez*, Duke of *Alva*, Governor of the *Low-Countries*, who backt his Power with an Army of Regular Troops, and coming to the *Netherlands*, set up an Arbitrary Government. The Prince of *Orange*, not being strong enough to oppose him openly, retir'd into *Germany*, to raise Men among his Friends and Dependants there. He advis'd Count *Egmont*, and Count *Horn* to do the same; but they suffer'd themselves to be surpriz'd by *Alva*, who Commanded their Heads to be stricken off, though they were next to the Prince, the two most Powerful Lords in the *Netherlands*. The Citizens of *Antwerp* siding with the *Geuses*, a Garrison of *Spaniards* and *Italians* were Quarter'd upon them with Licence, to use them almost at Discretion. The *French* Protestants, who serv'd under the Prince of *Conde*, offer'd their Service to the Prince of *Orange*; whom the Duke of *Alva* Proscrib'd as a Traytor, and put several *Flemish* Noblemen to Death: He overthrew Prince *Lewis*, Brother to the Prince of *Orange*, and reduc'd the Protestants and *Geuses* to great streights. The Prince having got together a good Army, enter'd the *Low-Countries*, *Alva* avoids fighting, knowing such a number of Troops cou'd not be kept together without Pay, which the Prince was not in a Condition to give them of himself; and the *Netherlanders* having paid 200000 Crowns in Taxes and Contributions, began to think they shou'd pay too much for Liberty, if it cost them any more. The Prince of *Orange* being disappointed of Money, his Soldiers deserted him by Bands at a Time, and he was forc'd to retreat with the rest to *France*: His adherents fled their Country, some to *Germany*, some to *England*, and some to the Northern Kingdoms, where *Philip's* Revenge wou'd not let them be quiet, but he pursu'd them with Memorials from his Ambassadors, to the Sovereigns of those Countries to which they fled for Refuge. In *England*, where one wou'd have thought they had been most secure, a Proclamation is Publish'd, requiring them all to depart by such a day.

1619. The same was done in other Places, which putting these unfortunate Refugees out of hopes of Protection, made them desperate, and they resolv'd to return to their own Country, seize some Maritime Towns, and thence manage a Pyratial War with Spain. They first seiz'd upon the *Brill* in *Holland*, and afterwards *Enckuysen* in the same Province; upon which, *Flushing* in *Zeland* follow'd their example, confederated with them, and shook off the *Spanish* Yoke, about the year 1568. From these beginnings, the present formidable Republick of the *United Provinces*, rose to her Power, a Match for the greatest in *Europe*, *England* and *France* only excepted; but because we wou'd not seem partial in our report of the Causes of this defection, and the provocations they had for it, Let us see what an Enemy to this State and their Religion, says of it: Speaking of the Seven Provinces, he writes thus, *Les Habitans, se couerent les joug Espagnol, il ya un siecle, apres avoir ete long-temps tourmenter par les cruautex, du duc d'Albe, qui en etoit Gouverneur. Ce Tyran se rendit si odieux a ces Peuples, qui de leur Naturel, sont deoux & traitables l'quer/qu ils veulent aujourdo hui, exprimer un Homme Cruel, ils disent que cest un duc d'Albe.* "The inhabitants shook of the *Spanish* Yoke, about a 100 years ago, after they had along while born the Torments and Cruelties of the Duke of *Alva*, then their Governor. This Tyrant render'd himself so odious to these People, who are Naturally of a Mild Tractable Temper, that when they wou'd call a Man Cruel indeed, they say, he's a Duke of *Alva*. The People of *Flushing*, *Enckuysen*, and the *Brill*, knowing they were by no means able to Cope with the Duke of *Alva* by Land, set themselves to encrease their Naval Strength; and in a little time, got a good Fleet of Ships to Sea, with which they took all the *Spaniards* and their Confederates that they cou'd meet with; and being enrich'd by their Prizes, continu'd to improve their Naval Power. This encourag'd the Prince of *Orange* to make another attempt, to restore Liberty to the *Netherlands*. Accordingly he took *Ruremond*, *Louvain* and *Mecklin*, while the Duke of *Alva* lay before *Mons*, which Prince *Lewis* had taken. But the *French* King who had promis'd to assist him, instead of sending him some Troops, kept them at home to destroy his Protestant Brethren; he despair'd to extend his Conquests in *Brabant*, *Hainault* or *Flanders*, but retir'd

retir'd with what Forces he had to *Holland* and *Zeland*, to protect the Cities which the Confederate Maritime Towns had brought into their League, and those Two Provinces declar'd heartily for him. *Mons* was oblig'd to submit to *Alva*; but the *Flushingers* and *Enchuyfens*, by a Naval Victory over the *Spaniards*, made amends for that loss. The *Spaniards* besieg'd *Harlem* in *Holland*, which Siege was carry'd on by *Frederick de Toledo* the Duke of *Alva's* Son; and after Eight Months obstinate defence, he forc'd the Inhabitants by Famine, to Surrender at Discretion; and immediately cut the Throats of 2000 of them, which made the *Spaniards* still more odious to the *Dutch*. Their excuse for this Massacre was, that during the Siege, the Citizens of *Harlem* had defac'd the Sacred Images. In the meantime, the *Flushingers* were dayly successful at Sea, and their Navy was now so strong, that they did not at all fear the *Spaniards*, till they heard of the *Armada*, which was proudly Stil'd *Invincible*. The Court of *Spain* too late saw their Error in suffering *Alva* to deal so Barbarously by the *Netherlanders*; they began to think a milder Government wou'd do better, therefore he was recall'd after six years Tyranny, and *Lewis Requesens* sent to succeed him, who was of somewhat a softer Disposition; but yet not so soft that he did not deserve the name of Cruel. The Confederates took *Middleburgh* in *Zeland* soon after his Arrival, and the loss of that Capital, shew'd the *Spaniards* the change of Governors wou'd not do without the change of Government. The Governor's Army under *Mondragon*, after that obtain'd a small advantage over the *Dutch* and their Allies at *Neomag*; to improve it, he Besieg'd *Leyden*, and not being able to reduce it, *Requesens* in Person with a new Army sat down before it, and after a long Siege had almost starv'd the Garrison to a Surrender; but the Prince of *Orange* let in the Sluces, and in flat-bottom Boats with Guns aboard them, convey'd Succours of Men, Provision and Ammunition into the Town, killing a multitude of the Enemy who oppos'd his Troops. The *Spaniards*, in despair of taking the Place, rais'd the Siege, and the Prince to reward the Valour and Fidelity of the Inhabitants, Fonn'd an University there, *A. D.* 1575. *Requesens* being thus shamefully compell'd to rise from before *Leyden*, dy'd of Grief. The *Flemings*, who were under the Tyranny of *Philip II.* were oblig'd to pay vast Sums towards carrying on the War with the *Dutch*,

1619.



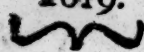
to whose cause they were well wishers; and finding the Prince of *Orange* was master of Two Provinces entirely, of several Towns in the others, and of the Sea, they thought the Death of their Governor wou'd be a good opportunity for them to assert their Liberty by the help of that Prince. They had before refus'd to pay Taxes, and expected to be severely dealt with on that account, by the next Governor; to prevent which, they resolv'd to choose a Council of State to Govern them, and expel the *Spaniards*, who for want of Pay, had Plunder'd the Rich Town of *Antwerp*. The Citizens of *Gaunt* fearing the same usage, turn'd out their *Spanish* Garrison, and other Cities follow'd their example. The Prince of *Orange*, to whom they apply'd for Council and Assistance in this Emergency, advis'd them to choose *Matthias* the Emperor's Brother for their Prince and Protector; the Reason of which was plain, That they might divide the *Austrian* Interest, and strengthen their own. King *Philip* made *Don John* of *Austria*, his Bastard Brother, Governor of the *Netherlands*; which Prince, by the Victory of *Lepanto*, and the Conquest of *Tunis*, had requir'd a great Reputation in *Christendom*: But the States of the *Netherlands* wou'd not receive him, and he was forc'd to stay in *Luxemburg* while the Arch-Duke *Matthias* was acknowledg'd Prince of those Provinces; and coming in Person, the States took an Oath of Fidelity to him: The Prince of *Orange* was appointed his Lieutenant over all the Provinces, and indeed the Power was in him, tho' the Arch-Duke had the credit of it. The Prince took *Antwerp*, and the *Spanish* Garrisons being every where turn'd out, the whole Country, which acknowledg'd the Jurisdiction of the State, Obey'd *Matthias* and his Lieutenant, who took *Brabant* into the Confederacy, and remov'd his Court from *Antwerp* to *Brussels*. *Don John* was proclaim'd an Enemy to the State, and the Prince of *Orange*'s Reputation was now at the height, he being Master of the best Part of the Seventeen Provinces. 'Twas not to be expected that King *Philip* wou'd tamely bear this Revolution so much to his dishonour and disadvantage: The Prince expected the Power of *Spain* wou'd be turn'd against him, and to provide against it hir'd an Army of *Germans*, who enter'd the *Netherlands* under *John Casimir* Palatine of the *Rhine*, and his Men being Protestants, fell to Robbing of Churches and defacing of Images, which offended the Catholick Confederates, and those of *Hainaut* *Artois* and other bigotted *Belgians*

1619.

Belgians fell off from the Prince and his Allies, and the Emperor recall'd his Brother; upon which, the Prince of *Orange* return'd to his Two Faithful Provinces of *Holland* and *Zeland*, where he set about Founding the Republick of the United Provinces: Before that was brought to effect, *Don John* of *Austria* dy'd, and *Alexander* Prince of *Parma*, a Brave Active Prince, and as zealous for the *Romish* Idolatry as *Philip* cou'd desire, was made Governor in his stead. He was scarce settled in his Government when his Army was taken with an Epidemical Disease, which carry'd off 12000 of them: He took *Utrecht*, and us'd all his Politicks to divide the *Belgian* States, however, even while he was using those endeavours, the Famous Union was agreed on between the Seven Provinces, now the first Republick in the World. These Provinces are *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Friseland*, *Groninguen*, *Overissell*, *Guelderland*, and *Utrecht*, which was recover'd afterwards by Prince *Maurice*; to these *Zutphen* was added, but being included in the Province of *Guelderland*, they are commonly call'd the Seven Provinces: Their Founder, *William the Great*, Prince of *Orange*, was their first Stadtholder and the Glory of that House, *William* the III^d, King of *England* was the last; for 'tis suppos'd the States will never choose another. This Infant Common-wealth began soon to make a Figure in the World, and was own'd by several Princes as a Free State. The Emperor *Rodolphus* offer'd his Mediation for a Peace between *Spain* and the *United Provinces*; Ambassadors met at *Cologne*, but to no purpose, the *Spaniards* refusing to grant Liberty of Conscience, and the Prince of *Orange* to treat till that Preliminary was settled. Upon the breaking up of this Negotiation, King *Philip* in a Rage put out a Proclamation against the Prince, in which he descended to use the Language of the Market, and Rail at him like a Plebeian, but his Arms and his Invectives were alike ineffectual; for the Prince resolving to maintain the Liberty he had got by his Sword, consulted with his Confederates, whether they shou'd Court the Protection of the *French* or the Queen of *England*? And 'twas agreed that *Francis* Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Henry* the III^d, who was at that time treating of a match with Queen *Elizabeth*, shou'd be Invited to accept of the Sovereignty of the Provinces; *Brabant* and *Flanders* were willing to joyn with the Seven Provinces in this Inotation, and one may imagine the *French* Protection was prefer'd to the *English*, more for that

'twas

1619.

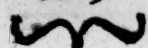


'twas thought they wou'd come together by the Dukes Marriage with the Queen, than for the Respect the *Dutch* paid to the Duke above Queen *Elizabeth*. The Duke of *Anjou* went from *England* to the *Netherlands*, to be Inaugurated in the Sovereignty that was presented him, which Dominion was rather to have been a Protection than a Government; for the States reserv'd so much Power to themselves, that it was hardly worth accepting of. He had been in the *Low-Countries* before, and attempted to raise the Siege of *Cambray*, which, and some other Actions, made the *Netherlanders* very fond of him: He was Crown'd Duke of *Brabant* at *Antwerp*, in the Year 1582; but he had not been many Months in Possession of his new dignity before he endeavour'd to surprize that City with his *French* Men, and make himself absolute Monarch of the Provinces that had entrusted him so generously with their Estates and Liberties, in hopes of being protected by him against the Tyranny of *Spain*. The Prince of *Orange* was also attempted to be Assassinated while the Duke of *Anjou* was there: He endeavour'd at the same time, to bring *Newport*, *Dunkirk*, and other Towns under Subjection to him by Force; so impossible it is for a *French* Prince to be satisfy'd with a Lawful Power which these Cities had voluntarily given him not long before. On the Detection and Prevention of his Treachery, he made what haste he cou'd back to *France* with disgrace, where he dy'd soon after: But these distractions among the Confederated *Netherlands*, were the occasion of the Loss of *Newport* and other Towns. 'Tis said the Prince of *Orange* had receiv'd such entire satisfaction of the Duke of *Anjou's* Repentance, that he resolv'd to send for him again; but he dy'd before it cou'd be effected, and the *Spaniards* finding the Prince was the Heart as well as Head of the Confederacy, continu'd their Hellish Plots to Murder him basely by Treason, whom they cou'd not Conquer in a fair War; to this purpose, *Balthasar Gerrard*, a *Burgundian*, is employ'd by them to do the Bloody deed; and the Prince having taken him into his Service as his Secretary, after some Tryal of his Fidelity and Capacity, that Villain had as many opportunities as he cou'd wish, to perpetrate the Horrid Fact, which he did, by shooting him dead with a Musket Ball at *Delft*, A. D. 1584. The Assassine was taken as he endeavour'd to make his escape, and Tortur'd to Death as he deserv'd for his Treason. After his Death, the States were very much embarrass'd

in

in their Affairs, and the Prince of *Parma* recover'd several Cities, as *Bruges*, *Gaunt*, and almost all *Flanders*. 'Twas now that the States made that Famous Address to Queen *Elizabeth* for help, wherein they call'd themselves the Poor Distrest States. The Queen wou'd not accept of the Sovereignty of their Provinces which they offer'd her; but because she lent them a vast Summ of Money and an Army, she consented to take some Cautionary Towns which were Garrison'd by her own Forces; and her General, *Robert Earl of Leicester*, was made Governor General of all the Provinces in subjection to the States or their Allies. The Lord *Leicester* past over with great Pomp, and Arriv'd at *Flushing* the Eighth of *October* 1585, where the Governor, *Sir Philip Sydney* his Kinsman, receiv'd him suitably to his Dignity, and Count *Maurice*, the Prince of *Orange's* Son, came in Person to meet him: My Lord receiv'd the Oaths of Allegiance of the States to the Queen, and swore in her Name to maintain them in all their Laws and Liberties; this was done with a great deal of Ceremony which he mightily affected, and then went from City to City to shew himself, and hear the Acclamations of the People, who shouted him as much for what they expected he wou'd do, as if it had been already done: There was nothing but Feasting and Publick entries, in which the Young Earl of *Essex*, his Son-in-law, always accompany'd him. *Sir Philip Sidney* Surpriz'd *Axel* in *Flanders*, he also broke down the Sluces, and let in the Sea to the great damage of the Country, notwithstanding *Mondragon* was posted there to guard it. Not long after, this Great Man was Kill'd in a Rencounter near *Zutphen*. The Earl of *Leicester* had abundance of Brave Officers with him, who, wherever they were employ'd, Signaliz'd themselves; but the Incapacity or Fear of their General, hindred them from serving the States as much as they wou'd have done under a better Commander, who minded only his Grandure and the maintaining a Port, as if he was Sovereign of the Country he Govern'd by the Favour of his Mistress and the States. He stay'd 11 Months in *Holland*, and then return'd to *England*, having done nothing Worthy the Character of the Prince who employ'd him; and the Prince of *Parma* perceiving what a sort of Man he had to deal with, lost no time, but took Towns faster than his Predecessors in the Government lost them. The Queen is said to have been very Angry with the Earl of *Leicester* for his Conduct in
the

1619.



the *Low-Countries*, in both his Expeditions ; for he went over again, and lost *Sluys* in sight of a Gallant Army which he had under his Command : The States weary of the fruitless expence of such a stately Governor, gave the Command of their Army to Count *Maurice*, whom they afterwards made their *Stadtholder*. The Prince of *Parma* having enlarg'd his Conquests, thought to preserve by Moderation what he got by Arms, and was engag'd in the design of Invading *England* ; for which he had prepar'd an Army to be Transported in flat bottom boats ; but the States who knew their safety, depended on that of *England*, joyning their Fleet with an *English* Squadron Commanded by the Lord *Howard*. The *Flemish* Army was shut up in their Ports, and durst not venture out : The Confederate Fleet also pick'd up several of the *Invincible Armada* in 1588, after the *English* Fleet and a Tempest had dispers'd them. The Duke of *Parma* lead an Army into *France*, and made a Glorious march to the relief of *Paris*, which was besieg'd by the King of *Navarre*, now *Henry IV*, whom the *League* endeavour'd to set by, and advance a Popish King to that Throne. The Duke and his *Flemings* and *Spaniards* were successful in this and other enterprizes, in favour of the *League*, as in raising the Siege of *Roan* ; and the *Guises* never thought of Peace as long as he liv'd : He was preparing for another Expedition when he departed this Life in 1592, and was Succeeded in the Government of the *Netherlands* by *Peter Ernest* Count of *Mansfeld*, who sent his Son *Charles* to support the *Spanish* Faction and the *Guises* in *France* ; but Count *Maurice* made his advantage of the zeal of the *Spaniards* for the Popish Interest in *France*, which made *Philip II*. send away those Troops thither, that he ought to have employ'd for the defence of the *Low-Countries*. The States Army under the Count, took *Steinwick*, *Covord*, and several other Towns, in so much, that King *Philip* was afraid of losing what he had recover'd of the *Netherlands*, unless he put some Person of the highest Rank over them, and one who was descended of the House of *Burgundy* ; accordingly he gave the Seventeen Provinces to his Daughter the Infanta *Isabella Clara Eugenia*, who Marry'd the Emperor *Matthias's* younger Brother, who before was Cardinal and Arch-bishop of *Toledo* ; but *Philip* being Dead, he threw off the Purple, and took to Wife the Infanta *Isabella*, who brought him the Dutchy of *Burgundy* in Marriage. He enter'd on the Government of
the

1619.

the *Netherlands* with great State and Solemnity, Besieg'd *Calais* and took it. The *French* to put a stop to the greatness of the *Austrians*, enter'd into a League with the young Republick of *Holland*, so did the *English*, and sent them Forces under the Command of Sir *Horatio Vere*, and others, who Signaliz'd themselves in the *Low-Country War*, and the *Dutch* now extended their Commerce as far as the *East-Indies*, having Ships enough at Home to beat the *Spaniards*, which they did in conjunction with the *English* at *Calais*, and to protect their Adventurers Abroad too: Thus their Trade, and consequently their Strenght increas'd. They sent a Fleet to *Bantam* in *Java Minor*, and another to find out the *North Passage*, which latter was Unfortunate. *Albert* in the meantime took *Hulst*, and the Confederates beat his Army near *Tornabut*; he had more *Spanish* Troops than he thought he wanted, and his General, *Francis Mendoza*, Plunder'd several Towns on the *Rhine* within the jurisdiction of the Empire; for which the Emperor complain'd of him to *Albert*, who lost more Cities to Count *Maurice*, than he and his Generals took from the *Dutch*. The *Netherlanders* Petition'd him to send away all his *Spaniards*, who were as Intollerable then, as the *French* are now; so Fatal a thing is Power to those that have it, and those that want it: *Albert* wou'd not consent to this, being afraid to trust the *Belgians*. Having got a good Army together, he prepar'd to Besiege *Ostend*, which Count *Maurice* understanding, he gather'd his Forces from all parts, and resolv'd to venture a Battel; the two Armies came to an Engagement at *Nemport*, in the beginning of which *Albert* had the better; but at last, Count *Maurice*, by his Superior Courage and Conduct, prevail'd, and routed the *Spaniards*, killing 4000 of them, and taking a great Number of Prisoners with 100 Colours, *A. D.* 1601. However, in the following year *Philip III.* so Recruited the Enemies Army with *Spaniards* and *Italians*, that *Spinola*, who Commanded under *Albert*, laid Siege to *Ostend*, which held out Three Years, Three Months, and Three Days, and Surrender'd at last upon Honourable Terms. The length of this Siege shews the Obstinacy of the *Spaniard*, who rather than it shou'd be said he was driven away from before a Town that he had Besieg'd a long time, resolv'd to take it cost what it wou'd, and 'tis said there were above 80000 Men kill'd before this one Place, which was such a weakning to the *Spaniards*, that the *Dutch* got much more than they lost by it; for

1619.



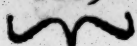
for during the Siege, Count *Maurice* took *Sluys* and several other Towns, and the States had time to enlarge their Commerce and strengthen themselves by Sea, wherein they acted like Men who knew their Interest, and they thriv'd accordingly. After this, *Friseland* was the Seat of the War, and *Bucquoi* having rais'd Forces for *Spinola* in *Germany*, that General made himself Master of some Towns with them. In the mean time, Count *Maurice* made an attempt on *Antwerp*, but did not Succeed; nor was *Spinola* more Fortunate before *Bergen op Zoom*; *Bucquoi* coming to his assistance with another Army, took some Places in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which still held out against the *Spaniards*. The Emperor again propos'd a Treaty of Peace between *Spain* and *Holland*; but the States wou'd not hearken to it, knowing there was no trust to be put in the *Spanish* Oaths, when they Treated with those whom they with equal reason and manners call *Hereticks*. The War continuing in the *Netherlands*, several Towns were taken and retaken on both sides; *Albert's* Forces Mutiny'd for want of their Pay, and he was oblig'd to Pawn *Diest* to them to appease them: Money being rais'd to clear them, the chief of the Mutineers were Banish'd, and some who stay'd behind, Executed. The States growing greater at Sea, resolv'd to send a Fleet to the *West-Indies*, at which the *Spaniards* were mightily allarm'd, and the proud Dons confest they desir'd Peace. The Terrible names of Rebels, and the Dreadful Threats of Executions and Chastisements sunk into Propositions of Peace, which the *Dutch* wou'd willingly have hearkned to, if they cou'd have had such Security for their Liberties as they lik'd. They resolv'd to Treat with their Swords in their Hands; and having fitted out a Fleet, sent Admiral *Heemskirk* with it to *Cales*, where he fought and defeated the *Spanish* Fleet, and kill'd 2000 Men; but being himself Wounded in the Action, dy'd of his Wounds. Now *Philip* and the Arch-duke Solicited other Powers to interceed with the States for a Peace; this War having cost the *Spaniards* more Money than the *Netherlands* were worth at a 100 years purchase before the Trade was so much encreas'd by the Industry and good Management of the States. The King of *Spain* consented to Treat with them, as a free Republick, Independent of *Spain* or *Burgundy*, by which name, his Provinces in the *Netherlands* were usually call'd. A Peace was almost concluded, but a Priest who carry'd the

Articles

Articles to *Spain* for the King's approval, stay'd so- 1619.
long, that the Ambassadors Mediators were weary, and
went home. But the Ministers of *England* and *France*,
Negotiated between the *Spaniards* and *Dutch* so af-
fectually, that a Twelve Years Truce was agreed to,
in the year 1609, after a War of about 35 Years con-
tinuance.

The *Hollanders*, like other People, growing wanton
by Ease, indulg'd their Liberty of Conscience to Li-
cence, and fell into Divisions in Matters of Religion,
that endanger'd their Republick, more than all the
Power of *Spain* had done. This Dispute was rais'd by
Arminius, Divinity Professor of *Leyden*, who broach'd
some Heretodox Notions concerning Predestination; and
was oppos'd by *Gomarus*, another Divinity Professor of the
Academy. From Conferences, the People who had on
both sides maintain'd the Professors Opinions, had like
to have come to Blows. *Arminius's* Disciples were
call'd *Remonstrantes*, *Gomarus's*, *Contraremonstrantes*; the
former dying, *Vorstius* succeeded him in his Chair, who
was as troublesome to the Peace of the State: He
maintain'd *Arminius's* Opinions, which some said were
Orthodox, and others condemn'd as Heretical; with
whom sided King *James I.* of *England*, who pretended
to great Knowledge in Casuistical Learning, wherein
he was indeed as much Vers'd as in Politicks. This
Prince interposing in the Matter, requir'd that *Vorstius*
shou'd be remov'd from his Professors Chair, threat-
ning to renounce his Friendship with the States, if
they did not do as he wou'd have them: Though King
James's Friendship was of no great service to them,
or any one else; yet the Notion of their being in Al-
liance with *England*, was so much for their Reputati-
on, that they were loath to disoblige him; and to
please him, 'tis resolv'd *Vorstius* shall be displac'd.
The *Arminians*, like true Bigots, cou'd not bear the
loss of their Professor; and *Barneveldt*, *Grotius*, and o-
thers of the *Remonstrantes*, who were suspected to be
brib'd by *Spain*, advis'd them to take Arms, which
they began to do at *Utrecht*, *Harlem* and *Leyden*;
but Count *Maurice* with an Army, came suddenly and
unexpectedly to *Utrecht*, seiz'd the Watch, disarm'd the
Citizens, imprison'd the Conspirators, and plac'd *Cal-
vinian* Ministers there, which much dishearten'd the
Arminians, whose Errors spread in *England*; being em-
brac'd by all the Rigid Clergy, in opposition to Cal-
vinism;

1619.



vinism; for they hated *Calvin's* Doctrine, because they abhorr'd his Discipline. The Troubles at *Amsterdam* and *Delft*, about *Arminianism*, were as great as at *Utrecht* and *Leyden*; but the vigorous Proceeding of the *Stadtholder*, was a great check to those that rais'd them. While things were in this disorder in the *Dutch Church*, the State cou'd not but be in Confusion; however, the Republick went on with their Maritime Expeditions; and their Commerce so enrich'd them, that they were enabled to pay off the Debt due to the Crown of *England*, for which *Flushing* and *Brill* remain'd as a Mortgage, in the hands of the *English*; and on the payment of the Money, these Towns were deliver'd to the States. We may easily imagine, that the vast Charges the *Dutch* were at, occasion'd great Taxes. An Excise was laid on Wine, and that being found to be too Burthensom, part of it was taken off, and laid upon Corn; at which the Populace were so enrag'd, that they broke into the Stadt-House and Treasury, flung the Excise Money up and down, and forc'd the State to take off that Tax. The Women play'd their part in this Mutiny; and 'tis said, that the most noted of them, had been marry'd successively to 25 Husbands. The *Dutch* Adventurers in the mean while, found out another passage to the *Moluccas*, beyond the *Sreights* of *Magellan*, and extended their discoveries and Settlements in the *Indies*. They also carry'd on a Trade with the *Turks* in the *Levant*, and sent Ambassadors to the Port, who concluded a Treaty of Commerce with the Grand Seigniors Ministers, between the Sultan and this Republick, which now was in so flourishing a Condition, that *Spain* had no hopes of recovering the Dominion she had lost; if the *Dutch* by their own divisions, did not make way for their Slavery. To reconcile all Disputes in Religion, a Synod was holden at *Dort*, in the year 1619, the first of that nature, which the Protestants held among themselves; at this Council, for it deserves that venerable Name, as well as the Synod of *Trent*, were present, Divines from *Great Britain*, *Swisserland*, the *Palatinate*, *Hesse*, *Geneva*, *Bremen* and *Emden*. The *Remonstrantes* were condemn'd; but they refus'd to stand to this Synods Decision, and many of them were imprison'd by the Secular Power, who were afterwards Banish'd. *Barneveldt*, an old Republican, who had been very Instrumental in the Foundation of this Republick;

out

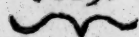
out of jealousy to Count *Maurice*, join'd with the *Remonstrantes*, and accus'd the Prince of designs against the Commonwealth: For which, and for other contrivances, he was Try'd, Condemn'd of Treason and Beheaded. He was suspected to have hated the Count to such a degree, that he Corresponded with *Spain* to ruine him, but met his own Fate, when he conspir'd the Prince's, as is generally the Fortune of Traytors, *Ledenbore*, another of the Conspirators, kill'd himself, *Grotius* and *Hogerbet* were Condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, and their Estates Confiscated. The former was one of the most Learned Men of his Time; but 'tis thought, his Hands were not so clean as they shou'd have been, and that they were defil'd with *Spanish* Money. His Wife, after he had been some years in Prison, convey'd him out of it in a Chest, and he went to *France* and *Sweden*, where he was Honourably entertain'd by King *Lewis XIIIth*, and Queen *Christina*. The War with *Spain* was reviv'd, after the Twelve years Truce was expir'd, which *Albert* did not live to see. He had done nothing worth observation since the Truce with the States, except the marching with an Army to punish the Citizens of *Aix la Chapelle*: He Govern'd the *Netherlands* above twenty five years, and dy'd *A. D.* 1621.

Having made mention of the Victory obtain'd by *Swissers*, the *Swiss* Cantons, over the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the lann. settlement of this Confederate State, who had Wars with the *Milanese*, we shall continue our History of their Affairs; Their Army was defeated upon the *Alps*; they assisted *Sigismund* of *Austria*, against the *Venetians*, and lent the *French* King Troops, in his Wars with the Duke of *Bretagne*, the *Neapolitans*, and the Confederated *Italians*; since which Time, the *French* have always had a Body of *Swiss* in their Armies. About the year 1490, a Cruel War arose among the *Swissers*, occasion'd by the Abbot of *St. Gall*, whose Subjects Rebelling against him, he desir'd Aid of the Cantons that were in League with him; and having obtain'd it, forc'd the Rebels to submit: after which, he laid a severe Fine upon them. The Emperor *Frederick IIIrd*, resolving to make one great effort to dissolve the *Helvetick* State, procur'd several Princes to enter into a League against them as Enemies to Monarchy, himself being the Head of it. The *Swissers* defended their Liberties, with equal Resolution and

1619. Success; and when *Maximilian* continu'd the War after his Father's Death, the Cantons and their Confederates, forc'd him and his Allies to give it over, and leave them as they found them, Free. *Lewis* the XIIth of *France*, undertaking an Expedition to Conquer the Dutchy of *Milan*, Courted the Alliance of the *Swiss*, and their Assistance in that Enterprize, and obtain'd it. Notwithstanding the great Levies the *French* made, and their defeat at *Constance*, the *Swiss* rais'd Men enough to beat the *Austrians* in eight Battels, and to make them apply to *Lewis Sforza*, Duke of *Milan*, to mediate a Peace; which he did, and the Emperor Solemnly confirm'd them in the Possession of their Liberty: After which, they had no more struggles with Forreign Princes about it. As soon as the Peace with the Empire was concluded, *Galeacius*, Visconti of *Milan*, rais'd 5000 Men in *Swisserland*, without the Consent of the Magistrates, for the Service of *Lewis* Duke of *Milan*, with which Forces that Prince recover'd the Capital City from the *French*; but being beaten at *Novara*, the *Swissers* in his Army, made their Peace, and went home; and the Magistrates disowning the raising of them, *Lewis* the XIIth resented it no further. At the same time, *Ulluck* Duke of *Wirtemberg*, enter'd into a League with the *Swissers*, as did *Maximilian* the Emperor, with the four Cantons of *Zurick*, *Bern*, *Uri* and *Undervald*, which League was to be Hereditary. The *Helvetians*, assisted *Charles VIII.* and *Lewis* the XIIth, in almost all their Wars: In that with *Naples*, the *Swiss* were infected with that obscene disease, at first call'd the *Neapolitan*, and now the *French*, too Foul to be nam'd in a Grave History. They refus'd to Aid *Maximilian* against the *French*, who paying them liberally and punctually, had always liberty to make Levies in their Territories. They lent Pope *Julius* the IId, 6000 Men; who employing them against the *French* in *Milan*, the *Swiss* Cantons recall'd them; yet their Pension from *France*, began to be ill paid, and they had receiv'd some ill usage from their dear Confederates, which made 'em so angry, that when *Lewis* the XIIth, desir'd to have the League renew'd, they refus'd it. Indeed, the *French* were so Powerful in *Italy*, that they thought they cou'd do their business without the *Helvetians*, and therefore did not carry themselves towards them as Friendly as they us'd to do: Besides, having beaten Pope *Julius*

at *Ravenna*, the Cantons were afraid, if they shou'd settle in *Italy*, they might prove worse Neighbours than the *Milanese*: To prevent which, they sent 2000 to Men join the *Venetian* Army, which thus reinforc'd, drove the *French* quite out of *Milan*. Upon this, Pope *Julius* flatters them with the Title of *Defenders of the Church*, sends them Consecrated Banners with a Sword and Cap of Maintenance, the Ensigns of Liberty. *Maximilian Sforza*, being by their assistance restor'd to his Father's Dominions, enter'd into a League with them, and gave them *Logano*, *Locarne*, *Mendisi*, and *Val Madie* in *Italy*, which are to this day, under their Government; and the *Valtaline* to the *Grisons* their Confederates. *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, whose Ancestors had made a private League with some of the Cantons, now enter'd into a Publick one with them all for 25 years. The *French* repenting that they had given 'em any occasion of disgust, Courted their Alliance, but were refus'd. Happy had it been for *Europe*, if their love of liberty had so far always prevail'd, as never more to have ally'd themselves with a Nation, that have Enslav'd so many by their Treachery and Violence: For 'tis certain, that the Conquests so much talkt of by the *French* Panagyricks, are owing to their *Swiss* Mercenaries, more than to their proper Arms. The *Swiss* were then not so much corrupted, as of late years they have been; they Commanded the *French* Ambassadors to depart from their Territories, for Bribing some of the Cantons; and sending an Army to the assistance of their Country-men, whom the *French* had besieg'd in *Novara*; the latter are driven out of *Milan*. They also lent the Emperor 16000 Men, who besieg'd *Dijon* in *Burgundy*, and *Trimoville* the Governor, not being able to hold out, he agreed the *French* King shew'd make his Peace with the *Swissers*, by quitting his Claim to *Milan*; and paying them 600000 Crowns for performance of this Agreement, Four *French* Lords were sent as Hostages to the *French* Army, and they broke up the Siege: But the *French* King refus'd to Ratifie the Treaty; upon which, the *Helvetians* resolve to put the Hostages to Death, and the next year to Invade *France* with a mighty Army. How different are these *Swiss* to the Present, who by their Avarice have reduc'd themselves to be almost Slaves to that Monarchy, whom their Assistance has made so Great? or by their own Arms, the *French* had much ado to

1619.



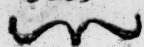
keep what they had got by Marriages, and Preying upon their little Neighbouring Princes. *Lewis*, to put a stop to the danger which threaten'd him, sent Ambassadors to conclude a perpetual Peace with the *Helvetick* Body, which advances towards an Accommodation he made to gain time only, and hinder the Invasion of his Country. He dy'd soon after, and was Succeeded by *Francis* the 1st, who resolving to Prosecute his claim to the *Milanese*; the Emperor, *Ferdinand* King of Spain, the *Swissers*, and *Sforza* Duke of *Milan*, form'd a League against him, into which, afterwards came *Leo* the 10th, then Bishop of *Rome*: The *Swissers* rais'd an Army of 30000 Men to defend the *Milanese*, and the *French* made use of their usual Arts, to Divide, that they may Conquer. They courted the *Swiss* to a seperate Treaty, and the *Helvetians* being Jealous of their Confederates, too readily comply'd with it, The Emperor having given the *Swissers* Umbrage of his indifference in the War, by permitting some *Germans* to serve in the *French* Army: Neither did the Pope's, or *Ferdinand's* Troops joyn them at the promis'd time. Peace being concluded between them and the *French*, 12000 of them broke up and march'd homewards; but *Sforza* resolving to have one blow more for his Dominions, gave Battle to the *French* before the rest departed; who seeing what danger they were in, sent for their Country-men to come back and help them, which they did, defeated the *French* in the first Engagement; but in the second, were overthrown, and the Dutchy of *Milan* became a prey to the Conqueror, all except the Capital, to which the Duke retir'd with 1500 Men.

Before we proceed further in the Affairs of *Swisserland*, it will not be improper to observe that *Francis Sforza*, the last Duke of *Milan*, spoken of in the foregoing Chapter, who marry'd the Natural Daughter of *Philip Maria*, and had made himself Master of part of this Dutchy, besat the *Venetians* by the assistance of the *Turks*, and held the Territories he had possesst himself of to his Death. He was Succeeded by his Son *Galeazzo Maria Sforza*, A. D. 1464, who being a Lewd, Bloody Tyrannical Prince, was Murder'd as he was at Divine Service, at which he assistd out of form, after 10 Years Wicked Reign. He was Succeeded by *John Galeazzo* his Brother, who was Depos'd and Poyson'd by his Unkle *Lewis Sforza*, Brother to *Francis Sforza*, after he had Reign'd 15 years. This *Lewis* was Sirnam'd *Maurus*; he gave

Blanche

Blanche Mary, the late Dukes Daughter, in Marriage to the Emperor *Maximilian* to make him his Friend. He enter'd into a League with the Reublick of *Venice*, and *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, against *Charles* the VIIIth, upon his Success at *Naples*. To divert him from this League, *Lewis*, the Son of *Charles* of *Orleans*, Invaded *Milan*, and had some Successes; but that did not hinder *Lewis Sforza* from sending his Quota to the Confederate Army. We shou'd have mention'd before, that the City of *Milan* had submitted to the *Sforzas*, who were in Possession of all the Dutchy, except what the *French* and *Venetians* at times held from them. *Charles* the VIIIth fought his way through the Army that was rais'd to cut off his Retreat to *France*. The *Venetians* hated *Sforza* so much for opposing them in their enterprizes at *Pisa*, that they form'd a League against him, and he being abandon'd by the Emperor, Incited the *Turks* against the *Venetians*; and the *French* defeating him at *Novarra*, carry'd him Prisoner to *France*, where he was shut up in the Castle of *Loches*, and kept there in Confinement 10 years, to his Death. His Brother *Ascanius* the Cardinal, as he was flying to *Placentia*, was intercepted by the *Venetians*, and deliver'd up to the *French*; who being now Masters of *Milan*, behav'd themselves so Tyrannically, that the *Milaneze* were always ready to Revolt. *Lewis* the XIIth offended the *Venetians* by taking *Cremona* from them, and the Pope siding with them excommunicated the *French* King for carrying on the War against them, tho' he at first had been the occasion of it. *Lewis* to be reveng'd took *Bologna*, and the Pope endeavour'd to get *Maximilian Sforza* put in possession of the Dutchy of *Milan*, from whence the *French* had unjustly expell'd his Father; but the *English* threatening to make War upon *Lewis*, he was forc'd to recall part of his Troops out of *Italy*, and the *Venetians* and *Switzers* drove the rest after them: Upon which *Maximilian* recover'd *Milan*, and *Lewis* privately making a League with *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, the latter yielded up all his right to that Dutchy to the *French*, and the former all his pretences to *Naples* to the *Spaniards*. *Lewis* dying, *Francis* the Ist began his Reign with an Invasion of *Milan*; the *Swiss* joyn'd with *Maximilian*, and were beaten, as has been related; the Castle of *Milan* was afterwards Surrendered to the *French* King, and *Maximilian* carry'd into *France*. The *French*, to hinder the *Milaneze* having any assistance from the *Swiss*, enter'd into a League with the

1619.



latter call'd the Perpetual Treaty, *A. D.* 1521, all the Cantons consented to it, but that of *Zurich*, which was diverted from it by *Matthew* Cardinal of *Sion* and *Zuinglius*, who about that time began to declare for a *Reformation*. He Preach'd to the *Swiss* at *Zurich*, how wicked it was in them to lend out their Soldiers to shed Innocent Blood for Money, a Criminal Trade the *Helvetians* have been too Guilty of. By the Articles of this Treaty, the *French* King incroach'd on the Liberty of the Cantons; for he was to choose his Officers, and they to raise Men where and when they please; but the *French* Money had been Liberally scatter'd about in *Switzerland*, and Private Men getting by the Treaty, the Publick was Sacrific'd.

Grifons
the Swiss
Alleys.

It may not be amiss to give a short account of the States or Princes in League with the *Swiss* Cantons, and we shall begin with the Abbot of *St. Gall*: *Gallus* as the *Scots* History write, was a Gentleman of *Scotland*, who Travelling with *Columbanus* into *France*, past from thence into *Germany*, and Preaching the Gospel, Converted many to Christianity: He refus'd the Bishoprick of *Constance*, but put one of his Disciples in that See, retir'd to a Hermetical Life about the year 630, and built a Cell on the Mountains, above the Lake of *Constance*, where now stand the Convent and Town of *St. Gall*. *Othmar* was the first Abbot of *St. Gall*, whose Cell encreasing by the Retreat of other Holy Men, became a mighty Abbey, the Abbots of which growing Rich and Powerful, were reckon'd among the Princes of the *Roman* Empire. *Gasper Landerberg* the 52, finding the Emperor neglected his little Principality for so it was made in the Abbot *Conrades* time, *A. D.* 1226; enter'd into a Confederacy with the Cantons of *Zurich*, *Lucern*, *Switz*, and *Glaris*; *Landerbergs* Successor confirm'd this Agreement, adding to it a Power which he gave the *Swiss* Cantons, to send a Magistrate to Govern the Inhabitants of *St. Gall* in their Civil Affairs which he did to oblige them to assist him in their Wars. The Town of *St. Gall* consented to this Agreement, which was made perpetual, and confirm'd by Oath, *A. D.* 1454.

The *Grifons* are the *Rheti* of the Ancients, so call'd from *Rhetus*, who led the *Tuscan*s, whom the *Gauls* had dispossest of their Country, into these parts, and settled here; they Inhabited also part of *Swabia* and *Bavaria*; their Territories at present, contain the Country about the
Head

Head of the *Rhine*, part of the *Alps*, and the Neighbouring Valleys. There are Three Leagues of the *Grisons*, the first is call'd the *High League*, and consisted of 19 Communities, 10 of which are lost; the second is call'd the *League of Gods House*, because the Bishop of *Coir* is comprehended in it, this contains 19 Communities, two of which speak the *German* Tongue, and the rest broken *Italian*; the third is call'd the *League of the Ten Jurisdictions*, on' account of its 10 Communities: The Two former have made a perpetual Confederacy with the *Swiss* Cantons; the latter only preserve a Friendship and Alliance with them without a League. *Anno*. 1496, the *High League* enter'd into a Confederacy with the Seven old Cantons for ever; and the *League of Gods House* follow'd their example in the following year: They are call'd *Grisons* from the Grey Scarfs they wore at their first Alliance. The *League of Gods House* had long controversies with the *Tyrolians*, who had wrong'd them and the Emperor, instead of doing them Justice, sent an Army of *Austrians* to Invade their Country, upon which they apply'd to the Canton of *Zurich*, who gladly embrac'd a Confederacy with them; they bravely defend'd their Borders while the *Swiss* were at War with the *Austrians*, and ever since have helpt them in all their Wars. *John James* of *Medicis*, Marquess of *Marignan*, having taken the Castle of *Musse* upon the Lake *Coma* from them: The *Swiss* sent them aid to regain it. The *Grisons*, serve in the *French* Armies as well as the *Swissers*, but have their particular Officers and Regiments. Confederates with the *Swiss* is the Country of *Vallais*, the Capital of which is *Sion*, a Bishoprick; the People were anciently nam'd *Suberi*, *Seduni*, and *Veragri*. The two former are call'd upper *Vallais*, and the *Veragri* or lower *Vallais* are Subject to them. They made first a League with Three Cantons, *Uri*, *Lucern*, and *Underwald*, *Anno*. 1417, being then at War with their Bishop and Prince *William Rarom*, and his Father whom they Banish'd. *Bern* sided with the Bishop, the other Cantons fearing this Quarrel might make a difference between *Bern* and the Three Cantons Confederates with the *Vallesians*, made up the Breach, and the Bishop was restor'd. After this War the *Vallesians* made a Temporary League with *Bern*, which in the year 1475 was turn'd into a perpetual one, having before joyn'd themselves to Three Cantons abovemention'd. After the Reformation in Religion was begun, *Adrian* Bishop of *Sion* and,



and his *Valleſians* concluded a League with *Lucerne, Uri, Switz, Underwald, Zug, Fryburgh, and Soleurre*, for the defence of Popery.

Rotucil enter'd into a Confederacy with the *Switzers* *A. D.* 1463, 'tis an Imperial Chamber, and the Citizens made the League perpetual, *A. D.* 1519. The City is ſeated on the *Danube* far from the Borders of *Helvetia*, wherefore they are oblig'd not to undertake any War, unleſs it is upon urgent neceſſity; becauſe it's not eaſie for the *Swiſs* to march an Army to their Aſſiſtance.

Mulhaufen is another Imperial City in *Alſace*, thought to be the *Ariabinum* of old, 'twas formerly under the Government of the Biſhop of *Stratsburgh*; but the Earls of *Habſpurgh* took it from that Biſhoprick, demolish'd the Epilcopal Pallace and Caſtle, and ever ſince it has been a part of the Empire. The firſt League the Citizens made with the *Swiſſers* was in 1464, which they did to be deliver'd from the oppreſſion of their Nobility. They firſt Confederated with only the Cantons of *Fryburgh, Bern, and Soleurre*; but the *Bernois* mediated with the other Cantons to take them into their protection. The Nobles were ſo enrag'd at it, that they took up Arms; but by the aſſiſtance of the *Swiſs*, they beſieg'd 'em in *Waldſtat*, a Town in *Auſtria*, and forc'd them to make a Peace. In 1506 they Leagu'd with *Baſil*, and in 1525 with all the *Helvetick* Body.

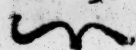
Bienne or *Biel* is under the juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Baſil*, but enjoys its own Priviledges. In the year 1303, it enter'd into a League with *Bern, Stratsburgh, Baſil, Friburgh, and Soleurre*, to ſuppreſs the Highway Robbers which infeſted all that Country. Three years after they made a particular League with *Bern*, and another *A. D.* 1532; they renew'd it in the year 1547, at which their Biſhop *John* of *Viana*, was ſo offended, that he ſurpriz'd the Town, and Imprison'd the Chief of the Townſmen who were Authors of this League; among theſe ſome *Bernois* were thrown into Priſon, and that Canton in revenge, took the Biſhop's Caſtle, and gave liberty to the People, who made War upon the Biſhop and his Confederates of *Soleurre*.

Geneva the laſt City of the *Allebroges*, of which *Caſar* ſpeaks, was burnt down in the Reign of *Heliogabolus*. *Aurelian* repair'd it, endow'd it with great Priviledges, and call'd it by his own Name *Aurelian*. When the *Barbarians* Invaded *Gaul*, they waſted this Town, and 270 years ago it was twice burnt. The Biſhoprick had
large

large Immunities, and so had the City; yet the Citizens maintain'd a good Correspondence with their Bishop. The Earls of *Geneva* endeavour'd often to enslave it, tho' they were Vassals to the Bishop, and held their Earldom in Fee of him. The Earls of *Savoy* also attempted often to subject it; and *Amadeus* Duke of *Savoy*, solicited the Pope to grant him the Sovereignty of *Geneva*, no matter what right the Bishop of *Rome* had to do it; if it had been done, the Bishop of *Geneva* durst not but have obey'd. *John*, then Bishop, joyn'd heartily with the Citizens in doing their utmost to hinder them from falling into the Hands of a Forreign Prince, and agreed among themselves, that the Liberties of *Geneva* shou'd never be exchang'd or alienated; and whoever endeavour'd an exchange, shou'd be deem'd a Traytor to his Country: A Noble Resolution, and the more remarkable, because it was made by a Popish Bishop. *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, Lieutenant of the Empire, while he was in possession of that Power, attempted to reduce it, pretending a Title to it by the grant of *Charles* the IVth, as he was his Lieutenant: He seem'd resolv'd to subject it, notwithstanding that very Emperor *Charles* the IVth, had depriv'd Earl *Amadeus* of *Savoy* of his Dominions over *Geneva* by a formal Declaration, annulling the pretended Right of the *Savoyard* to this Earldom; but when he and the Dukes of *Savoy* had an opportunity to do it, they all along shew'd their ill will to the Liberty of *Geneva*, which made the City enter into a League with *Bern* and *Friburgh*, and this League was renew'd and confirm'd *A. D.* 1536, at which time the Duke of *Savoy* and Bishop of *Geneva* rais'd War against the Town, for embracing the Reformation before they expell'd their Bishop. He with the Council and Four Syndicks Govern'd the City: *William Farell* was the first who Preach'd the Reformation here; he was Succeeded by *Calvin* and *Beza*, and Popery was abolish'd in the year '1535. It began [to] struggle for the Liberty of Conscience and Government, *Anno.* 1518; but 'twas 17 years before the Bishop and Priests cou'd be quite driven out. There's a Person who still calls himself Bishop of *Geneva*, he is suffragan to the Bishop of *Vienne* in *Dauphine*, and resides at *Annecy* in *Savoy*.

Neufchateli is in the County of *Avanches*. In the War between *Lewis* the XIIth of *France* and the *Swissers*, the *Bernois*, in behalf of the other Cantons, siez'd this Town

1619.



Town and County, and plac'd a Governor over it, which all the other Cantons did in their Turns, except *Zurick*, taking it from the Earls of *Hoochberg* to whom it belong'd. The Heiress of the last Earl, *Joan of Hoochberg*, Marry'd the Duke of *Longueville* in *France*, and that Dutches obtain'd the Principality of *Neufchatel* by the Intercession of the *French King*, Anno. 1529, before which time 'twas annex'd to the Cantons of *Bern*, *Lucerne*, *Friburgh*, and *Soleurre*, on certain Articles, which the Republick and the Dutches confirm'd at her Restauration. The Lords of this County are, by a particular League, Ally'd to the Canton of *Bern*; there are other Towns that having shaken off their dependance on the House of *Austria*, Confederated with the *Helvetians*, as *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Frawensee*, *Mellingen*, and *Rapersville*: There are also several Baillages under the *Swiss* Government, those of *Turgow*, *Sargaris*, *Rhegusci*, *Lugano*, *Locarne*, *Mendrise*, *Val Madie*, &c. We have said enough to let the Reader have a sufficient Idea of the *Helvetick* Constitution, and now we must return to the Affairs of *Millan* and *Swisserland*. *Francis* the 1st, desir'd the *Helvetians* to use their interest to advance him to the Imperial Throne; but they answer'd, They wou'd not Molest the Liberty of the Electors in their choise, and privately did what they cou'd to oppose his Election; for there's no State in *Europe* fond of having a *French* Neighborhood: And had *Francis* had his own and the Imperial Title to *Milan*, 'twou'd probably have been annex'd to the Crown of *France*. The League this King made with the *Helvetians*, included their Allyes, who were to have Pensions as well as the Cantons, each of which was to have 2000 Franks yearly, and the Inhabitants of *Vallais* as much; the *Grisons* 2000 Franks above what *Lewis* the XIIth paid them; to the Abbot of *St. Gall*, his Subjects, and the People of *Soggenburgh*, he was to pay 600 Franks; to the City of *St. Gall* 400, to *Mulhausen* 400, and other Places had other Pensions; this Treaty was concluded in 1516. The *French* might raise any Number of Men under 16000 in *Swisserland*, without the Permission of the Magistrates; and the Cantons were not to recall them, except they were themselves threatned with an Invasion. King *Henry II.* of *France* renew'd the League his Father had made with the *Switzers*, and particularly oblig'd them to lend him Men to recover *Bologne*, then in the Hands of the *English*. This League was made

at

at *Soleurre*, A. D. 1549, in which all the Cantons were included, except *Zurich* and *Bern*. *Charles* the IXth renew'd the same League, so did *Henry* the IVth, who promis'd to pay them a Million of Gold, which the *French* Crown were in arrears to them. The Reformation had like to have dissolv'd the *Helvetick* League, some of the Cantons as *Lucern*, *Uri*, *Schuitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Friburgh*, and *Soleurre*, standing by the old *Romish* Idolatry, *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Basil*, and *Schaffhouzen*, receiv'd the Reformation; *Glaris*, and *Apenzel*, neither receiv'd nor rejected, those two Cantons being half *Papists* and half *Protestants*. The *Popish* Cantons, tho' they are more in number than the *Protestants*, are Inferior to them in Strength and Riches, the latter having more People; but they have not yet had Spirit enough to assert their Liberty against *France*. The Reform'd Religion was establish'd by a Synod of the four *Protestant* Cantons holden at *Basil*, A. D. 1530: The *Papists* thought to have forc'd them to continue their Subjection to the *Popish* Tyranny; several Battles were fought between them, and the *Protestants* at first had the worst of it; *Zuingtius* the great Preacher was slain in Battle, and had he been a *Papist*, had been now in the Calender for a Saint; the *Catholicks* burnt his Body, and the *Protestants* tell it as a Miracle, That his Heart remain'd untouch'd by the Fire. The *Protestants* in the Course of the War had the better, and the *Papists* were glad to come to an Agreement with them; since which time, the former have so increas'd in Number and Power, that the four *Calvinist* Cantons can raise and maintain twice as many Soldiers as the seven *Catholick*. The Government of these Cantons is not all alike, in some places 'tis *Democratical*, in others *Aristocratical*; at *Basil* the Gentry are excluded the Government; but at *Zurich* and other places, they are the chief Persons in it; each Canton is absolute within its jurisdiction. The *Swiss* and their Confederates can raise 100000 Men upon occasion. The seven *Catholick* Cantons are allow'd to continue their League with *Milan* and *Savoy*.

Francis the Ist having reduc'd almost all *Milan*, which the Emperor and his Confederates had recover'd, and driven out the *French*, to whom *Maximilian* had resign'd that Dutchy, *Charles* the Vth sends an Army thither to restore *Francis Sforza* to his Father's Dominions, which Army defeated King *Francis* at *Pavia*, and took him Prisoner. The Emperor was not very forward to put
Sforza

1619.

Sforza in possession of *Milan*; and the *Italians* fearing the *French* wou'd grow too strong, enter'd into a League to oblige him to do it; which being done, *Charles* Invades the Dutchy, and takes the Castle of *Milan*, and outed him again; but he afterwards was restor'd, which Restauration he did not long survive, and dying *A. D.* 1535, *Charles* the Vth seiz'd the Dutchy as a Fee of the Empire, *Sforza* having left no Heirs; since which time, it has been annex'd to the Crown of *Spain*, *Charles* pretending to leave it to his Successor *Philip* the II^d, as his Inheritance from the Kings of *Spain*. The *French* King claim'd it, but the Duke of *Savoy* joyning with the Emperor, *Francis* cou'd not march thro' his Country without forcing his way, and therefore he wasted it. Since *Charles* seiz'd this Dutchy, it has been govern'd by Vice-Roys, or Governours put over it by the Kings of *Spain*; and since the Reformation, we hear very little of the *Swissers*, who are too strong to fear being disturb'd by any of their Neighbours, except the *French*; and too divided to pretend to Forreign Conquests; so they keep the Peace with their Neighbouring Princes, to whom, or any one, they will lend Soldiers if they are paid for it.

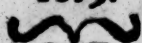
Naples

and Sicily.

'Twas not long after the Dutchy of *Milan* was annex'd to *Spain*, that the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily* had the same Fate: *Charles* the VIIIth of *France* having no Enemies at home, resolv'd to put in his claim to these Kingdoms, by virtue of the Will mention'd in the former Chapter: He rais'd 20000 Foot, and 5000 Horse with whom he march'd towards *Naples*; and *Ferdinand*, Son of King *Alphonso*, prepar'd to oppose him. The Pope, before *Charles* approach'd near *Rome*, inclin'd to *Ferdinand*, whom he had treated at *Rome* with his whole Army; but the *French* King being advanc'd to the Walls of that City, the Pope also admitted him, and by Money and fair Words made *Charles* also his Friend. All the Kingdom of *Naples* except the Castle Surrender'd to the *French* King; the Castle yielded after a brave defence, and the *Neapolitans* receiv'd *Charles* as there Lawful Sovereign. The *French*, by their Insolence and Avarice, soon made the *Italians* weary of them, and a League is form'd to drive them out of *Italy*. *Charles* hearing of it, and of the Preparations that were making against him, Plundered the Treasury of *Naples*, and taking with him all the Riches of the Kingdom that he cou'd make himself Master of, he retreated a great deal faster than he advanc'd,

vanc'd, having but 9000 Men left. In the mean time, *Ferdinand* fortifi'd *Regium*, and with the assistance of *the Spaniards* and *Sicilians*, recover'd all *Naples*. *Charles* Garrison'd *Sienne*, and refusing to restore the Towns the *Florentines* had put into his hands, the latter were very much offended; the *Venetians* and *Milanese* fought him in his return, but he made a shift to get thro' them, leaving his Baggage behind him, which the Mercenary *Greeks* in the *Venetian* Army took and carry'd off: Such was the end of this famous Expedition for which *Charles* had made such great preparations, and threatned the Kingdom of *Naples* with a Conquest that shou'd have Subjected it for ever to the Crown of *France*: But says our Author, all the *French* got by it was the *Neapolitan* Disease, which the *Spaniards* convey'd thither from *America*, and which the *French* have so much improv'd since, that they have assum'd the Name of the Distemper themselves; for 'tis now better known by the *French* than the *Neapolitan* Disease. *Lewis Sforza*, of whom we have already treated, Invited *Charles VIII.* into *Italy*, and promis'd him assistance; but when he came there, he us'd him like an Enemy, and assist'd *Ferdinand* against him. The *French*, whom *Charles* had left in *Naples*, deserted to *Ferdinand*, and of the 25000 Men King *Charles* brought out of *France* with him, scarce 5000 return'd. *Ferdinand* laying Siege to *Gaeta*, the only place that held out against him, dy'd before it of a Fever, *A. D.* 1496, and was Succeeded by his Brother *Frederick*. Thus in two years time *Naples* saw Five Kings, *Ferdinand*, *Alphonso*, *Ferdinand II.*, *Charles* of *France*, and *Frederick*. *Lewis* the XIIth coming to the Crown of *France*, laid claim to both *Naples* and *Millan*, and enter'd into a League with the Pope, *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, the *Venetians*, and the *Florentines*, against *Lewis Sforza* and King *Frederick*. *Ferdinand* and *Lewis* were by this League to divide *Naples*, and *Sforza's* Dominions were to be given to *Cesar Borgia* the Pope's Son, who had thrown away his Cardinals Cap to marry the Lady *Charlotte* the *French* King's Cousin; he Conquer'd good part of *Italy*, and was setting up a new Monarchy there. The *French* and *Spaniards* in *Naples* easily expell'd *Frederick*; but the two Kings had no sooner master'd the Kingdom, than they fell out about dividing it; at last it came to a Quarrel, and the *Spaniards* who were strongest in *Naples*, drove out the *French*, they defeated them in Battle, and starv'd the Garrison of *Gaeta* to a Surrender. *Borgia* was stript of all his acquisitions

1619.

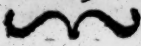


quisitions by Pope *Julius III*, and was taken by *Gonsalvo* who Commanded *Ferdinand's* Army in *Naples*, and sent to *Spain*. A Governor is plac'd over *Naples*, and that Kingdom annex'd to the *Spanish* Crown; but *Francis I.* sent an Army under Monsieur *Lautrec* to recover *Naples*; *Doria* defeated the Vice-roy of *Sicily*, who was with a Fleet at Sea to intercept Supplies coming to the *French* at *Naples*, where they were at first Successful, and Besieg'd the Vice-roy in that City; but a sickness swept away *Lautrec* and 20000 of his Men, the rest made as good a retreat home as they cou'd. These Discouragements were enough to balk the *French* for any more Expeditions to *Naples* in this Century. *Frederick* the King, out of his hatred to *Ferdinand*, fled to *France*, and his Son was taken Prisoner and sent into *Spain*. Some Authors write, That the *French* King gave *Frederick* the Dutchy of *Anjou*, and that he enjoy'd it to his Death, which happend in the year 1504; and his Son dying without Issue, there was no Body to dispute the Crown of *Naples*, but the King of *Spain* and *French* King, who dropt or reviv'd the Controversy according as it serv'd a present turn.

Savoy.

Savoy, after the Death of *Lewis*, the last Duke mention'd in this Treatise, was Govern'd by his Son *Amadeus* the IXth, a Prince of Great Virtue, but of an Infirm Body, being much troubled with the Falling Sickness; He was very Charitable, good Natur'd, and a Lover of Peace; which keeping him from War, renders his Reign the less remarkable; for War causes Revolutions and Surprising events, which are the Life of History. He Reign'd Seven years, and dying then, was Succeeded by his Son *Philibert* the first, a young Boy of Four years old: His Mother *Jolante*, Sister to *Lewis* the XIth of *France*, was Regent during his Minority; she was a prudent Woman, and *Charles* of *Burgundy* and *Lewis*, both aiming at the Regency, she put 'em off both with fair words, till after Duke *Charles* was beaten by the *Swiss*, she then inclin'd to choose *Lewis* Protector of her Son, as being her Brother and the strongest Party: To prevent this, *Charles* seiz'd *Jolantes* Person, and had her and her Family remov'd to *Burgundy*, where she was kept as a Prisoner; but the Child, whom most he wanted, was not amonst them; for he had been in time convey'd to *Cambery*, out of danger. The Bishop of *Geneva*, who advis'd Duke *Charles* to this step, forsook the *Burgundians*, serv'd the *French* King, and procur'd the Young Prince

Prince to be deliver'd up to him, together with the Prince *Charles* his Brother, the Castle of *Cambery* and *Montmelian*, and *Jolantes* Treasure and Wardrobe, which *Lewis* put to his own use. Sometime after, *Lewis* at his Sister *Jolantes* Request, sent *Charles de Amboise* with a Party of Horse, who surpriz'd the Castle where she was kept, and Convey'd her and her Family to *Savoy*, from whence she went to *Lyons*, where the King met her, and a League was concluded between them. The King desir'd her Son might have a *French* Tutor to breed him up in a love to the *French* Nation, and *Jolante* consented to it; but the *Savoyards* not being willing their Prince shou'd be so Edeucated, conspir'd to take him from the Governor *Lewis* had set over him; of which the King having notice, to prevent any such design, he remov'd him from *Turin* to *Grenoble* in *Dauphiny*, where he was marry'd to *Blanca Maria*, Daughter to *Galez Duke of Milan*: Upon which, the Duke undertook the Tuition of his Son-in-law, who bred him carefully, and kept him out of the Hands of his Unkle, *John Lewis*, Bishop of *Geneva*, who wou'd feign have been his Guardian. *Gaelaz* Apprehended that Turbulent Prelate, and sent him Prisoner to *Turin*; but the Bishop is suppos'd by some of his Friends to have Poyson'd him in *France*, where he went to visit his Cousin *Charles* the VIIIth, in the XIVth year of his Age, *A. D.* 1481. His Successor was *Charles* the Ist, Duke of *Savoy*, who dy'd in the 7th year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1488. He was Suspected to be made away by the contrivance of the Marquess of *Salusses* whom he had defeated; because he refus'd to do him Homage. The Marquess lost his Territories, and recover'd them three years after by the Duke of *Millan's* means. *Charles* Subdu'd the *Ligurians* Inhabiting the *Alps*, and left a Son behind him nam'd *John Charles*, or *Charles II*; his Mother *Blanca* was declar'd Regent, and Govern'd to the Satisfaction of all his Subjects: The Dutches *Blanca* met *Charles* the VIIIth on his way to *Naples*, and made him several Rich Presents to engage his Friendship. The Young Prince liv'd Seven years after his Fathers Death, and then dy'd, *A. D.* 1495. *Philip* Earl of *Bress*, Son of *Lewis*, and Grandson of *Amedeus* the VIIIth, Succeeded him, and dying a year and a half afterwards, left the Dutchy to *Philibert* the Ild, Sirnam'd the *Fair*, who attended King *Charles* in his *Neapolitan* Expedition; he assisted *Lewis XII* in his Wars with the *Milanese*; he Marry'd *Margeret* Daughter

1619.  Daughter to *Maximilian* the Emperor, she afterwards govern'd the *Netharlands*: He was a Wise Prince and rul'd with great Moderation; the *Milanese* paid him 12000 Ducats a year, he Reign'd Seven years, and dying, was Succeeded by his Brother *Charles* the III^d, A. D. 1503. *Savoy* enjoy'd Tranquility, while the Nations around it was in a War for the first Ten years of his Government: He then made War with the *Swiss* who had Invaded his Country and hir'd *French* Troops to carry it on; these Forces were rais'd by *Francis* the Ist to recover *Millan*, the *Swiss* resented *Charles's* permitting the *French* to pass thro' his Dominions, and refusing the same Favour to them after they were beaten in *Millan*. Tho' Duke *Charles* had furnish'd King *Francis's* Army with Provision, and Magnificently entertain'd him in *Savoy*, and drawn upon himself the hatred of the *Switzers* in his account, yet he laid claim to his Dutchy in right of his Mother the Daughter of *Margaret* of *Bourbon*, first Wife to *Philip*, Father of Duke *Charles*; which *Margaret* he said ought to Inherit, because she was *Philip's* Eldest Daughter, and 'twas agreed by the Articles of Marriage, that *Margarets* Issue shou'd Succeed without any respect of Sex. Ambassadors were sent to demand the Dutchy, notwithstanding the Salick Law prevail'd. *Francis* at last said he wou'd be contented with that part of it which lay in *France* on this side the *Rhosne*, as being given to his Grandmother *Margaret* by the Marriage Articles. He demanded *Bresse*, and 40 years Arrears of the Revenue amounting to 180000 Crowns; he requir'd *Turin* to be deliver'd up, and being refus'd, sent a great Army to Invade *Savoy*. Duke *Charles* implor'd the Emperor *Charles* the Vths Assistance, and a Bloody War Commenc'd; *Francis* seiz'd the High Country, the *Bernoise* the Valleys, and *Charles* the Vth, the chief Cities, under pretence of protecting them; then was the Dutchy torn to Pieces, nothing left for the Unfortunate Sovereign Duke *Charles*, who had offended the *French* King in several things; as in lending Money to *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, who Revolted from *Francis* to the Emperor; in Congratulating *Charles* the Vth on the Victory of *Pavia*, where *Francis* was taken Prisoner; and in other things too particular to be reported in a general History. The *French* ruin'd his Territories with their usual wast; the *Milanese* check'd them in their Career before *Vercelle*; but in a few Months *Francis* master'd almost all *Savoy*: The true Reason of this Invasion, was according to our Author,

Author, *Francis's* unbridled desire of *Domination*, and the *French* have been the most guilty of this vice, of any Nation in *Europe*. Whatever 'twas in the *Romans* who made their Subjects happier after they were Conquer'd by them, than they were under their own Princes, 'tis Intolerable in the *French*, who carry Slavery and Destruction wherever their Arms prevail. Let not the Reader think we say this, animated to it by the same Spirit that set the *English* Nation at War with the *French*. Put all Prejudice and Partiality aside, is not this History full of examples of the Cruelty and Opression of the *Common Enemy*, as they are now justly stil'd? If any of these Instances are thought not to be true, or to be fairly reported, we desire to be confronted, and that with the utmost disgrace, as a Historian ought to be, who is so Wicked as to endeavour to impose on Mankind. Duke *Charles* had spent so much Money in his Wars with *Geneva*, that he was unprovided when *Francis* the 1st Attack'd him, and cou'd make no defence; *Charles* the Vth complain'd of the *French* for Invading the Dominions of his Ally, and a long war ensu'd between the Empire and *France*. *Francis* made a League with the *Turks*, and *Hariaden* a Famous Pyrate, arriv'd with *Turkish* Fleet at *Marseilles* to his Assistance, and thence went to *Nice*, which he Besieg'd. The Infidels took the Town, Plunder'd and Burnt it; but *Paul Simeon*, a Knight of *Rhodes*, who commanded the Castle, held it out, the *Marques del Gualto*, Governor of *Millan*, march'd to his relief, and the *Turks* and *French* their Allies return'd to *Marseilles*. *Gualto* took several Towns; but was defeated before *Carignan*. A Dyet of the Empire held at *Spire*, A. D. 1544, declar'd *Francis* an Enemy for Invading *Savoy*, and calling in the *Turks*, who had taken a great number of Beautiful Maids at *Nice*, whom with the Richest part of the Plunder, *Hariaden* sent to *Constantinople* to the Sultan; but by the way the Galleys of *Naples* intercepted the Ship that carry'd the Booty and Prisoners, and prevented their falling into the hands of the *Barbarians*. The Empire undertook the Duke of *Savoy's* quarrel, to be reveng'd on *Francis* for calling in the *Turks*. An Army of 24000 Foot, and 4000 Horse was rais'd to drive the *French* out of *Charles's* Territories; but while these great Preparations were making, Duke *Charles* dy'd, A. D. 1554, and was bury'd at *Verseil*: He reignd 51 years, but had not been for above 10 years past in possession of a quarter part of his Country; the

1619. loss of which he bore with exemplary patience. His Son *Emanuel Philibert* Succeeded him, he had been bred all his Life time in the Emperor's Court, where he had the Command of the Life-Guard, consisting of 4000 Horse; he afterwards made him Governor of the *Netherlands*, and *Philip* the II^d continu'd him in that Office, in which he behav'd himself to the general satisfaction of the Provinces. He was made Knight of the *Golden Fleece*, and General of the Army, employ'd by *Philip* against the *French*, over whose Forces he obtain'd the Glorious Victory of *St. Quintin*, which City he took. He went to *England* with King *Philip*, and was made Knight of the Garter; two years after, a Peace being concluded between *Henry II.* of *France*, and *Philip II.* of *Spain*, *Emanuel* was restor'd to his Dutchy, and marry'd *Margaret* King *Henry's* Sister. The *French*, with their accusom'd Integrity, notwithstanding by the Treaty the Duke was to be entirely restor'd, withheld *Turin*, *Asti*, *Chivas*, and other Towns; and neither he, nor his Successor *Francis* the II^d, nor *Charles* the IXth, wou'd part with them; some of them had been deliver'd, and when *Henry* the III^d return'd out of *Poland* through *Savoy* into *France*, the Duke entertaining him with great Magnificence at his Court, *Henry* promis'd to put him in possession of the Towns that were then detain'd by the *French*, saying, he gave 'em to his Aunt *Margaret* and her Son *Charles Emanuel*, who Succeeded his Father, A. D. 1580. He took *Carmagnol* and *Salusses* at the Instigation of *Philip* the II^d, whose Daughter he had Marry'd. These Towns were still in the *French* King's Possession; for he had, it seems repented of his promise, and detain'd *Salusses* and *Carmagnol*; so loath are the *French* to part with any thing they are once possess of, its no matter by what Right, for Power with them decides all Controversies when 'tis on their side. The Civil War in *France* tempted the Duke of *Savoy* to detain the Marquesate of *Salusses*, which he had agreed to restore to the *French* King, who pretended it belong'd to him by Inheritance, in right of the Dutches *Valentina* of *Orleans*, of whom mention has been made; but *Henry* the IVth, as soon as the Troubles in his own Kingdom were over, sent an Army against *Savoy*: The Duke, whose Spirit was greater than his Power, prepar'd for his defence, but was defeated, and most of his Country taken from him; at last Cardinal *Aldobrandus* came into *France* to mediate a Peace, which was concluded, and the Duke had

had his Dominions again: But to be reveng'd on *Henry*, he joyn'd with *Mareschal Byron* in his Conspiracy against him, promising him assistance; and that Plot being Detected, and the *Mareschal* Executed, the Duke involv'd himself in further Troubles, by provoking the *French* King to a new Rupture. He was forc'd to Surrender the County of *Bress* to the *French*, and that wou'd not satisfy them; neither did his marrying his Son *Victor Amadeus* to *Christina*, *Lewis* the XIIIth's Sister, keep that King from falling upon him; for joyning with *Spain* against *Mantua*, the *French* overran great part of his Dutchy of *Savoy*, and Principality of *Piedmont*, and he did not live long enough to recover his losses; he dy'd A. D. 1630.

We left *Christopher Mauro* in possession of the Dignity Venice, of Doge of *Venice*, in whose time, Cardinal *Bessarions* Genoa, Library was given to St. Marks Church, and this Re- and Italy. publick did not look upon it as the least valuable part of their Treasury. He dy'd in the year 1471, and had for Successor *Nicholas Trono*, who held that Office but two years. On his Death, *Nicholas Marcello* was chosen Doge; and on the Death of *Marcello*, two years afterwards *Peter Mocenigo*, whose Successor was *Gieog. Mocenigo*; he Reign'd about six years, and was Succeeded by *Marc. Barbarico*, whose Successor *Augustin Barbarico* sat in the Ducal Chair 13 years. In his time were several Wars both in *Italy* and the *Levant*, in which, the State shew'd her Zeal against the Enemies of the Peace, and the Liberties of Mankind; the *Turks* and the *French*: For *Charles* the VIIIth Invading *Italy*, to possess himself of the Kingdom of *Naples*, the *Venetians*, who knew what a dangerous Neighbour the *French* wou'd be, were the great Instruments of the League form'd against him, and actually took Arms to expel *Charles* from *Italy*; they joyn'd their Forces with the *Milaneses*, and tho' they had not the good fortune to beat him in the Battle, they fought with him in his return, yet they made him retreat out of *Italy* with so much hast, that he left his Baggage behind him. The City of *Lepanto*, which had been given them by *Manuel* Emperor of *Constantinople*, and which they had Fortify'd with great care and at a vast expence, was Besieg'd by *Bajazet* the IIId, Sultan of the *Turks*, with an Army of 150000 Men; it had before beaten off *Mahomet* the Great, and an Army of 300000 Men; and 'tis thought might have defended it self now against *Bajazet*, had not the *Venetian* Governor been Vanquish'd by *Turkish* Gold; whose

1619.



whose Treachery was the loss of this Town, a very sensible blow to the Republick, who had large Territories in *Greece* and the *Levant*. *Leornardo Loredano* was the next Doge to *August Barborico*, and in his Reign the *Venetians* continu'd their War both in *Italy* and the East; they enter'd into a Confederacy with several Powers, against the King of *Naples*, by which they were to have *Cremona*, if *Lewis* the XIIth, who then was fighting for *Milan*, recover'd it from *Sforza*, with whom the *Venetians* were extreemly offended, for his calling in the *Turks* to his assistance. Some time before this, the Pope, the *Venetians*, and the Duke of *Milan*, were Confederated against the *Florentines* and *French*, who aim'd at the Sovereignty of *Pisa*; the Emperor *Maximilian* joyn'd with the Confederates; but the Republick shewing too much Ambition to be Masters of *Pisa* themselves, *Sforza*, who fear'd them, fell off from 'em, and Leagu'd with the Infidels. The *Venetians* were at this time so proud, that the Emperor, *Spain*, and *France*, joyn'd in a Confederacy against them, at the Instigation of Pope *Julius* the Ist; but the Princes having sufficiently humbled them, that Pontiffe wou'd have made a Peace between the Republick and the Emperor; and not being able to effect it, 'tis said it broke his Heart. The Pope quarrelling with the *French*, was assisted by the *Venetians*; the *Germans* and *French* ingage the Army of the Republick, and Defeat it; but the Emperor recalling his Troops, and the *English* threatning *France* with an Invasion, the *French* were forc'd to abandon their Conquests in *Italy*, and the League against the *Venetians* was dissolv'd. *Vincentia*, *Verona*, and *Padua*, which had been taken from them by the Prince of *Anhalt*, General of the *German* Army, was easily regain'd by them, but not honestly; for they Poyson'd the Prince at *Verona*, and upon his Death all the Cities revolted to them, who had been great losers in this War. *Lewis* of *France* took *Cremona* and other Cities from them; *Alphonso* Duke of *Ferrara*, siez'd on part of their Dominions on *Terra Firma*. Pope *Julius* took *Rimini* and *Ravenna*, in which were *Venetian* Garrisons; and *Ferdinand* of *Spain's* Fleet, Plundred them at Sea: Thus their Treasure being exhausted, and their Towns taken, they were forc'd to beg Pope *Julius* to interceed with the Confederates for them, and give them a Peace, which the Pope endeavour'd; but not being able to prevail, he sided with the *Venetians*, and the *French*, took *Bologna* from them.

The

1619.

The Pope Excommunicated the *French*, and after that, the *Venetians* began to get ground a little, and the Confederates to lose it; till at last they were weary of the War, and the *French* being deserted by the *Germans* and *Spaniards*, were glad to get out of it as well as they cou'd: There losses in the *Levant*, were not less than those in *Italy*; but they cou'd not recover them so easily. They had Fortify'd the Frontiers of the *Morea*, by repairing the Wall *Hexamaliu*: This Mahomet the Great, threw down, defeated their Forces, took all *Peleponesus*, drove the *Venetians* out of *Lesbos* and *Lemnos*, which they had Conquer'd, made himself Master of *Eubaea*, laid a Bridge over the River *Eurypus*, Besieg'd *Chalis*, and took it in 30 days time. He Commanded all the Inhabitants, Men, Women and Children, to be put to the Sword, to revenge the loss of 40000 Men which had been kill'd in this and other Sieges. He sent *Homoris*, whose Father was a *Genoese*, and consequently an Enemy to the *Venetians*, to Invade *Dalmatia*, and he overthrew *Novelli* the *Venetian* General, and slew him. *Scodra* was taken by the Infidels, and they were forc'd to make Peace with him, on his own Terms. *Scanderbergh* of *Epirus* was their Ally, and when he dy'd, he left the Senate Guardians of his Young Son *John*, which drew *Bajazet* the II'd on them. *Schender Bassa*, made an Incurfion into their Territories, as far as *Tervisi* and *Deuches* the Admiral *Bassa* took *Jadres*, a Maritime Town in *Dalmatia*, carrying away a multitude of Captives. The *Venetian* Fleet, then under Admiral *Grimani*, met him among the *Sporade* Isles, and tho' he was stronger was afraid to fight him; he suffering him to escape him, *Deuches* took *Dyrrachium* in *Epirus*, when he might himself have been easily taken. *Bajazet* Invaded the *Morea* with 150000 Men, took *Pylus* and other Places, exercising all manner of Cruelty where-ever he came; but he was a little more moderate when he heard that *Spain* and *France* resolv'd to assist *Venice*. *Pisauri*, who was Admiral of the *Venetian* Fleet after *Grimaor*, Conquer'd *Cephalonia* in the *Ionian* Sea, attack'd *Leucade* and *Neruum*, both which he took by Storm; These Successes made the Infidels hearken to proposals of Peace; the two last Towns were restor'd to them, the *Venetians* kept *Cephalonia*; and the Rebels were quiet a long time in the East, the *Turks* bending their strength against *Hungary* and *Persia*. After *Loredano* beforemention'd, *Anthony Grimani*, and *Andrew*

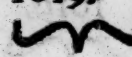
1619. *drew Grimani*, were successively Doges of *Venice*, in whose Reign the Famous *Turkish* Pyrate *Assumberg* was taken Prisoner. And 'twas in the time of his Successor *Pietro Lando*, that the abovemention'd Peace with the *Turks* was concluded. After which time, to the *Cyprian* War, there's nothing worth notice in the *Venetian* History.

Genoa.

As to the Affairs of *Genoa*; After their War with the State of *Venice*, when they had no Foreign Troubles to divert the Mutinous Humour of the People, and the aspiring Temper of the Nobles, they fell out among themselves, as has been already lightly touch'd upon in the foregoing Pages. The two Heads of the most Numerous and Dangerous Factions, were the Families of the *Adorni* and *Fregosi*; the latter headed the Nobles, and the former the People of the *Fregosi*, there have been several Doges, and they generally stood by the Commonalty, setting up for Patriots and Pillars of the State. The Nobles whom the *Adorni* Court'd, were afraid that the Popularity of the *Fregosi* wou'd prove dangerous to their priviledges; for indeed nothing is so fatal to a Republick as making one Man or one House too Popular. Tho' the *Adorni* were now so zealous for the Nobility, they were a Plebeian Family originally, and ennobled about 300 years ago. *Gabriel Adorno* was the first Doge of this House, and he was depos'd by the People, *A. D.* 1370. Thirteen years afterwards *Antonio Adorno* was advanc'd to that Dignity, who was plac'd and displac'd twice, and at last yielded up the Government to *Charles VI. France*, who set a Governor over the City, and 'twas Govern'd by *French* Governors for several years. *George Adorno*, *Anno.* 1401. was Doge; but the *French* allow'd him no more Power than they thought fit. The Treason of the *Adorni*, in calling in a Foreign Power, made 'em many Enemies, and a Cruel Civil War ensu'd, which ended in *George's* Resignation of the Ducal Dignity; but the Nobles looking on them to be their Champions, by their interest, procur'd *Raphael Adorno* to be chosen Doge, *A. D.* 1443; yet he was oblig'd to Abdicate the Government the same year. *Barnaby Adorno* put in for it, and seated himself on the Throne by Violence; him the *Genoese* expell'd in 27 days. After this, *Prospero Adorno* was Elected by the Nobility, but soon depos'd by the Plebeians; upon which he fled to the Duke of *Milan*, who came with an Army and took the City. However they cou'd not keep it long,
for

for the *Geneose* drove both him and the *Milaneſe* out of their City and Territories. Tho' 'tis ſome years paſt that the *Geneoſe* made War upon the *Spaniards* in favour of the *French*, yet 'tis ſo much for their Glory, that we cannot omit giving a larger account of it than we did in the preceeding Chapter, were we only gave a hint of it. *Alphonſo* the III^d, King of *Arragon*, Competitor with *Rene* of *Anjou* for the Kingdom of *Naples*, having Beſieg'd *Gaeta* in that Kingdom, where the *French* had a Garrifon and their beſt effects, the *Geneoſe*, who had much Wealth in the Town, reſolv'd to relieve it; accordingly they equip'd a Fleet, which tho' not half ſo numerous as the *Spaniſh*, fought King *Alphonſo's*, defeated it, and took him and his Brother the King of *Navarre*, Priſoners, whom they ſent with 300 *Spaniſh* Gentlemen to the Duke of *Milan* their Confederate, at which they were afterwards heartily ſorry; for the Duke of *Milan* did not mind their Interests, but gave them their Liberty on advantageous terms to himſelf only: They complain'd to him by their Ambaſſador, and reſented that he ſhou'd ſlight them who were a free People and had made Kings both in the Eaſt and Weſt tremble; but nothing did they get by it, wherefore they renounc'd their League with him. Their Wars with *Venice* have been reported, and the Civil Diſtractions at home follow'd the Peace concluded between theſe two Republicks. The Family of *Doria* has been ſpoken of, the greateſt of them was *Andrew*, who about the year 1500 ſerv'd the *French* King againſt the Emperor, till he was ill us'd by the *French*, upon which he revolted to *Charles* the Vth; in both their Services he fought with unequal Succeſs, being as often Vanquiſh'd as he was Victorious; and the ſame may be ſaid of his Wars with the Infidels, againſt whom he undertook ſeveral enterprizes. The *French* and *Milaneſe* having been expell'd the City and Territory of *Genoa*, the *Adorni*, who by this Correſpondence with Forreign Powers, ſhew'd plain enough they aim'd at Tyranny, Conſpir'd again to introduce it; *Auguſtine* and *John Adorno* having yielded up *Genoa* to *Lewis* the XIIth but a few years before, he made *Antonio* Governor, and after the expulſion of the *French*, that Lord, by the Power of the Nobles, aſſum'd the Ducal Authority, A. D. 1527. *Andrew Doria*, whoſe Reputation was then at a great height, reſolv'd not only to depoſe him, but to ſettle the Government on ſuch a Foot, that it ſhou'd not be in the Power of the Nobility

1619.

 Nobility to Invade it any more: To this end, having secur'd a strong party in the City to joyn with him, and provided a sufficient Force to repel all violence, had any been offer'd, he got the Senate to take into consideration the State of the Republick, and set vigorously about a Reformation. The Senate had such an opinion of his Virtue and Merit, that they offer'd him the Sovereignty, by creating him Duke for Life, and yielding up the Snpream Power to him; but he refus'd that honour, however he accepted of so much as enabled him with their consent to dissolve the old Constitution and settle a new, in which the priviledges of the Nobles were so restrain'd, that they cou'd not Tyrannize over the People. He settled a new Government entirely, admitted the *Plebeians* to have a share in it, and had it enacted, That the Office of Doge shou'd be Triennial, and to give the greater Authority to this Constitution, he desir'd the Protection of the King of *Spain* for his new State, which he obtain'd, and none of the Princes of *Italy* durst attempt to disturb it; but there were not wanting Envious and aspiring minds at home, who out of hatred and jealousy of the House of *Doria*, endeavour'd to overturn the good Constitution of State founded by *Andrew*. The chief of these was *John Lewis Fieski*, a Proud young Lord of *Cita Lavinia*, who form'd a Conspiracy to make himself Master of *Genoa*, and at first had some Success in his enterprize, by the Resolution and Obstinate Courage of those that follow'd him. To encrease his party, which was compos'd of all the Loose and Desperate Rabble of *Genoa*, he went to set the Galley Slaves at Liberty; but as he was going aboard one of the Gallies, he fell into the Sea and was drown'd by the weight of his Armour: His Body being found, was us'd Ignominiously, and flung into the *Meditaranean*; his Brother *Ferom* was put to Death, and the stately Palace of the *Fieski* raz'd. The State, by their Domestick Broils, the Invasion of Forreigners, and the growing greatness of the *Turks*, lost their Eastern acquisitions, and consequently the most advantagous part of their Traffick, by which means they sunk from their Height, and by the beginning of the 7th Century, were reduc'd to so low a Condition, that they hardly deserve to be remember'd with the Story of Antient *Genoa*; so we shall drop it here, and take notice only of the events that are most remarkable relating to this State, as they fall in our way in discoursing of the *Italian* or other Nations;

tions ; for from the Conspiracy of *Fieski*, there has happen'd nothing extraordinary to this Republick.

1619.

The *Venetians* improv'd their Peace with the *Turks*, by enlarging their Navigation, fortifying their Frontiers in the *Levant*, and other Commendable Actions ; by which they have preserv'd a considerable Figure in the World to this Day. After the Doge *Lando* abovemention'd, *Francis Donato* sat Eight years on the Ducal Throne, and was Succeeded by *Marco Trevisani*, in the year 1553 : He Reign'd scarce a year, and after him *Francis Venieri* was Elected Doge, who having enjoy'd that dignity about two years, was depos'd, and *Lor. Friuli* chosen in his place ; he sat on the Ducal Throne two years, and was then Succeeded by *Jeremy Friuli*, who Reign'd Eight years. His Successor was *Petro Loredano*, who held his Dignity three years, and was Succeeded by *Lud. Mecenigo*, under whom the *Cyprian* War happen'd. We have made some mention of the Successions of the Kings of *Cyprus*, and now 'twill be proper to report how it became Subject to the *Venetians*.

John was the last King of *Cyprus* of the *Lusignan* Race, who were put in possession of that Island, after they lost *Jerusalem*, by *Richard* the Ist. of *England*, who Conquer'd it from *Isaac Comneni* the Greek Usurper there. King *John* marrying his Daughter to *Lewis* Duke of *Savoy*, promis'd *Cyprus* to *Lewis* with her for her Portion : After his Death, his Natural Son *James* seiz'd that Kingdom ; but *Lewis* was Invited by the *Cyprians* to come and take possession of the Island, which in right of his Wife was fallen to him : *James* not being able to cope with *Lewis*, went to *Egypt* and desir'd help of the Infidels, who lent him Forces, and he drove *Lewis* and his Wife out of *Cyprus* into *Rhodes*, from whence they return'd to *Savoy*. *James*, to strengthen himself by some Forreign Alliance, marry'd *Aecaterina*, Daughter of *Marco Cornelio* a *Venetian* Nobleman, by the consent of the State, who adopted her their Daughter, that it might give them a pretence to seize *Cyprus* after *James*'s Death : *James* dy'd not long after his marriage, and left his Wife, who was great with Child, to the charge of the Republick ; the Child was Born, but soon dy'd, and Queen *Aecaterina* comming to *Venice*, Surrender'd the Kingdom of *Cyprus* formally to the Senate, who had before made Preparation to take possession of it ; this happen'd about the year 1472, and they Govern'd the Island by their Lieutenants, till they lost it to *Selim II*, Sultan of the *Turks*, who pretending

1619.

tending that *Cyprus* was a Member of *Aegypt* which the *Turks* had Conquer'd, demanded Restitution, declaring the *Venetians*, by paying him Tribute for it, had acknowledged his Superiority. The *Venetians* had lately lost their Arsenal, which was burnt by an Accident; yet they resolv'd to carry on the War with all their might in defence of this Rich Island, well worth fighting for, having now held it about a 100 years: They enter'd into a League with Pope *Pius* the Vth, and the King of *Spain*, who, to prevent the *Turks* strengthning himself by such an acquisition, fitted out a Fleet to joyn with the *Venetians*; but the Commanders of the Confederate Navy, by their Quarrels at *Crete*, hinder'd the Success of the Common Cause, and gave *Mustapha* and *Pialis*, the Sultan's Generals, an opportunity to Land in *Cyprus*, where they wasted the Country, and took *Nicosia* after a Months siege; they then lay down before *Famagusta*, which *Antonino Bragadama* the Governor, defended with great Bravery Eleven Months, and at last when he Surrender'd, oblig'd the Infidels to grant him and his Garrison Honourable Conditions; which *Mustapha* basely broke, and with the Treachery and Cruelty of a Barbarous Infidel, order'd *Bragadama's* Nose and Ears to be cut off, his Body to be flead alive, his Skin to be stuff'd with Straw, and Hang'd at the Main-yard of his Galley: He sent all the *Venetians*, whom he promis'd to Transport to *Crete*, into Slavery. The Cheif of 'em being to be presented to *Selim*, a *Cyprian* Lady who was design'd to satisfy the Tyrant's Lust, set Fire to some Barrels of Gunpowder, which blew up the Ship she was in, with her self, the Slaves, and the Booty intended for the Grand Seignior. The *Turks* had 60000 Men kill'd in this War. The *Venetians* and their Confederates the next year were more diligent, they got a great Fleet together, the Command of which was given with a great deal of formality to *Don John* of *Austria*, *Charles* the Vth's Natural Son, under whom were *Sebastian Venieri*, Admiral of the *Venetian*, and *Colonna*, Admiral of the Pope's Gallies: They engag'd the *Turks* near *Lepanto*, kill'd 25000, took 4000, and releas'd 14000 Christian Slaves. The whole *Turkish* Fleet consisting of 250 Sail, was either Sunk or Taken, except 30 which *Uluzal* made off with; yet the next year, the Sultan Equip'd a greater Fleet, and one of their Officers said upon it, *The loss of Cyprus, is like that of an Arm, which will never grow again; but the loss of Lepanto, only like shaving ones Beard, which grows the thicker for it.* And indeed,

indeed, the Confederates did not make much of their 1619.
Victory, though it 'twas a Glorious one: The *Spaniards*, either being jealous of the *Venetian* Naval Power, or afraid of losing the Honour they had won. *Mozenigo*, dying about this time, or being depos'd, *Sebastian Venieri*, who Commanded the *Venetians* at *Lepanto*, was made Doge in his stead, as he very well deserv'd it. He did not enjoy that Dignity long; for the next year, *A. D.* 1578, we find *Nice de Ponte* on the Ducal Throne; and five years after that, *Paschale Chicogno*, whose Successor was *Mirano Grimani*: In his time, the *Venetians* had a long Quarrel with their Clergy, and the Dispute came so high, that they Threaten'd to throw off the Papal Yoke, and embrace the Reformation. The Senate began with Publishing an Order against giving Lands to the Church, about the year 1594, and afterwards with Banishing the Jesuits. They made a Law also, that none shou'd Build Churches, or Found Monasteries without the Consent of the Senate; and were so Bold as to Imprison some Scandalous Priests. The Jesuits acquainted their General Cardinal *Agraviva*, with the proceedings of the Republick, Pope *Clement* the VIIIth, wink'd at them; but *Paul* the Vth, a Man of a Haughty, Insolent Temper, Commanded the *Venetians* to repeal those Laws; which they refusing, their whole Territories were put under an Interdict. This they stood out against at first very resolutely, and King *James* of *England* thought they were angry in earnest with the Pope, and sent Ambassadors to *Venice*, to Court the Republick to embrace the Reformation; to which, one of their greatest Divines, Father *Paul*, Author of the History of the Council of *Trent*, was not averse. But the Ambassadors had a Superstition, to have their Audience on St. *James's* day, and deferring it till then, the Peace between the Pope and the Senate, was concluded by the Mediation of several Princes, before St. *James's* day came. The *Venetian* Clergy were generally so Loyal, as not to matter the Papal Fulminations, but continue officiating as before. Upon which, the Jesuits wrote bitterly against them, *Bellarmin* and *Baromus* fell upon them; but Father *Paul* and *Johannes Marsiglius*, asserted the Justice of the Republick's Cause, with equal Learning, Reason and Eloquence. Armies were rais'd by the Pope and his Allies, and the Senate and their's. The *Spaniards* were very forward to assist *Paul*; and the

1619.



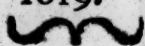
the *Hollanders* as willing to aid their Sister Republick; but the *French King* undertaking to accommodate the Matter, the *Venetians* are enjoin'd to set the Prisoners, they had confin'd during the Dispute, and on that account, at Liberty. The Pope's Curse was revok'd, the *Jesuits* Banish'd out of the *Venetian Territories*, and a Peace concluded, for the State resolv'd never to let those Incendiaries return into their Dominions again. *Leo. Donato*, was Doge [during some part of the time of this Controversy, and continu'd so till the year 1611, when *Ant. Memo* succeeded him in that Office, much greater in Name than in Power.

Though the History of the less Principalities and States of *Italy*, seem to be too particular for so general a discourse as this, yet because some of 'em have made a considerable Figure in the World, we shall trace them as high as we can towards their Origin, and begin with *Florence* the most Powerful of them.

Florence was anciently call'd *Tuscany* and *Etruria*; and part of both *Etruria* and *Tuscany* is included in *St. Peter's* Patrimony. What now makes the *Florentine* State, are the Territory properly call'd *Florence*, from the Capital City *Pisa*, which was formerly a Republick; *Siena*, another free State, till *Florence* became Mistress of it, and the Isle of *Elba*. The Government of *Florence*, ever since it asserted its Liberty, was free till the *Medici* Inslav'd it; and there's no State in the World which affords so lively an example of the danger of Trusting one Popular Man with too much Power, as this of *Florence*. The *Plebeians* had a great share in the Government, which the Nobles envying, this Division made way for the Revolution in the State, which ended in the loss of all their Liberties. The Flatterers of the House of *Medici*, who occasion'd this Revolution, pretend they were Originally of *Athens*; but others say, they were of *France*, and Tradesmen Originally. This Republick siding with the *Gibbelin* Faction, in the 13th Century, *Philip di Medici*, to distinguish himself, headed the *Guelfs* in this City; and by that means, began to make his Name talkt of, which before was obscure, and not worthy a Place in History. From that time, they encreas'd their Wealth and Power so much, that *Cosmo di Medici*, Sirnam'd the Great, made way for his Successors, obtaining the Sovereignty. This Man being very Rich, and of a liberal Disposition, laid out 400000 Crowns in Pub-

Publick and Private Buildings, and lent 100000 Crowns to poor Citizens: By these Actions, he insinuated himself into the Esteem and Affections of the Populace, or *Plebeian* Party, at which the Nobility were alarm'd, and having Usurp'd the Power, *Rinaldo Albizzi*, *Paolo Strozzi*, *Ridolfo Peruzzi*, and *Nicalo Barbaderi*, the Heads of the *Aristocratical* Faction, corrupting the Suffrages of the Senate, caus'd *Cosmo* to be thrown into Prison, with an Intention to take away his Life. *Cosmo* fearing Poyson while he was in Confinement, abstain'd from Meats four days together, and was almost starv'd: At last, his Honest Keeper cur'd his Melancholy, by assuring him, he might eat freely, for he shou'd not be Poyson'd. He also got a Buffoon belonging to the *Gonfanoliero*, or Chief Magistrate of the City, to keep him Company, and divert him with his Raillery and Grimace, which brought him into such a temper of Mind, that he not only resolv'd to live if he cou'd, but to get out of Prison. To this end, he prevails with the Buffoon to carry a Promise in writing from him to his Master, the *Gonfanoliero*, of 1000 Crowns in Gold, provided he wou'd set him Free. The Buffoon undertook it; and the Magistrate embracing the Proposition, under pretence of examining the Cause, that *Cosmo* might be put to Death, Condemn'd him to Banishment only, and *Venice* was the place appointed for his Exile. *Cosmo* desir'd nothing more, for he had a great many Friends at *Venice*, by whose Mediation with the Senate, he was promis'd Forces to restore him, had not the *Florentines*, either repenting of the injustice done him, or fearing his Restauration by a Forreign Power, recall'd him from Banishment. When he return'd, he set about reforming the Government, he expell'd the Nobles, and rais'd the *Plebeians*, who in return, made him their Administrator; for he wou'd not accept of the Sovereignty, and gave him the Title of *Pater Patria*, or *Father* of his Country, more Glorious than that of most Excellent, most Serene, or most August, Pompous Epithetes given of Course, as well to such as do not, as such as do deserve them. *Cosmo* dy'd in the year 1464, in the 75th year of his Age, after a long and Glorious Administration: He encourag'd Learning, and left a Noble Library well stor'd with valuable *Greek* Manuscripts. Some time before this, the *Florentines* and *Pisans* had Wars with each other, and the former were

1619.



Pisans.

were forc'd to desire help of *Robert King of Sicily*, who lent them Forces under *Walter Duke of Athens*; but this Man, when he had successfully oppos'd the *Pisans*, made an attempt to render himself absolute Lord of *Florence*; upon which, the Bishop rais'd the People against him, and expell'd him and the Nobility who were of his Faction. The *Pisans* were now a very considerable Republick, they had a good Fleet at Sea, with which they disputed the Sovereignty of the *Mediterranean*: But the *Genoese*, and especially the *Venetians*, were too mighty for them. The *Pisans* often sent Fleets into the East, to the assistance of the *Greek Emperors*; and in the time of the *Holy War*, they Convoy'd several Armies of the *Crusades* to *Asia*; but the *Venetians* and *Genoese* growing so great by Sea, the State of *Pisa* met with many discouragements and losses, which by degrees made her so weak, that she became a Prey to that of *Florence*. When the *Florentines* had cast an Eye on the Dominion of *Pisa*, they enter'd into a League with *France*, as the Kingdom which wou'd be most likely to assist them in so unjust a War, as that of Invading their Neighbours to deprive 'em of their Liberty. The Emperor *Maximilian* came into *Italy* with an Army to defend the *Pisans*, who had lost *Legorn*; and the Emperor attacking it in vain, was so dishearten'd, that he sent his Army to *Milan*, and return'd through *Lombardy* to *Germany*. *Peter di Medici*, the Son of *Cosmo*, was sometime *Gonfanoliero* of *Florence*; but for taking upon him to make a Treaty with *France* without the States Consent, he was expell'd. He had two Sons, *Juliano* and *Lorenzo*; the former was Murder'd by the *Pazzi*; the latter fled to a Church with his Party, and stood there on his defence, repuls'd his Enemies, and was declar'd *Gonfanoliero*; which Office he discharg'd to the Advantage and Glory of the Republick, both at home and abroad. The Sultan *Bajazet II.* sent him one of the Assassins, who had been concern'd in his Brother's Death. 'Twas about this time, that *Feromy Savonarola* a Dominican Fryar began to Preach up *Reformation* at *Florence*, and by his Sermons and Eloquence, openly censur'd the Lewdness of the Pope and Clergy, which got him a great Party in that City, and in the year 1484, he was Summon'd to the Senate to assist that Council by his Advice; for *Guy Antony Vespuceus* was endeavouring to restore the Nobles, and re-establish

establish an Aristocracy; but *Paul Antony Soderino*, by Father *Savonarola's* assistance, preserv'd the Popular Government. The Fryar maintain'd his Reputation and Interest above Ten years; but the Priests having incens'd the Rabble against this good Man, they broke down the Gates of his Monastery, and drag'd him to the Stake, kindled the Fire and burnt him, who was one of the Honestest Men that ever Preach'd to the People of *Florence*. *Lorenzo di Medici*, Conquer'd *Volterra*, and with admirable address, deliver'd himself from a difficult dispute, into which he had involv'd himself with Pope *Sixtus IV.* He was Stil'd the *Great*, and *Father of Learning*, of which he was both a Protector and a Lover; he procur'd a great many *Greek Manuscripts* in *Greece*, to encrease the *Florentine Library*, and dy'd in the year 1492, at 44 years of Age, to the Grief of all his Country-men, who flung his Physitians into a Well, for their Ignorance or Treachery. His Son *Peter* succeeded him in his Estate and Honours, and his Son *John* was chosen Pope, being *Leo the Xth*, whose Pontificate was a great help to the Grandure of the House of *Medici*. The *Florentines* having Master'd *Pisa*, a Confederacy was form'd against them by the *Venetians* and others; but the State of *Venice* discovering too much Ambition her self, and a desire to expel the *Florentines* out of *Pisa*, only to get the Dominion themselves, the Allies fell off, and the *Pisans* desir'd the assistance of *Charles the VIIIth*, who then was in *Italy* with a *French Army* upon his *Neapolitan Expedition*: *Charles* readily agreed to assist them, and accordingly he drove the *Florentines* out of *Pisa*, where they had never been Masters, had it not been for the *French*. *Charles*, after that, threaten'd *Florence* her self, and being Treating with the Citizens, us'd some Menaces, That if the Citizens offer'd to oppose him by Arms, he wou'd sound his Trumpets. *Pietro Caponi*, Secretary of the Republick, to shew how little they valu'd his Threats, tore the Capitulation in his sight, and looking boldly on him, said, Well Sir, if you sound your Trumpets, we will Ring our Bells. Notwithstanding this difference, the *Florentines* admitted him into their City, where he made his Publick Entry on the 17th of *November*, 1494. *Charles*, while he was there, expell'd the *Medici* Banish'd *Peter*, the Son of *Lorenza*, and forc'd the Senate to do several Acts of Violence, which shew'd the *Florentines* what

1619. they were to expect from a *French* Government. But as soon as the *French* were driven out of *Italy*, the *Medici* return'd, and grew greater than before, by their Caressing the *Plebeian* Party, till they had done their Business. *Peter* was drown'd 'in the year 1504, *Lawrence di Medici* was made Duke of *Urbino*, by Pope *Leo* the Xth, and his Natural Son *Alexander*, marrying the Emperor *Charles* the Vth's Natural Daughter *Margaret*, was made by this Prince, Duke of *Florence*, into which City he entred by Force, the Imperial and Papal Armies assisting him, to revenge the expulsion of the *Medici* some Years before; for they began now to assume too much, and to turn their Complacency into Tyranny. From this, *Alexander*, who was made Sovereign of *Florence*, about the year 1530. the House of *Medici*, have been in possession of the Supream Power. *Alexander* Govern'd so Arbitrarily, that his own Kinsman, *Lorenzo di Medici*, kill'd him, to deliver his Country from such a Tyrant: His Sister *Catherine* of *Medicis*, the only Legitimate Issue of *Lawrence* Duke of *Urbino*, marry'd *Henry* the II^d. the *French* King, and was Regent of *France* a long time, during the Minority of the Kings her Sons. After *Alexander*'s Death, *Cosmo di Medici*, who descended from *Lawrence*, Brother of *Cosmo* the Great, was made Great Duke of *Tuscany*, by Pope *Paul* Vth, in the year 1569. That Pontiff declar'd him King; but the Emperor and King of *Spain* opposing it, *Cosmo* contented himself with the Title of Great Duke. 'Twas he who Conquer'd *Siena*, with which City the *Florentines* had long Wars; and the Emperor permitted him to annex it to *Florence*, as *Pisa* had been before: He had two Sons, *John* and *Garcias*, who hated one another so Mortally, that being Hunting one day together with their Father, *Garcias* kill'd *John*, and *Cosmo* in revenge stab'd *Garcias*. He founded the University of *Pisa*, and dy'd A. D. 1574. His Successor *Francis*, marrying *Joan* the Emperor *Maximilian* the II^d's Sister, that Prince confirm'd his Title of Great Duke, which the *Germans* and *Spaniards* had not own'd before. 'Tis said of this *Joan*, she was born Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, was Daughter, Sister, Aunt and Niece of Emperors. Her own Daughter *Mary* of *Medicis*, marry'd *Henry* the Great of *France*, and was Regent of that Kingdom, during the Minority of *Lewis* the XIIIth her Son. The Queen of *England*, *Henrietta Maria*, was her Daughter, and thus we see the

the House of *Medici* Ally'd to all the greatest Houses of *Europe* Imperial and Royal. *Francis* dy'd in the year 1588, and was succeeded by his Brother *Ferdinand*, who had been a Cardinal, and at 52 years of Age, laid aside his red Hat, to Inherit the Dukedom of *Florence*: He was entirely in the *Spanish* Interest, and to oblige that Court, deliver'd up *Don Sebastian*, who call'd himself King of *Portugal*, to the *Spaniards*. He dy'd A. D. 1609.

The Dutchies of *Modena* and *Ferrara*, were at first United under *Berfo d' Este*, whom the Emperor *Frederick* the III^d, made Duke of *Modena*, and the Pope, Duke of *Ferrara* about the year 1460. He dy'd, and was succeeded by his Brother *Hercules* the Ist, about the year 1471. This Prince was Legitimate, though his Brother was not; he marry'd *Lucretia*, Daughter to Pope *Alexander* the VIth, which was no small advantage to him in his Succession to these Dutchies. His Son *Alphonso* Ist succeeded him, in the year 1505. He had continual Broils with Pope *Julius* the II^d, Pope *Leo* the Xth, and Pope *Clement* the VIIth, who were his inveterate Enemies; but *Modena* being a Fee of the Empire, the Duke paying 4000 Crowns a year, as an acknowledgment of his Homage, *Alphonso* put himself under the Protection of *Charles* the Vth, who lent him assistance to maintain himself in his Dominions. He marry'd one of his Mistresses, *Laura Eustochia*, by whom he had *Alphonso d' Este*, who was Father of *Cesar* Duke of *Modena*. *Alphonso* was succeeded by *Hercules* the II^d. his Son, who marry'd *Reneta*, Daughter of *Lewis* the XIIth of *France*, and *Anne* of *Bretagne*. The Pope wou'd not allow *Alphonso*, *Hercules's* Brother, to be Legitimate; but the *Modenese* lookt upon his Father's Marriage with *Laura* as Lawful, and when *Alphonso* II^d Son of *Hercules* II^d dy'd, they acknowledg'd him for their Duke. The Pope seizing *Ferrara*, because the second *Alphonso* left no Issue, *Cesar* of *Este*, put out a Manifesto to prove his Father *Alphonso's* Legitimacy, but the Pope and his Successors did not mind his Complaints, they kept *Ferrara*; and *Cesar*, from whom the present House of *Modena* descends, Reign'd over that Dutchy till the year 1626, when he departed this Life. *Ferrara*, has ever since the Death of *Alphonso* the II^d, been annex'd to St. *Peter's* Patrimony.

1619.

Urbino.

The Dutchy of *Urbino*, was Govern'd by Dukes of its own for about 140 years. The first Duke was *Frederick Ubaldo*, Created so by Pope *Eugenius* the IVth, about the year 1444. His Successor *Guido*, was outed by *Cesar Borgia*, who lost all his Conquests after the Death of his Father, Pope *Alexander* the VIth; and *Guido* returning, held the Government to his Death: His Sister's Son, *Francis Maria de la Revera*, succeeded him; but *Leo* the Xth, dispossessed him, and made *Laurence* of *Medicis* Duke, who dying without Issue, the House of *Revera* were restor'd to their Dutchy, and enjoy'd it till the Male Line failing, the Pope seiz'd it, as escheated to the Patrimony of St. *Peter*. The Heiress of this House, marry'd *Ferdinand* Ild, Great Duke of *Florence*; but it seems, the *Salique Law* prevail'd, or rather the Papal Power, to hinder her Succession.

Mantua.

The Dutchy of *Mantua*, has been in possession of the House of *Gonzaga*, ever since *Lewis* the Ist of this Line, kill'd *Passavind*, the Head of a Party, who oppos'd him in the Market Place, and seiz'd on the Government, assuming the Title of Vicar of the Empire, of which this Principality is holden in Fee. *Sigismund* and *Charles* the Vth, Erected it into a Dutchy, in favour of *Frederick Gonzagua*, the first Duke of *Mantua*, A. D. 1530. These Dukes had very few Wars, while they remain'd Loyal to the Emperor; but when they grew Factious, and sided with *France*, they were several times in danger of losing their Dutchy, which they deserv'd for their Rebellion: Of this, more in the following Chapter.

Parma.

Parma was sometimes under one Government, sometimes under another, as the Emperor, or the Pope's Party was uppermost, till Pope *Paul* the IVth, Created his Son *Peter Lewis Farnese* Duke, in the year 1545. He was kill'd two years afterwards by the *Pallavieni*, and other Enemies of his, which the Emperor *Charles* the Vth. had animated against him. His Son *Octavio*, was also disturb'd by the Emperor; him, the *French* assisted to the utmost of their Power; but they liv'd at too great a distance from him, to do him as much good as *Charles* cou'd do him hurt, by way of *Milan*, and other Dominions of his in *Italy*; so he was forc'd to beg a Peace, and marry his Natural Daughter *Margaret*, Widow of *Alexander* of *Medicis*. This Prince was a real Tyrant, and Govern'd his Dominions so ill, that his Grand-father broke his Heart: He sent his Son *Alexan-*

Alexander to *Madrid*, to be bred up in the Court of *Philip* the II^d, and 'tis said, this young Prince shew'd such a forward active Genius, that *Don Charles*, the King's Son, and *Don John* of *Austria*, his Brother-in-law, were jealous of him: He Commanded a Galley in the Bat-tel of *Lepanto*, and accompany'd *Don John* into the *Netherlands*, where he succeeded him in the Govern-ment; and notwithstanding his Father dying, left him the Dutchy of *Parma*, yet he always resided in *Flanders*. We have already given some account of his Actions there, and in *France*: He dy'd *A. D.* 1592, and was succeeded in his Dutchy, by *Ronacio*, the fourth Duke of *Parma*, whose Successor was *Alexander* the II^d, who was depos'd for his being Dumb, and *Edward* his Brother put in his Place, *A. D.* 1612.

We left *Ferdinand* in the possession of the Kingdoms of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon*, and of *Naples*, by the Death of *John* his Father. The Union of so many Kingdoms, was such an addition of Strength to the *Spaniard*, that he thought 'twou'd not be a hard matter for him to drive the *Moors* out of *Granada*, which he did after he had been Victorious over *Portugal*. *Gonsalvo* was his General in this Expedition against the Infidels; whom he entirely Conquer'd with *Granada*, and expell'd 'em the *Spanish* Dominions, after they had been Masters of part of *Spain* 700 years. He also Banish'd the *Jews*, and 'tis thought, above 1400000 Souls were sent out of his Country, which mightily depopulated it, insomuch, that it has never since been able to recover its strength: He also introduc'd the Inquisition, intended at first against the *Jews* and *Mahometans* only; but since abus'd to the Destruction of the Reform'd. For these extraordinary signs of his affection to the Church, Pope *Alexander* the VIth, conferr'd on him the Title of *Catholic*, which his Successors, Kings of *Spain*, have ever since enjoy'd. The Conquest of *Granada* had not been so easy, but that two *Moorish* Princes contending for that Kingdom, one of 'em submitted to *Ferdinand*. *Gonsalvo*, after the reduction of *Granada*, was sent to *Naples*, to which, and *Sicily*, the King of *Spain* had very good Lineal Pretensions. To strengthen his Interest, he entred into a Confederacy with the Emperor *Maximilian*, the *Venetians*, and the Duke of *Milan*, against *Charles* the VIth, who was very successful at first in that Kingdom; but he afterwards made a Partition Treaty with *Lewis* the XIIth, for *Naples*, where the *French*

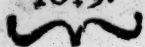
1619.

encroaching too much upon the *Spaniards*, a War commenc'd, and the former drove the latter intirely out of the Division which fell to them by the Treaty of Partition. *Ferdinand* was related to *Frederick* King of *Naples*; but he preferr'd his own Interest to his Cousin, and when *Frederick* fled to *France*, had his Son sent Prisoner to *Spain*, where he kept him in Confinement. *Gonsalvo* took the young Prince in *Tarentum*, which he reduc'd together with all the Kingdom. In this King's Reign, *Columbus* discover'd the *West Indies*: He was a famous Sea-man, who having been bred at his Father's Trade, a Woolcomber, left it for Navigation; he addicted himself particularly to the study of Charts and the Globe, and understanding by an *Andaluzian* Marine, or as others will have it, by a Master of a Ship, with whom he had contracted a Friendship in the Island of *Madera*, that from the Position of the World, there must be Habitable Regions in the other *Hemisphere*, he resolv'd to go and discover them; accordingly, he address'd himself to several Princes, and among others, to *Henry* the VIIth of *England*, who all refusing or neglecting to hearken to his Proposals, he apply'd to *Ferdinand* and *Isabel* of *Spain*, who receiv'd him favourably, and gave him three Ships, with which he set forth from *Port Palos de Moger*, in *Andaluzia*, August 3. 1492. He Sail'd to the *Lucca Islands*, and Landed at *Guana Bay*: The Islanders affrighted at such a new sight, fled to the Mountains with such speed, that the *Spaniards* cou'd take but one Woman, whom *Columbus* dismiss'd, after he had given her Bread, Wine and some Jewels; which kind usage gave the Islanders a better opinion of him and his Followers. Their Cacique, or King, permitted him to Build a Wooden Fort on the Sea-Coasts, in which he left 38 *Spaniards*, and return'd to *Spain*, to give the King an account of his Success. After this, he made other Voyages, discover'd *Hispaniola*, and other Places in *America*; for which the King Ennobled him, and made him Duke of *Veragua* in *Jamaica*, which Island he also discover'd: His good Fortune made some Courtiers jealous of him, and they so misrepresented him to the King, that he fell into disgrace; but he recover'd his former Favour, and shew'd the way to those who came after him, to compleat the discoveries he made, by the Conquest of *Peru* and *Mexico*; where the *Spaniards* found the Silver Mines, that have since supply'd all *Europe*, with that

Fatal

Fatal but necessary Treasure. King *Ferdinand* marry'd his Daughter *Joan*, to *Philip*, Son of the Emperor *Maximilian* the 1st, by *Mary* Princess of *Burgundy*, in whose right *Philip* became Duke of *Burgundy*, and in his Wife's, King of *Castile* and *Arragon*, after the Death of *Isabella*. *Ferdinand* gave his youngest Daughter *Katherine*, in Marriage to Prince *Arthur*, Son of *Henry* the VIIth of *England*, of whose Marriage afterwards with King *Henry* VIIIth, and the Divorce that ensu'd, enough has already been said. *Philip* knowing his Father-in-law *Ferdinand* had no right to *Castile* on the Death of *Joan*; and being invited into *Spain* by the *Castilian* Noble-men, who had no great affection for the *Arragonians*, he went to *Spain*. The old King was very loath to resign his Government, but finding the People generally inclin'd to *Philip* the 1st, he comply'd, yielded up the Administration to him, and Sail'd to *Naples*, very angry with his Son-in-law, for not letting him enjoy the Kingdom of *Castile* as long as he liv'd. *Philip* feeding too plentifully on the Fruits of *Spain*, fell into a Fever, and dy'd in the 28th year of his Age, six Months after his arrival in *Spain*, in the year 1504, leaving behind him two Sons, *Charles* and *Ferdinand*; the former was the famous *Charles* the Vth, and the latter, *Ferdinand* the 1st, Emperor of *Germany*. In *Charles* all the Imperial and *Spanish* Dominions, with the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, the Kingdoms of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the *New World*, became Subject to the House of *Austria*. *Ferdinand* hearing his Son-in-law King *Philip* was Dead, settled *Naples*, and return'd to *Spain*. In his way home, he had an Interview with the *French* King, *Lewis* the XIIth, and they then enter'd into a Confederacy against the *Venetians*, to Curb the Insolence of that Republick, as they were pleas'd to term it; with them join'd the Emperor, Pope *Julius*, and *Alphonso* Duke of *Ferrara*. *Ferdinand* Equip'd a Fleet, and took some Booty from the *Venetians*; but we have already mention'd how the *French* were deserted in this War; and the Republick easily recover'd what they lost. *Ferdinand*, afterwards quarrelling with *France*, invited the King of *England* into a League against the *French* and *Navarrois* their Confederates; an *English* Fleet and an Army were sent to *Biscay*, but the *Spanish* King being intent on the Conquest of *Navarre*, did not bring an Army as he promis'd to Invade *Guyenne* in Conjunction with

1619.



Henry the VIIIth, but abandoning them, bent himself wholly to reduce *John King of Navarre*, from whom he took *Pampeluna* his Capital, and drove him quite out of his Dominions. Though *Charles*, Son of *Philip*, was 17 or 18 years of Age, and right Heir to *Castile*; yet *Ferdinand* held it to his Death, which happen'd A. D. 1516, and in him ended the Race of the *Arragonian Kings*, who had Reign'd 370 years in *Arragon*, from *Beringer*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and 230 in *Sicily*.

His Grandson *Charles* succeeded him in the Kingdoms of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Arragon* and *Granada*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, and the *Indies*. *Charles* ended the *Venetian War*, which *Maximilian* had begun, and concluded a Peace with *Francis* the Ist of *France*, by the Articles of which 'twas agreed, That *Charles* shou'd restore the Kingdom of *Navarre* to *John's* Son, and pay *Francis* 100000 Crowns yearly for him to relinquish his Claim to *Naples*: But when *Charles* came to the Empire, these Articles were broken, and a new War follow'd upon it, about *Naples* and *Milan*. On the death of *Maximilian*, *Charles* was chosen Emperor; notwithstanding some of the Electors objected the distance of the *Spanish* Dominions from the Empire, as an inconvenience which wou'd prejudice the *Germans*. *Charles* left *Spain*, to go take Possession of the *Netherlands*, and to be Crown'd at *Aix*, after which he return'd to *Spain*, and staid there eight years; for the Gravity and Stateliness of the *Spaniards* pleas'd his humour, and he lov'd to live among them, more than among any of his Subjects: He left the Government of the Empire, mostly to his Brother *Ferdinand*, and that of the *Netherlands*, to his Sisters *Anne* and *Mary*, and his Daughter *Margaret* Dutcheß of *Savoy*, himself choosing to Reign in Person over the *Spaniards*. From *Spain* he undertook an Expedition against the *Moors* in *Africa*, and Conquer'd *Tunis*; but was not so successful in his attempt upon *Algiers*. His other Actions having more relation to the Empire than *Spain*, have been reported under the Article of the Western Emperors. After a long Reign, in which he had a great deal of good Fortune, and some bad, for if he had a King of *France*, and not one of the least of her Kings, *Francis* the Ist. Prisoner in *Spain*, he had losses in *Germany* and the *Netherlands*, he began to grow weary of the Empire; and resign'd his Hereditary Dominions to *Philip*, the Ild his Son, and his Imperial Crown to *Ferdi*.

Ferdinand his Brother, who was chosen King of the *Romans* by his consent; he then retir'd to the Monastery of *St. Laurence*, in the *Escorial* near *Madrid*, Founded by his Son *Philip* in Commemoration of the Battle of *St. Quentins*. He was in *Flanders* when he made this Resignation to his Son, after which he embark'd at *Zealand*, and Sail'd to *Spain*: He reserv'd to himself an Annuity of 100000 Crowns, 12 Men to attend him, and a little Pad Nag to take the Air; but when he had quitted the World, his Ungrateful Son *Philip* forgot all the promises he made him, paid the Pension so ill, that the Emperor often complain'd of it, and seem'd to be sorry he had parted with his Power: He dy'd in the 59th year of his Age, and the 42d of his Reign over *Spain*, A. D. 1558. A certain Lord saying one day to *Philip*, 'Tis this day a year since the Emperor for your advantage yielded up all his Kingdoms. *Philip* reply'd, And 'tis now a year since he has repented of it.

Philip the II^d, in his Father's Life time, had marry'd *Mary* Queen of *England*, and *Charles* had before Surrendered to him to make the match the more plausible, *Naples*, and the valuable Kingdom of *Jerusalem*; he also gave him a great share of the Government of the *Netherlands*, on account of its Neighbourhood with *England*. In the beginning of his Reign over *Spain*, the Pope made War upon him; but the *Spaniards* soon made that Pontiff weary of it, by taking several of his best Towns; so he concluded a Peace, which was very Honourable to *Philip*. We have spoken before of the Discovery of the *West Indies* in *Ferdinand's* time, and in *Charles* the Vth. *Ferdinand* *Magellan* found out the Streights that go by his Name, Sail'd about the World, and in two years return'd to *Siville*. *Ferdinand* *Cortez* landed in *Mexico*, and carry'd on a War Twenty years with the *Mexicans*, in which he slew the Emperor *Montezuma*, Murder'd many Millions of *Indians*, took a vast Number of Towns, together with *Mexico* the Capital of the Empire, and many large Provinces. *Francis* *Pizaro* also found out *Peru* and Conquer'd it; his Companion in his Adventures, was *Diego* *Almegro*, and both of 'em are said to be Foundlings; they Invaded *Peru* in the year 1525, and exercis'd upon *Atabalida* Lord of the Country, and his Subjects, unheard of Cruelties; at last *Almegro* and *Pizaro* Quarelling about dividing the Spoil, *Pizaro* procur'd *Almegro* to be kill'd, and *Almegro's* Son in reveng'd kill'd *Pizaro*; but was himself murdered by a Friend of *Pizaro's*. Thus did the Almighty revenge the
the

1619.



the Innocent Blood of the poor *Indians*, on these Barbarous Conquerors who call'd themselves Christians; but this Cruelty was an abomination even to those that Worship'd the Devil. *Philip* the II. encourag'd Discoveries, and sent large Colonies to the *West Indies*, by which acquisitions his Naval strength grew formidable, and his Treasury was kept full, notwithstanding the Infinite expences which his almost perpetual Wars put him to: He was a Bloody Enemy of the Protestants, and encourag'd his Governors of the *Netherlands* to persecute them, which caus'd great Troubles, and at last the loss of those Provinces. He submitted to the pretended Council of *Trent*, and sent his Bishops to assist at it; where a dispute arose about Precedency, between the King of *Spain* and the *French* King; the latter claim'd it by vertue of his Title, *Most Christian*, and the former on account of his, *The Catholick*. The matter being referr'd to the Pope, he decided the Controversy in favour of *France*. *Philip* equip'd a Fleet to make War upon the *Turks*; but the Admiral *Bassa Pialis*, defeated the *Spanish* Admiral before *Tripolis*, took the Castle, and the *Isle Meninges* on the Coast of *Affrick*, where was a strong Castle Fortify'd by the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, Viceroy of *Sicily*. King *Philip* having had great complaints of Cardinal *Granvill*, and *Antony Perenot's* Tyrannical Administration in the *Low-Countries*, he remov'd 'em from their Offices on the Petition of *William* Prince of *Orange*, Count *Egmont* and Count *Horn*, and put the whole Power into the hands of his Sister *Margaret* of *Parma*, who governing with too gentle a hand, for so Severe and Arbitrary King, she was soon remov'd, and the Duke of *Alva* sent to the *Netherlands*; by whose Tyranny the *Low-Countries* were lost, as we have already shewn in a properer place. *Philip* having fitted out another Fleet, and put a good Army aboard, sent his Brother *Don John* of *Austria* to restore *Amidas* the Abdicated King of *Tunis*, to his Dominions, which *Don John* effected; but *Philip*, out of jealousy to that Prince, whom the Pope desir'd him to make King of *Tunis*, Abandon'd the *Spaniards* whom *Don John* left to defend his Conquests, and the *Moors*, by the assistance of the *Turks*, recover'd all the *Spaniards* had taken from them: But there's no reason to Wonder *Philip* shou'd be so unkind to his Natural Brother, since he was so Cruel to his own Son *Don Charles*, whom he threw into Prison, and afterwards put to Death for pitying the poor *Netherlanders*,

landers, and talking of their Hardships with too great Freedom. 1619.

There hapned about this time an event, the Death of *Henry King of Portugal*, which will oblige us to continue the History of that Kingdom from the Death of *Alphonso* the Vth to the present Period, that the Reader may see how *Philip II.* came now to possess himself of it. *John*, Sirnam'd the *Great*, who Succeeded *Alphonso* before-mention'd, suppress'd a Rebellion that broke out against him soon after his Accession to the Throne: The Nobility who were concern'd in it, he order'd to be Executed without Mercy. He settled Plantations in the *East Indies*, where *Don Castro* overcame the King of *Cambay*. This Country, as Authors Writes, was first discover'd by *Alphonso de Albuquerque*. *Don Castro* took *Dio* the Capital of the Kingdom, a Rich and Great City, and settled a Colony there; the Governor of which made it the place of his Residence. King *John* Warr'd with the *Moors*, from whom he took several Towns in *Affrick*, and with the *Castilians* whom he defeated at the Battle of *Toro*; for which Actions he was call'd the *Great*, and for his strict Justice, the *Severe*: His Death was hastned by a fall from his Horse, *A. D.* 1495. To him Succeeded his Cousin *Emanuel*, Son of *John Duke of Visco*, who Reign'd prosperously, and in his time the *Portuguese* extended their discoveries in the *East Indies* and *Affrick*; where they found out several places to Trade to on the Coast of *Æthiopia*, and began a Commerce with these People who call'd themselves Christians, and were the more willing to have a Correspondence with the *Portuguese* Adventurers: He expell'd the *Moors* and *Jews* out of his Territories. His Daughter *Isabella*, was marry'd to the Emperor *Charles* the Vth, and the Wedding Solemniz'd at *Seville*, on the 10th of *January*, 1526; this Lady was the Mother of *Philip*, and 'twas in her Right he claim'd the Crown of *Portugal*: 'Twas in his Reign that *Alvarez Cabral*, one of his Subjects, discover'd the vast Country of *Brasil*, on which he was driven by a Storm, *A. D.* 1501. About Seven years after *Columbus's* Voyage to *America*, the *Portuguese* settled a Colony here, which has flourish'd ever since; and the *Indians* who live under them, have found them better Masters than the *Spaniards* were to the *Mexicans*. King *Emanuel* was a great encourager of Navigation and Plantations, by which means the Trade of *Portugal* became very considerable; himself wrote a Treatise of the *Indies*, he

was

1619.

Fez and
Morocco.

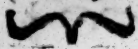
was Learned, and a Patron of Learning. His Son and Successor *John* the III^d, on his coming to the Crown was Congratulated by Ambassadors from his new Ally, the King of *Ethiopia*. King *John* was very much employ'd in sending *Missionaries* to the Places the *Portuguese* had discover'd, to Convert the *Pagans*, though his own Idolatry was as abominable as the Heathen. He sent aid to the Emperor of the *Abyssins*, against his Subjects who Rebell'd upon the *Abyssinians* turning Christians, and dy'd of an Appoplexy, A. D. 1557. His Son *Don Sebastian* was not above Three years old when he dy'd. Other Authors say he was King *John*'s Posthumous Son, and was under the Tuition of Cardinal *Henry*, his Father's Uncle, till he took the Government on himself. Soon after which, *Mahomet* King of *Fez* and *Morocco*, apply'd to him for his assistance against *Abdelmelech* his Ukle: These Kings of *Morocco* and *Fez*, the former being the more Antient Kingdom, are call'd *Xeriffs*, and at first were only Tributary to the Caliph of *Egypt*, or rather the Sultan of the *Mammalucks*; but by degrees they grew so Powerful, that they shook off their dependence on the Sultan, and became absolute Monarchs. The Kings of *Morocco* pretended to be descended from the Old Caliphs; but the present Line is of a later date; for *Hamet* who gave out that he was a Prophet, took Arms against *Mutey Zeydan* King of *Morocco*, overthrew him in Battle, and seiz'd his Kingdom, which *Malei* regain'd; but was outed again by *Mahomet* his Brother, who had Slain *Hamet*, and Conquer'd *Fez*, which he made the seat of his Empire about the year 1544. He was Succeeded by *Abdella Muley*, a Valiant Prince, who took *Cape D'Aguer* in *Affrick* from the *Portuguese*. His Successor *Abdalla* II. kill'd 10 of his Brothers to secure the Crown to himself; and when he dy'd was Succeeded by that *Mahomet*, who being driven out of his Kingdom by *Abdelmelech*, apply'd to *Don Sebastian* King of *Portugal* for Succours. This King was glad of an Opportunity of Invading that Kingdom, and accordingly past over to *Affrica* with a great Army, gave Battle to *Abdelmelech* near *Alcasar* on the 4th of *August* 1578, and was slain in the Fight, in which Three Kings fell; for *Abdelmelech* dy'd of an Apoplexy while the Battle was fighting, and *Mahomet* after the defeat was drown'd in a Fen. *Hamet* another of that Kings Unkles, enjoy'd the Fruits of *Abdelmelech*'s Victory, by seizing the Kingdom, and holding it without a Competitor to his Death, which

1619.

which happen'd about the year 1603. On the Death of *Don Sebastian*, his Great Unkle *Henry*, who was a Cardinal Succeeded him in the Throne of *Portugal*, but did not Reign long; for being very old when he came to the Crown, he dy'd about a year afterwards. *Lewis*, Brother of *Henry*, had a Natural Son by *Jolante* his Mistress, nam'd *Antonio*, Prior of *Crats*, whom the *Portuguese* wou'd willingly have made their King; but *Philip* the IId of *Spain*, sent an Army under the Duke of *Alva*, who expell'd *Antonio*, and seiz'd the Kingdom of *Portugal* as *Philips* right, being the Son of *Isabell*, Sister to *Henry* and *Lewis*. *Antonio* was proclaim'd King in *Lisbon*; but he was not strong enough to maintain his ground against *Philip* II: Being driven out of *Portugal*, he fled first to *France*, and then to *England*; where he was made Welcome by Queen *Elizabeth*, hoping by his means to annoy her Inveterate Enemy the King of *Spain*. She lent him Forces, and *Don Antonio* was receiv'd into the City of *Lisbon*; but the *Spaniards* holding out the Castle against him, and the *Portuguese* not coming into him as was expected, the *English* retir'd to their Ships, hearing a successful Army of *Spaniards* were marching to the releif of the Castle. *Anthony* was pursu'd by them, and was forc'd to fly so fast, that to prevent his pursuers overtaking him, he flung Money behind him, which they taking up, were stop'd by it long enough to give him an opportunity to make his escape. The Islands *Azores* which had declar'd for *Anthony*, were compell'd to submit to *Philip*; and all the Dominions of *Portugal* to acknowledge him for their Sovereign. King *Anthony* got into *France*, and there liv'd and dy'd in ordinary Circumstances. 'Twas given out afterwards, that *Don Sebastian* was living, and an Impostor, as the *Spaniards* call him, appear'd at *Venice* under that Name and Character: He gave the *Venetians* a very surprizing account of his Adventures since the Battle of *Alcazar*, how he liv'd Disguis'd in Servitude, and at last made his escape to that City in hopes of their Protection. The Senate having a Quarrel with *Philip* the IId, seem'd to believe what he said, and the *Spaniard* fearing the ill Consequence of a War with him, supported by that Rebubble, concluded a Treaty of Peace with the Senate, by which it was agreed, That the false or true *Sebastian* shou'd be deliver'd up, as he was accordingly, and sent to *Spain* where he dy'd in Prison. *Philip* the IId had marry'd *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Henry* II. of *France*, whom he had before demand-

ed

1619.



ed for his Son, and after *Don Carlos's* Death, being jealous of his Queen, he procur'd her to be Poyson'd : He Govern'd as severely at home, as his Governors did abroad ; and the *Moors* who were left in *Spain*, such as the Protestants are now in *France*, whom we call *New Converts*, being forc'd to submit to greater Oppressions than being compell'd to hear Mass, took Arms ; but *Don John* and other Generals reduc'd them, and made a Terrible Slaughter of them in *Granada*. To Terrify others from following their example, he sets the Inquisition to Work ; and those *Butchers* dispatch'd 20000 People in a few years time by their Bloody Sentences. Not contented with his Tormenting the Protestants that were within his own Jurisdiction, he fitted out that Mighty *Armada* against *England* in the year 1588, which return'd with such loss and disgrace to *Spain*, as has been already mention'd in this Chapter ; as also his losses and Wars to recover the *Low-Countries*, whither he sent his belov'd Daughter *Isabella Clara Eugenia*, and gave her and the *Netherlands* with her to the Arch-Duke *Albert*. He endeavour'd with all his Power and Cunning to prevent *Henry* the IVth's Accession to the *French* Throne ; he Protected the *League*, or rather the *Rebellion* of the *Guises* in that Kingdom against *Henry III.* and *Henry* the IVth sent Money and Armies thither to support it, but his trouble and expence prov'd in vain ; and indeed, considering what an Empire and a Treasure he came to, we Wonder how any one shou'd give him the Character of a Wise Prince, who cou'd not keep 'em better : His Secretary *Anthony Perez* deserting him, withdrew first into *France*, then into *England* ; but neither his Councils nor Intelligence were of such advantage to the Queen of *England*, nor the *French* King, as they expected they wou'd have been. *Philip* was forc'd to make a Peace with *Henry* the IVth before he dy'd, which was in a miserable condition, being eaten up of Vermin in the year 1598, the 50th of his Reign. To him Succeeded *Philip* the IIIrd. his Son, who marry'd *Margaret*, Sister to the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* In his time the *Dutch* extended their Commerce in the *East* and *West-Indies*, drove the *Portuguese*, now Subjects of *Spain*, out of part of *Brazil* and *Bamam*, and enrich'd themselves with their Spoils, which together with the vast expence of the *Low-Country* War, made *Philip* humble himself so far, as to Treat with the *Hollanders* as a free State, and own their Independency on the *Netherlands* or *Spain*.

He

He oppos'd the Election of *Baronius* the Annalist to the Papacy, because that Cardinal had declar'd his Title to *Sicily* was not very strong. He stood by his Brother-in-law *Ferdinand* in his pretences to the Empire, which without him 'tis thought he wou'd not so easily have obtain'd; but the *Spanish* Money had great Efficacy in persuading the Electors to choose him. Admiral *Heemskirk* having Defeated his Navy almost in his sight, off *Cales*, he was so frightened, that he wou'd not hear afterwards of a War with the *Dutch*, which some Authors say, cost the King of *Spain* more Money to maintain than he got by the *Indies*. He assisted *Sheck* the Successor of *Hamet* in the Kingdom of *Fez*, and had the strong Fort of *Ceuta* Surrender'd to him for it; he drove all the *Moors*, or suspected *Moors* out of *Spain*, ordering 'em to be Plunder'd of all they had, and Shipp'd off at several times; thus 900000 of these Wretches were Transported to *Affrick*, and left almost Naked on that shoar expos'd to Hunger, and Cold, and the Sword. He assisted the Duke of *Mantua* to War with him of *Savoy* for *Montferrat*, and order'd the Vice-roy of *Milan* to Invade *Piedmont*, which he did, and took *Verceil* and other Places, while the Duke of *Savoy* in the mean time ravag'd *Milan*. After *Sheck* in *Fez*, Reign'd *Abdalla* *Fez*. and *Zeyded*, the latter made War upon *Spain* to recover the City of *Ceuta*, and demolish a Fort which the *Spaniards* had rais'd near it, and defended it so well, that the *Moors* were forc'd to raise the Siege with great loss. *Philip's* Fleet also took many of their Ships, and 32 *Hollanders* at the *Streights* Mouth, upon which small Success, the *Dutch* are requir'd to return to the obedience of *Spain*; but the States answer'd, 'Twas too late now to expect obedience of them whom *Spain* had confess'd to be a free People. The *Spaniard*, in Conjunction with the *English*, beat the *Dutch* out of the *Molucca* Islands, and King *James* of *England* maintain'd a cloie Correspondence with the Court of *Spain*, so that Count *Gondemar*, *Philip* the III'd's Ambassador at *London*, had as much Influence over King *James's* Councils, as any of his Favourites except *Buckingham*. King *Philip* dy'd in the 43d year of his Age, and the 23d of his Reign, A. D. 1621.

As we have left all the Kingdom of Old *Spain*, and *Lusitania* united under one Monarch of *Spain*, so we are now about to leave *Navarre* annex'd to *France* and *Spain*; *Navarre*. for after *John* the Ild, and *Francis* of the House of *Foix*

1619. *Foix*, Catherine the Heir, convey'd the Crown to *John de Albert*, who was expell'd by *Ferdinandal*: His Son *Henry* had only the Title of King of *Navarre*, for the *Spaniards* kept the possession of the Kingdom, except *Bearn*, where *Henry* Reign'd: He marry'd *Mary* of *Orleance*, Sister to *Francis* the Ist, the French King, and had a Son by her who dy'd Young, and *Joan* who was afterwards Queen of *Navarre*. She was a zealous Protestant, and marry'd *Anthony* Duke of *Vendosme*, first Prince of the Blood in *France*, by whom she had *Henry* the IIId, King of *Navarre*; this Princess was Wise and Learned, having written several Books both in Verse and Prose; she was so hearty a well wisher to the Reformation, that the Papists form'd several Conspiracies to Assassinate her, but none of 'em succeeded. She had such a good Opinion of the ordinary nursing of Infants, that she had her Son *Henry* Nurs'd on the Mountains of *Bearn* by a Shepherdess, to which some Imagine he ow'd his hardy Constitution. Queen *Joan* was at last Poyson'd in the year 1572. *Henry* her Son, who assum'd the Title of King of *Navarre*, put himself at the Head of the Protestant Party, and strengthened it very much, he being the Heir presumptive of the Crown: But of these things we speak at large in the History of *France*, to which Article in this Chapter we refer the Reader.

The Turks The Eastern Empire being now in possession of the *Turks*, we must in the next place continue their story down from the Death of *Mahomet* the Great, to the Period of this Chapter.

Bajazet II *Bajazet* the IId, Succeeded his Father *Mahomet*, but not without some opposition; He was Governour of *Capadocia* when his Father dy'd, his Brother *Zemet* was then at *Iconium* the chief City of *Lacania*, that Province being then under his Command; here *Mustapha* their Elder Brother kill'd himself with his Lewdness and Intemperance. The *Spahis* and *Janasaries* differ'd about the Succession; the *Spahis* were for *Corentus*, *Bajazet's* Son, and for laying the Father aside; the *Janasaries* headed by their Aga, the Beglerbeg of *Greece*, who had marry'd a Daughter of *Bajazet's*, were for the Father, and proclaim'd him Sultan. The *Spahis* deliver'd the chief Castles of *Constantinople* and other places, with the Imperial Crown and Treasuries to *Corentus*, and *Achmet Bassa* joyn'd with them. *Bajazet* understanding what danger he was in, posted to *Constantinople*, and weeping

weeping, beg'd with Tears that right might be done him; 1619.

but all his Tears and Entreaties were in vain, till *Corentes* mov'd with Filial Tenderness, of his own accord resign'd the Government to him. The Janisaries were brib'd with large Donatives, and the Imperial Treasures and Forts deliver'd to *Bajazet*. *Zemet* also hastned to the Capital City of the Empire, giving out the Crown ought to be his, because *Bajazet* was born before his Father *Mahomet* was advanc'd to the Throne. *Bajazet* being in possession of *Constantinople*, held it out against him; upon which *Zemet* fled to *Carmau* in *Asia*, and desir'd assistance of the Sultan of *Agypt*, with whose help he made War upon his Brother, was defeated in three Battles, and forc'd to fly to *Rhodes*, leaving his Mother, his Son and Daughter who were Twins, at *Canthia*, where *Bajazet* taking them, Commanded 'em to be put to Death. The Knights of *Rhodes*, who were then Masters of the Island, sent *Zemet* to Pope *Innocent IV*, and he was given to *Charles* the VIIIth of *France* when he was marching to *Naples* from *Rome*; but the Mahometan Prince dy'd by the way, being Poyson'd by Pope *Alexander VI*. who was afraid the *French* King wou'd deliver him up to Death, to Ingratiate himself with *Bajazet*. This false and ungrateful Sultan, order'd *Achmet Bassa* to be Strangled, notwithstanding 'twas by his early Revolt to him, that he in a great measure obtain'd the Empire. *Bajazet* delighted more in Books than in Arms, however he Invaded *Wallachia*, subdu'd *Caraman* of *Cilicia*, and Chastiz'd the Sultan of *Agypt* for assisting *Zemet*; this Sultan's name was *Caithbey*, he was a *Circassian* by Birth, and rais'd himself by his Valour from the condition of a Servant to that of a Sovereign; he was bred up in the Laws of the *Mamalucks*, out of which Sect the Sultans of *Agypt* were chosen from among the *Circassian* Slaves who dwell on the *Euxine* Sea, after *Saladins*'s Race was extinct. These *Mamalucks* were reckon'd a Holy Order, and in great Veneration with the *Egyptians*. They were all born Christians, Baptiz'd, and all chang'd their Religion for that of *Mahomet*. *Caithbey* was elected to surpress the *Arabian* Robbers, and repell the *Persians*, who had oeer-run *Comogena* and *Syria* which were subject to the Sultan of *Agypt*. He succeeded in this War, and defended the Borders from the *Turks*, till *Bajazet II*. broke in upon him; he oblig'd the *Arabians* to pay him Tribute, he defeated the *Turks* in *Cilicia*, and took their Generals *Mesithes* *Palaologus*, and

Agypt.

1619. *Cherseogles* Son of *Celsechius*, Prince of *Illyricum*, Prisoners: These Officers were both Renagadoes, the former was of the Imperial House of the *Palæologi*, and the latter, to revenge his Father's taking away his Wife from him, renounc'd Christianity and serv'd *Bajazet*, whose Daughter he marry'd; but *Bajazet* afterwards had several advantages over *Caithbey*, notwithstanding which, he was weary of the *Agyptian* War, and return'd to carry on that with the Christians, whom he overthrew in *Croatia*, made Incursions into the *Venetian* Territories as far as *Tervisi*, took *Dyrrachium*, and *Lepanto*, as also *Pybn* and other Towns in *Peloponesus*, which he overran with an Army of 150000 Men. He lost *Cephalonia*, *Leucador*, and *Noricum* to the *Venetians*; but beat the *French* away from *Metylene*. At last he concluded a Peace with the Christians, to make War upon *Ismael Sophi*, or King of *Persia*, descended from *Ussan Cassanes*, of whom we spoke in the foregoing Chapter.

Persia.

Ismael had made himself King on the Death of *Jacup Cassanes*, Son and Successor, who had been Treacherously Murder'd by his Wife, that she might enjoy another Man. The *Persians*, so we must call them, tho' they are rather *Tartars* or *Saracens*, had made an Irruption into *Capadocia* and *Lycaonia*, kill'd *Bajazet's* two Nephews, *Orcan* and *Mahomet*, two Bassas, and the Beglerbeg of *Asia*, before *Bajazet* thought himself in danger from them. *Ismael* was the Son of *Hardnell* a *Persian* Prince, by *Martha* the Daughter of *Ussun Cassanes*, who was the first of the *Assimbean* Turks that Reign'd in *Persia*. *Hardnell* wou'd have the Mahometan Law expounded after *Halis's* Interpretation as the *Persians* before Interpreted it, and not after *Omars* way which the *Turks* follow'd. *Hardnell* by this means, and the affected severity of his Morals, was in mighty esteem in *Persia*, and *Ussun Cassanes* gave him his Daughter in marriage on purpose to prevent his Usurping; for he found he cou'd not suppress him by force his Party was so strong. *Jacup* Murder'd *Hardnell* privately after *Ussun's* Death, and banish'd and persecuted his Followers: *Ismael*, to avoid the danger he was in, fled into *Hircania* out of his Unkles reach, and *Techell*, one of *Hardnell's* chief Disciples, got into *Armenia the less*. *Jacup* being Poyson'd, *Ismael*, who affected his Father's strictness of Life, and was consequently as much admir'd and belov'd, resolv'd to recover his Estate and his Mothers Dowry by Arms; the

1619.

the Prince of *Hircania* furnish'd him with an Army, and as soon as he entred *Persia*, he was joyn'd with a Multitude of his *Seſtaries*: With these Forces he march'd to *Taurus*, where *Alvantes*, who had Succeeded his Father *Jacup*, resided, to besiege it; the King hearing of his approach left the Town, which was deliver'd up to *Ismael*, who hearing *Alvantes* had rais'd a prodigious Army to maintain himself in the Throne, march'd against him. resolving to hazard a Battel: The two Princes engaging, *Alvantes* was defeated and slain; and *Ismael* possess'd himself of almost all the *Persian* Empire. This King was call'd *Scha* from his Holiness, and *Sophi* from his Turbant being made of Wooll, which names his Successors have since been fond of, as the *Romans* were of *Cesar*. *Tecael* having engag'd *Capadocia* to embrace the Sect of *Hardnell*, fought the *Turks*, and beat *Bajazer's* Nephews in *Lycaonia* which he invaded; he offer'd *Corentes*, *Bajazer's* Son Battel in *Asia Minor*; but that Prince avoided it, he broke into *Bythinia*, and routed *Caragi Bassa* the Beglerbeg, whom he afterwards took, together with his Wife, in the City *Canthia*; he afterwards overthrew and kill'd *Hali Bassa*, but was driven out of *Asia Minor* by *Junar Bassa*, whom *Achmet*, *Bajazer's* Son had furnish'd with an Army. *Selim*, *Bajazer's* Younger Son, being belov'd by the Janizaries, rebell'd against his Father, and was afterwards reconcil'd by the Intercession of the Bassas; but his Ambitious Soul being impatient of Subjection, he broke out again into Rebellion, was proclaim'd Emperor by the Soldiery, and having depos'd his Father, procur'd one *Haman* a Jew to Poyson him, in the 66th year of his Age, and 32d of his Reign, *A. D.* 1512. He banish'd the Order of the *Dervises*, to revenge his having been Wounded by one of them; he had nothing of the *Turk* in his Nature, but a little too much Cruelty; he was a good Phylosopher, lov'd Learning, and was kind to Learned Men.

As *Selim* mounted the Throne by the Murder of his Father, so he secur'd himself by the Death of his Elder Brothers *Achmet* and *Corentes*, whom he put to Death after he had overthrown *Achmet* in Battel, and Treacherously seiz'd *Corentes* in his Solitude, where he was following his Studies in imitation of his Father. *Mustapha Bassa*, who had been a principle actor in the late Revolution, and *Selim's* Advancement, was strangled by his Order, and his Body flung to the Dogs, because he had

1619.

been a Friend to *Achmet*. *Achmet*'s two Sons, *Amurath* and *Aladine* fled, *Amurath* to *Ismael*, and *Aladine* to to *Caurus*, *Caithbey*'s Successor in the Kingdom of *Egypt*. *Amurath* Invaded *Capadocia* with a *Persian* Army, and *Ismael* follow'd him with more Troops to support him; *Selim*, though he desir'd earnestly to make War upon the Christians in *Europe*, was forc'd to pass over into *Asia*, where with an Army of 150000 Men he fought and defeated *Ismael* who had but 30000, and did not retire till he was himself dangerously Wounded; the *Turk* lost more Men than were in the *Persian* Army. *Selim* to improve this Victory Invaded *Persia*, Besieg'd *Taurus*, and had it Surrendred to him: This City he Plundred and Burnt, and then retir'd, hearing *Ismael* was advancing against him with a good Army of *Georgian* and *Mingrelians*, most of them Christians. The next year he fell upon *Aladulus* King of *Armenia*, over-run his Country, and the King being betray'd to him, he order'd his Head to be Chopt off, which having carry'd about with him on a long Pole, he in Ostentation sent it to the Senate of *Venice* for a present. *Aladulus*'s Eldest Son fled to *Egypt*, *Selim* plac'd Governours over *Armenia*, and return'd to *Europe* to defend his Borders against the *Hungarians*, whom he suppress'd in two Incursions he made upon them. The Sultan of *Egypt*, at the repeated Solicitation of *Aladine*, Eldest Son of *Achmet*, and *Aladol*'s Eldest Son, rais'd a mighty Army of *Egyptians* and *Jews*, and advanc'd towards the River *Orentes* to meet the *Persians*, and with their joynt Forces fall upon the proud *Selim*, who sent to *Campson Gaur* to desire Peace, or a Neutrality; but the *Mamaluck* answered with Threats, That he would not lay down his Arms till he had settled *Aladol*'s Son on his Father's Throne; at which *Selim* was so enrag'd, that leaving the *Persian* Territories he Invaded *Comagena* at that time a Province of *Egypt*: The Sultan of *Egypt* met him near *Aleppo*, the Governor of which City, *Cajerbey*, revolting to *Selim*, *Campson Gaur* was routed; himself being incumbred with his heavy Armour, fell of his Horse and was trod to Death. After this Victory *Selim* took *Hierapolis*, *Damascus*, *Tripoly*, *Berytus*, *Sidon*, *Ptolemais*, and other Cities, which he did with so much ease, that he resolv'd to pursue the *Mamalucks* to *Memphis* the Capital of *Egypt*, where they had chosen *Tomumbeya Circassion*, Sultan, whose General *Gazel*, *Selim* overthrew near *Gaza*, which City the *Turks* took; from thence he march'd directly to *Memphis*,

Egypt.

and was encountred within six Miles of the place by *Tomumbey*, whose Councils being betray'd to *Selim*, the *Circeſſion* was defeated, and moſt of his Army cut to pieces: *Selim* follow'd his blow and entred the City, where he found the Streets Barracaded; but he fought the *Mamalucks* three days together, and in theſe Battels almoſt all that Race was deſtroy'd; ſome who fled to a Church and Surrendred on promiſe of Mercy to *Selim*, were Murdred by the Barbarians order. *Tomumbey* having rais'd another Army, gave Battel to the *Turks* on the other ſide of the *Nile*, in which the *Egyptians* were intirely defeated. *Tomumbey* was found hidden among the Reeds up to the middle in Water, him the Cruel *Turk* commanded to be put on the Rack, to make him confeſs where his Treasures were; the *Mamaluck* bravely bore all the Tortures that were inflicted on him; after which, the bloody *Selim* ſet him on a vile Horſe, ordred him to be led Ignominiouſly through the City, then Strangled, and then Hang'd on an Iron hook upon one of the Gates. Thus ended the Kingdom of the *Mamalucks* in *Egypt*, A. D. 1517, Two Hundred Forty Three years after the Extirpation of *Saladins's* Line in *Malechlala*. *Caithbey* and his Wife *Dulliba* us'd their utmoſt endeavours to have the Kingdom of *Egypt* ſettled on their Son, and to that end he abolish'd the Law of the *Mamalucks*, which made the Supream Dignity Elective. After his Death, *Mahomet* his Son Invaded the Sovereignty, whom the *Mamalucks* cauſ'd to be Murdred at a Feaſt. Then they choſe *Campſon Gaur* who had defeated the *Turks* at *Tarſus*, and that encourag'd them to undertake this Fatal War, which ended in the Subverſion of the Empire of the *Mamalucks*. *Selim* having ſubdu'd *Egypt*, Conquer'd *Syria*, and annex'd them to his Empire; he rewarded the Treason of *Cajerbey* Governor of *Aloppo*, with the Government of *Egypt*, and *Gazell*, who had ſubmitted to him, before he entred *Memphis*, he made Governor of *Syria*: He Commanded 500 of the Chief Families of the *Mamalucks*, whom he ſent from *Memphis* to *Alexandria*, to be there Maſſacred. He then return'd Triumphant to *Constantinople*, and as he was breathing out Threats of Slaughter and Deſtruction againſt *Chriſtendom*, he was taken ill of an Ulcer in his Kidneys, which carry'd this Monster of Mankind to that other World, where God the King of Kings will revenge the cauſe of the Innocent for ever. He recommended his Son *Solyman* to *Pyrrhus* the Baſſa of *Cilicia's*

1619. care, enjoyning him to forbear falling upon the *Persians*, and to make War upon the Christians, to whom he was an Irreconcilable Enemy: He dy'd A. D. 1520, in the 8th year of his Wicked, but Victorious Reign.

Solyman II. *Solyman* the II^d, Sirnam'd the *Magnificent*, Succeeded his Father, and *Gazell*, Governor of *Syria*, having got together a powerful Army of *Mamalucks*, *Egyptians*, and other Nations, Enemies of the *Turks*, Revolted and set up for himself; he desir'd the assistance of the Knights of *Rhodes*, and incited *Cajerbey* Governor of *Egypt* to joyn with him, and to revenge the Death of their Caliph and the Ruine of the *Mamaluck* Empire. *Cajerbey*, afraid of Success, kill'd his Envoy, and acquainted *Solyman* with his Conspiracy; however, *Gazell* took the Field, was fought, defeated and slain by *Farates* Bassa, who entirely reduc'd *Syria*. *Cajerbey's* Fidelity to his new Master was confirm'd and rewarded. The next year *Solyman* surpriz'd the *Hungarians* and took *Belgrade*, and having made mighty preparations for an Expedition against the Knights of *Rhodes*, he Invaded that Island with a Fleet of 400 stout Ships, and an Army of 200000 Men. *Villedame* the Grand Master, a *French* Man, killd, an Incredible number of the Besiegers, and *Solyman* lost 30000 Men by Sicknes, the Bloody Flux having destroy'd them; yet *Solyman* was as obstinately bent to take it, as the Grand Master to defend the Town; and *Villedame* hearing the Pope, out of a Pique to the *Venetians*, refus'd to joyn his Forces with theirs, to the relief of the place, Surrendred on Honourable Conditions, which were as Honourably observ'd by the Sultan: Who when he entred the City, would not let his Soldiers touch any thing in *St. John's Church*, and they march'd as silent as if they had been in a Funeral procession. The Grand Master taking his leave of *Solyman*, he turn'd about to some of his Courtiers, and said, *It grieves me to see this Unfortunate Old Man driven from his City, and departing with so Melancholly a Countenance.* *Cajerbey* dying in *Egypt*, *Achmet* Bassa Succeeded him in that Noble Government, whose Power tempted him to Revolt; but *Ibrahim* Bassa quieted that Commotion, took *Achmet* and put him to Death. After this, in the year 1526, he Invaded *Hungary* with an Army of 200000 Men, and *Lewis* King of *Hungary* was perswaded by the Arch-bishop of *Colocza* to fight him with his small Army of 30000; the Success of that Battel, the Death of the King, and *Solyman's* Conquest of *Buda*, we have spoken

spoken of elsewhere. He afterwards laid Siege to *Vien-
na*; but was forc'd to raise it with Dishonour: His Ad-
miral *Bassa* defeated the *Spanish* Fleet, took the Isle
Meninges overagainst the *African* Syrtes, drove them
from before *Tripoly*, and carry'd 18000 Christians Cap-
tives to *Constantinople*. If *Solyman* was Fortunate Abroad,
he was Unhappy at Home; for his Favourite Sultana
Rexalana, envying that *Mustapha* his Eldest Son was so
well belov'd by the Janizaries, that 'twas thought they
wou'd salute him Sultan, would never let him be at rest
till he had ordred him to be Strangled, which was Ex-
ecuted in his presence, and then the Body was expos'd
to the Janizaries, to shew them what end their Darling
Prince was come to. *Bajazet*, *Roxalana*'s one Son having
the Government of a Province bordering on another,
Govern'd by *Selim* an Elder Son of *Solymans*, these two
Princes hating one another, was preparing to make
War, which their Father understanding, and that *Ba-
jazet* had form'd a design against him, he order'd *Selim*
to be remov'd to one Province, and *Bajazet* to another,
at a greater distance from each other; *Selim* obey'd,
but *Bajazet* would not except of his Government; on the
contrary, he set up a false *Mustapha* against his Father,
yet *Roxalana* had so much influence over *Solyman*'s Heart,
that she prevail'd with him to be reconcil'd to his Son,
and sending for him in an amicable way, to endeavour by
wholesome councils to bring him to a more governable
Temper, the young Prince seem'd to comply with his
Father's good advice, and *Mahomet* ordering a Bowl of
Wine to be given him, he drank it up, his Mother looking
on him as if she bid him do it; *Mahomet* pledg'd him,
and they were friends again; but *Bajazet* flying out into
his wonted disobedience, withdrew into *Persia*. *Mahomet*,
by fair promises got the *Persian* King to Surrender him,
and he was Strangled together with his Four Sons. The
Sultan having driven the Knights out of *Rhodes*, fol-
low'd them to *Malta*, thinking he should as easily take
that Island as he had done the other; but after 6 Months
siege, during all which time *John de Valette* a *French* Man,
resolutely defended his Government, the *Turks* were
forc'd to retire with disgrace, and the loss of 23000 of
their Men. To be reveng'd on the Christians, they
fell upon *Chios* in their way home, and *Pialis Bassa* took
it after it had been 300 years in the possession of the
Genoese. *Solyman* now grown old and infirm, being In-
vited by the Prince of *Transylvania* to enter *Hungary*, and

1619.

assist him against the *German* Emperor, rais'd an Army of 200000 Men, and march'd to *Zegeth* which he Besieged; but dy'd of old age and Infermities before the Town, on the 4th of *September A. D. 1566*, in the 47th year of his Reign. He was Temperate in his Dyet, Faithful to his Word, Generous in his Actions, and worthily stil'd the *Magnificent*.

The *Bassas* conceal'd the Death of the late Sultan, that their Army might not be discourag'd, and at last they besieg'd the Town, though not without the loss of 30000 *Mahometans*. *Solyman's* Successor was *Selim II.* his Son, who assisted the *Transylvanians*; but the Emperor *Maximilian* recover'd a great part of what the Barbarians held in *Hungary*. *Selim* upon this concludes a Peace for Eight years with the Emperor, and employ'd his Forces against *Cyprus* which he took; but lost almost all his Fleet the next year at the Battel of *Lepanto*, and after that recover'd *Tunis* from the *Spaniards*. He made himself Master of *Moldavia* by Treason, kill'd the Vayvod, and annex'd it to *Wallachia*; he won *Algiers* and set a Beglerbeg over it. He had excellent Officers bred up by his Father; but was a weak effeminate Prince himself: He dy'd in the 9th year of his Reign of an Apoplexy, *A. D. 1574*.

Amurath
II.

His Son *Amurath II.* Succeeded him, and began his Reign with the Unnatural and Sanguinary Policy of the *Ottoman* Princes, by Murdering Five of his Brothers, and fancying he was warn'd in a Dream to make War upon the *Persian* Sectaries, he prepar'd for that Expedition. *Ismael II.* then Reign'd over *Persia*, he was the Son of *Tachmas*, Successor to the first *Ismael*; the second *Ismael* Imitated the *Turkish* Policy, and Massacred his Brothers; for which his own Sister Poyson'd him, and his Son *Mahomet Codabande* Succeeded him. *Ismael* and *Mahomet* both Instigated the *Assyrians* against the *Turks*, at which *Amurath* was enrag'd with them. The *Georgians* sided with the *Persians*, and the *Colelis* and *Armenians* joyning with them, they had frequent Engagements with *Mustapha*, the Cruel *Turkish* General, with various Success. *Mustapha* lost so many Men in this War, that the Sultan recall'd him, and that Barbarous Wretch, put violent Hands on himself, fearing a worse death from an Executioner, though Fortune, the *Turks* Goddess, was only in Fault. After him, *Sinan Bassa*, another Famous *Turkish* General, Commanded in the *Persian* War, and after

after him *Farates Bassa*, but neither of them had better Success than *Mustapha*. *Amurat* about this time, the year 1580, depriv'd the *European Tartars*, his Confederates, of their Liberty, and put a Governour over them, who is stil'd the *Crim*, and is always the Sultan's Vassal, though he suffers the Office to be Hereditary, yet that not without Interruption. *Mahomet*, King of these *Tartars*, wou'd not tamely yield up his Sovereignty; but *Osman* soon reduc'd him, and his Brother *Istan*, who was content to be the *Turk's* Slave, was made *Crim* or King. *Mahomet's* Son recover'd part of this *Tartary*, and Govern'd. *Osman* upon this Success, is sent against the *Persians*; by whom several Thousand *European Tartars* in the Sultan's Service, were Slain, and 'tis observeable, that those miserable wretches were enslav'd at the same time that they were fighting to enslave others. *Osman's* Fortune was as bad as his Predecessors in that Command, and 'twas well for him, that he dy'd of a *Dysentery* in *Persia*, after he had been twice or thrice defeated. *Amurat* himself, had like to have follow'd him in another World much about the same time, by a fall from his Horse, which almost beat out his Brains: He was frequently troubled with the *Falling-Sickness*, and it now took him unluckily, as he was riding over a stony place. The *Turks* were again defeated by the *Persians*, who, in a Battel which lasted three days, kill'd 80000 of *Amurat's* Men, and drove 'em out of those Cities which they held in *Persia*. *Ibrahim Bassa*, subdu'd the *Maronites*, Inhabiting *Mount Libanus*, and the *Turki*, other *Asiatick* Christians, who were never before Conquer'd by the Infidels. The *Hungarian Turks* were defeated in *Croatia* by the Christians, 12000 *Turks* were cut off near *Sisseca*; but the Governour of *Greece*, to be reveng'd, besieg'd *Sisseca*, and took it. The Christians gain'd several Places, both Infidels and *Turks* had their losses and advantages: *Matthias* King of *Hungary*, Warr'd with them with Success. The *Turks* breaking the League with the Christians, the *Bassa* of *Buda* who was the occasion of it was strangled; 'twas by *Amurat's* Interest and Protection, that *Stephen Bathori* was chosen King of *Poland*, in opposition to *Maximilian* the Emperor. This Sultan being very much tormented with the Stone, dy'd of it in the 21st year of his Reign, and 48th of his Age, *A. D.* 1594. He was a Prince of no great Merit, and considering his own strength,

1611. strength, and weakness of his Enemies, made little of the advantage he had over them. There happen'd a Mutiny at *Constantinople* in his time, in which 15000 Houses were burnt, and *Rascia*, *Moldavia* and *Wallachia*, threw off the *Mahometan* Yoke. In his Reign, *Mahomet Codobanda*, eldest Son of *Ismael* IId. *Sophi* of *Persia*, succeeded his Father, and put to death *Periamhona*, who kill'd *Ismael*; but he gave over the Persecution his Father rais'd against the *Persian* Sectaries. 'Twas under him, that the *Persians* obtain'd several Victories over the *Turks*; *Emir Hamre* succeeded him, and his Successor was *Abas Mirza*: They were both Valiant Princes, the latter Contemporary with *Mahomet* IId, Son of *Amurat* the IId, with whom he had long and successful Wars: He Solicited the Christian Princes to join with him in a League against *Mahomet*, but they were so blind to their Interests, that they mist this opportunity of putting a stop to the greatness of the *Ottoman* Empire. *Mahomet*, on his Accession to the Throne, Murdred 18 of his Brothers. The *Wallachians* vindicated their Liberty against the Infidels, and the *Hungarians* recover'd *Strigonia* and *Vicegrad*. *Bassa Farates* was strangled for his Wealth and ill Successes. The *Transylvanians* took *Lippa*, *Sinan Bassa* was defeated by the *Hungarians*, and driven into the *Turkish* Dominions: Upon which, *Mahomet* invaded *Hungary* in Person, overthrew the *Germans* at *Cassovia*, with the loss of 50000 *Turks*. *Omat Bassa* is forc'd to raise the Siege of *Peter Waradin*. *Mahomet* commanded the Sultana to be flung into the Sea, for being inquisitive to know of Fortunetellers, what shou'd be the Fate of her Son, whom he order'd to be strangled in her Presence, before she was her self put to death. The Knights of *Maltha*, destroy'd *Lepanto* and *Palua*. The *Turks* were routed near *Pest*, and the *Persians* Victorious in the East. In the mean while, the Sultan shut himself up in the Seraglio with his Concubines and Eunuchs, giving himself over to all manner of Riot and Luxury, which threw him into a Fever, of wick he dy'd, in the 44th year of his Age, and the 8th of his Reign, A. D. 1604. Besides his Brothers, he kill'd Ten of his Father's Wives, whom he left with Child; and was so mean spirited, that he beg'd a Peace of the Christians, who refus'd to give it him. The *Janizaries* growing Mutinous

Mutinous, to appease them, he deliver'd up his best Friends to them, and banish'd his Mother. 1619.

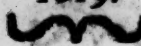
His Son *Achmet* succeeded him at 15 years of Age, and the *Hungarians* and *Transylvanians* falling out among themselves, occasion'd by *George Basta*, the Emperor's Governour of *Hungary* persecuting the Protestants, the Sultan regain'd *Pest*, and some other Towns. *Achmet*, however, was induc'd by the *Persians* War, to make a Peace for 20 years with the *German* Emperor, which *Matthias* King of *Hungary* confirm'd. He then sent an Army against the *Persians*, who overthrew the *Turks*, and kill'd 20000 of them near *Babylon*. Upon this, and *Bathori* of *Transylvanias*, Leaguings with the *Germans*, he desires a Truce with the *Persians*, and first sets up *Andrew Grotz*, and then *Bethlem Gabor* against *Bathori*, who is dispossess'd of his Principality, which *Gabor* enjoy'd as the *Turks* Vassal. The *Cossacks* having burnt 24 of his Ships, he renews the Truce with the *German* Emperor, that he might have leisure to revenge himself on them, who were now grown so Insolent, that they invaded *Thrace*, and ravag'd the Country to the Walls of *Constantinople*; they also pass'd the *Euxine*, wasted *Bythinia* and *Paphlagonia*, burnt *Sinope* in *Pontus*, and return'd home laden with Spoils. *Achmet* demanded satisfaction of the King of *Poland*, the *Cossacks* being his Subjects; but though he cou'd not obtain it, he durst not break with him; The *Persians*, being so Powerful in the East, that they had expell'd the King of *Geogia* his Dominions, for renouncing his Alliance with them, and adhearing to *Achmet*. In the year 1616, the *Turks* had great losses by Sea and Land; the *Spaniards*, *Florentines* and *Maltheses* beat them in the *Mediterranean*, the *Cossacks* in the *Euxine*, the *Persians* worsted them in *Asia*, where 40000 *Turks* fell by Pestilence and the Sword. The slight Successes they had in *Podolia*, which in Conjunction with the *Tartars*, they Invaded and Plunder'd, were all they had to Compensate for these losses. The *Florentines* took 42 of *Achmet's* Gallies, in one of them there were 300 Slaves; a *Dervis* flung a Stone at the Sultan, for which he was cut to Pieces. The *Florentines* took the Castle of *Lango*; he Banish'd the *Jews* out of *Pera*, and out of hatred to the *Spaniards*, concluded a Treaty of Commerce with the *Dutch*. *Jacais* an Impostor, pretending to be the Son of *Mahomet* the III'd, join'd with the *Asiacick* Rebels, in hopes of obtaining the Empire. Besides his Sultana Queen,

1619. he kept 400 Concubines in his Seraglio: He built the Magnificent *Mosque* at *Constantinople*, call'd, *The Temple of the Unbeliever*, because *Achmet* wou'd not hearken to the *Mufti*, who advis'd him not to build it against the *Mahometan* Law, he having never won a Battel in the Field. The Impostor *Jacaja*, Courted the Christian Princes for Aid; but they did not care to embark on so slender a Bottom: He dy'd in the 13th year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign, A. D. 1617. We leave *Scha Abas* on the *Persian* Throne, of whom we shall say more in the next Chapter.

We give our Church History the Title of the *Papacy*, *The Papacy*. because, in these days of *Romish* Superstition and Idolatry, the Pope was reckon'd Sovereign in all Ecclesiastical Causes, and his Supremacy as well settled as any Article of the Christian Faith. *Sixtus* the IVth, the last Pope of whom we have spoke in this Treatise, was succeeded in the Pontificate, by *Innocent* the VIIIth, who was a *Genoese* by Birth, and of the order of the Nobility: He had been Bishop of *Malfi*, and his Predecessor advanc'd him to the *Roman* Purple. He permitted the *Norwegians* to receive the Eucharist without Wine; he endeavour'd to unite the Princes of Christendom in a League against the *Turks*, and under a pretence of raising Men for a Crusade, got mony, which he employ'd against the King of *Naples*, who refus'd to pay him Tribute. He was moderate in his Household Expences, and lessen'd the Papal Family, but 'twas to give the Money he sav'd, to some Children he had before he was Pope: He reign'd eight years, and dy'd the 25th of *July*, 1492. His Successor was one of the most execrable Tyrants that ever plagu'd Mankind: He was a *Spaniard* by Birth, and of a very Noble Family in the Kingdom of *Valentia*; but he took his Mother's Name, that of *Borgia*, as still more Noble, being descended of the Kings of *Arragon*. Before he was advanc'd to the Papacy, he liv'd a very irregular Life, having, while a Cardinal, a Daughter by another Man's Wife; by his Mistress *Vanoza* he had four Sons and a Daughter. The elder Brother he made Duke of *Gandia*; the second, *Cesar Borgia*, he sent to *Pisa* to study the Law, intending him for Church Preferments; but *Cesar's* Ambition was above Ecclesiastical Benifices, unless he cou'd have the highest; and he was in too much

1619.

much haſt to be a Sovereign, to ſtay till Faction or Fortune lifted him to the Papacy; though his Father, when by Bribes he had got into St. Peter's Chair, made him Biſhop of *Pampeluna*, Arch-biſhop of *Valentia*, and Cardinal. He Murder'd his Brother the Duke of *Gandia*, that his Father might not be kinder to him than he was to himſelf; and that their Siſter *Lucretia*, who was the Miſtreſs of both Father and Sons, might not be too Prodigal of her inceſtuous Favours to him. This Pope was a proper Perſon to keep a cloſe Correſpondence with *France*; and there was a ſtrict Friendſhip between him and that King, in ſo much, that *Lewis* the XIIth, made *Ceſar* Duke of *Valentinois*, and gave him his Couſin *Charlotte* in Marriage; and the Pope, in a League he made with *France*, *Venice*, *Florence* and other States, had it compos'd in the Treaty, that out of the Dominions which *Borgia* ſhou'd Conquer, a Dukedom ſhou'd be Erected for him in *Italy*. *Ceſar*, who had laid aſide the *Roman Purple*, Conquer'd *Urban*, part of *Tuſcany*, and ſeveral Territories which he ſeiz'd and Govern'd, forming vaſt deſigns to extend his Conqueſts, and all that were an obſtacle to them, he remov'd by Poyſon or otherwiſe. He Murder'd the *Urſini* at a Feaſt, and indeed, there was no ſort of Wick- edneſs of which this Man and his Father was not Guilty. Pope *Alexander* beſtow'd the *West-Indies* on *Ferdinand* of *Spain*, and the *East* on *John* King of *Portugal*. The whole Continent of *America*, was ſo call'd from *Americus Veſpucius*, a *Florentine*, who diſcover'd it for *Ferdinand* of *Spain*; and *Alexander's* Right to diſpoſe of other Mens Eſtates, was as good as his Power, to give the *Indies* to the *Portugueſe* and *Spaniards*; but no Nation that thought it worth their while, to adventure for acquiſitions in both the *Indies*, ever made any great account of this Pope's Donation. In the year 1500, Pope *Alexander* Celebrated the Grand Jubilee: He gave *Ferdinand* of *Spain* the Inveſtiture of *Naples*, after the *French* were driven out of *Italy*. In the mean time, his Son *Ceſar* carry'd on his Ambitious deſigns on the Sovereignty of *Rome*, and thinking Cardinal *Cornetto* was his Enemy, or an Enemy to his Ambition, he invited him to Dinner, having order'd a Cup of Poyſon to be prepar'd for him. The Pope being at the Feaſt, he and *Borgia* himſelf, drank of the Fatal Bowl by miſtake. *Alexander* breath'd out his obſcene Soul with it; but *Borgia* caus'd

1619.  caus'd himself to be sown up in the Belly of a Mule, lately embowell'd, and by that means overcame the Malignity of the Poyson; yet he never so perfectly recover'd, as to have the free use of his Health and Understanding. *Alexander* dy'd in the 11th year of his Pontificate, A. D. 1503. *Cesar* seiz'd on all his Treasures, and surrounded the *Vatican* with 12000 Men, to force the Consistory to choose him Pope, he being as fit for it as his Father was. The People relenting the Constraint put upon the Conclave, took Arms, and *Borgia* to avoid their Fury, was carry'd off in a Litter. *Francis Todeschini Piccolomini* was chosen Pope, but dy'd 26 days after his Election, of a Wound in his Leg, as the Popish Authors write, and of Poyson as others say, given him by *Julius* the 1st. his Successor; whose Sirname was *Julian de la Rovere*. His Unkle *Sixtus* the IVth, made him Cardinal 30 years before, and being a Warlike Prelate, he Commanded the Papal Army in *Umbria*: He was of the *French* Faction before he was chosen Pope, and of the Imperial afterwards. *Borgia* being taken Prisoner, was confin'd in the Castle of *St. Angelo*, and all his Towns, Castles and Treasures taken from him; after which he went to *Naples*, where *Gonsalvo* the Governor seiz'd him, and sent him to *Spain*. When he arriv'd in that Kingdom, *Ferdinand* order'd him immediately to be apprehended, and thrown into Prison; from whence making his escape, he fled to the King of *Navarre*, then at War with *Spain*, and with some of that King's Troops, besieg'd a Castle belonging to the Constable of *Castile*, who was his Enemy in the Court of *Spain*; in which Siege he was kill'd. *Julius* drove the *Bentivolio's* out of *Bononia*, and added that City and Territory to the Churches Patrimony: He form'd a Confederacy against *Venice*, and call'd in the *Germans* and *French* to make War upon the Republick; for which, on their submission, he was sorry, and wou'd have sent them home again; but they were not at his Command, and the *Venetians* cou'd not get rid of them, till their own Affairs requir'd them to return to *France* and *Germany*. The Emperor and *French* King being angry with the Pope, for inviting them to undertake the *Venetian* War, and then deserting them, and for employing the Troops he had rais'd to assist them, against *Alphonso* Duke of *Ferrara*, Summon'd a Council to meet at *Pisa*, by Virtue of their Imperial and Regal Authority, and took

took from him *Bononia* and *Mirandola*; several Cardinals met at *Pisa*, Cited the Pope to appear before them, and were excommunicated by him. *Julius* call'd a Council to meet at *Rome*, in opposition to that of *Pisa*, and Fulminated against those who did not appear: He manag'd his matters so well with the Emperor, that he made him break the League with the *French* King, from whom he was about to take the Title of *Most Christian*, and bestow it on the King of *England*, *Henry* the VIIIth. *Julius* gets the *Swissers* to enter into a League with the Emperor against the *French*, who is driven by them out of *Milan*. The *Swiss* lent the Pope Forces, with which he made himself Master of several Towns in *Italy*, heading his Army in Person. The *Venetians* refusing to leave some Towns to the Emperor, which the Pope had promis'd he shou'd have of them, *Julius* Confederated with the *Germans* against them, and they with the *French*, against the Pope and the Emperor. The Pope finding there was like to be an Accommodation between the *Spaniards*, *French* and *Germans*, and fearing they wou'd then joyn all to call him to an account for the Troubles, in which his restless Ambition had involv'd Christendom, dy'd of Grief in the Tenth year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1593. 'Tis said of him, that he threw *St. Peter's* Keys into the *Tyber*, and put on *St. Paul's* Sword. 'Twas he who gave *Navarre* to *Spain*; and these sort of Donations are highly valu'd by the Catholick Princes, when they have Power to maintain their Titles; when they have not, they have no greater opinion of them than we Protestants. *John di Medici*, the Pope's Legate at *Ravenna* and his Successor, had been Banish'd *Florence*; he was the Son of *Lorenzo di Medici*, was made Cardinal at 14 years of Age, and Pope at 36. He was a lover of Learning, having been bred under *Angelus Politianus*. *Plicus* Earl of *Mirandola*, was a Favourite of his: He assum'd the Name of *Leo* the Xth, when he was promoted to the Papacy: We are told, he permitted that the Stones which were hewn for *St. Peter's* Church by Day, shou'd by Night be carry'd away for the Magnificent Palace of the *Medici* at *Florence*. 'Twas he who set out those Indulgencies, against which *Luther* began first to Preach, and the Scandal of which prepar'd the way for the Reformation. He reconcil'd the Cardinals of the Synod of *Pisa*, to those who sat in the *Lateran* Assembly, and was very fond of the Friendship

1619.

ship of the French Kings, Lewis the XIIth, and Francis the Ist, from whom he obtain'd the Abrogation of the Pragmatick Sanction, and hinder'd their Proceeding in a Reformation of the Church, as they intended: He Excommunicated Luther, for opposing Indulgences; gave Henry the VIIIth of England, the Title of Defender of the Faith, for writing against that Reformer. He took Urbin from Duke Francis, and conferr'd it on his Kinsman, Lawrence of Medici. He caus'd Cardinal Petrucci to be strangled for Plotting against him; and made 31 Cardinals at one Promotion, who by their Bribes very much enrich'd him: This is that Blasphemous Pope, who said, *Quantas divitias nobis peperit, hac Christi Fabula*, what Riches this Fable of Christ brings us in: He took to himself many Titles, which belong only to the Divinity, and that of Vice-god, is not one of the most Extravagant and Arrogant. The French, with whom he had Wars, were driven out of Parma and Placentia: He dy'd of excess of Joy, in the 9th year of his Papacy, A. D. 1522. Adrian the VIth, who had been Precept to Charles the Vth, was Elected Pope in his stead: He had never been at Rome before his Election; having been bred up in Holland, where he was Born, and afterwards in Flanders, from whence he follow'd the Emperor to Germany and Spain. He was chosen on the 9th of January, and the Cardinals observing a disposition in him, to reform the Church, He was Poyson'd in the 2d year of his Pontificate. In his time, the 100 Grievances of the Germans, in matters of Religion, were presented to the Pope, which alarm'd the Court of Rome; and for fear they shou'd be redrest, their Sovereign was Murder'd, according to the general belief of both Papists and Protestants.

To Pope Adrian, succeeded Clement the VIIth, Cardinal Julian de Medices, who at first was a Knight of Rhodes: He was Voluptuous and Wicked, and obtain'd the Papacy by Simony: He join'd with Francis, whom he call'd into Italy, and for this, Rome is taken by the Emperor's Forces, under the Duke of Bourbon, who was kill'd in the Assault. The Prince of Orange, who Commanded the Army after Bourbon's Death, either cou'd not, or wou'd not hinder the Cities being Sackt, and there being a great number of German Protestants among them; they did not spare the Churches and Religious Houses. The Pope was taken

taken and Imprison'd, which gave offence to the Popish Princes, of whom none was more angry for it, than our King *Henry* the VIIIth. Upon this, a League is concluded between *England*, *France* and other States, for the deliverance of the Pope, who made his escape in disguise, before the Treaty for his enlargement was concluded. *Henry* the VIIIth, Sollicited him earnestly for a Divorce from his Queen *Catherine*, but this Pontiff, notwithstanding King *Henry's* Zeal to deliver him out of Prison, wou'd not Grant him a Bull, fearing the displeasure of the Emperor; and the unreasonableness of this Prelate, occasion'd *Henry* the VIIIth's throwing off the Papal Usurpation, and Divorcing himself from Queen *Catherine* without his Authority: For which he is Excommunicated by *Clement*, whose Fulminations are so little valu'd in *England*, that King *Henry* assum'd the Title of Head of the Church, and gave way to a Reformation, which he was against till then. To engage the French King in his Quarrel, the Pope marry'd his Niece *Catherine* of *Medices* to the Dauphin *Henry*, Son of *Francis* the Ist. *Clement* dy'd on the 25th of Sept. A. D. 1534, having been Pope ten years, ten Months, and seven days. On the 13th of October following, *Alexander Farnese*, a Lewd Cardinal, was chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Paul* the III'd. He was 67 years of Age at the time of his Election; he enter'd into an Alliance with the Emperor and *Venetians*, against the *Turks*, which came to nothing: He mediated a Truce between *Charles* the Vth, and *Francis* the Ist, for ten years, and Summon'd the General Council which sat at *Trent*, being a Synod notoriously pack'd, not having one third part of the Prelates of *Europe* in it, and those that did come, were either *Italians* or *Spaniards*. 'Tis true, the French Bishops came when the Synod was about to break up. *Paul* the III'd, Excommunicated *Henry* the VIIIth. the Popes not being yet ashamed of those Fooleries; but that King was so far from being mortify'd at it, that it only provok'd him to proceed the more severely with the Pope's Friends in *England*, the Monks, whom he turn'd out of their Cells, which had been too long the Scenes of Hypocrisy. *Paul* laid, the Foundation of that Magnificent Structure, the Palace of the *Farnesi* at *Rome*: He endeavour'd to be always Neutral in the disputes between the Emperor and the French King. *Octavio* his Grandson, was so unkind to him, that out of meer Grief,

1619. 'tis said he departed this Life, *A. D.* 1550, having Reign'd 16 years: He was vers'd in *Astrology*, writ several Poems, and Corresponded with *Erasmus*, and other great Men by Letters: He wrote also Notes on some of *Cicero's* Epistles; but the way he took to advance himself, at the Court of *Rome*, was far from being as Honourable as sure, for 'tis said, he Prostituted his Sister to Pope *Alexander* the VIth, to gain his good Graces; he was the rise of the Family of the *Farnesi*. After his Death, Cardinal *Pool* was chosen in the Night; but refusing the Papacy with an unseasonable Modesty, the opposite Faction put him by, and chose *Julius* the III'd, a *Roman*, whom *Paul* the III'd had made a Cardinal; He had been Legate in *Lombardy*, *Bologna* and *Bononia*, and President of the Council of *Trent*: He was of the House of *De Monte*, and began his Reign with Celebrating a Jubilee. 'Twas happy for the Reformation, that this Pontiff, his Predecessors, and most of his Successors, for this Century, in which the Protestants began to *Reform Religion*, were Men of Lewd Principles, and Wicked Lives, which rendered them averse to any thing good, as much on account of its being opposite to their Manners, as that it was against their Interests. *Julius* was Vicious, and a Blasphemer: In his time, Cardinal *Pool*, whom he hated, Reconcil'd *England* to the Papacy; but 'twas not likely such a constrain'd Reconciliation shou'd be of any long continuance. On Queen *Elizabeth's* coming to the Crown, the Pope's Usurpation is again renounc'd here, and some Authors say, *Julius* was so Griev'd at it, that it kill'd him, whereas in truth, he dy'd of an *Appoplexy*, in the 6th year of his Pontificate, *A. D.* 1555, three years before Queen *Mary's* Death. To him succeeded *Marcellus* the II'd, who had been Secretary to *Paul* the III'd, and employ'd by him as his Legate in *France*, to Reconcile *Francis* the Ist, and *Charles* the Vth, which Affair he accomplish'd, and for that was made a Cardinal at his return, and Legate at the Council of *Trent*: After his Election to the Papacy, he declar'd there wanted a great deal of *Reformation* in the Church, both in Doctrine and Discipline, and in 22 days time he dy'd, not without violent suspicion of Poyson: 'Tis certain, he was a Virtuous Man, and the Papacy was too Corrupt to keep Company with Virtue. His Successor was *Paul* the IVth, whose Name before was *John Peter Caroffa*, his Father was the Son of

of the Count *de Matalone*, and himself a Native of 1619. *Naples*. Pope *Julius* the II^d, made him Bishop of *Civita de Theata*, from which he gave the name of *Theatines*, to an order of regular Priests founded by him, when all such Foundations were demolishing in other Parts of *Europe*. He was near 80 years of Age when he was Elected, about three weeks after the Death of *Marcellus*: He took his Name from *Paul* the II^d, who advanc'd him to the *Roman Purple*, and the Arch-bishoprick of *Naples*. He was very rigid in his Manners, and severe in exacting as much from others: He hated Cardinal *Pool* as much as *Julius* the II^d had done, and 'tis probable, both their hatred of him proceeded from their Jealousy. He confirm'd the Inquisition in *Spain*, and oblig'd Bishops to residence in their Diocesses, and Monks in their Monasteries: He Imprison'd Cardinal *Moron*, Bishop of *Modena*, for favouring the Protestants. He set up the Inquisition at *Rome*, made an Alliance with the *French*, hir'd Troops of the *Swiss* Cantons, and Invaded *Naples*; which War was extremely prejudicial to the *Italians* in general, by bringing in Armies of *Spaniards* and *French*. He us'd his utmost endeavours to restore Popery in *England* and *Ireland*: He Granted several Priviledges to the *Romans*, of which he afterwards repented, and his exactions to maintain his Wars, his severity in his Government, the Abuses committed by his Nephews the *Caraffa's*, for which he was oblig'd to Banish them, and the *Spaniards* ravaging the Country even to the Gates of *Rome*, made him so odious to his Subjects, that when they heard he was dying, they rose Tumultuously, Cursing him, his Actions and his Family; they open'd the Prison Doors, burnt the Inquisition House with all the Papers and Records of that Court; releas'd the Prisoners, pull'd down a Statue rais'd in his Honour, when he gave them a Charter of Priviledges, and defac'd the Arms of the *Caraffa's* all over the City on the day *Paul* the III^d dy'd, August the 28th 1559, in the 84th year of his Age, and the 5th of his Reign: He was Learned, and Skill'd in the Languages; he wrote several Treatises, as *De Symbolo*, *Regula Theologorum*, &c.

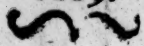
To him succeeded Pope *Pius* the IVth, whose name before was *John Angelo Medici*, of the Family of the *Medici* in the *Milanese*, whom that of *Florence* have own'd to be related to them; but more to Compli-

1619. ment this Pope, than on account of Consanguinity, which cannot be prov'd on either side. At this Inauguration, eighteen Men were kill'd as they were striving to have their Share of the Money that was flung to the People, and 40 more were hurt: He Pardon'd those that abus'd his Predecessor, put Cardinal *Carrassa* and others of that Family to Death on suspicion of Treason: He confirm'd *Ferdinand* in the Empire, and absolv'd *Philip* of *Spain* from the late Pope's Censures. The Patriarch of *Abdisa* in *Affrica*, came to *Rome* and embrac'd the *Roman* Faith; for which *Pius* sent him home loaden with Presents, though the Church got nothing by the Conversion of a *Barbarian*, in whose Power it was not to serve her: But the Pope was glad of any addition to his Dominion, at a time when so many Nations of *Europe* were shaking off his Yoke. He continu'd the Session of the Council of *Trent*, and sent Nuntio's to the Protestant Princes, to invite them to send Deputies thither, which they had been Fools to have done, considering the Synod was not free, and that they were sure to sit no longer than the *Italian* and *Spanish* Prelates, the Pope's Tools, had the Majority. The Princes reply'd, That the Pope had no Power over them, nor Authority to call a Council. The King of *Denmark* treated his Nuntio's roughly, for their Masters calling him an Heretick. The *Spanish* Bishops, at the Council, were inclinable to decree, that the Pope was not above it; but that Point the Pope's Legates wou'd not suffer to be decidid: He declar'd for *France* in the dispute about Precedency, between *Spain* and *France* at *Trent*. The first Session of this Synod, was in 1545, under *Paul* the III^d, who Prorogu'd them: They sat under *Julius* the III^d, who Prorogu'd them till the year 1562, and under *Paul* the III^d who Dissolv'd them. The Decrees of this Council, and the manner of passing them, was so notoriously Partial and Irregular, that no Modest Papist speaks of it as of any Authority, and the Protestants with good Reason disown it. Their Proceedings related chiefly to Aggrandizing the Popish Hierarchy and confirming some of their Heterodox Tenets. The Reformation of Discipline was but lightly touch'd on, and nothing done worthy the Name of a Synod. *Pius* put an end to their Session, the 4th of *December* 1563, and instead of 5 or 600 Bishops, which we find in some of the *Greek* Councils; there were but 268 in this

this, which *Italy* and *Spain* cou'd easily furnish ou such a occasion. This Pope releas'd Cardinal *Moron* out of Prison, and advanc'd *Charles Barromeus* of *Milan* his Nephew to the Purple: He lov'd Building and State, and had form'd a Chimerical Design, of restoring *Rome* to its Antient Grandure; not considering that while *Rome* was Mistress of the World, she was Mistress of her self, and that no City can be restor'd by a Tyrannical Power, to the Glory it enjoy'd with its Liberty. His extravagance in his Buildings, and the Immense Summs he lavish'd away in Bribes to the Fathers at *Trent*, to keep them fast in the Interests of the Papacy, so impoverish'd him, that he was forc'd to exact so many Taxes from his Subjects, that they grew Mutinous at last. After which, he endeavour'd to supply his wants by Simony. He dy'd in the sixth year of his Reign, and the sixty seventh of his Age, *A. D. 1565.*

Pius the Vth, succeeded *Pius* the IVth: He was of the Family of the *Chifferi*, of no great Note in *Italy*. After his Accession to the Pontificate, he set himself to regulate his House, adorn the City, and took some care of the Reformation of Manners, and of reducing the Clergy to more regular Discipline: He labour'd to get the Council of *Trents* Decrees to be receiv'd in all the Popish Countries, but cou'd not prevail, for *Germany* almost generally disown'd it. He was a Zealous Persecutor of the Protestants, by his Negotiations with all the Princes of his Religion, to draw the Military as well as the Judicial Sword against them. He made War upon the *Turks*, in conjunction with the *Spaniards* and *Venetians*: He gave himself the Foolish Trouble to Excommunicate Queen *Elizabeth*, and Absolve her Subjects from their Allegiance to her. He took the *Caraffa's* into his Protection, reform'd the *Missal Breviary*, &c. He dy'd in the seventh year of his Pontificate, *A. D. 1566*, and was Beatifi'd, *A. D. 1610*, by *Paul* the Vth. His Successor was Cardinal *Hugh Bouncampagno*, who call'd himself *Gregory* the XIIIth. He Built a Colledge for the *Greeks*, and another for the *English*. Ambassadors came from *Japan* to him, with the Submission of the *Indian* Converts, made by *Francis Xavier*, a famous Saint of the Modern Calendar, which he reform'd, by striking Ten Days out of the Month of *October*. Several Christian Nations follow'd this Re-

1619.



formation, others rejected it, and among them the *English*. The *Greeks* at *Constantinople* receiving it, the Grand Seignior, was so offended with them for it, that he took their Churches from them. This Pope Erected several Colledges of Jesuits, and one at *Rome*, to be a Seminary for all Nations towards Propagating the Faith. 'Tis said, this Pope dy'd of a *Quinzee*, two Hours after he had given the *Japanese* Ambassadors a Noble Entertainment: He Reign'd Thirteen years, and departed this Life *A. D.* 1583.

His Successor *Sixtus* the Vth's History, is more extraordinary, and deserves a larger account of it, for his surprizing rise from a Swines Herd to the Papal Dignity. His Father *Francis Peretti*, was a Vine Dresser of *Montalto*, in the *Marcha del Ancona*, and being Poor, he put his Son to a Farmer of the Town to keep his Sheep: In which Post he behav'd himself so ill, that he was remov'd from the *Sheepfold* to the *Hogsty*, and made a Swine herd. A *Franciscan* Fryar of *Ascoli*, hapning to be out of his way, got this Youth to put him into it, and Conduct him to his Monastery; as they Travell'd along, the Swine herd discover'd such a strong Inclination to Learning, that the Fryar told the Monks of it, and he was admitted into that Convent, took the Habit, and soon became such a Proficient in his Studies, that no body doubted of his coming to great Preferment. He did not stick to declare before he took his Batchellor's Degree, That he was so ambitious, as to have Hopes even of the Papacy; when he went out Batchellor, he assum'd the Name of *Montalto*, from the Place of his Birth; and after he Commenc'd Master of Arts, he was made Divinity Professor at *Sienna*. He acquir'd such a Reputation by his Sermons, that he was appointed a General Commissioner at *Bologna*, and a Judge of the Inquisition at *Venice*; from whence he was forc'd to withdraw, because he had made himself Odious to the Senate, and all the Monks of his Order. Being laught at for his hasty retreat from *Venice*: He answer'd Gravely, *That having made a Vow to be Pope at Rome, he could not think himself oblig'd to stay for a Haltar at Venice*. His Patrons were the Cardinals *Carpi* and *Alexandrino*, by whose Interest he was made one of the Councillors of the Congregation, and General Sollicitor of his Order. Cardinal *Colonna*, whom

Fa;

Father *Montalto* had taught Philosophy, was also his great Friend after his own Advancement; and now the aspiring Priest Sail'd in the Sea of Preferment, with a fair Wind, promising himself if he liv'd that he shou'd arrive at the desir'd Port. Cardinal *Alexandrino* hapning to be chosen Pope, which Office he held by the Name of *Pius* the Vth, made him his extraordinary Confessor, Bishop of St. *Agatha*, and next a Cardinal: After which, he seem'd to be so contented, that no body expected he wou'd ever put in for the Papacy, having refus'd to concern himself in the Election of a new Pope, on the Death of his Patron. He voluntarily renounc'd all share in the Administration, complain'd of the Infirmities of Old Age, and was seldom or never seen out of his Retirement, where he liv'd as if he had nothing in his Thought, but his *Salvation*. *Gregory* the XIIIth being Dead, the Conclave of Cardinals was divided into Five Factions. Cardinal *Montalto* pretending to be Older than he was, never appear'd in Publick, but with his Head leaning on his Shoulder; his Body born up by a Staff, as if he had not strength to support himself; and he affected to be so troubled with a Cough, that he cou'd hardly speak: He Complimented the Cardinals with great Humility, wishing them all the Papacy; and when he was told that possibly he might be Chosen himself, he reply'd, *He was in no wise worthy of so great an Honour; that his Life in all appearance, wou'd not last so long as the Conclave. That however, if God had determin'd it otherwise, he shou'd retain only the Name of Pope, and that others shou'd have the Authority.* Such a Declaration as this, was enough to secure his Election, which happen'd on the 24th of *April*, 1585, and he was no sooner chosen, but going out of his Pallace, he briskly threw away the Staff which supported him in the Hall: He held his Head upright, and Sung out *Te Deum* with a Voice so strong, that the Roof of the Chappel Eccho'd with it; and yet this was the very same Man, who two Hours before cou'd not speak without a Cough, that made all who heard him pity him; such an admirable Actor was this Pope. The Cardinals were surpriz'd at this alteration, and not a little Mortify'd when they perceiv'd they were like to have no share in the Administration, but that he wou'd Govern the Church alone. He was severe to Cruelty, and Magnificent

1619.  nificent to Profusion: He Built a Chappel in the Church of *St. Maria Major*, overlaid with white Marble, richly adorn'd with Sculpture; and seeing the *Quirinal Mount* distressed for Water, he reliev'd it by an *Aqueduct*, from a Neighbouring Spring, which Work cost him near a Million of Money: He Erected an *Obelisk*, in the *Piazza* of the *Vatican*, that was Seventy Two Foot high: This *Obelisk* lay behind the Vestry of *St. Peter*. He order'd another to be dug up that was much less, and broken into three pieces, which after they had been very neatly put together, he commanded to be plac'd before the Church of *St. Maria Major*. Two more *Obelisks* bury'd under the Ruins of the *Circus*, were taken up, one of which was fix'd in the *Piazza* of *St. John* of *Lateran*, the other in that of *St. Maria del Popolo*, which is the same that *Augustus Caesar* dedicated to the Sun. He Built a most Stately Pallace near the Church of *St. John Lateran*: He laid out infinite Summs in repairing *St. Peter's Church*, and was profuse in his expences on Hospitals, Highways, and the *Vatican Library*; which Profusion cou'd not be supply'd without grievously Burthening his Subjects with Taxes. He was the main Cause of the Equipping the *Spanish Armado* against *England*: He Blest it, and sent his Admiral *Colonna* to Command the Fleet; but the Duke of *Medino Sidonia*, wou'd not let the Naval Forces be under a separate Commander. He set up fifteen Congregations of Cardinals, purged *Italy* of the Banditti, Excommunicated *Henry King* of *Navarre*, the Prince of Conde, *Henry the IIIrd* of *France*, and Queen *Elizabeth* of *England*, of whom however, he is said to have a very great Opinion: He wou'd not allow her to be call'd Cruel, and when it was made appear, how she us'd the Catholicks in *England*, says a *Romish* Author, he said, *We also shou'd do the same*. The Cardinal his Nephew, giving him an account of the Death of *Mary the Scots Queen*, he clapp'd his hands, and cry'd out, *Oh! Happy Queen, who hast had the Honour to cut off a Crown'd Head*. The same Cardinal telling him the story of Queen *Mary's* Death, when he came came to the passage of it, in which Queen *Elizabeth* sent a Message to Queen *Mary*, to prepare for Death: He said, *When shall I meet with the like occasion?* He extoll'd the Murthe-
rers of *Henry the IIIrd*, took Twenty Thousand Crowns yearly

yearly Rent from the Jesuits, yet refus'd to aid the *Parisians* against *Henry* the IVth; for which the *Spaniards* hated him so much, that we are told they Poyson'd him on the Twenty Seventh of *August* 1590, in the sixth year of his Reign. He was a Man of Learning, Severe in his Morals, but intolerably Proud, which Sully'd all the Virtues, that otherwise wou'd have been Conspicuous in him. His Successor was a Man of equal Learning, Probity, and Merit: His Name before his Election was *John Baptista Castaneus*, and afterwards he assum'd that of *Urban* the VIIIth; he dy'd Fourteen days after he was chosen Pope, of a Burning Fever. Him Succeeded *Michael Findrat*, who took the name of *Gregory* the XIVth; he contributed a vast Summ towards maintaining the *Holy League*, no less than Five Hundred Thousand Crowns out of the Publick Treasury, and Forty Thousand out of his Private Coffers: In his Pontificate, Sixty Thousand Men, Women, and Children, dy'd of Pestilence and Famine at *Rome*. He was born the Seventh Month, and had therefore a Weak Sickly Body, which was a great enducement to the Cardinals to choose him; he was a Native of *Milan*, and mightily favour'd his Country-men; he did not enjoy the Papal Dignity above Ten Months, and dying on the Fifteenth of *October* 1591, was Succeeded by *John Antonius* a *Piemontois*, or as others write a *Milanese* Cardinal, who was chosen the 30th of the same Month, and dy'd the 30th of *December* following, not without suspicion of Poyson, he being of the *Spanish* Faction, and against *France*. On the Death of this Pope, who assum'd the name of *Innocent* the IXth, Cardinal *Hypolito Aldobrandino* was Elected Pope the 30th of *January* 1592. He took the name of *Clement* the VIIIth, he united the Dutchy of *Ferrara* to the See of *Rome*, he affected an extraordinary desire to see a thorough Reformation among the *Roman* Clergy; he Celebrated the Grand Jubilee for the Seventeenth Century, and took an Oath of the Arch-duke *Ferdinand*, who was afterwards Emperor, to extirpate the Protestants in his Dominions; he granted *Sygmund* King of *Poland*, a Dispensation for marrying two Sisters of the *Austrian* Family, and kept that Prince steady to the *Romish* Superstition,

1619.  stition, which was the occasion of his loss of the Crown of *Sweden*. He Corrected the *Bible* set forth by *Sixtus* the Vth, in Two Thousand places; enlarg'd the *Index Expurgatorius* put out by *Pius* the IVth, and *Sextus* the Vth; he quieted the high Contests in *England* between the Jesuits and Secular Priests, forbidding Confessions by Letters; he made Father *Robert Bellarmine* a Cardinal, and Divorc'd *Henry* the IVth of *France* from his Wife *Margaret* of *Valois*. He held the Pontificate Eighteen years, and then dy'd A.D. 1605. Upon his Death there arose great heats between the *French* and *Spanish* Factions at *Rome* about the Election of his Successor; the *French* were for *Baronius* the Annalist, and the *Spaniards* against him, for Reasons we have mention'd already in this Chapter. In treating of *Spain*, some of the Cardinals were for *Bellarmino* the Casuist and Catholick Champion; but he was oppos'd by the *Montaltan* Party, and at last the Majority of Voices fell upon Cardinal *Alexander di Medici* a *Florentine*, but not of the Ducal Family; he was Seventy years old, and not in very good Health when he was chosen. He took the name of *Leo* the XIth, Reign'd Twenty five days only, and then dy'd. His Successor was Cardinal *Camilla Borghese*, Son of *Antonio Borghese* of *Siena*, and a *Roman* Lady. *Bellarmino* and *Baronius*, were again put by to make Room for him; *Clement* the VIIIth was his Patron, and advanc'd him for his great Skill in the Law. When he was seated on the Pontifical Throne, he assum'd the name of *Paul* the Vth, and set himself about raising the Papal Dignity even higher than it had been in former times: In this we think he shew'd more Pride than Policy; for now a great part of *Europe* had thrown off Subjection to the See of *Rome*, 'twas not likely the rest wou'd suffer him to extend his Tyranny further than his Predecessors: He assum'd the Blasphemous Title of *Vice Deus*, or Vice God, defying the only True God's Vengeance, as if he either did not Believe or Contemn'd his Power. He Elected a *New Congregation*, on purpose that they might find out means to enlarge the Churches Authority and Dominions; but understanding that the Protestants began to be alarm'd at his design, he
let

let it drop ; he endeavour'd to oblige *France* to receive the Council of *Trent*, and to have the Jesuits in *Spain* freed from Tithes. He quarrell'd with the little Republick of *Lucca*, and with the *Neapolitans* ; but his Dispute with the *Venetians* went so far, that the State began to hearken to propositions of renouncing their Subjection to him ; he Commanded them in the tone of a Master to aid the Emperor against the *Turks*, which they excusing as well as they cou'd, made way for an open Rupture on this occasion. One *Sarecene*, a Prebend of *Viccuza*, having abus'd a Lady whom he offer'd to Debauch, and affronted the Magistrates of that City, was cited before the Court of Justice at *Venice*, at which this Insolent Pope was extreamly enrag'd, and told the Republick, *He wou'd never permit any Ecclesiastick to be Judg'd by a Secular Power.* The Senate had further offended him, by making a Law to hinder Laicks leaving their Estates to the Church ; they had also prohibited the building of Churches without their consent. The Abbot of *Nemesa*, who was accus'd of Magick, Incest, Murder, and Oppression over his Tenants, was thrown into Prison by their order, and the Senate having consulted the most Learned Men in both Laws, were confirm'd by them in their Resolutions, to abide by what they had done ; the Lawyers and Divines having declar'd that the Papal Authority extended not to Temporal matters. Upon this, Pope *Paul*, first Threatned, and then Excommunicated them. The *Venetians* Communicated the occasion of this unjust Sentence to the Forreign Ambassadors in their City, order'd Prayers to be made for Divine assistance, and Commanded the Clergy to officiate as formerly. They forbad the receiving of any Bulls from *Rome*, and the Clergy remain'd officiating as they us'd to do, except those that withdrew out of the Territories of the Republick, among whom were all the Jesuits, the Popes most Faithful Slaves ; the People follow'd them with Curses when they went, and pray'd they might never return. The Protestant Princes offer'd the *Venetians* their assistance, and the Jesuits by Lewd Libels endeavour'd to hinder the Popish Powers from assisting them ; wherefore the Senate, by a publick act dated the Fourteenth of *January 1606*, Banish'd them for

1619.

for ever out of their Dominions. The Senate prepar'd for a War, and had certainly made this Proud Prelate *Truckle* to them more than he did, had not the *French*, ever true to the Papal Tyranny, interpos'd and requir'd the *Venetians* to consent to their Mediation of a Peace, which was concluded on the Twenty first of *April* 1607, to the great Honour of the Republick, who yielded in very few things, and wou'd not Repeal their Act against the Jesuits. This Pope *Paul* is thought to have had a share in the Gunpowder Plot, which happen'd in his time in *England*; for 'tis not likely that the Papists of *England* wou'd undertake such a damnable design, without acquainting him with it; nor that a Man of his Temper wou'd not approve of so Infallible a way of securing the Popish Interest in *England*; he condemn'd the Oath of Allegiance made by King *James*; he dy'd of an Apoplexy in the Sixteenth year of his Reign, *A. D.* 1621. With whose History we shall finish that of the Papacy for this Chapter.

During the Period we are Treating of, from the IVth to the XIIth Century, there happen'd several things worth notice both in Church and State, which we shall place as we find them in an Article by themselves.

The *Greek Church* wrote to the *Hussites* for a Union with them, at the same time that their Emperors, who were afraid of the *Latins*, seem'd very forward to Unite with that of *Rome*. Tho' *Huss* and *Jerem* of *Prague*, had the Emperor's safe Conduct, they were both burnt at the Council of *Constance*. *Zisca*, who headed the *Hussites* in *Bohemia*, persecuted the *Piccards* who were *Wicklivists*, and the *Hussites* themselves were divided into two Parties, the *Callixtines* and *Tabarites*; the former were only for the Cup in the Sacrament, the latter were for *Wickliff's* Reformation; from words they fell to blows, the *Teborites* were routed, and many of 'em who fell into their Enemies hands, burnt. The *Callixtines* agreed with the Council of *Basil*, and persecuted the *Tabarites*, who separated from them till the year 1471, when *George Podibrand* dy'd. In this Age there was a ridiculous controversy among the Papists, who shou'd have the Blessed Vir-

gin

gins Wedding Ring: The *Bohemian Taborites* were 1611.
forc'd to joyn with the *Calixtines* on pain of Banishment. The first Martyrs after the *Reformation*, were *Henry* and *John*, two Monks at *Brussels*. The *Greek Patriarchs* bought the See of *Constantinople* of the *Turks*, in this Century; and the next, the Council of *Pisa* was summon'd by the Cardinals, and the *French* against the Pope, *A. D.* 1409. The Councils of *Constance* and *Basil* in 1413; the Council of *Florence* in 1438; another at *Pisa* call'd as the former, *A. D.* 1511; the Council of *Lateran* in 1512; and that of *Trent* the Eighteenth General Council, and the last the Pope durst Summon, open'd their Session in 1545. The Fable of the Lady of *Loretto* was form'd into a History by *Baptista a Carmelite*, *A. D.* 1499. In the year 1517, *Martin Luther* began to Preach against Indulgences, and the Reformation of Religion was begun in the Northern parts of *Europe*. The Sect of the *Anabaptists* began to broach their Errors about the year 1532, they took Arms at *Munster* under *John* of *Leyden*, and set up a Temporal Kingdom for that *Fanatick*. The Pope sent *Francis Xavier* and other *Jesuits* to convert the *Indians* about the year 1535; but what Christians they had made by their Sermons, were some years afterwards destroy'd at *Japan* by the Treachery of the *Jesuitical Missionaries*. 'Twas about the year 1525, that *Canada* was discover'd by the *French*, and the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* had great disputes about dividing the *New-found World*, which quarrel ended to the disadvantage of the latter. What other remarkable Occurrences fell out in these times, have been reported in the History of the Nations to which they belong. We desire the Readers to consider what a vast number of Events we have to relate in a discourse of this nature, and that 'tis impossible for us to observe an exact order of Chronology, without confounding the story of one Kingdom with that of another, Eastern and Western, Christians and Turks, which have not any Relation to each other. We have endeavour'd to ascertain the dates of this History from the beginning to the end, as far as the nature of the thing wou'd bear, and we believe there will be found no Treatise which takes in the whole History of the World from

1619. from the Creation to our own times in such a narrow compass, that can shew the Chronological order of things so well observ'd, and the reason of it may be from the irregularity of the method those who have attempted to abridge the *General History* follow'd, as particularly *Cherreau*, who has with a great deal of confusion, huddled up the affairs of all the Kingdoms of *Europe*, except the *Empire*, *Church* and *State* together; in so much, that 'tis very difficult to turn to any important Passage relating to a particular Kingdom; no Index but what would be almost as big as the Book it self, being full enough to include the heads of the matters he treats of. Of these things we shall speak more at large in a Preface, and with the Affairs of the next Century finish this Work.

The End of the Third Volume.

BOOKS Printed for, and Sold by Andrew Bell, at the Bible and Cross-Keys in Cornhil.

THe Truth and Divine Authority of Gospel, asserted against the Adversaries of *Reveal'd Religion.*

The Works of *Plato*, with an account of his Life, Philosophy, Morals, and Politicks. Together with a Translation of his choicest Dialogues, viz. 1. *Human Nature*, 2. *Prayer*, 3. *Wisdom*, 4. *Holiness*, 5. *What one ought to do*, 6. *Immortality of the Soul*, 7. *Valour*, 8. *Philosophy*. In Two Volumes.

The Power of the Sovereign, and the Right of Liberty of Conscience: In two Discourses, Pronounc'd by Mr. *Noodt*, at *Leyden*, when he was Rector of that University: The First on *Feb. 9. 1699*. The Second, *Feb. 6. 1706*. With a Preface and Notes, by Monsieur *Barbeyrac*, Professor at *Berlin*.

The Blessedness of those who die in the Lord: A Practical Discourse Occasioned by the Death of King *William*; wherein a Character of him is given. To which is added, A Poetical Essay on his Memory.

The Muses Mercury: Or Monthly Miscellany. Consisting of Poems, Prologues, Songs, Sonnets, Translations, and other Curious Pieces, never before Printed. By the Best and most Celebrated Hands; with a Satyr, call'd, *The Stage Vindicated*.

BOOKS Printed for, and Sold by Ralph Smith, at the Bible under the Royal Exchange in Cornhil.

Miscellanea Curiosa, Containing a collection of some of the Principal *Phenomena* in Nature, accounted for by the greatest Philosophers of the Age; being the most Valuable Discourses read and deliver'd
to

to the Royal Society, for the Advancement of Physical and Mathematical Knowledge: As also a Collection of curious Travels, Voyages, Antiquities and Natural Histories of Countries. The whole in 3 Volumes, 2d Edition Corrected and very much enlarg'd, price 16 s.

Tables of the Grecian, Roman, and Jewish Measures, Weights and Coins, reduc'd to the *English* Standard, By *J. Arbuthnott*, M. D. S. R. S.

The Mathematical and Philosophical Works of Bishop *Wilkins*, containing 1st. The Discovery of an Inhabitable World in the Moon. 2d. That it is probable our Earth is one of the Planets. 3d. Mercury, or the secret and swift Messenger. 4th. Mathematical Magick. 5th. An Abstract of his Essay towards a Real Character, and Philosophical Language: To which is prefixt the Author's Life, and an account of his Works.

BOOKS Printed for, and Sold by J. Round, in Exchange-Alley, near Cornhil.

THe History and Religion of the *Jews*, from our Saviour *Jesus Christ* to this present time; being a Continuation and Supplement to *Josephus*, by Mr. *Basnage*: Made *English* by Mr. *Taylor*. Folio.

History and Description of *Holland* and the *United Netherlands*, in 2 Vol. Octavo.

The Present State of *Great Britain* in Two parts, with a List of all the Officers Civil and Military, more exact than any Extant. Octavo.

Discourses on the Deceitfulness of *Humane* Virtues, by Monsieur *Esprit*: With the Duke of *Rochfoucault's* Moral Maxims and Reflections. Octavo.

Phy-
Col-
nities
le in
h en-

Mea-
nglish

s of
of an
t is
Mer-
Ma-
his
hical
Life,

und,

n our
being
y Mr.

United

parts,
tary,

tues,
ocants

